A COLLECTION
OF
THEOLOGICAL TRACTS,
IN SIX VOLUMES.

By RICHARD WATSON, D.D. F.R.S.
Lord Bishop of Landaff,
and
Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge.

SECOND EDITION

VOL. VI.

LONDON:
Printed for T. EVANS in the Strand, and in the Great Market, Bury St. Edmund's; J. and J. MERRILL, Cambridge; J. FLETCHER, and PRINCE and COOK, Oxford; P. HILL, Edinburgh; and W. M'KENZIE, Dublin.

M.DC.XCI.
CONTENTS.

Eight Charges delivered to the Clergy of the Dioceses of Oxford and Canterbury. To which are added, Instructions to Candidates for Orders. By Thomas Secker, LL.D. late Lord Archbishop of Canterbury. Lond. 1769. p. i

The Visitation Charges which have been published, at different times, by the Bishops of the Church of England, relative to the pastoral duties of the Clergy, are many and good, and these by Archbishop Secker deserve as much attention as the best of them. Herbert's Country Parson; Burnet's Pastoral Care; Osterwald's Lectures on the Exercise of the Sacred Ministry; not to speak of Chrysostom and the other Ancients, who have written on the subject, may be very usefully read by serious minded men.


This book was highly esteemed by Bp. Burnet; and indeed all the writings of Mr. Osterwald have been very favourably received in the world in general.

The Design of Christianity: or, a plain Demonstration and Improvement of this Proposition, viz. That the enduing Men with inward real Righteousness, or true Holiness, was the ultimate End of our Saviour's coming into the World, and is the great Intendment of his blessed Gospel. By Ed. Fowler, D. D. Bishop of Gloucester. 3d Ed. Lond. 1699. p. 311

This work was first published in 1676: there have been several editions of it since; but not so many, as, from the worth of it, might have been expected. Lucas' Practical Christianity; Scott's Christian Life; The whole Duty of Man; Holy Living and Dying; and Thomas a Kempis, of the Imitation of Christ, are works of a similiar tendency. Bp. Burnet, in speaking of such kind of books, very truly says, "by the frequent reading of these books, by the relish that one has in them, by the delight they give, and the effects they produce, a man will plainly perceive whether his soul is made for divine matters or not; what suitableness there is between him and them; and whether he is yet touched with such a tenet of religion, as to be capable of dedicating himself to it."

Appendix.
THE

CHARGE

OF

THOMAS Lord Bishop of OXFORD,

TO THE

CLERGY of his DIOCESE,

IN

His PRIMARY VISITATION 1738.

Reverend Brethren,

I am very sensible, that you cannot meet together on this occasion, without making deep reflexions on the losses, which you have suffered, for the publick good, by the removal of a pastor, whom the experience of so many years hath taught you to esteem and honour so highly. It is your farther unhappiness, that he is succeeded by a person, very unequal to the care of this conspicuous and important diocese. But your humanity and your piety will, I doubt not, incline you, both to accept and to affift the endeavours of one, who can assure you, with very great truth, that he is earnestly desirous of being as useful to you all, as he can; and seriously concerned for the interest of religion, and of this church. Would to God there were less need of expressing a concern for them, than there is at present!

Men have always complained of their own times: and always with too much.
much reason. But though it is natural to think those evils the greatest, which we feel ourselves; and therefore mistakes are easily made, in comparing one age with another: yet in this we cannot be mistaken, that an open and professed disregard to religion is become, through a variety of unhappy causes, the distinguishing character of the present age; that this evil is grown to a great height in the metropolis of the nation; is daily spreading through every part of it; and, bad in itself as any can be, must of necessity bring in most others after it. Indeed it hath already brought in such disfavour and contempt of principle in the higher part of the world, and such profligate intemperance, and fearlessness of committing crimes, in the lower, as must, if this torrent of impiety stop not, become absolutely fatal. And God knows, far from stopping, it receives, through the ill designs of some persons, and the inconsiderate-ness of others, a continual increase. Christianity is now ridiculed and railed at, with very little reverence: and the teachers of it, without any at all. Indeed, with respect to us, the rule, which most of our adversaries appear to have set themselves is, to be, at all adventures, as bitter as they can: and they follow it, not only beyond truth, but beyond probability: ascertaining the very worst things of us without foundation, and exaggerating every thing without mercy: imputing the faults, and sometimes imaginary faults, of particular persons to the whole order; and then declaring against us all promiscuously, with such wild vehemence, as, in any case but ours, they themselves would think, in the highest degree, unjust and cruel. Or if sometimes a few exceptions are made, they are usually made only to divide us amongst ourselves; to deceive one part of us, and throw a greater odium upon the other. Still, were these invectives only to affect us personally, dear as our reputations are and ought to be to us, the mischief would be small, in comparison of what it is. But the consequence hath been, as it naturally must, that disregard to us hath greatly increased the disregard to public worship and instruction: that many are grown prejudiced against religion; many more, indifferent about it and unacquainted with it. And the emissaries of the Romish church, taking the members of ours at this unhappy disadvantage, have begun to reap great harvests in the field, which hath thus been prepared for them by the labours of those, who would be thought their most irreconcilable enemies.

Yet, however melancholy the view before us appears, we have no reason to be discouraged: for let us take care of our duty, and God will take care of the event. But we have great reason to think seriously, what our duty on this occasion is; and stir up each other to the performance of it: that where-ever the guilt of these things may fall, it may not fall on our heads. For it must needs be, that offences come: But woe to that man, by whom the offence cometh (a). Our grief for the decay of religion might be attended with much comfort in regard to ourselves, could we but truly say, that no faults or infirmities of ours had ever given advantages against it. But though, God be thanked, we are far from being what our adversaries would represent us; whose reproaches perhaps were never less deferred, than now when they are the most violent: yet, it must be owned, we are not by any means, even the best of us, what

(a) Matth. xviii. 7.
what we ought to be. And the present state of things calls loudly upon us, to correct our mistakes, to supply our deficiencies, and do all we are able for the honour of God, and the happiness of mankind.

If we can be unconcerned now, we have neither piety nor common prudence in us. And if we are concerned in earnest, we shall be very desirous, both to avoid all wrong methods of shewing it, and to make use of all right ones.

Complaining of our superiors for those evils, which perhaps they cannot prevent; or complaining of them with disrespect, for what we may apprehend they could prevent, would both be undutiful and imprudent: would give our adversaries joy, and do our cause harm. Indeed to beg earnestly of God, that he would direct the hearts of those, who preside over the public welfare; and humbly to represent to them, on all fit occasions, the declining state of religion, the importance and the means of preserving it; these things are unquestionable duties. But then we must always approve ourselves, at the same time, conscientiously loyal both in word and deed; reasonable in our expectations; sincerely grateful for the protection, which we are assured of enjoying; and duly sensible, that every thing of value to us, in this world, depends on the support of that government, under which we now live. We cannot be good men, if we are bad subjects: and we are not wise men, if we permit ourselves to be suspected of it.

A second proper caution is, That to speak unfavourably of liberty, religious or civil, instead of carefully distinguishing both from the many abuses of them, which we daily see; or to encourage any other restraints on either, than public utility makes evidently needful; can only serve to increase that jealousy, which being in former ages grounded too well, hath been most industriously heightened, when there never was so little pretence of ground for it; that the claims of the clergy are hurtful to the rights of mankind. It concerns us greatly to remove so dangerous a prejudice against us as this: not by renouncing those powers, which the Gospel hath given us; for we are bound to assert them: but by convincing the world, that they are perfectly innocent; and avoiding all appearance of assuming what we have no right to: by shewing our abhorrence of tyranny, especially over the confidences of men; and satisfying them fully, if possible, that we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus, the Lord; and ourselves, their servants for his sake (b). Then, with respect to the privileges, that we derive from human authority: as, on the one hand, receding from any of them without cause is only inviting fresh encroachments, and giving needless advantages to such as will be sure to lose none: so, on the other, straining them too far is the likeliest way to destroy them all at once: and both our usefulness and our security depend very much, on our appearing plainly to desire nothing inconsistent with the common good; to have the truest concern for all reasonable liberty, and to be zealous only against licentiousness and confusion.

Thirdly, If we should be tempted to oppose profaneness, by encouraging the opposite extreme of superstitition: this also would be unjustifiable in itself; would have bad effects upon as many as we might mislead.

A 2

(b) 2 Cor. iv. 5.
lead; and give great opportunities to all that should see them misled, either of accusing religion, or exposing us, as corrupters of religion. Not that we are to give up inconsiderately, whatever some persons are pleased to charge with superstitious: for there would be no end of conceits at that rate: but only to avoid encouraging anything, that can be justly charged with it; and then we shall stand upon sure ground. For no thing can be more unjust, than those imputations of it, which our adversaries are so fond of throwing, some upon Christianity itself, others on the doctrine and worship of that church, of which, through God's merciful Providence, we have the happiness to be members.

Another very pernicious error would be, if we should think to serve our cause by intemperate warmth in it. Christian zeal indeed is a duty, that never was more needful, and never left them. But passion will do no good. If expressed against those, who are indifferent about religion, it will turn them into enemies: if against the enemies of religion, it will make them yet more vehement enemies. Besides, the extravagant things, that men say and attempt against us and our profession, are not always designed injuries; but frequently the effects of misrepresentations, and prejudices, that have imperceptibly taken hold on persons, who otherwise mean tolerably well. Now mildness to such as these, is but justice: and to all others, it is prudence. Railing is the province which our adversaries have chosen: and let us leave it to them. For whatever success they may meet with that way, as indeed they excel in it, we shall meet with none: but only make the spirit of Christianity be misunderstood and ill spoken of, by our own want of it. Therefore, how injuriously ever we may be treated, let us return neither injurious nor harsh treatment for it: nor endeavour to mark out those persons for objects of popular hatred, who are ever so unwearied in labouring to make us so. Yet at the same time we must never court irreligious men by wrong compliances; never contribute to increase their power of doing harm; never desert our duty, either for fear of them, or favour from them. But then let us defend both religion and ourselves, with that fairness and decency, as well as courage, which becomes our function: acknowledge ingenu ously whatever can be alleged against us with truth, only claiming equitable allowances; and where charges are untrue, yet use mild expostulations, not reproaches; and try to shame our opposers by the reasonableness of what we say, rather than exasperate them by the vehemence of it. They indeed have little cause either to complain or to triumph, if under such gross provocations as they give, our temper sometimes fails: but we have great cause to do our utmost, that it fail not.

And if undue severity of speech must be forborne towards professed enemies; much more to those, who may, for aught we know, design themselves for friends. Indeed, when it is evident, that men only put on a pretence of withling well to Christianity, or the teachers of it; and, whilst they affect to charge us with uncharitableness for questioning their sincerity, would despise us for believing them: there we must be allowed to see what plainly appears; and to speak of them, both as adversaries, and unfair ones. Or when doctrines, whatever the intention of propagating them be, are inconsistent either with the whole or any part of our religion; it is no uncharitableness, but our duty, to lay open the
falsehood and the danger of them. Nay, supposing only the legal esta-
blishment of religion, or some branch of it be attacked; yet the attempt
may both be injurious enough to us, and detrimental enough to the pub-
lic, to deserve a vigorous opposition. But to shew passion and bitterness
in any of these cases; to take pleasure in making men's mistakes or de-
signs thought worse than they are; to judge harshly of them with re-
spect to another world, or expose them to ill usage in this; to refuse
them due allowances for human infirmity, or be more backward to own
their merits, than to see their faults: such behaviour, instead of pro-
moting truth, will prejudice the world against it; will give unbelievers
dreadful advantages, and for ever prevent that union amongst Christians,
which would procure us, above all things, the esteem of men, and the
blessing of God.

From these improper methods of supporting religion, let us now pro-
cceed to the proper ones. And they will naturally fall under the general
heads of our instructions and our lives.

Giving instructions requires knowledge. And therefore, as a compe-
tent degree of it is justly expected of persons, before they enter into holy
orders: so, when they enter, the care of making a continual progress in
it is solemnly promised by them, and covenant for with them. What
may be a very good beginning, is by no means a sufficient stock to go on
with; and even that will lessen, if no pains be taken to increase it.
Continued application then is a duty of importance. Persons of lower
abilities and attainments are in danger, without it, of being useless and
deserted: and they, who set out with greater advantages, are bound to
endeavour at doing, in proportion, greater services to the church of
God. Without exception therefore, all who are engaged in so serious
an employment as ours, if they have any regard either to their duty or
their character, must take care, not to be more remarkable for their di-
versions, than their studies; nor indolently to trifle their time away, in-
stead of employing it to good purposes. And though most parts of learn-
ing will be useful to us, and all parts ornamental; yet we must be sure
to remember, what we have been solemnly admonished of, that no at-
tention to any thing else, ought ever to draw us away from the pursuit
of such knowledge, as is properly theological. For to excel in other
things, and be deficient in that, cannot but cast a grievous reflection;
either on us, for not studying what we profess; or on our profession, as
having little in it worth studying. Our principal business therefore must
be, to obtain a thorough acquaintance with the Christian faith: first the
grounds, then the doctrines of it. And the previous qualifications for
attempting this are, a due knowledge of the rules of right reasoning,
and of the moral and religious truths which nature teaches; of the state
of the world in its earlier ages, and in that when Christianity first ap-
peared. These preparations being made, the great thing requisite in
the next place is a diligent search into the holy Scripture. For there it
is, that both the authentic system of our belief, and the chief evidence
for it, are exhibited to our view. Scripture therefore, above all things,
the Infidel endeavours to ridicule; the mistaken Christian, to wrest in
support of his errors: and if we desire, either to confute them, or to
assuage ourselves; our only way must be, to understand it well. For
which end it is quite necessary, that we make the original language, at least of the New Testament, familiar to us: and were that of the Old more commonly studied, the advantages would be very considerable.

In order to see clearly, on what ground our belief stands; together with the sacred volumes themselves, the writings of such learned persons, as have proved their authority, and vindicated their accounts of things, must be carefully read; and attentively compared with those objections against them, which have been revived of late, dressed up with so much art, and spread abroad with so much diligence. For in our present circumstances, we are always liable to be attacked: and consider, what an unhappy triumph it would afford, should we be found unprovided of a rational defence. It is very true, the general evidence, which we have for our faith, is abundantly sufficient of itself, to overbalance many difficulties concerning it, and ever so many cavils against it. But yet our being unqualified to give more particular answers, where they can be given; as indeed there are few cafes, where they cannot; may often prove a great reproach to us, and a great stumbling-block to others.

Next to the grounds of religion, the doctrines of it, especially the more important and disputed ones, ought to be studied, with such diligence and impartiality, as may best discover to us the nature of every opinion, and the force of every argument: that so we may neither load Christianity with what doth not belong to it: nor betray, instead of defending it, by giving up what doth; but faithfully keep that which is committed to our trust (c), both entire and unmixed. To secure this great end, we must ever adhere strictly to the word of God, fairly interpreted by the help of all such means as Providence hath given us: and carefully avoid, on the one hand, fondness of novelty; and on the other, over-great reverence of antiquity, especially such as comes short of the earliest. But against the former of these, it is peculiarly needful to caution the ruling generation; whom the fondness of youth, and the pelting spirit of the present age, too often hurries into a strange vehemence for any imagination, which they have happened to take up; and prompts them to fly out against established doctrines, without having always the patience even to understand them. Such therefore should be exhorted to learn a proper degree, both of silence and suspense, till cooler thought, and farther inquiry, make them fitter judges of things. But besides those controversies, to which this caution chiefly relates; that between the Papists and us deserves at present to be well studied, by such of you, as live in the neighbourhood of any. For seldom have they shewn more zeal or more artifice than of late, in their attempts of making proselytes. And therefore it is of great consequence, that we provide ourselves against them, with a sufficient knowledge of their real doctrines, their most specious pleas, and the proper answers to them. Another subject, with which we are concerned to be well acquainted, is what relates to the government and worship, discipline and establishment of our own church. Different parts of our ecclesiastical constitution are frequently censured, by different sorts of persons, with very different views: though indeed the

(c) 1 Tim. vi. 20-21.
the most opposite of them have appeared, for some time, unaccountably disposed to unite against us; and believers to join with Infidels in using their Christian brethren ill. It may therefore be of great use, to inform ourselves diligently concerning every thing of this nature, which is spoken of to our prejudice; and be always ready to shew the genuine state of the case, with mildness and fairness. But no controversies, however needful, must be suffered to divert our attention from what is of all things the most needful, the study of practical religion, and of the common duties of life. These are the things, which mankind are most apt to fail in, and most concerned not to fail in: and therefore spending much time upon them, obtaining a thorough insight into them, and having a deep sense of them, is the very foundation of doing good, both to others and to our own souls.

A competent provision of knowledge being supposed, the next thing is communicating it to those who are under our care, in such manner as their circumstances require.

The proofs of religion, both natural and revealed, all men should be taught, and especially at present, in the most intelligible and convincing manner. As for the objections against either: such as it may be supposed they have thought or heard of, should be distinctly answered; but the rest obviated only, as occasion offers. For to enter into them farther, would be mispending time. Next to the truth of religion, they should have its importance laid before them. The necessity of a moral life most men will own in general terms: only what they are pleased to call so, is often a very immoral one, both with respect to their fellow-creatures, and the government of themselves. But regard to piety is strangely lost, even amongst persons, that are otherwise tolerably serious. Many have laid aside all appearances of it: and others, who would seem to keep them up, do it with evident marks of indifference and contempt.

It should therefore be industriously shewn and inculcated, that an inward sense of love and duty to God, founded on just conceptions of him, and expressing itself in frequent acts of worship, constant obedience and renunciation to him, is in truth the first and great commandment (d), the principal and most important of moral obligations. But then, besides those instances of piety, which reason requires of us, there are others, founded on relations equally real, and consequently deserving equal regard, enjoined by revelation. The utmost care therefore ought to be used, considering the present disposition of the world, to convince men of what moment the doctrines and duties of the Gospel are. To make reason sufficient for nothing in religion, is to overtrust everything. But to insist on its insufficiency for many most valuable purposes, which revelation is fully sufficient for, and on the necessity of observing whatever God hath thought fit to command, this is doing but common justice, though a very reasonable piece of justice, to the doctrine of our blessed Saviour, and the authority of our Maker.

When once men are brought to understand the value of Christianity, the next thing is, to give them a proportionable solicitude for it: to make them observe, how visibly the belief and practice of it decay, and how dreadful the consequences must be and are: to shew them, that re-

A 4

(d) Matth. xxii. 38.
ligion is not the concern of the clergy merely, but the common concer of all men; the great thing, on which public and private happiness de-pends in this life, as well as eternal felicity in the next: that therefore, if they have any value for these important interests, they must take the neces-sary means of securing them: their children, their servants and de-pendants must be diligently watched over and instructed; private devo-tion must be practised, family-worship revived, and the service of God in the church regularly and seriously attended upon. For laying aside these things hath almost banished religion from amongst us: and nothing, but restoring them, can bring it back. Piety is indeed seated in the heart: but to give it no vent in outward expression, is to stifle and ex-tinguish it. Neglecting the public exercise of religion, is destroying the public regard to it: and teaching men to despise their own form of religion, is enough very often to make them despise it under any form.

Great pains have been taken by our adversaries to give the world an ill opinion of religious instruction: and we must take equal pains to give them a good one of it; by representing to them, both the natural influ-ence it hath, and the Divine authority that enjoins it. But after all, the only effectual conviction will be that of experience. And therefore the chief point is, to endeavour that men may feel the benefit of our teach-ing: feel at least, that it is their own fault, not ours, if they do not be-come the wiser, the better and happier for it. To this end, we must all dwell often and strongly on the great duties, and great failures of duty, in common life: first explaining the obligations of religion so as that they may be practised; then insisting on it, that they must: entering into the particulars of each with such plainness, that every one may clearly see his own faults laid before him; yet with such prudence, that no one may so much as imagine himself personally pointed at: and taking the strictest care, that no part of what we say may seem in the least to proceed from our own passions, or our own interests; but all appear evidently to flow from a true concern for the good of those that hear us. Diligent consideration, what our subject and our several characters will bear us out in, must direct us, when to give our judgment with diffidence, when to lay stress upon it: in what cases to exhort with all long-suffering (e); in what, to rebuke with all authority (f). But whichever way we do, nei-ther our language should be florid, nor our manner theatrical: for these things only raise an useless admiration in weak persons, and produce great contempt in judicious ones. Nor yet on the other hand, should our expressions be mean, or our behaviour lifeless: but both must be suitable to the employment we are upon; both be such as come naturally from the heart of the speaker, and therefore will naturally move that of the hearer.

To this our public teaching it will be a great help, and indeed a va-luable part of it, if we perform the several offices of our excellent liturgy devoutly and properly: neither with an irreverent precipitation, nor a tedious slowness: neither in a flat and languid manner, nor yet with an affected liveliness, or a vehemence ill placed or over-done: but so as may

(e) 2 Tim. iv. 2. 
(f) Tit. ii. 15.
First Charge to his Clergy.

May best express the sense and the importance of what we read; and, by the very own attention to it, engage that of all around us.

Besides our general instructions, it is very needful, that we give the youth under our care, in particular, an early knowledge and love of religion, that may abide with them; and stand the trials, to which their ripen years will of course be exposed. I hope you are all diligent in that most useful work of catechizing; and have done your utmost to prepare for confirmation those whom you present to me. And I earnestly recommend it to you, that the good impressions, which may well be supposed to have been made upon their minds at this season, be not suffered to wear off again; but be improved into settled habits of religion and virtue by still farther exhortations, and leading them, as soon as possible, to the holy communion. But, though all the youth deserve our peculiar attention; yet if any of them be educated in charity-schools under our inspection, for these we should think ourselves still more nearly concerned, than for the rest; and, by first taking care, to have them taught whatever is proper, and nothing else, then making known the good management they are under, put an end to those accusations, of their learning idleness and pride, superstition and disloyalty; which may have been, sometimes one of them, sometimes another, in some degree deserved; but have been carried with a wicked industry most shamefully beyond truth, and leavened the credit of this excellent institution, even with many good persons, to the great detriment of Christianity.

Another very useful method of spreading the knowledge of religion, and teaching men a serious regard to it, is by distributing or procuring to be distributed, such pious books, especially to the poorer sort, as are best suited to their capacities and circumstances. For there is a great variety of them to be had: and at so very low prices, that much good may be done this way to considerable numbers at once, in a most acceptable manner, for a trifling expense.

But nothing will contribute more to make our public instructions effectual, than private conversation, directed with prudence to the same end. The better we are known to persons, the greater influence we may hope to have upon them: and the better we know them, the more distinctly we shall see how to make use of that influence to good purposes. By representing proper truths, at fit times, with a modest freedom, we may very much abate the prejudices of men, who have any fairness remaining, both against religion and ourselves: at least we may prevail on them, for the sake of public order and example, to keep within the bounds of decency; and so prevent their doing harm, if we cannot make them good. Persons, that err in particular points of doctrine, friendly discourse may shew us what led them into their mistakes, and enable us to lead them out again. Such as different from our church-government and worship, talking amicably with them, and behaving in the same manner towards them, if it doth not immediately bring them over, may however bring them nearer to us, both in judgment and affection. Such as are faulty in their moral conduct, serious and affectionate remonstrances, given in private and kept private, and joined with a tenderness to their characters in public, may often do a great deal towards reforming them: and sooner or later, the seed thus sown may spring up in their hearts, and produce
produce happy fruits. We should not indeed press upon persons, when there is no other prospect than that of provoking them: but we ought to watch all opportunities, whilst there is any hope left; and not only make it our endeavour to convert the mistaken and vicious, but stir up the negligent to serious thought, and the good themselves to more eminent goodnes. Especially such persons of rank and influence, as we find well disposed, these we must earnestly excite to appear and give countenance to the cause of religion, ever remembering that awful declaration of our blessed Lord: *Whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy Angels* (g). We must convince them of the urgent necessity there is, for interposing in behalf of piety and virtue: and suggest to them the means for engaging with success in this excellent employment. Yet must we never spend so much of our attention on the higher part of the world, as to give the least suspicion of neglecting the lower; whose number is so much larger, whose dispositions are usually so much more favourable to religion, and whose eternal happiness is of equal importance to them, and ought to be of equal concern to us: but we must prove we are in earnest in our work; by making it our care, as it was our Master's, that the poor have the Gospel preached to them (b). And one opportunity of preaching it with singular advantage, both to the poor and the rich, is when sickness brings near to them the view of another life. At some times indeed the sick may be incapable of attending to exhortations: at others they may be endangered by them: and at all times great prudence is requisite, to avoid the extremes, of terrifying or indulging them too much. But, provided due caution be used in these respects; laying before them what they ought to be, and reminding them to consult their own consciences what they have been, is a most likely method of exciting in them such affections and resolutions at that season of recollection and seriousness, as, through the blessing of heaven, may produce the happiest effects.

To these excellent offices therefore we must all of us cheerfully apply ourselves, each in such degree as his station requires. If they do require pains, if they do take up time, if they are inconsistent with agreeable amusements, and even interrupt useful studies of other kinds; yet this is the business which we have solemnly chosen, and the vows of God are upon us: it is the most important and most honourable, it ought to be the most delightful too, of all employments: and therefore we have every reason not to seek the means of evading our duty, but of fulfilling it; and each to take the oversight of the flock of God, committed to him, not by constraint, but willingly (i). For if we only just do what we can be punished by our superiors for neglecting, we must neither expect success nor reward.

But then to secure either, the chief thing requisite is still behind: that our own tempers and lives be such, as we say those of other persons should. For if we, who teach religion, live, or suffer our families to live, with little or no sense of religion, what can we possibly expect, but

(g) Mark viii. 38. (b) Matt. xi. 5. (i) Pec. v. 2.
but that men will improve so palpable an advantage against us to the utmost: will argue, that we believe not our own doctrine; and therefore it deserves no belief: or, we practise not our own precepts; and therefore they cannot be practised? Thus we shall increase that infidelity and wickedness, which our business is to oppose. Too much of it will be really owing to us: and the whole will be laid upon us. The enemies of religion will have the best pretence in the world to ruin us: and the friends of it will grow unconcerned for us, and ready to give us up to them. But, were these consequences not to follow, still very bad ones must follow. Men, irreligious or vicious themselves, cannot be hearty in opposing irreligion and vice: they cannot do it with boldness, if they were hearty: and could they be ever so bold, it must fit much too ill upon them, to have any good effect. Wrong-minded persons will be furnished with the most plausible excuse imaginable for disregarding them injuriously: and the right-minded persons that ever were, cannot, if they would, regard them as they ought. This will be the case, even with respect to their public teaching: and as for private admonitions, they will seldom have the face to venture upon them, and never succeed in them: whereas every word, that comes from an exemplary man, hath great weight; and his bare example is most valuable instruction of itself. But, were a bad life not to hinder at all the success of our ministry; yet we must remember, it will absolutely hinder the salvation of our souls: and subject us to that forer punishment, of which he may well be thought worthy, who, teaching others, teacheth not himself, but through breaking the law dishonoureth God (k).

Nor is it sufficient by any means for us to be guilty of no vice. This is small praise, for one of our order. We are bound to be patterns of the most diligent practice of virtue, and the strictest regard to religion: and we shall never make others zealous for what we ourselves appear indifferent about. It is very true, that, peculiarly in our case, the generality of the world both expect and find fault, quite beyond reason: and doubtless they are much to blame in doing so. But then surely we are no less to blame, if, when we know the severity, with which our conduct will be examined, we do not watch over it with equal severity ourselves; and take the only way to be looked on as good men, that is, being such undeniably. And whoever hath a due sense of this obligation, will conscientiously abstain, not only from all evil, but all appearance of it too (l). Such a one, for instance, far from ever offending against temperance, will be noted for it: and think the imputation of being mighty to drink wine (m) almost as infamous, as that of being overcome by it. Far from being guilty of indecency in his behaviour or discourse, he will keep at a distance from everything liable to the construction of it. Far from being remarkable for luxury and delicacy in his manner of living or appearing, he will be sure to preserve himself, on all occasions, at least as remote from indulgence, as he is from austerity. And though he will never disgust the persons, with whom he converses, by a gravity affected or ill timed: yet he will be equally careful, never to expose himself, by

(f) Heb. x. 29. Rom. ii. 21, 23. (l) I Thess. v. 22.
The Bishop of Oxford's

by a lightness of carriage unbecoming his function; nor let any thing be a part of his character, much less a distinguishing part, that can only tend to lower it. For we can never be useful, if we are despised: and we shall be despised, if we will give opportunities for it. Even they, who seem well pleased with us, will think meanly of us inwardly; and pe.haps of the whole order, for our sakes.

Yet at the same time, we shall be greatly mistaken, if we aim to avoid contempt by haughtiness: which will only add hatred to it. Our rule therefore must be, to express, in every thing, condescension to the lower part of the world, without being improperly familiar; and respect to the upper, without being servile: recommending ourselves at once to the love and esteem of both, by a mild kind of dignity and ingenuous simplicity, kept up through our whole behaviour. Mildness of temper is the duty of every man: but especially required of us (n); and absolutely necessary, both to our preferring regard, and doing service in the world. Therefore, whatever provocations we meet with from those amongst whom we live, as indeed we often meet with great ones, it neither belongs to our character, nor will be for our interest, to take offence and express resentment; but by prudence and patience to overcome evil with good (o). For we shall often do it this way, and never any other. Instead of being engaged in enmities of our own, it should be our endeavour to compose the differences of other persons: not by intermeddling in their affairs, when we are not called to it; but by laying hold on every fit opportunity given us, for disposing them to a mutual good opinion, where there is room for it; or at least, to mutual good-will. Too many occasions indeed for friendly interposition, our unhappy party-disputes furnish us with, had we no other. Entering into these with vehemence, and that injustice which never fails to accompany vehemence, is what all men should avoid: but we, who must caution them against it, should avoid it with uncommon care: should religiously pay that respect to every one, which is their due, especially to our superiors; think well of men's actions and designs, unless we have evident cause to think otherwise; judge with modesty, where perhaps we are not qualified to judge; and whatever our opinion be, prefer our behaviour inoffensive: give the least provocation, that may be, to bad men of any side, and act in such manner, as may gain us, if possible, the united esteem of good men of all sides. For theirs is the friendship, of which we ought to be ambitious. Familiarities with profane and vicious persons, beyond what necessary civility, or a real prospect of reforming them requires, will, whatever we may promise ourselves from their favour or interest, always discredit and weaken us in general; and much oftener prove hurtful, than advantageous, to any of us in particular. But to cultivate the good opinion of the wise and virtuous, to recommended ourselves to their protection, and, whatever else they may differ about, engage their common zeal in the common cause of religion: this will procure us both security and honour, and every way promote the great design of our profession.

Another point, on which our character will not a little depend, is our

(n) Matth. x. 16. 1 Tim. iii. 3. 2 Tim. ii. 24.
(o) Rom. xii. 21.
first Charge to his Clergy.

being, in a reasonable degree, disinterested. A very large proportion indeed of the clergy have too much cause to endeavour at bettering their circumstances: and it is barbarous treatment, to accuse them for it, instead of pitying them. But over-great solicitude and contrivance for advancing ourselves will always make impressions on our prejudice, let our condition be ever so low: though deservedly much stronger impressions, in proportion as it is higher. We shall be thought to have no attention, but that, of which we discover too much: and the truth is we cannot serve two masters (p). Nor will it be sufficient, that we avoid the charge of immoderately desiring more; unless we avoid also that of selfishness, in the management of what we have already: a matter, in which it is very difficult, and yet very important, to give no offence. We are bound, both to those who belong to us, and those who shall come after us, to take a proper care of our legal dues: and preserve them faithfully from the encroachments of such, as tell us very truly, that we ought not to be worldly-minded; but forget what is equally true, that they themselves ought not to be so. But then the strongest reasons of all kinds oblige us, never to make unjust or litigious claims; never to do any thing, either hard or rigorous, or mean and fordid: to shew, that we desire always the most easy and amicable method of ending disputes; and whatever method we may be forced to take, never to let any thing force us into the least degree of unfairness, passion or ill-will; but endeavour, by all instances of friendly behaviour, to win, if possible, upon the person we have to do with; at least to convince every body else, how very far we are from intending wrong to him, or any one.

And nothing will contribute more, to acquit us from the suspicion of being selfish in our dealings with other persons; than approving ourselves charitable to the poor: a virtue which becomes us so extremely, and is so peculiarly expected from us, and will give us so valuable an influence; that we should willingly straiten ourselves in almost any thing besides, that, to the full proportion of our abilities, we may abound in giving alms. And together with this, would we but, each in his station, take the best care we can to see justice done them in that provision, which the law hath intended for them, it would generally prove a much more considerable benefaction, than all that we are able to bestow on them of our own.

To the above-mentioned instances of right conduct we must always add, what will render them very engaging, the occasional kind offices of good neighbourhood; with a decent hospitality also, if our circumstances will permit it: and then, notwithstanding the cenures of those, who complain that we are of little use, and endeavour to make us of none, we may freely well hope to do service to God, and be esteemed of men: especially if, together with so exemplary a behaviour towards others, we are friendly and compassionate, candid and equitable amongst ourselves.

Great injustice, I am satisfied, is done us on this head: and many groundless accusations brought confidently against us, by persons, who neither enquire into facts, nor consider circumstances. But there are few

few things, in which it concerns us more, to clear ourselves where we are innocent, and to amend ourselves where we are faulty. For so long as we are thought in the world, either insolent to our inferior brethren in general, or void of generosity and pity to such of them as we employ; we must not expect to receive better treatment, than we are understood to give. And if we are believed to be chargeable, beyond other men, with mutual bitterness and vehemence, when any kind of controversy rifes amongst us; this too is a character, so very different from that which ought to be ours, that the utmost care should be taken to guard against it. Not that we are obliged, either to speak of or behave to men of bad lives, or bad principles, as if they were good ones, because unhappily they belong to our order. Making no distinction would be out all accounts wrong; and making a proper distinction will be very useful. But then we should never think worse of our brethren, than evidence forces us; never publish our ill opinion, without sufficient reason; nor exceed, when we do publish it, the bounds of moderation: we should be ready to shew them all fitting kindness, even whilst they continue blamable; and receive them back with the most charitable tenderness, when they return to their duty. For there is no manner of need, that we should give either so much advantage or so much pleasure to the adversaries of religion, as to let them see those, who should be the joint-defenders of it, engaged in domestic wars: and bringing such charges, and raising such prejudices, one against another, that it is hard to say, whether believing or disbelieving our mutual accusations will make the world think worse of us. Our blessed Lord therefore, after reminding his Disciples, that they were the salt of the earth; were designed, by the purity of their doctrine and example, to keep others from corruption; and after giving them that prophetic warning, which we shall find men zealous to fulfil, that if the salt have lost its savour, it shall be cast out and trodden under foot (q); refusing the same figure at another time, concludes his exhortation thus, Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another (r).

To these things, Brethren, if we have any concern for the interests of religion or our own, we must always industriously attend; but especially in such times, as by no means admit of negligence or mismanagement. Yet vain will our best endeavours be, unless we constantly add to them our fervent prayers, that God would enable and strengthen, both us, and all that serve him in the Gospel of his Son, to perform our duty with faithfulness and success. For we are not sufficient to think any thing of ourselves: our sufficiency is of God (s). What therefore we ought, every one of us, to beg of him at all times, let us all at present jointly address to him for, in the comprehensive and expressive words of our public service.

Almighty and everlasting God, by whose Spirit the whole body of the church is governed and sanctified; receive our supplications and prayers, which we offer before thee for all estates of men in thy holy church; that every member of the same, in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve thee, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen (t).

(q) Matth. v. 13.  
(r) Mark ix. 50.  
(s) 2 Cor. iii. 5.  
(t) Second Collect for Good Friday.
A
CHARGE
DELIVERED TO THE
CLERGY of the DioceSE
OF
OXFORD,

In the Year 1741.

Reverend Brethren,

WHEN I had first the pleasure of meeting you, being very much a stranger, I could only lay before you such general admonitions as appeared to be seasonable in this unhappy age of irreligion and libertinism. But having now obtained a fuller acquaintance with things, chiefly from your Answers to my printed Enquiries, which have given me many reasons to esteem and respect you; I shall at present descend into some farther particulars: and considering you, not merely as ministers of the Gospel at large, but as ministers of the several parishes in which you officiate, remind you of some plain directions for your doing it more successfully: which I shall deliver with less diffidence, and you
you will receive with greater regard, for their being chiefly such as have been often recommended with good effect on such occasions as this.

I begin with one of the lowest in appearance, but not the least important of ecclesiastical employments: catechizing the children under your care.

The catechism consists of the fundamental articles of Christian faith and practice. Without learning these we know not so much as what it is we profess to be; and there is great danger that unless persons learn them at first, they will never learn them throughly: but only pick up from what they hear or read, unconnected and sometimes ill grounded notions, that will never unite into a complete or a consistent form of sound doctrine: as I apprehend we have had too much experience. The Rubric therefore requires, that every person learn the catechism before his confirmation: and the 59th Canon, that every Incumbent shall examine and instruct the young and ignorant of his parish in it for half an hour or more every Sunday. Every second Sunday had been appointed before: but that I suppose was judged afterwards insufficient. Not that a strict observation of this rule was probably expected, during the winter season, in the generality of country parishes, or where the children being few were more easily taught. But plainly it was intended, that how much time forever was needful to do this work well, should be faithfully employed in it. I thank God, there are very few places in this Diocese, and I hope there will soon be none, where catechizing is omitted. But I observe that in many it is practiced only during Lent. Now I should apprehend that the summer season would in general be much more convenient both for the minister and the congregation. But at least the space of a few weeks is by no means sufficient to fix the knowledge of their Christian duty so firmly in the minds of young people, but that in the many months which pass from the end of one Lent to the beginning of another, a great part of it will be to learn again. Therefore whenever this exercise is begun, it should be continued much longer: and whenever the constant repetition of it is left off, it should be occasionally resumed for a Sunday or two, at proper intervals of time.

Another defect is that the words of the catechism are taught without any exposition. Now the very plainest expressions in it will need to be varied into others that are equivalent: else children will too often learn nothing but the sound: and unless this danger, which is a very great one, be guarded against, you will have spent both their pains and your own but to small purpose. Besides, all sciences have their terms, which must be interpreted to beginners: and some of those in the catechism are figurative ones; very prudently used, as they comprehend in a little compass much meaning, and lead to the understanding of the same figures in Scripture; but undoubtedly used on purpose to be explained: without which they are liable to make either no impression or a wrong one. And farther still, a system so short as to be learnt by heart, must have need; were it ever so clear, to be enlarged on; the proofs of its truth, the connections and tendency of its doctrines, the use and extent of its precepts to be shewn: and therefore since the Canon with great reason enjoins, not only that you examine, but instruct the children in their catechism, I hope you will think this a very needful
needful part of that instruction. As to the manner of it, that may be
different, not only in different places, but in the same at different times.
Sometimes a continued discourse of some length may be requisite: as it
will lay before the adult part of your parishioners a methodical summary
of Christian doctrine; which they often want very much for themselves,
and will thus be enabled to teach something of to their children, after
they have heard it together from you.
Sometimes a cursory exposition of the more difficult expressions may
deferve the preference. But asking the children questions, relating to
each part, and procuring them to learn texts of scripture confirming
each, will be always beneficial. The words of the catechism itself may
be very usefully broken into shorter questions and answers: to which
others may be added out of any one of the many good expositions that
have been made public. Only you should endeavour as soon and as
much as you can to make this a trial and improvement of the under-
standing as well as the memory of young people, by asking such things
as they should reply to in words of their own; making that easy to them
in every possible way. And indeed, if many of your questions were
formed to be answered merely by affirming or denying, it would be a
very good method: and there is an exposition drawn up in that manner.

I am sensible that some clergymen are unhappily obliged to serve two
churches the same afternoon: who may therefore plead, that they have
scarcely ever time to hear the children repeat their catechism, much less
to explain it to them. And God forbid that any needless addition should
ever be made to their burthen. But as I am sure they will be desirous
of doing what they are able, in a matter of this importance, so I should
hope that in the longer days, at each of their churches alternately, they
might hear the catechism repeated one Sunday and expound part of it
another, or hear only part of it repeated and expound that, or find some
way to prevent the entire omission of so necessary a duty. And if these
can do any thing of this kind, there is no doubt but others may easily
do more.

But a farther hindrance which I fear you complain of too unjustly is,
that parents and masters are negligent in sending their children and serv-
ants; and the latter especially are both unwilling and often ashamed to
come. Now the Canon doth indeed make provision for punishing such.
But persuading them would be much happier. And surely in so clear a
case, well timed and well judged arguments, if perverted in, must do a
great deal. The example of their equals or their betters, if you have any
under your care that are wise enough to set a good one; or however that
of your own families, may help very much: and such little rewards of
good books, or other encouragements as you can give or procure for
them, it may be hoped, will completely prevail with them. At least
such as think they are either too old or too considerable to say the cate-
chism themselves, may be greatly improved by hearing others repeat, and
you explain it.

But in some few places it is pleaded, that the children cannot read,
and their parents either cannot or will not get them taught, and there-
fore the foundation for their learning the catechism is wanting. But
surely some person might be found, within a moderate distance from
Vol. VI.
The Bishop of Oxford's

In every place, to whom parents might be induced, at least if something were contributed towards it, to send their children to be instructed thus far. Or at the worst, they who cannot read might easily by degrees learn so much as the catechism by heart: especially as the three main parts of it are in every Sunday's prayers. The incapacity of reading was almost general at the time of the reformation: yet even in those days the clergy were able to teach first parents and householders, then by their means children and servants, the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments: and afterwards the rest of the catechism. Now since that gross darkness hath been so far enlightened, it cannot be impracticable to dispel the remains of it.

After due instruction follows confirmation: an appointment derived down from Apostolical practice; and of such acknowledged usefulness that in the times of confusion, a hundred years ago, when bishops were rejected, some of their adversaries took upon them to perform this part of their function: and within these few years the church of Geneva hath restored it in the best manner their form of church government will admit, and added an office for it to their liturgy. In our own church the ancient esteem of this institution is, generally speaking, so well preferred, that I hope the desire of being confirmed may not a little strengthen that of being instructed as the only way to it. And yet I must observe, that the numbers from some parishes have been in proportion very small. This may not have arisen from any neglect in the minister: but as it ought to incline me to make the opportunities of confirmation as convenient as I am able; so it ought to incline you, agreeably to the nature of your function, and the express direction of the 61st Canon, to use your best endeavours, that your parishioners may gladly take those opportunities. Yet I must intreat you to endeavour at the same time, that none be brought, but those who, to speak in the language of the Rubric, are come to years of discretion, who have learnt, not the words only, but, in a competent degree, the meaning of what was promised for them in baptism; who can say with seriousness and truth, (what surely else they ought not to say at all,) that in the presence of God and the congregation they ratify and confirm the same in their own persons; and who therefore are likely to have useful and lasting impressions made on them by this solemnity. Undoubtedly some arrive at this capacity sooner than others, and therefore I have mentioned the age of fourteen, not with a design of absolutely tying you down to it; but as being, for the most part, full early enough; and that, where you see it requisite, you may, without giving offence yourselves, oppose my order to the indiscreet forwardness of parents; whom however, I hope, it will make easy, to affrule them, as I give you authority, that so long as it pleases God to continue my health and strength, confirmations shall be frequent in every part of this Diocese. I must also desire that you will carefully instruct those whom you do bring, in the whole nature of the institution, and particularly in this, amongst other more important points, that they are never to be confirmed any more than baptized a second time: that you will direct them to make the proper answers audibly through the whole of the office, which many of them seem to have no notion of, though it is so necessary in the nature of the thing, and tends so much both to fix their attention,
tion, and to give the solemnity a decent and edifying appearance. You will caution them likewise not to crowd forward and incommode each other; using this argument for one, that the whole number who come in at the same time will be dismissed at the same time also: and lastly you will press it strongly upon their minds, that what they promise at their confirmation, they are to remember and keep to their lives end. I have already desired of you, on these occasions, a lift of such as you judge qualified; that so the numbers and persons may be known: of this you would do well to keep a copy yourselves, and if it were written alphabetically, both you and I should be able to consult it upon the spot more easily. For the abovementioned Canon, the 61st, plainly directs your attendance along with your parishioners; to take especial care (for so the words run) that none be presented but such as you know are fit. And as your being present to approve or disapprove must needs increase your influence and authority amongst your people; it must likewise make the discharge of my duty so very much easier and more useful, that I beg you will never let me be without your assistance in this work, as you shall never be without mine in any thing. And for this purpose when confirmations are on a Sunday, which is the time I shall usually pitch upon, for the convenience of the people, excepting at the places of my visitation, you may omit for that day the morning or the evening prayers as you see occasion. I have not indeed hitherto been able to effect, what would greatly shorten your labour, calling up your several parishes in their order separately. But I shall be very glad to do it, as soon as ever you can introduce this order amongst them, which I earnestly recommend to you: and I hope a continued frequency of confirmations will soon make that feasible without difficulty here, which is now practised constantly in the populous cities of London and Westminster.

From confirmation persons ought to be led on, if possible, before the impressions of it are much weakened, to the holy sacrament: and it is one material reason why confirmation should not be too early, that with a little farther instruction given soon after it, you may easily bring them, such as they ought to be, to the Lord's table: which may prove a much harder matter, when once they have been a good while out of your hands. The small proportion of communicants which I find there is in most of your congregations, and very small in some, must undoubtedly (as this ordinance is appointed for all Christians, and for a standing means of grace to all) be a subject of very great concern to you. And though it is too true, that the generality of the world, and perhaps the lower sort beyond others, are incredibly obstinate in their prejudices, especially in such as at all favour corrupt nature: yet our complaining of these prejudices is not enough; but labouring to overcome them is our business, and we are not to grow weary of it. Some imagine that the sacrament belongs only to persons of advanced years, or great leisure, or high attainments in religion, and is a very dangerous thing for common persons to venture upon. Some again disregard it stupidly, because others, they say, who do receive are never the better for it; or because their friends before them, or their neighbours about them never received at all, or not till such an age: and why should they? You will therefore represent to them, that whoever receives without benefit, it is his own fault;
fault; and that how many soever omit it either for part of their lives or
the whole, not their example but the word of God is the rule for Chris-
tians: that far from being a terrible or enflaming institution, it is in re-
ality a most gracious one: designed to be celebrated with humility in-
deed, but with comfort and joy: that all the preparation it requires is
within the reach of the plainer head and the most laborious hand, pro-
vided there be only an honest and pious heart, and that the judgment
which unworthy receivers eat and drink to themselves, needs no more
affright those whom God in his mercy will consider as worthy; as he
certainly will every true penitent; than the capital punishments, threat-
ened by the law to crimes, make innocent persons uneasy: that he whose
life unfitts him for the sacrament, is unfit for the kingdom of heaven also;
and he, who being qualified for it, neglects it, neglects a dying com-
mand of his Lord and Saviour, intended for the greatest good to him.
But your public instructions on this head will be much more effectual
for being followed by reasonable private applications: in which you will
hear and answer their objections, be they of ever so little weight, with
great meekness; not be provoked by any perseverance of theirs to shew
anger, but only a friendly concern; and even if you meet with an ab-
olute repulse, leave them with an assurance that you shall apply to them
again, in hopes that God will have disposed them better to obey his pre-
ccepts.

But besides increasing the number of your communicants, it were
very desirable, that they who do communicate should do it more
frequently. In the three first centuries the eucharist was everywhere ce-
lebrated weekly, and in many places almost daily. Decay of piety occa-
sioned an injunction in the sixth, that every Christian should receive
thrice in the year; which was reduced in the thirteenth, perhaps with a
bad intention, to once. Our church requires thrice at the least: which
evidently implies, that more than thrice is hoped for. And indeed each
person will scarce be able to communicate so often unless the commu-
nion be administered oftener. But besides, it is appointed to be every
Lord's day in cathedral and collegiate churches, and part of the office for it
is read every Lord's day in every church, for an admonition of what it were
to be wished the people could be brought to. This indeed at best must be
a work of time: but one thing might be done at present in all your par-
ishes, as God be thanked, it is in most of them: a sacrament might eafil
ly be interpos'd in that long interval between Whit and Christmas: and the usual season for it, about the feast of St. Michael, (when
your people having gathered in the fruits of the earth have some rest from
their labours, and must surely feel some gratitude to the Giver of all
good) is a very proper time. And if afterwards you can advance from
a quarterly communion to a monthly one, I make no doubt but you will.

Upon this subject I must observe to you farther, that though in one
or two parishes of this Diocesee the old custom is retained, of oblations
for the minister, as well as alms for the poor, to both which the sen-
tences appointed to be read are plainly adapted: yet in many parishes
there is no offerary at all: though it be certainly a practice of primitive
antiquity, a most proper admonition and specimen of charity; which I
fear the generality of Christians much want to be reminded of; a most
seasonable
Second Charge to his Clergy.

seasonable demonstration of our loving our brethren for his sake, who hath loved us; and a thing expressly enjoined in the Rubric of the communion office. Why therefore should you not attempt to revive it, where it hath been intermitt'd? Merely presenting to persons an opportunity of giving if they think fit, and only what they think fit, can surely, (if the reasons of it be explained to them beforehand) never keep any one away from the sacrament. But then, though all who have not absolutely nothing, ought undoubtedly to contribute their mite, yet no disagreeable notice should ever be taken of any, for giving but little or not giving at all: and whatever is collected, should be disposed of, so that all persons may know it, with the greatest faithfulness, prudence, and impartiality.

Another part of Divine worship, concerning which I think it needful to speak, is psalmody: a part clearly appointed in Scripture, both expressive and productive of devout affections, extremely well fitted to diversify long services, and peculiarly to distinguish the several parts of our own, which were originally separate. Our ecclesiastical laws do not indeed require it under any penalty: because there may not everywhere be persons qualified to perform it decently. But wherever there are, the Rubric makes provision for it, and I recommend to you that it be not omitted. You will always endeavour that your parish-clerks be persons of discretion as well as skill and seriousness. But however you will be much furer of no impropriety happening in this part of the worship, if you either direct them every Sunday to suitable psalms, or assign them a course of such to go orderly through. And unless the generality of your parishioners are provided with books and able to make use of them; ordering each line to be read, will both secure a greater number of fingers and be very instructive to many who cannot sing. All persons indeed who are by nature qualified ought to learn, and constantly join to glorify him that made them, in psalms and spiritual fongs. This was the practice of the early Christians: it was restored very justly at the reformation, and hath declined of late, within most of our memories, very unhappily. For the improvements made by a few in church-music, were they real improvements, will seldom equal the harmony of a general chorus; in which any lesser dissonances are quite lost: and it is something inexpresibibly elevating, to hear the voice of a great multitude, at the voice of many waters and of mighty thunders, to speak in the words of Scripture, making a joyful noise to the God of their salvation, and singing his praises with understanding. Persons of a ludicrous turn may represent every thing in a wrong light: but those of any seriousness, if they will lay aside false delicacy, and that preposterous flame of religious performances, with which the present age is so fatally tainted, will find themselves very pioufly affected only by hearing this melody, much more by bearing a part in it: and therefore I beg you will encourage all your parishioners, especially the youth, to learn psalmody; and excite them, if there be need, with some little reward: for you will thus make the service of God abundantly more agreeable, and their attendance on it more constant. But then, where any knowledge of the old common tunes remains, you should endeavour principally that your learners may perfect themselves in these; that so they may lead and assist the rest of the congregation,
The Bishop of Oxford's
gregation, who should always join with them: or if you must admit a
mixture of new and uncommon tunes, it should be no greater than you
find yourselves in prudence absolutely obliged to. Else the consequence
will be, what I fear many of you have experienced, that either one part
of your people will repent being unjustly silenced, and this by the intro-
duction of tunes often not so good as their former ones, and so your pa-
rishes will be divided and uneasy: or if they agree to the change ever so
generally and like it ever so well, yet your select fingers will either be
weary in a while of what only novelty recommended to them, or grow
concitied and ungovernable, or die off, or be dispersed, and the congre-
gagation will be left unable to sing in any manner at all. Where indeed
the newer tunes have quite blotted out the memory of the old ones, all
you can do is, to make use of what you find in use, to get some of
the easiest of them learnt as generally as you can, and keep to these.
And if, in order to instruct your people in either way of singing, meet-
ings to practice out of church-time be requisite, you will keep a strict
watch over them, that they may be managed with all possible decency,
and never continued till candle-light, if they consist of both sexes. You
will likewise discountenance, at least, all frequent meetings, between the
fingers of different parishes, and making appointments to sing alternately
at one another's churches: for this wandering from their own, which
by law they ought to keep to, usually leads them into excesses and
folies.

I am very sensible, that some of the things which I have been men-
tioning, are by no means of equal importance with others. But nothing
is without its importance, that relates to Divine worship. The mere
outward behaviour of those who attend upon it is of such use, and good
influence, that I must desire you will be diligent in teaching them, (but
so as to persuade, not provoke them) what reverence belongs to the house
of God; particularly how very wrong it is to sit instead of kneeling when
they are or should be addressing themselves to their Maker, and to shew
how indecent that appearance is of disregard to him, which they would
not use on any account to one of their fellow-creatures a little superior
to themselves. If you could only breed up the younger to a right beha-
viour in this respect, your congregations would grow regular in time.
But mild expostulations will surely in so plain a case produce some effect
upon the rest also, which will be much facilitated if you take care that
proper conveniences for kneeling be provided for them. And if you
could convince them also that standing is a more reverent posture to sing
psalms to God in, as well as to read them, than sitting, you would come
so much the nearer to the Apostolical rule of doing all things decently. For
as some of the psalms contain the noblest acts of adoration, surely they
ought not to be sung in a posture unfit to express it. Another thing,
and no small one, which I believe many of your parishioners often want
to be admonished of, is to come before the service begins. Undoubted-
ly allowance is to be made for necessity, especially unforeseen, busineses
and some allowance for not knowing the time exactly: but I hope you
will obviate both these pleas as far as you can, by consulting their con-
venience in the hour you fix, and then keeping punctually to it. And
at the same time you will remind them, that a due degree of zeal in re-
ligion
Second Charge to his Clergy.

Nigion would incline them to be rather a great deal too early at the house of God, than a little too late: that no part of the service can be more needful for them, than that which comes first; the confession of their sins: that instruction in their duty is better learnt from the psalms and lessons, which are the word of God, than from sermons, which are only our explanations of it: and that by coming so irregularly, they not only are great losers themselves, but disturb and offend others.

But it is not sufficient to give you directions about such as do come to church, without taking notice of the great numbers which I find there are in many, if not most, of your parishes, that omit coming. Now on these your preaching indeed can have no immediate influence, but it may however prevent the increafe of them; and furnish others with arguments against them; and with the best of arguments, their experience of its good effects. You will therefore questionless do all you can in this way, without using any expressions in relation to their fault, which if repeated to them may exasperate them. But your chief dependence must be on private application to them, varied suitably to the occasion of their neglect. If it arise merely from ignorance, or sloth, or want of thought, they must be plainly told what they owe to their Maker, and awakened to the hopes and fears of a future life. If it be desire of gain or of pleasure that keeps them away, they must be asked what it will profit them to gain the whole world and lose their own soul? or shewn that to be lovers of pleasure more than of God will lend in pains eternal. If they defend themselves, by pleading, as some will, that nothing can be told them at church but what they are acquainted with already, it will surely not be hard to shew them that they over-rate their knowledge: that if this were otherwise they may however be reminded of what they did not think of, or excited to what they did not practise: that, were they too perfect to receive any benefit, it would not be decent for them to tell the world so by their behaviour: that at least they ought to set others an example who may be the better for public instruction: and lastly, that receiving instruction is not the whole of Divine service, but praying the chief part. And though it is allowed they can pray at home privately, yet without enquiring whether they do, since God hath commanded, for plain and important reasons, that we worship him publicly, and hath excepted no one: by what authority doth any one except himself? And what will this end in, but an universal neglect of a duty which our Maker hath required to be universally practised? If it be any scruple about the lawfulness of coming to church that keeps persons away, fit opportunities should be sought with great care, and used with great prudence, to set them right: and such dissenters, for many there are, as do not think our manner of worship sinful, but only prefer another, which perhaps they are often without the means of attending upon, should be seriously entreated to consider, how they can justify separating from a lawful communion appointed by lawful authority, and even omitting all public worship frequently rather than worship with us. But then with whichever of these persons we discourse, not the least personal anger must be shewn, nothing but a concern about their future happiness. For by this means if we make them no better, we shall at least make them no worse, and perhaps may leave
in their hearts what will some time or other work there. Persons who
prosefs themselves not to be of our church, if persuasions will not avail,
must be let alone. But other absenteres after due patience must be told
in the last place, that unwilling as you are, it will be your duty to pre-
sent them, unless they reform: and if, when this warning hath been re-
peated, and full time allowed for it to work, they still persif in their ob-
stinacy, I beg you to do it. For this will tend much to prevent the
contagion from spreading, of which there is else great danger: and when
once you have got them, though it be against their inclinations, within
reach of your pulpit, who knows what good may follow? Different
cases may indeed require difference of treatment: and both the same se-
verity and the same mildness, that will subdue one, will harden another.
You will therefore act yourselves and advise your church-wardens to act
in this matter according to your discretion. And after a prosecution is
begun, it shall still depend on your opinion whether it shall be carried on
with rigour, or suspended a while in hopes of amendment. Only one
cautions I would give you. Let not any person's threatenings, that, if
he is prosecuted, he will go over to the dissenters, move you in the least.
Such will seldom do what they threaten: or if they do, 'tis better they
should serve God in any way than none; and much better they should be
a disgrace to them than to us. I must not conclude this head without
defining to you to remind your people, that our liturgy consists not only of
morning but evening prayer also: that the latter is in proportion equally
edifying and instructive with the former; and so short, that, generally
speaking, there can arise no inconvenience from attending upon it, pro-
vided persons are within any tolerable distance from the church: that
few of them have business at that time of day; and amusements ought
surely never to be preferred on the Lord's day before religion: not to
say that there is room for both.

But besides the public service, your people should be admonished to
spend a due part of their sabbath in private exercises of piety. For this
is almost the only time, that the far greater part of them have for me-
ditating on what they have heard at church; for reading the Scripture
and other good books; for the serious consideration of their ways; for
giving such instruction to their children and families, as will make your
work both easier and more effectual. And therefore, though one would
not by any means make their day of rest wearisome, nor forbid cheerfulness,
and even innocent merriment upon it, much less the expressions of
neighbourly civility and good-will, which are indeed a valuable part of
the gracious ends of the institution: yet employing a reasonable share
of it seriously at home as well as at church, and preserving an especial
reverence of God even throughout the freer hours of it, is necessary to
make it a blessing to them in reality, instead of a season of leisure to
ruin themselves, as it proves too often.

But farther, besides your and their duty on the Lord's day, it is ap-
pointed that all ministers of parishes read prayers on holy-days, on Wed-
nesdays, and Fridays: and undoubtedly your endeavours to procure a
congregation at such times ought not to be wanting. Were I to repeat
to you the strong expressions which my great predecessor Bishop Fell used,
in requiring this part of ecclesiastical duty, they would surpise you. But
I content
I content myself with saying, that public worship was from the very first ages constantly performed on the two stationary days of each week; that all holydays appointed by the church were carefully observed by the clergy, and the number of them now is not burthensome: that where you can get a competent number to attend at these times, you will act a very pious and useful, as well as regular part: that your own houses will sometimes furnish a small congregation; and what success you may have with others, nothing but trials, repeated from time to time, can inform you. But they, whose parishioners are the fewest and the bullest of all, I hope do not fail in bringing them to church at the leaft on Good Friday, and Christmas Day, besides Sundays. For though in some of your answers to my enquiries, these are not mentioned as prayer days, yet I presume that this arose from your taking it for granted I should understand they were. But if in any place they be not, I earnestly entreat they may: for at such times there can be no difficulty in getting a congregation. I hope likewise, that you are not wanting in due regard to those which are usually called State Holydays: and particularly, that if the public fast, which hath been appointed these two last years, should be continued (as we have but too much reason to apprehend there will be need) I beg you will endeavour, not only to bring your parishioners to church on that occasion; but move them to such inward humiliation for their own sins, and such fervency of prayer for this most corrupt and wicked nation, as may avert, if it be possible, the just judgments of God which so visibly threaten us.

You must have understood, brethren, in all you have heard, that I am not exhorting you to promote in your parishes a mere form of godliness without the power. Outward observances, by whatever authority appointed, are only valuable in proportion as they proceed from a good heart, and become means of edification and grace. They are always to be reverently regarded, but never rested in: for persons may observe without the least benefit, what they cannot omit without great sin. The business of your parishioners therefore is, so to use the external part of religion, as to be inwardly improved by it in love to God and their fellow-creatures, and in moral self-government: and your business is to apply both your public and private diligence, that this happy end be effectually attained. You have under your care great numbers of poor creatures, living very laborious lives in this world, and depending almost entirely on you for their hopes of another. It is a noble employment to direct their behaviour and lighten their toils here, by precepts and motives which lead them on at the same time to happiness hereafter. You will be sure of their acknowledgments at least in proportion as you succeed in this work: but you will be rewarded by God in proportion as you endeavour it. Think not therefore, that I am laying burdens upon you, but only stirring up your minds by way of remembrance, and exhorting you so to watch for the souls of men as they that must give account, that you may do it with joy and not with grief. It is very little in my power either to increase or lessen your duty. Our blessed Master hath fixed it, you have undertaken it: and were I to release you from ever so great a part of it, I should only bring guilt on myself without acquitting you at all. The injunctions of the New Testament, infinitely stricter than any of
men, would continue to bind you as firmly as ever. Take heed therefore to the ministry which you have received in the Lord, that you fulfill it.

Having a subject of such a nature to speak to you upon, and being able to speak to you in a body but once in three years, you must not wonder if I go somewhat beyond the bounds of a common discourse. There are many other things, and very material ones, relating to you as parish ministers, which I could have wished to mention now; but I was willing to treat first of such matters as belong more immediately to the worship of God. If it please him that I live to another visitation, I shall in that proceed to the rest. Permit me now to add but one word or two more upon a different subject and I have done.

Whilst we are serving Christianity here, with the advantage of a legal establishment and maintenance, there are vast multitudes of our fellow-subjects in America, their Negro slaves, and the neighbouring Indians, amongst whom the knowledge of God is taught, and the exercises of his worship supported, if at all, very imperfectly, and with great difficulty, by the Society for propagating the Gospel: the income of which depends entirely on the voluntary contributions of good Christians; and is now reduced so low, and burthened with such a debt, that they find it necessary to propose, this next year, according to the powers of their charter and with His Majesty's recommendatory letters, a general collection, which they have not had for above 20 years past, to enable them to go on. Application will probably not be made to every parish separately. But I hope every minister will give this excellent design all the assistance in his power: such as can afford it, either by becoming stated contributors and members of the Society; or at least by some occasional benefaction in this time of need; and all, by recommending the case to such of their people or acquaintance as they have reason to think will pay regard to it. If any person desires a more particular acquaintance with the nature and usefulness and present condition of this undertaking, I have given some account of these matters in a sermon at their annual meeting lately published by me, and shall be ready to give any of you farther information, who shall either now or hereafter apply to me for it, personally or by letter.

But I must not yet conclude, without mentioning also the Society for promoting Christian knowledge: who are carrying on the same good work in the East Indies, which that for propagating the Gospel is in the West; and at the same time are promoting the cause of religion many ways here at home: particularly by selling at very low rates, Bibles, Common-Prayers, and numbers of other religious books, chiefly of small sizes, for the use of the poor. This they also are supported in by voluntary benefactions: to which whoever is able to contribute, will do a very good work: and whoever can only purchase a few of their books for the use of his parishioners, shall have both my best assistance in it, and my hearty thanks for it.

I do not mean at all in speaking of these things to prescribe to you the methods of your charity: but only to lay before you two very deserving ones, which may possibly have escaped the notice of some of you; and to endeavour, that the cause of our Lord and Master may be served in as many ways as it can: for you must be sensible how very great need there
there is that none be neglected. By zealously making use of such as are presented to us, we may possibly be of much more service to others than we expect: but we shall be sure of doing infinite service to ourselves. And may God stir up the wills of all his faithful people, that they plenteously bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of him be plenteously rewarded through Jesus Christ our Lord (a).

(a) Collect for the 25th Sunday after Trinity.
A

CHARGE

DELIVERED TO THE

CLERGY of the DIOCESE

OF

OXFORD,

In the YEAR 1747.

Reverend Brethren,

I CANNOT speak to you thus assembled, without congratulating you in the first place on the happy suppression of that unnatural rebellion, which, since we met last, hath threatened our religion and liberties. Nor will either my duty, or my inclination, suffer me to omit returning you my heartiest thanks, for the unanimous zeal, you expressed against it; and I doubt not were ready to express, even before the exhortation to do so, which I was directed to send you, and which you received with so obliging a regard. Your behaviour, and that of the whole Clergy, on this trying occasion, hath abounded with such proofs of loyalty and affection to the government, under which God's
God's mercy hath placed and continued us, that his Majesty hath declared, he shall ever have the strongest sense of what you have done for the support of his throne, and gladly shew his gratitude by any proper methods of extending his royal favour to you and to religion. It may be hoped also, that our fellow-subjects will remember, what they owe to our long-despised and reproached labours; and learn, how essential a part of the church of England is of our present establishment. Indeed, not only the more candid of those, who thought amis of us, have acknowledged our merit now; but the lying lips are put to silence, which disdainfully and despitefully spoke against us (a). And let us go on, Brethren, to express the warmest and most prudent zeal for what we doubly felt the value of, when we feared to lose it: and so behave in this and all respects, that they who are of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us (b). For however imperfectly men may do us justice, our reward from God is sure.

I have recommended to you, in the course of my former visitations, various parts of your duty: first in general, as Ministers of the Gospel in a vicious and profane age; then more particularly, as Incumbents of your respective parishes. Under this latter head, I began with what immediately relates to the worship of God; and now proceed to another point, of a temporal nature indeed, as it may seem, but several ways connected with spirituals; the care you are bound to take of the incomes arising from your benefices. These endowments are sacred to the purposes of piety and charity: and it is neither lawful for us to employ them unsuitably ourselves, nor to let any part of them become a prey to the avarice of others. The few that may appear to be larger than was necessary, are in truth but needful encouragements to the breeding up of youth for holy-orders. And were they lessened, either an insufficient number would be destined to that service, or too many of them would be of the lowest rank, unable to bear the expense of acquiring due knowledge, and unlikely to be treated with due regard. Besides, the most plentiful of these revenues may be well applied to religious uses: and therefore, as they have been dedicated, ought to continue appropriated, to them. But the generality of them, it will surely be owned, are small enough: and a very great part left for utterly incompetent, by the ravages of former times, that the little which remains, demands our strictest care now. For, without it, poor incumbents will not be able to maintain themselves decently, much less to exercise hospitality and charity towards others. Yet on these things both their spirit and their success in doing their duty greatly depend. And therefore how indifferent for ever any of us may have cause to be about our own interests; we ought to consider ourselves as trustees for our successors. We all blame our predecessors, if they have not transmitted the patrimony of the church undiminished into our hands. Let us think the what others hereafter will say of us, and with what reason, if we are guilty of the same fault; and give away for ever, what we should count it sacrilege in any one else to take from us.

Indeed some persons imagine or pretend that the only danger is of the Clergy's encroaching on the properties of the Laity, not neglecting their own.

(a) Psalm.xxxi. 22. (b) Tit. ii. 8.
own. And we acknowledge there have been times, when that was the
danger. But they are long past: and God forbid we should desire to
revive them. Placing excessive wealth in the hands of ecclesiastics,
would both endanger others and corrupt them; as the examples of past
ages have too fully shewn. But the parochial Clergy of those times,
instead of being the authors of this error, were the heaviest sufferers by
it. And to renew the attempt in these days, would be folly equal to its
wickedness: of which we should so certainly and immediately be made
sensible, indeed we are so universally sensible of it already, that there
can be no need of giving cautions on this head. All we wish for is, the
unmolested enjoyment of what clearly belongs to us, and a reasonable
allowance of what is confessedly requisite for us, in order to attain the
only ends of our institution, the present and future happiness of man-
kind. In how many and sad instances we fail of pos sessing in peace such
a competent provision, I need not say. Let us all behave under what-
ever usage we receive, with the innocence and the prudence, which our
Master enjoins. But we shall be wanting in both, if we wrong ourselves
and those that will come after us, by improper voluntary diminishings
of what is allotted for our support: which, through inconsiderateness
and indolence, hath been often done; designedly, I would hope, but sel-
dom. And we may be guilty of it, either at coming into our benefices,
or during our incumbency on them, or when we quit them: to which
three heads I shall speak in their order.

Yet indeed, as I am now directing my discourse to persons, most of
them already possessed of benefices, it may seem too late to give cautions
respecting the time of entering upon them. But all who have acted
right then, will at least hear with pleasure their conduct approved. If
any have acted wrong; which I do not know, that any of you have; on
being shewn it, they may repent of it, they may consider how far they
can undo what they have done, or prevent the bad consequences that
are likely to flow from it. And both sorts may be influenced more
strongly, to take no improper steps on any future occasion, and to warn
their friends against such errors.

I proceed therefore to say, that benefices ought neither to be given,
nor accepted, with any other condition or promise, than that of doing
our duty in relation to them. This engagement is always understood,
whether it be expressed or not: and no other should either be required
or complied with. For when Bishops, originally the sole patrons, to
encourage the endowment of parishes, gave others a right of presenting
fit persons to them; or that right was confirmed or granted by the civil
power: they must be supposed to give it only to be exercised for the fu-
ture, as it had been before: when whoever was appointed to any station
in the church, enjoyed the benefit of all he was appointed to, so long as
he behaved well. And therefore attempting to bring the Clergy into a
worse condition, is usurpation: and submitting to the attempt is encou-
raging usurpation.

Yet there is a great difference between the things to which our sub-
mission may be demanded. Some are grossly and obviously unlawful.
If for instance any person, in order to obtain a benefice, promises to give
up such a part of the income, to connive at such a lessening of it, to ac-
cept.
third Charge to his Clergy.

/of such a composition for it, to allow such a pension or make such a payment to any one out of it: these things are in effect the same with laying down beforehand such a sum for it: which is the nearest approach, excepting that of bribing for holy orders, to his sin, who thought the gifts of God might be purchased with money, and was answered, Thy money perish with thee (c). Nor can it take away, if it alleviate the guilt, that the payment or pension, thus referred, is allotted to uses really charitable. Still it is buying, what ought to be freely bestowed: this forced charity must disable a man from voluntary almsgiving, in proportion to its amount: and one compliance in a seemingly favourable instance, will only make way for another in a more doubtful case, and so on without end. Another excuse I hope nobody will plead; that obligations of this kind may be safely entered into, since they are notoriously void. For we can never be at liberty to make an agreement, merely because it is so bad a one, that neither law nor conscience will let us keep it.

But supposing a person binds himself to his patron, only that he will quit his benefice, when required: even this he ought, not to do. For he hath no right to promise it; and no power to perform the promise. Whoever undertakes the care of a living, must continue that care till the law deprives him of it, or his superior releases him from it (d). Therefore he can only subject himself to a penalty which another may exact at pleasure, unless he doth what of himself he is not able to do, and knows not whether he shall obtain permission to do. Can this be prudent? Can it be fit? If he pay the penalty, he gives money to the patron, though not for his first possession of the benefice, yet for his continuance in it: besides that he must either distress himself, or defraud religion and charity of what he ought to have bestowed on them. If then to avoid paying it, he begs leave to resign; he puts his Bishop under very unreasonable difficulties: who by refusing his request, may bring great inconveniences on the poor man: and by granting it, may lose a minifter from a parish, where he was useful, and ought to have continued: may expose himself to the many bad consequences of having an improper successor presented to him. At least he will encourage a practice undoubtedly wrong and hurtful in the main, whatever it may be in the instance before him. And why are not these sufficient grounds for a denial; since whatever the incumbent suffers by it, he hath brought upon himself?

Besides, in bonds to resign, where no condition is expressed, some unfair intention almost always lies hid. For if it were an honest one, why should it not be plainly mentioned, and both sides cleared from imputations? Assuredly unless persons are to a strange degree inconsiderate, this would be done if it could. The true meaning therefore too commonly is, to enslave the incumbent to the will and pleasure of his patron, whatever it shall happen at any time to be. So that, if he demands his legal dues; if he is not subservient to the schemes, political or whatever they are, which he is required to promote; if he reproves such and such vices; if he preaches, or does not preach, such and such doctrines; if

(c) Acts viii. 7.
(d) See Stillington's on Bonds of Resignation, in the third volume of his works, p. 731.
The Bishop of Oxford's

If he stands up for charity and justice to any one when he is forbidden; the terror of resignation, or the penalty of the bond, may immediately be shaken over his head. How shamefully beneath the dignity of a Clergyman is such a situation as this! How grievously doth it tempt a man to unbecoming, and even unlawful, compliances! What suspicions doth it bring upon him of being unduly influenced, when he is not! Or however he may escape himself, what a snare may his example prove to his poor brethren of weaker minds, or less established characters!

To prevent these mischiefs, both the ancient laws of other churches, and those of our own (e) still in force, have strictly forbidden such contracts (f). Particularly the council of Oxford, held in 1222, prescribed an oath against Simony, for so it is entitled, by which every clerk shall swear at his institution, that he hath entered into no compact in order to be presented (g). And Archbishops Courtney, in his injunctions to all the Bishops of his province in 1391, condemns those, as guilty of Simony, who, before presentation, engage to resign when required (h); and appoints all persons instituted to be sworn (i), that they shall not given, to obtain presentation, either oath, or bond to resign (k). Again, the Constitutions of Cardinal Pole, when Archbishops, in 1555, censure, as being simoniacal, all bargains or promises for procuring of benefices; and assert that benefices ought to be given without any condition, and order that the person presented shall swear, he hath neither promised, nor given, nor exchanged, nor lent, nor deposited, nor remitted, &c. any thing, nor confirmed any thing given before (l). And a convocation held

(e) Stillingfleet in his letter about bonds of resignation in Miscell. Discourses, p. 42. &c. shews several sorts of contracts that are allowed; and objects not against trusts and confidences; [as indeed I have been assured that Dr. Bentley held a living in trust for the Bishop's son] nor against what is done, in consideration of service, without a compact; but only against a legal obligation on the party, before his presentation, to perform such a condition; and if he do not, to resign.

(f) The Council of Westminster, 1138, appoints that when any one receives investiture from the Bishop, he shall swear that he hath neither given nor promised any thing for his benefice. Spelm. vol. 2. p. 39. apud Gibbon Cod. p. 845.

(g) The words are, quod propter præsentationem illum nec promiserit nec de-derit aliquid præsentanti, nec aliquam propter hoc inerit passiorem: where how most naturally refers to negotium præsentationis understood.


(h) But it appears, by the preamble, that this was designed only against putting it thus in the patron's power to dispose of the profits, or turn the incumbents out, and give pluralities of livings to such as he favoured.


(k) The injunctions of Ed. 6. in 1547, appoint that such as buy benefices, or come to them by fraud or deceit, shall be deprived, &c. And such as sell them, or by any colour befool them for their own gain or profit, shall lose their right of presenting for that time. Wilkins, vol. 4. p. 7, 8.

third Charge to his Clergy.

held under him, two years after, complaining that, of late years, persons have procured benefices et praedaturas, [parish-prests are praedati see Index to Landwood in praetatu:] not only vacant, but likely to become so, non precibus & obsequiis tantum, sed & aptissi muneribus, so that electionem suffuerrimus forma que per canones ibera esse deberent, vel fraudibus obtenebrarunt, vel a compromissi necessitatem redactae: directs, that Bishops prevent these things, and take care by themselves and their officers, especially quos in praetarum electionibus tanguam directores & consiluores interesse continget, that fraudes & passiones be excluded: and if any one have got, per pecunia & munerum fordes, praetarum vel beneficium e dedaff cum, he be punished (m). It is indeed true, that the great evil, at which thefe several directions were levelled, was giving or promising money for presentations, or receiving it for resignations (n). And therefore it may be argued, that where no money is directly paid, or taken, or covenanted for, nothing illegal is done. But the opinions delivered, and the judgments pronounced, by the Canon lawyers, plainly extend the prohibition to whatever is equivalent to money (o). And it hath been urged that by how much soever a persons ieffens the value of a benefice to himself by a bond of resignation to the patron in order to procure it, as unquestionably such a bond doth leffen it, so much in effect he pays to obtain it (p). Or allowing, that in some cases this doth not hold: yet nothing will prevent unlawful contracts in many cases, but prohibiting in all cases absolute contracts to resign upon demand; which therefore the abovementioned Constitutions have rightly done. And as the oaths, prescribed in them, express the denial of having made such a contract; the oath prescribed at this time must naturally be understood to imply the same thing. For its being less explicit is no proof, that, what in common acceptation came under the name Simoniaca before, doth not come under it still.

However, we must acknowledge, that bonds of resignation on demand have been declared by the temporal judges valid, and not simoniaca

(m) Wilkins, vol. 4. p. 165.
(n) The tenor of them flies this. Particularly the corrupt resignations were to get pensions out of benefices, or money for quitting them, or exchanges gainful to the patron or his friends. The Ref. Leg. Excl. Tit. de renunciatione, cap. 3, forbids only resignations for consideration of gain. See Bake, p. 48. And Tit. de acimitendi ad Beneficia Ecclesiasifica, c. 24. only obliges a person at iniition to fiear that he neither hath given nor promised, nor will give, any thing. And Tit. de beneficiis conferendis forbids only compracts by which benefices are leffed. See Wake, p. 36. who goes too far in saying the words are general against all manner of contracts or promises. The preamble of the oath in Can. 40. condemns only buying and selling of benefices. The Latin is nundinatio. But Stillingfleet faith, p. 719, this takes in any benefit accruing to the patron, because nomine emptionis & venditionis intelligiur omnis contractus non gratuitus.
(p) Stillingfleet, p. 722.
Vol. VI.
as a temporal inheritance, which since they have bought, they may fairly fall, at any time, in any manner, for what they can: or at best merely as the means of providing a maintenance for such persons as they please: who therefore, unless they will be cast off entirely by their friends, mull, when they are of age, however unfit for the cure of souls, however averse from it, submit to be presented, and perhaps cannot be rejected. Then further, in proportion as this custom prevails, benefices, and particularly the more valuable ones, coming to be of a temporary and precarious tenure, contrary to what they were intended; persons of character and abilities, and a proper spirit, will not so often care to take them. Or if they do, they will not usually, indeed it cannot so well be expected they should, either defend the rights of them, or exercise hospitality and charity upon them, in the same manner, as if they were to hold them for life. Nor will the people, generally speaking, respect those who come in thus, and must behave, and go out again thus, as they ought always to respect their ministers.

But still persons may plead that whatever is objected against other engagements from incumbents to patrons, yet if they engage only to be constantly resident, to do faithfully the whole duty, which the laws of the church enjoin them; or perhaps somewhat more; this must be allowable. And doubtless it is, provided the engagement be only a sincere promise of acting thus, as far as they can with reasonable convenience. Nay if they bind themselves by a legal tie, to do any thing, which either belongs of course to their benefice, or hath by ancient custom been annexed to it, learned and judicious authors justify them (a). But covenanting thus to do even a laudable action, as teaching school or prescribing to the sick, if their predecessors were not, without a covenant, obliged to it, hath been held unlawful and simoniastic (w): because it is promising to save, which upon the matter is promising to give, so much money either to the patron, or however to those for whom he interests himself. And indeed, though persons were to promise only what in conscience they are antecedently bound to; yet if they tie themselves, either to do this, or to resign; whenever they fail in any one part of it, as to be sure they will in some, sooner or later, though perhaps very innocently; supposing the rigour of their bond insisted upon, (as who can say it will not?) they are at the mercy of the patron ever after. He becomes their ordinary; and is vested, by their imprudence, with a much greater authority, than the Bishop hath: an authority of restraining their liberty, where the wisdom of the church hath not restrained it (x): an authority of proceeding summarily; and depriving them, for whatever failures he hath thought fit to infer in the bond, without delay and without appeal: and this authority he may exercise ever after, when he pleases, to just the same purposes, as if they had covenanted at first to resign when requested.

Still, without question, many good persons have both required and given bonds of resignation of these latter sorts: and in many cases, as

(w) Wake, p. 18.
(x) Wake, p. 25.
no harm at all hath been intended, so no particular harm hath been done by them. But in so many more there hath, and it is so necessary to go by general rules; and one specious exception doth so constantly produce others that are a little lest so; till at last the most pernicious practices creep in (z), that there is abundant reason to refuse making any contracts whatsoever in order to obtain presentation: and more especially there is reason to refuse them, on account of their mischievous influence on the revenues of the church: which was the immediate occasion of my speaking of them now; though I thought it by no means proper to omit the other arguments against them.

Perhaps it may be said: if patrons will have bonds of resignation, what can clergymen do? I answer, if clergymen will not give them, how can patrons help themselves? They must present without them, or their right must lapse to the Bishop, who will. It may indeed be replied, that though one person rejects the offer, another will accept it: and therefore he may as well. But this would equally be an excuse for the worst of wrong compliances in every kind; and consequently it is an excuse for none. Besides, it may happen, that by arguing with patrons against such contracts, they may be convinced; and learn so just an esteem for thofe, who refuse them decently and respectfully, as not only to present them with double pleasure, but do them afterwards greater services, than they intended them before. At least whatever clergyman behaves in so worthy and exemplary a manner, will affuredly, if the rest of his conduct be suitable to that part, either by the care of God's Providence, be raised in the world some other way; or, by the influence of God's Spirit, be made easy and happy in his present situation.

But it may be objected further, that Bishops argue with an ill grace against bonds at presentation, while they themselves take them at institution. And it must be owned, that in several Dioceses, particularly that of Lincoln out of which this was taken, and of Peterborouigh which was also taken from thence (z), there is an ancient and immemorial custom, (customs, you are sensible, not being the same every where;) for the clerk presented to indemnify the Bishop and his officers from all suits at law for instituting him. And accordingly in this Diocese, bonds appear to have been taken for that purpose at all institutions for 120 years past: within which time, there have been nearly, if not quite, 700 given, that are now lying in the registry: and hence we may presume the practice hath been the same from the erection of the See. The original of it probably was, that a commission of enquiry being formerly lent out, as old registers prove, upon every vacancy (a) alleged, to certify

(y) Wate, p. 25.
(z) In Lincoln Diocese they are taken only when the Bishop hath any the least suspicion about the patronage: in Peterborouigh and Litchfield always: in Canterbury whenever a new patron presents: in Gloucester and Exeter they were taken till the time of the present Bishops.

(a) That it was on every vacancy appears from Archbishop Stratford's Constitution, Sæva, A. D. 1342. in Lindew. p. 222, and from Lindew. p. 217.
of common right. Most of my Clergy have very punctually shewn me
this little mark of their regard, amongst many greater. Whether any
here present have omitted it, I do not know. But I trust you will all
have the candour to think I have mentioned it, not from any wrong or
mean motive, but because I apprehend it my duty, and have not the least
doubt of your willingness to be informed or reminded of every part of
yours.

And with this kind of digression I must conclude for the present. If
God prolong my life and health to another opportunity, I shall proceed
to the remainder of the subject. In the mean time, I heartily pray him
to direct and bless you in all things.
Reverend Brethren,

In the course of my former visitations of this Diocese, I have recommended to you various parts of your duty, as Ministers of the Gospel in general, and of your respective parishes in particular. After things, more immediately and entirely of spiritual concern, I proceeded, in my last Charge, to the care, that you are bound to take of your temporalities; with which you are intrusted, partly for the service of religion in your own times, partly for your successors, as your predecessors were for you: a truth, which if any of them broke, or neglected, you are too sensible they did ill, to be excusable to your own minds, if you imitate them. And dividing this care into the behaviour,
persuaded. Therefore in cases both sufficiently plain, and of sufficient importance, when all other ways have been tried to no purpose, and the right will be either extinguished, or much obscured, by delay; and perhaps the example spread further: I see not, how we can excuse ourselves from applying to a proper court of justice, if we can hope to procure a sentence from it, without absolute ruin or extreme distress. For it is a mean and wicked selfishness, to hoard up wealth, consult our ease, or court the favour of our superiors, by letting the inheritance of the church be impoverished, while the guardianship of it is in our hands.

But then we must be doubly careful of what all men should be abundantly more careful of, than most are, that we never awe persons, especially poor persons, unjustly, by threatening them with law, into a compliance with our demands; and that no dispute of this kind ever entice us to do any thing fraudulent, or provoke us to do any thing ill-natured or vexatious. And particularly, if we have a demand on any of the people called Quakers, we should, if we possibly can, pursue it by that method only, which the act, for the more easy recovery of small tithes, hath provided: and rather sit down with a moderate loss, than do otherwise. For they are a generation, loud in their complaints, unfair in their representations, and peculiarly bitter in their reflections, where we are concerned: unwearied in labouring to render us odious, and surprisingly artful in recommending themselves to the great.

But I proceed to the less troublesome and disagreeable duty of preserving what we still possess. Now to this end the most obvious way is keeping the glebe in our own hands, and taking the tithes and all other dues, ourselves: for which reason probably, amongst others, both ancient ecclesiastical constitutions, and later acts of Parliament, have restrained and limited leasing of benefices. But many are so little qualified for this, and would be so great losers by it: and others would find it such a hindrance to the discharge of their ministerial office, or the pursuit of useful studies: nay, where it hath been long diffused, the people might perhaps be so much offended with the novelty: that I would by no means press doing it in all cases, but only recommend it in proper ones. And where it is done, if a clergyman were to attend to such matters too closely; and, above all, were to be over-watchful and strict about small demands: it would naturally raise a contempt, if not hatred of him. And therefore it will be much better to content ourselves with giving parishioners, by prudent instruction, a general sense of their obligation to pay their dues; and by engaging behaviour, a general disposition to it; than to exact the minuter sorts of them with an indecent eagerness. But still, where rights, that may seem inconsiderable in each particular case, amount to more on the whole, than it is convenient to lose; and yet will be withheld, if not insisted on: we must do it, with as good a grace as we can; and remind persons, if there be need, that such as make this necessary, are indeed they, who act the mean part: that it is no fault of ours to require what the law hath allotted us for our maintenance; but a great misfortune, that so much of it consits in these petty articles.

Whatever tithes it will be incommodious to keep in our own hands, we may compound for with those who should pay them, or leave them to others
others. The former way will usually be kinder and more obliging, and so far more eligible. Yet on the other hand, if we chuse the latter, our lecture will probably find it his interest to take them in kind, which will preserve our title to them in kind: and therefore it may at least be expedient sometimes, in relation to any questionable parts of them. But if a tenant will rather give up some of our rights, than be at the trouble of altering them, we may be under a necessity of doing it ourselves. And if well any of our tithes to the proprietor of what they arise from, or to whomsoever we let our glebe, it should never be for too long a time at the same rent: else we run a great risk of being told, that we are intitled to nothing more. The person indeed, who makes the agreement with us, cannot think so: and yet what even he may pretend to our successors, we cannot foresee. But the person, that comes after him, may insist on it even to us: and though the evil should be delayed longer, it will happen much too soon. Written agreements, differently worded, may be an useful and effectual preventive. Yet these, in course of time, may be loft by various accidents: or constancy of the same unvaried payment be alledged as a stronger argument on one side, then they are on the other. And if either should prove our cafe, contending at law with any parson will be a very undesirable thing: and contending with a powerful one may be an impracticable thing. Therefore we ought never to begin customs, that may be dangerous: and if they are begun, even by our predecessor's fault, and yet more if by our own, we should think how to stop them without delay. But the least we can do, is resolutely to refuse authorizing such invasions, by giving any thing under our hands, which may but seem an acknowledgment that what we receive is a prescript and unchangeable payment, unless we are very well assured that the law will esteem it such. We ought rather to lose it ourselves, than procure it by an act, that will prejudice our successors. Barely continuing to accept it unaltered, is doing more than enough to their disadvantage: therefore we ought on no account to go further; but on the contrary, labour to procure and perpetuate, if we can, such evidence, as may be of service to them.

Nor should we be careful only to preserve our benefices from any diminution of income, but also from any addition of expence, which would amount to the same thing: for heavy burthens, and very unfit ones, of riotous entertainments in particular, and those sometimes at the most improper seasons, have been introduced and established in many places, by the inconsiderateness and supineness of incumbents. We shall do well, absolutely to break and annihilate such customs, if it remains legally possible: and if not, to use our utmost influence towards procuring the consent of the persons concerned, to change them into something else, lest exceptionable and more useful, to be secured to them as firmly, as may be; with a covenant added, that they shall be intitled to return to their old usage, if ever they are denied the benefit of the new.

Provided the abovementioned precautions be observed, we are much at liberty to treat our parishioners as kindly, as we will: and very kindly we ought to treat them: never permitting them, if we know it, to go without any thing, which is their right; to pay any thing, which is not due;
due; or even to take any thing too dear: always making them equit-
able abatements, admitting every tolerable excuse for their delays of pay-
ment; and rather chusing to lose ever so much by them, than with any
shadow of justice be accused of cruelty towards them. Yet when we
shew them any indulgence, we should let them see, we are sensible of
what we do for them: else they may impute it to our ignorance, not
our goodnes. And we ought not, to be so easy with them, as to let
them against a successor, who cannot afford to imitate us; or disqualify
ourselves, by a promiscuous kindnes to all, from being especially kind
to such as want. But whatever improvements we make in our benefices,
by whatever just means, it will be a prudent guard against envy, as well
as a right behaviour on other accounts, to increase, at the same time,
either a sober modest hospitality, for neither excess nor vain shew at all
become our function; or, which is yet better, and ought never to be
excluded by the other, a judicious charity; above all, to the induf-
trious and virtuous poor, extended to their souls, as well as their
bodies.

For the purpose of recovering or preferring the rights of vicarages,
the original endowments of them may be very useful. And these you
are to seek for in the register books of the Diocese of Lincoln, out of
which this was taken. But I have collected copies of some; and can
direct you to books, printed or manuscript, in which are copies of others;
or to that part of the register-books, in which they may be found: and
shall gladly give any of you whatever information is in my power. But
you must not always conclude your present rights to be neither more nor
less, than such an endowment sets forth: both because there may be a
subsequent one, with variations; and because, where no subsequent one
appears, long custom, in particular cases, may create a legal presump-
tion, that there was one, upon which that custom was grounded.

For the same use, in rectories, as well as vicarages, terriers were di-
rected: how anciently, I cannot say. But the 87th Canon of 1603 en-
joins, that the Bishop of each Diocese shall procure them to be taken,
by the view of honest men in every parish, to be appointed by him,
whereof the minister to be one: it specifies the particulars, of which
they shall consist, and orders them to be laid up in the Bishop's registery.
How often they shall be taken, it doth not mention. But plainly the
changes, which time introduces, particularly in the names of the par-
cels and abutals of glebe lands, require a renewal of terriers at reason-
able distances. This Canon hath been observed so imperfectly, that o
about 200 parishes, of which this Diocese consists, there are terriers i
the registry of no more than about 126: and most of them only one
and of these, not 20, since the year 1685. In the convocation of 1704
complaints were made of the like omissions elsewhere: and in those of
1710, 1714, 1715, a scheme was formed, that where no terrier has
been made for 7 years then last past, (which looks as if a repetition ev-
ery 7 years was intended) (a) the minister should make one, with th

(a) Prideaux, Directions to Church-wardens, § 99. faith, that the Bishop
at every visitation usually requires a new terrier. Bishop Gibson proposes the
there should be a new one where there had been none since the restoration.
church-wardens, or such parishioners as the Bishop should appoint: that three indented copies of it in parchment should be signed by them; one to be exhibited at the Bishop’s next visitation, the second at the Archdeacon’s, and the third put in the parish chest (b). But these proposals having never received the sanction of due authority, are to be considered as no more than prudent directions: the Canon of 1603 still continues our only legal rule. And I am very desirous to perform the part, which it assigns to me. But then I must beg your assistance in order to my nominating proper persons, that is, parishioners of the greatest probity, knowledge, and substance, to be joined in the work with you. Terriers indeed are of more use in causes tried before ecclesiastical judges, than temporal: who will not allow the spiritual judicatures to be courts of record: but still, when regularly made, they will have some weight everywhere. At least they will be valuable and authentic informations to your successors: and probably the parishioners of future times will be ashamed to insist on claims, contrary to what they will see asserted under the hands of their predecessors, perhaps their fathers or near relations. But then, to produce these good effects, indeed to prevent their producing bad ones, they must be made with great care. If there be a preceding terrier, it must be consulted: if it be defective, the defects must be supplied; if it be accurate, there must be no variations from it in the new, but where they are necessary to render descriptions intelligible; or where other alterations have been made that require them. For contradictory terriers will hurt, if not destroy, each other’s evidence. It will also be right to express in them, what peculiar burthens are incumbent on the minister, or that there are none, as well as what property belongs to him. But if his right, or obligation, to any thing, be doubtful: either no terrier must be made, till the doubt is removed; or it must be set down there as a doubtful point; but by no means given up to please any person, or serve any purpose whatever. For terriers, that make against the Clergy, will do them abundantly more harm, than such, as make in their favour, will do them good. And lastly, though it may be needful and inconvenient to employ many persons in drawing up a terrier, yet the more sign it, the better; especially if considerable persons: for to omit any of them, and multiply the names of others, will appear suspicious. And as it may not always be easy to procure such hands, as you could wish; favourable opportunities must be prudently sought and waited for; and the work undertaken, when they offer, and not before.

Other very useful precautions, of near affinity to this of terriers, are, that if any augmentations have been made of your benefices, by payments referred in church or college leaves, by the Queen’s bounty, or otherwise: or if any agreement have been entered into, between you, or your predecessors, and the patron and ordinary, for making any exchange or inclosure, or doing any other act, which affects your income, or any part of it, whether it be confirmed by a legal decree or not: proper evidences

(b) See Wilkins, vol. 4. p. 638, 656. It was also proposed that a calendar should be made of those which were put in the registry, and that they should not be delivered out, without security given.
dences of these things should both be kept amongst your parochial pa-
pers, and deposited in the public office. Indeed the law requires that
augmentations, made by ecclesiastical bodies or persons, be entered in a
parchment book, to be kept in the Bishop's registry for that end (c). And
though acts of Parliament, passed for any of the purposes above-
mentioned, may be considered as things more notorious: yet without
the same sort of care, the memory of these also may be lost, or some
of the provisions made in them controverted.

There is still one thing more, that, amongst several other uses to
which it extends, may be very serviceable to ascertain the rights of liv-
ings: I mean repeating from time to time, the ancient practice of per-
ambulations: which hath been long freed from superstition; and, if pre-
ferred also from intemperance and tumultuous contents, the least of which
evils may be prevented by friendly discourse beforehand with the chief
inhabitants of your own and the neighbouring parishes; the thanksgiv-
ings, prayers, and sentences of scripture, with which the injunctions
of Queen Elizabeth directed it to be accompanied, will render it a very
pious ceremony: and the civil benefits of it may be considerable. For
though, without it, there seldom will arise any question, to what parish,
lands that have been long cultivated, appertain: yet concerning others,
in the whole or in part, there often doth. And some, that are worth
but little at present, may come hereafter to be of great value.

But, besides preferring the incomes of our benefices from encroach-
ments, we are bound to preferre the lands and edifices belonging to
them, in good condition. If therefore we commit waste on our glebe,
or, through covetousness or negligence, impoverish it, or suffer our te-
nant to impoverish it, we act dishonourably and unjustly: as also, if we
permit our dwelling-houses or out-buildings to fall into decay, for want
of early or sufficient repair. A small expense in time may prevent the
necesity of a much larger afterwards, and thus, by neglecting it, we
may hurt ourselves; which would doubtless be unwise; but designly
throwing the burthen on our successor deservers a harsher name. And if
we either squander extravagantly, or hoard avariciously, what we save
thus: it doubles the fault. If mere indolence be the cause of our omis-
fion; it is by no means a good principle; and produces effects, as bad, as
if it were a worse. Nay, if we are influenced by the desire of making only
a reasonable provision for our families: we have no right to provide for
them by wronging our successor; and perhaps depriving our parishioners
of the benefit of having a minister resident amongst them. Possibly some
may say, that their executors must account for whatever they leave out
of order: and therefore they do no harm. But it may be, they will leave
them nothing to account with: especially as the common law prefers
the payment of other debts before dilapidations (d). At least they well
know, that the law, though it will allow more, than executors com-
only pretend; and perhaps more, than would have prevented the da-
mage, if applied in time; will not allow enough to repair it afterwards;
or however not to compensate moreover for the expence and trouble of
taking that remedy: and that therefore, in all likelihood, a successor, to
avoid

(c) 29 Car. 1. c. 8. § 4, 5, 6.
(d) See Gibbon's Codex, p. 791.
avoid law, will abuse rather to accept of less, than he ought to have. Now driving him to this, is doing him a gross injury; and that very probably when he is just coming into the world in such circumstances, that it will weigh heavy upon him, and may put him behind hand for a long time. Some again will plead, that they really cannot afford to repair their houses. And doubtless the condition of many is very pitiable, and deserves the assistance, as well as compasion, of their richer neighbours and brethren. But still what reason is there to think, that they, who come after them, will be better able, when the houses are grown worse? And what must it therefore end in, unless timely prevention be applied? Others may allege, theirs are in repair; and no dilapidations will be found, when they leave them. But are they in such repair, so substantial and so decent, as a minister's house ought, that belongs to such a benefice: or only just habitable; and patched up to hold out a little longer? Perhaps you keep your house in as good a condition, as you found it. But did you think your predecessor acted well, when he left it you in no better? If not, that which was his duty, is now yours. These things all incumbents ought to consider: but some more especially; as they who have large benefices, and they who have two; which may be ordinarily supposed equivalent to a large one. Yet these latter, in how good order sooner they may, for their own sakes, keep the house, they usually reside in, have too often left the other to be treated as a farmer or tenant pleases: till it hath grown, if not ruinous, yet very unfitutable to its next proper inhabitant. Again, rich persons, that are poached of poor livings, ought peculiarly to reflect, how noble an opportunity is put into their hands of being benefactors to them: by repairing, or, if need be, rebuilding, and fitting up, the houses; and improving whatever little space of ground lies about them, in such manner, as will make both comfortable to the succeeding owners. And the very different method, which they have sometimes taken, of living in better habitations themselves, and letting these run into decay, is extremely ungenerous and illiberal. Yet indeed, on the other hand, making parsonage or vicarage houses, or the appurtenances of them, so large for their own convenience, as to bring on afterwards too great an expense in supporting them, would be a mark, either of much vanity, or little consideration.

On this whole subject I might, instead of persuasion, use authority alone. But as the latter would be much less pleasing to me: so I hope the former will be as effectual with you. Else, the laws of the church in this nation, empower the Bishop, if incumbents do not repair their houses in a decent manner (c), to take cognizance of the neglect either on complaint or by voluntary inquiry, and to proceed against them by ecclesiastical censures; or, after admonishing them in vain, to make himself

(c) Semper tamen rationabilis consideratio sit habenda ad facultates ecclesiae. Confl. Edm. Si Rector; on which Lyndwood's note is, Quia in beneficiio pinguiorii requiruntur edificia magis sumpnuna quam in beneficio minus pingui. Lib. 3. Tit. 27. de eccl. edificandis. Ver. Facultates Ecclesiae, p. 251.
himself what repair is needful out of the profits of their benefices: and what proportion of them shall be applied to this purpose, is left to his discretion (f): but the injunctions of H. 8. Ed. 6. and Q. Eliz. directed a fifth (g). And a further constitution of Othobon, published in the year 1268, expressly orders, that such a fequestration be made in the case of houses fallen down, as well as decayed (b). And the Ref. Leg. Eccl. had provided in the same manner for the same thing (i), in conformity with evident reason. Indeed, where no house hath been for a long time, compelling the incumbent to rebuild one may seem hard. But is it not harder still, that his parishioners and successors should never more enjoy an advantage, intended to be a perpetual one? At least, whatever he may think of his legal obligation, he should consider, whether he is not in conscience obliged to devote some fitting share of his income to this use. Surely, if he doth not think it a strict duty, he must think it, unless there be some peculiar reason to the contrary, an excellently good action. And supposing that what he can lay by, will amount only to a tolerable beginning: yet others may, and probably will, sooner or later, add to it, and complete the work.

But whatever care you ought to take, and I ought to see that you take, in relation to your houses: there is still a much greater, for the same reasons and more, due from you, who are rectors, in relation to your chancels: and I am yet more expressly authorized, by Statute—law as well as Canon, to superintend this matter. Chancels are the most sacred part of the church: and the whole church ought to be preferred in a condition, worthy of that Being, whose it is; and fit to inspire his worshippers with reverence. The light of Nature taught the Heathens to adorn their temples (k). God himself provided, by express and minute directions, for the beauty of his sanctuary amongst the Jews: the ancient Christians imitated these precedents, as soon as ever the danger of perfecution ceased (l): and if the following ages carried their notions of magnificence and ornament in religious edifices too far, as undoubtedly they did, in heaping up treasures there, which had much better have been distributed to the poor, than kept to provoke the envy and avarice of the great: yet in this country, for several generations past, the contrary extreme hath prevailed to so shamef ul a degree, as must needs give Papits an exceeding great disgust to Protestantism; and Infidels no small contempt of Christians, as either despising inwardly the religion they profess, or being too fordid to pay it the common outward marks of respect.

Now what hope can we have of bringing our people back, unless we set them the example? What can we say to our parishioners about their churches, or to lay-impropriators about their chancels; or, say what we

(f) See Gibbon's Codex. T. 32. c. 3. p. 789, &c.
(g) See Wilkins, vol. 4. p. 5. The Ref. Leg. Eccl. Tit. de Dilapidationibus, c. 2. p. 77. directs only a 7th.
(b) Gibbon's Codex. Tit. 32. c. 3. p. 789.
(i) Tit. de Dilap. c. 2. p. 77.
(k) Hor. Od. 15. lib. 2. and Sat. 2. lib. 2. v. 103, 104, 105.
(l) See Bingham.
we will, how can it be expected they should mind us, if we are blame-
able ourselves on the same head? In respect of their duty in this point, and some concern, (indeed not a little) which you have with it, I intend to speak at large, if God spare my life and health to another visitation. But at present I confine myself to what is more immediately and entirely the province of the Clergy. Anciently the repair of the whole church was incumbent on the rector as of common right (m). I believe it continues to be so still in other nations: but the custom of ours hath releaf-
ed us from the largest part of the burthen: for which reason we ought to bear the remainder very cheerfully; and exceed what in strictness might be demanded of us. Plainness of appearance, though carried al-
mot to the borders of neglect, in relation to our own persons and abodes, may be a judicious and instructive mark of simplicity and humili-
ity. But it will be much more so, if, at the same time, we are liberal in providing for the honour of sacred things. And if, instead of that, we take just the contrary part; dwell, as the Prophet expresseth himself, in 
celeb. houses, and let the house of God lie waste (n); suffer the principal part of it, and that with which we are intrusted, to be in a worse condition, than any common room we live in; think nothing too good for ourselves, and every thing good enough for him and his service; it is an 
exceeding bad sign; and must have a most undesirable effect on all who observe it. I believe indeed that the chancels, which belong to incum-
bents, will be generally found in the best condition of any. Yet some even of these, I fear, have scarce been kept in necessary present repair, and others by no means duly cleared from annoyances, which must gradually bring them to decay: water undermining and rotting the foundations, earth heaped up against the outside, weeds and shrubs growing upon them, or trees too near them. Where sufficient attention is paid to these things; too frequently the floors are meanly paved, or the walls dirty or patched, or the windows ill glazed, and it may be in part swept up, or the roof not 
sealed: or they are damp, offensive and unwholesome, for want of a due circulation of air. Now it is indispensably requisite to preserve them not only standing and safe, but clean, neat, decent, agreeable: and it is highly fit to go further, and superadd, not a light and trivial finery, but such degrees of proper dignity and grandeur, as we are able, consistent-
ly with other real obligations. Perhaps they may have been long, or perhaps always, as mean as they are at present. But the meanness which in ages of less elegance might give no offence, may justly give more than a little now. And why should not the church of God, as well as everything else about us, partake of the improvements of later times? In several of your chancels, I doubt not, every thing which I have been recommending is done. In others you have resolved to do it: and if any have not rightly considered the matter before, they must be sensible, that it was my duty to admonish them, and is theirs to regard the ad-
monition. For, as to the excuses, which may be pleaded under this

(m) See Conf. Othob. Tit. 17, and John de Athon, Verb. Cancellor.
(n) Hag. i. 4.
head of chancels, they have been obviated, under the former of parso-
nage-houses.

It only remains now, that I speak briefly to the third point, our obli-
gations in regard to the temporalities of our benefices, when we have a
near view of quitting them: whether by death, which may be near us at
any time, and must be so in old age; or any other way. Some, because
they were not to continue incumbents long, have set themselves to con-
suit their own interests, by neglect of all expensive duties, by commit-
ting waste, by allowing others to commit it. A manner of proceeding,
in all cases unjust: when they are removing to a better income, pecu-
larly dishonourable: when they see their latter end approach, shockingly
wicked; unless the decay of their faculties furnish some excuse for
them. Rejecting therefore all such practices with just abomination, we
are bound in these circumstances, to consider seriously, what our past
faults and omissions, relating to this article, have been: to undo, as far
as we can, what we have done amiss: to do immediately what we
ought to have done sooner: to make the amends we are able, if any
harm hath happened by the delay; and indeed, some amends for the
chance there was, that harm might have happened. But, how rightly
foever we may have acted hitherto, there will still be duties, peculiar to
the time, which I am now supposing: that we secure to our successors
whatever books, deeds, and papers, relating to our benefices, came
down to us from our predecessors; whatever evidences our own incumb-
ency hath furnished; in a word, whatever notices may be of impor-
tance, concerning the rights, or the value, of the living we enjoy. But
particularly, if we have been so inconsiderate, as to make any long
agreement, which a succeeding minister may be in danger of mistaking,
or others may be tempted to set up, for an established prescription; as
may easily happen if it was done many years ago: we ought to leave
them the most authentic proofs of the real state and truth of the cafe.
Some have through indolence omitted these things. Others have design-
edly kept in their own power, or left in that of their executors, all such
means of information; that their successors, in order to receive them, may
be bound to behave reasonably and kindly, as they are pleased to term it;
that is, may be under a necessity of submitting to whatever unreasonable
things shall be demanded of them; in respect of dilapidations, or any
other point. This, you cannot but see, would be making an unfaithful
use of those lights, which have been intrusted with you by others, and
an oppressive one of those which you have added yourselves. Or sup-
posing that only equitable requestis are made to a successor, and that he
refuses them: still it is not a Christian part, to prevent this injury by
threatening, and much less to revenge it by doing, what in all likelihood
would be a far greater injury; and may extend its bad effects, beyond
the person, who hath given the provocation, to all that shall fill his place
hereafter, though perfectly innocent; and to every one that might have
shared in the advantage of their enjoying a more plentiful income. Nor
is it sufficient, that you disapprove such conduct, unless you make a due
provision, that your representatives when you are gone shall not be guil-
ty of it. You may have a better opinion of them in this respect, than
fourth Charge to his Clergy.

they deserve: at least, there can be no harm in taking a little more care of such a matter, than might be absolutely necessary.

One powerful motive to be careful in all the points, which I have been mentioning, is, that few things will contribute more to your maintaining while you live, and leaving when you die, the character of men of probity and honour, amongst your neighbours in general, and your brethren of the Clergy in particular, than your diligent and disinterested attention to act worthily and kindly in relation to your successors, though probably you know them not, or however have no personal connection with them. Nor will many things throw a blacker or more lasting stain upon persons, than a low cunning, or a selfish indifference, in these affairs. But indeed conscience, as well as reputation, is deeply concerned in the matter, as I doubt not, but you are all sensible. Nor surely will any one else imagine, either that my exhortations to you, any more than yours to your hearers, imply you to be guilty of, or especially inclined to any of the faults, against which they are levelled: or that, by speaking thus long of your worldly affairs, I seem to think them of weight equal, or comparable, to your spiritual functions. But the best of us have need to be admonished of all our duties, be they duties of higher rank or lower, each in their turns. Temporal things are not to be neglected: and those least of all, which are set apart for the service of things eternal. But then we must be watchful over them, in order to employ them, as they were meant to be employed: and if we preserve and transmit them ever so faithfully, but use them unfaithfully; studying only or chiefly to enrich or advance ourselves, or gratify our sensual appetites, or love of diversions, or of elegant appearance, by means of those revenues, which were given us for ends widely different: (partly to make a comfortable and moderate, not a superfluous and invidious provision for ourselves and ours, and partly to serve the purposes of religion and charity) we offend God, sin against our brethren, and provoke men to take from us what they are too ready to say we do no good with: as indeed little would be done, were such a conduct general. It is true, and the laity ought to consider it a great deal more than they do, that we have very few of us much, if any thing, to spare. But they who have, should let their light shine before men, and be seen to lay it out in pious uses prudently chosen: and the poorest should occasionally give what alms they can; and make amends for their inability on this head, by a double diligence in useful instruction, pious example, and obliging behaviour, to the meanest of their people. Without a remarkable degree of such care, we shall have few or no friends: and notwithstanding it, we shall have many enemies. This is hard treatment: but angry complaints will only make it worse; and the most reasonable expectations not much better, unless we first consider, wherein we are faulty or defective, and amend it; wherein we are unjustly blamed or suspected, and clear ourselves: then patiently persevere in well-doing, in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, by pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by love unsignified, by the word of truth, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, through honour and dishonour, through evil report and good report (o). Other means, if they could

(o) 2 Cor. vi. 4, 6, 7, 8.
The Bishop of Oxford's fourth Charge, &c.

could support us, cannot enable us to answer the end of our institution. But by these we may still hope, not only to confute, but, which must ever be our chief aim, if possible, to convert, at least to mollify our adversaries; and so recommend ourselves to more impartial persons, that they may receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save their souls (p). Or should we, after all, in respect of ever so many, labour in vain, and spend our strength for nought, yet our judgment is with the Lord, and our work with our God (q).

(p) James i. 21.  
(q) Isa. xlix. 4.
A

CHARGE

DELIVERED TO THE

CLERGY of the DIOCESE

OF

OXFORD,

In the YEAR 1753.

Reverend Brethren,

I HAVE never attempted in my former visitations, nor shall I in this, to entertain you with any thing new and curious: thinking it much fitter for me, and better for you, to speak to you of such points, immediately relating to common practice, as, though easily understood, are too frequently disregarded. With this view I have gone through the principal parts of your duty, as parochial ministers, in respect both of spirituals and temporals. But besides what is wholly incumbent on yourselves, in some things you are jointly concerned with your churchwardens: and in others, though not expressly commissioned by law to interpose, you may do it nevertheless, with peculiar propriety, weight, and influence.
Of the former sort are those offences against religion and morals, which the church-wardens are bound by oath to prevent; and the incumbent, or his curate, impowered and charged by the 113th and following Canons to join with them in preventing, if need be; or to prevent alone, if they refuse. This naturally implies, what the 26th Canon expresses, that the minister is to urge the church-wardens to perform that part of their office. Indeed your first endeavour should be, by due instructions and exhortations, to hinder such offences: your next, by due reproofs, public or private, to amend them. But if both prove ineffectual, what remains is, to get them corrected by authority. I am perfectly sensible, that both immorality and irreligion are grown almost beyond the reach of ecclesiastical power: which having in former times been very unwarrantably extended, hath since been very unjustly and imprudently cramped and weakened many ways. I am sensible also, that sometimes church-wardens, nay even ministers, are so dependent on persons, who deserve to be prevented, that they cannot prevent them without imminent hazard of ruining themselves: and farther still, that some offenders, if they were thus exposed, would only become worse, and set themselves to make others worse: while some again, as the Apostle expresses it in this very case, would be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow (a). Now surely it cannot have been designed by our gracious Redeemer, or the rulers of his church, that the power of spiritual censures, which the same Apostle hath twice declared the Lord to have given for edification, not for destruction (b), should be exercised in circumstances like these. Therefore when circumstances are evidently and undeniably of this kind, I think you should not insist on your church-wardens preventing. But there is much more danger of their being guilty of too great remissness, than running into overmuch rigour. And therefore you must advise and entreat them to make preventments of sinners, where probably it will be useful; and to contemplate the displeasure of bad people, when it can have no extremely ill consequences, (of which there is commonly much more fear than is necessary) for the hope of their amendment and the good of others round them. The very office of church-wardens obliges them to this: their oath yet more firmly. And if they are backward still, after being told it doth, you must acquaint them, that you are directed by the 26th Canon, (in the execution of which however, as in all points of discipline, discretion should be used,) to refuse them the holy communion; not indeed for every neglect of preventing offences, but if they wilfully neglect it in desperate defiance of their oath, when they are urged to it by their neighbours, their minister or ordinary: for so the same Canon describes the case: in which case likewise you will inform them, the court is authorized, by Canon 117, to proceed against them for perjury. But, along with these terrors, you will be sure to join fitting encouragements. You will promise to defend them to their parishioners, and even to the person presented, as doing only their duty. You will assure them, as you may, first, that the court will take notice of their preventments, no farther, than is proper; so that they shall not incur the displeasure of the offenders and their friends for nothing; then, that it will proceed, not with a view to

(a) 2 Cor. ii. 7. (b) 2 Cor. x. 8. and xiii. 10.
fifth Charge to his Clergy.

gain, but to réformation and example: not with excessive, nor, if it can be avoided, with the utmost rigour, but with equity and moderation.

If all this be unsuccessful, you must, in cases that require it, offer to join with them, or even resolve to present without them. But you must never take any step in these matters, much less the more extraordinary steps, from motives of resentment, interest, or party. If such inducements can be with any colour of reason imputed to you, they will so grievously discredit what you do, that probably you had better do nothing. But only take care to shew, that you act merely from good intention, accompanied with temper and prudence, after trying gentler methods in vain: and some will vindicate, and even applaud you: more will inwardly and silently respect you; and the number of the rest will not be formidable.

But then whoever brings a complaint, must enable the court to take due cognizance of it: else presentments will be despised; and the consequences be worse, than if they had not been made. Evidence must of necessity be furnished: otherwise there can be no proceeding. Expenses, I hope I may promise, will be as low as possible; and they should be cheerfully born for the good of the parish and the public. It is not reasonable that the court should bear them. Temporal courts never do. And besides, there is room for plausible, though unjust, suspicions of partiality, where the judge appears to be in effect prosecutor too, and isinterested in condemning the party accused.

When persons are prefented, you must use your best endeavours to make them sorry, not merely that they are in danger of being punished, but principally that they have sinned: and in proportion as you succeed in that, recommend them to such favour, as can be shewn them. When persons are excommunicated, (which I heartily wish no one ever was but for crimes, though indeed a wilful contempt of authority is a great crime) you must press them to consider seriously, how they would be affected, if a physician or a lawyer of eminence pronounced their case desperate; and of how much greater importance the concerns of eternity are, than those of time. You must also admonish them, that flogging a censure, passed on them for their amendment, will make their condition still more deplorable. And when they have been denounced excommunicated, by the 85th Canon, the church-wardens are to see, that in every meeting of the congregation they be kept out of the church. Nor must you suffer them to be sureties for children in baptism, to receive the holy eucharist, or to have Christian burial. Farther, if they continue without absolution for three months, the 65th Canon directs you to declare them excommunicated in the parish church every half year; that others, meaning such as have no necessary connections with them, may thereby be admonished to refrain their company, and excited the rather to procure out a writ de excommunicato capiendo: that is, if the circumstances of the case make it requisite. Again, when persons do penance, you must be diligent to make them seriously sensible of the usefulness of such discipline; and the unspeakable obligations they have to the Gospel of Christ, which alone assures men of forgiveness on any terms. And lastly, both on all such, and all other fit occasions, you must remind your people, that however the censures of the church may be
The Bishop of Oxford's

be relaxed or evaded, the final judgment of God on obstinate sinners is both unavoidable and insupportable.

Besides the presentment of persons who give offence, you are concerned likewise in that of things belonging to the church, which are not kept in good repair and order.

I have already spoken to you concerning the repair of your houses and chancels: and enlarged on the reasons, why both, but especially the latter, should be always preserved not only in a firm and safe, but decent and respectable state. Now the same reasons hold in regard to the rest of the church: and after you have set the example in your own part, you may with reputation and weight call on your parishioners to do what is proper in theirs. And indeed you are bound to it. For, as John of Athen hath justly observed (c), 

\[ \text{Liset per conjectudinem exoneretur recta fumptibus presfandis, non tamen eximitur a cura & solicitudine impenendu.} \]

Thus far even the body of the church is still under your inspection: and if any thing be remarkably amiss there, and you take no notice; good and considerate persons will lament it, as a bad sign and of bad consequence: others will make your indifference a plea to excuse their own, and yet while they are glad of it, will be likely enough to condemn you for it; and perhaps be led by it to think meanly of religion, as well as of you. Besides, church-wardens have often but little sense of propriety in these matters: therefore you should labour to give them a sense of it: convince them, by reason and scripture, of the honour due to the house of God: shew them, that their own honour too is interested; that a church in handsome condition is a credit to the whole parish; and in particular to the officers, who have put it in that condition, and whose names will be long remembered on that account. They are often afraid of the expence. Argue with them, that things may be done gradually, and so the expence be rendered almost imperceptible: persuade them to lessen their expences in needless matters; in eating and drinking at visitations, and on other occasions, sometimes to exceed, never to any good purpose; and observe to them, how much righter and more commendable it would be, to lay out or lay up that money for proper uses; how shameful indeed, to squander it in riot and folly, and be never the better, but the worse the next day; when they might dispose of it so, as to see the good effects for years, and have them seen for ages. If still you cannot influence the present church-wardens, try their successors.

You have a concurrent right with the parishioners in chusing them; and if your opinions differ, you are to choose one, they another: unless then be a custom to the contrary. Surely then, within some reasonable time you may get such as will hearken to you. If you fail of success that way, desire your people to reflect how their money goes: not in fees or visitations, which are no higher now, than when the value of money was thrice, perhaps five times, higher, but in extravagance and inconsiderance: that therefore they ought not to complain of the court, but of their own officers; indeed ought to disallow the wrong and idle article of their accounts; and may be assured, the court will support them in doing so.

Sometimes the church-wardens are willing to lay out money as the ought

\[(c) \text{Conf. Othb. 17. verb. ad hoc tententur. p. 113.}\]
fifth Charge to his Clergy.

ought, but the parishioners unwilling. In that case you must acquaint the former, that no man's consent is wanted for their repairing and keeping in good order, both the church, and every thing belonging to it, which is either necessary, or which they found there: nor is the consent of every man requisite, but of the majority only of a parish-meeting duly called, for adding any thing new, provided the ordinary approve it. However, they should do their utmost, and you should assist them, to procure the concurrence of all the parishioners; or at least, of as many as possible: to whom you will represent for this end, that a moderate expense now will prevent a much greater hereafter: that almost all the churches in the nation were built many ages ago, and a very great part of them about the same time: that without constant and substantial repairs, in another generation or another century, they will be falling at the same time; and how will they be rebuilt? The inhabitants, if we may guess from what we see at present, will be both less able and less inclined. As for help from briefs: those for other things produce but little; but those for churches extremely little; to the great shame indeed of persons, who call themselves Christians: and you should labour to rectify their prejudices on this head, and excite them to be more charitable. But God knows whether they will; and if hereafter they should, what can be hoped from it, when almost every parish in the land will want a brief? In many, it is to be feared there will be no churches; in others, wretchedly mean ones; to the contempt of all religion amongst Infidels, and of the Protestant religion amongst Papists. Repeat and inculcate it therefore on your people, that they must take care of the churches they have: if not, their politeness will run the risk of having none. Too many will scarcely be moved even by that consideration: but there is the more need of moving such as you can; and, getting into a condition of moving more, by all proper methods of recommending the Gospel and yourselves.

But to persons of rank and figure in your parishes, one should hope you might apply with very fair prospect of success. To these you may freely represent at favourable seasons, that labouring people part very hardly with the money, which they get very hardly: that therefore their superiors should not only use their influence and example to make them willing, but indeed should do for them what perhaps they are almost as unable to do, as they are unwilling; especially what goes any length beyond repairs absolutely necessary: for that people of low degree, though they may have some notion of neatness and elegance, yet will murmur grievously to pay much for it in their churches, and part of their ill humour will fall on the doctrine taught there: that especially if they are tenants, their concern in the place being temporary, and possibly also short or uncertain, they will of course endeavour to shift off the burthen from themselves: but that landlords have a more lait ing interest, and will find their account better in doing things early at their own cost, than in letting them run on, till the cost is much greater: for then, in some shape or other, it must come out of their pockets. With these considerations you will not fail to join others of a higher nature: that sacred fabrics are appropriated to the noblest of uses, the worship of the great God; and to prefer or put them in a condition suitable to it
is one very proper method of expressing and cherishing a sense of piety
in their own minds, and spreading it through their families, neighbours
and dependants; whereas, by suffering his house to be an object of con-
tempt and scorn, while perhaps they spare nothing to beautify their own,
they will be understood, and will tempt all around them, to despise the
service performed there, and him to whom it is paid: that repairing and
embellishing their churches will employ the poor full as beneficially, as
adorning their seats and gardens, and procure them a much better
grounded, and more general, esteem. Indeed it is surprizing, that no-
blemen and gentlemen will squander vast sums in the gratification of pri-
ivate luxury and vanity, for which more condemn than applaud them;
and not consider, that much smaller sums bestowed on public works,
especially in honour of religion, would gain them the admiration of
the whole country; and the peculiar blessing of many, whom they would
thus eafe from burthen's: besides that they might shew their good taste,
if that be the favourite point with them, no less in one way than the
other. But even Heathen writers have observed long ago, that expen-
sive personal indulgence, and mean spirited parsimony in what regards the
community, are often companions, and always ill symptoms (d).

But you may pres the obligation of repairing and ornamenting yet
more strongly, both on such of the nobility and gentry, and on such col-
leges and ecclesiastical persons or bodies, as are improperators: and like-
wise on the leafees of these latter; because they have a more beneficial
interest in the estate, than the lessors. Being possessed of the greater
share of what was originally given for the support of the service and the
fabric, they are bound at least in conscience, to take care of both, if it
be needful: but of one part of the fabric, the chancel, they are indisput-
ably bound by law to take care. And yet too commonly even those
amongst them, who should be the most attentive to this point, strange-
ly neglect it; or throw it on their tenants, who they know will of course
neglect it; and concern themselves no farther. So their chancels are
only in such sort of repair, as their barns and out-houses. Now hand-
some benefactions to put them in a better condition, given from time to
time, and especially when good fines are received, would shew piety and
generosity at once; would abate the unjust envy and hatred, to which
academical and ecclesiastical owners of estates are liable; and set an ex-
ample, which others might probably imitate.

I have already said, in speaking of chancels, that the ornaments of fa-
cred places ought not to be light and gaudy, but modest and grave.
Amongst these, a very proper one, of the cheaper kind, is writing on
the walls chosen sentences of Scripture. This was done as early as the
4th century (e); but in processes of time ceased to be done, at least in
the vulgar tongue: and being restored at the reformation, was forbidden,
as promoting that cause, by Bishop Bonner in Queen Mary's reign (f).
It not only diversifies the walls very agreeably and decently, but affords
useful matter for meditation to the people, before the service begins;
and may afford them useful admonition, when their eyes and thoughts

(d) Cit. pro Flacco, Hor. Od. 1. 2, 15. Sat. 1. 2. 2. 103, 104, 105.
(e) Bingley. viii. 8, 3.
fifth Charge to his Clergy.

are wandring in the course of it. For these reasons, I presume, the 82d
Canon directs, that such sentences be written in convenient places; and
likewise, that the ten commandments be set upon the east end of every
church and chapel: to which undoubtedly the creed and Lord's prayer,
though not mentioned in the Canon, are very fit companions.

You must also endeavour, that such care may be taken of the furni-
ture of the church, and whatever is used in it, as the Canons and Rub-
brics and the nature of the thing require: that the surplice be original-
ly of proper linen, and kept clean, and renewed before it becomes con-
tempuble by age: that the Bible and Prayer Books be whole and unful-
lied, and well bound: that the vessels for the celebration of both the fa-
craments, and the cover of the holy table, but more especially the bread
and wine placed upon it, be suitable in all respects to the solemnity: not
such as may give disgust to the more delicate, and tempt them to abhor,
as the Scripture expression is, the offering of the Lord (g). These are,
in their kind, points of importance: and such as you may for the most
part easily carry. Another thing, worthy of notice, is the condition of
your church-yards. I take it for granted, though I am afraid I forgot
to name it, that you keep those, which belong to yourselves, neat and
decent: not turning in cattle to defile them and trample down the grave-
stones; and make consecrated ground such, as you would not suffer courts
before your own doors to be; but taking the profits of the herbage in
such manner, as may rather add beauty to the place. And I hope, where
a church-yard belongs to an impro priator, you will do your best to get
the same respect paid it; and to whomsoever it belongs, the fences well
kept up.

If, in any or all of the particulars, which I have specified, your re-
presentations will be left offensively introduced, or your attempts be of
more weight, for your being able to say, that I directed you to make
them, I do hereby direct you accordingly; and desire you to say I did.
Nor should you be contented with a transient mention of the subject
one or twice; but where there is any hope, return it on proper occa-
sions, and try the force of modest importunity. If, after competent trial,
you find no effect, you must urge the church-wardens to present what
is amiss, if they will do no more. Indeed such things as belong to their
own care, they shou ld not present, but amend: and the Canons require,
not the former, but the latter. Only when they have not time for the
latter, the former is all they can do: and when they have, it is better
than doing nothing. For it gives notice, and furnishes room for admo-
nitions and injunctions. If there be need, here again you must encou-
rage them to present, by engaging to plead their cause with the parish-
ioners. You may also safely promise them, that they shall suffer no op-
pressive or hard treatment, shall not be required to lay out upon any
thing more than is fitting, and shall have reasonable time allowed, even
for that. I need not say, that both to qualify yourselves for pressing
them to present, and on many other accounts, you must take effectual
care, that nothing belonging to you be presentable. Else they will have
ready answer for you: and it will be a sad thing to stand in awe and
be at the mercy of those, who ought to reverence you. If you cannot
prevail

(g) 1 Sam. ii. 17.
prevail on them otherwise, I apprehend you may join with them; and if you cannot prevail on them at all, I apprehend you may present without them, in the case of repairs, as well as offences, by virtue of the interpretation, which practice hath put on the abovementioned Canon: though it speaks, I own, expressly of nothing besides offences. But in doing either of these things, you must be sure to observe the caution given under the former head.

Yet after all, I am well aware, that you may often have great difficulties to encounter, possibly sometimes too great to surmount. And to diminish them from you, I have endeavoured to procure a parochial visitation from the Archdeacon, which he hath promised. But then, for the credit of your parishioners and your own, let this be an inducement to put things in good order, that he may find them so: not to leave them in bad order, that he may rectify them.

Another very useful institution, for these and many valuable purposes, was that of rural Deans: which took place here before the conquest, was kept up till the great rebellion, was restored afterwards in several Dioceses, and particularly in this by the admirable Bishop Fell (b), was found not quite extinct and was completely revived by the late excellent Bishop of Gloucester (i), in that county, and is preferred to this day in some parts of the nation besides. These Deans, being chosen out of the residuum parochial Clergy, could inspect, with small trouble, the churches and parishes within their several narrow districts; and being bound to report what they found amiss would do it with little or no offence. In the latter end of Queen Anne's, and the beginning of the late King's reign, the convocation made some progress towards the re-establishment and better regulation of this office. When that, or any other branch of discipline, may be the subject of public consideration again, is very uncertain. I should be very glad, with your approbation, to let it up once more amongst us, in such form as might be most beneficial and satisfactory: but contented at present with hinting the matter, I leave and recommend it to your serious thoughts.

A third particular, of considerable importance, in which you are jointly concerned with the church-wardens, is the keeping of the register book. The 70th Canon directs, that it be of parchment: and though an act of Parliament, lately passed, allows marriages to be registered in a paper book; yet parchment is far more durable, nor is the difference of expence worth regarding, as it returns so seldom. This book should be strongly bound, and not over large; left it should be worn and damaged, before it is filled. For the safe preservation of it, and doubtless of all preceding books of the same kind, the Canon orders, that a chest be provided with three locks and keys; one for you, one for each of the church-wardens, who are ordinarily two; and that on Sundays, if there hath been any christening, marriage or burial, in the week before, it shall be entred there. I am afraid it is seldom thus kept; and yet there would be no great trouble in it, after a little use. Or where that is otherwise, either the minister or a church-warden should keep it; and each of them should see from time to time, how it is kept.

fifth Charge to his Clergy.

The entries, if they cannot well be made every Sunday, should be made very frequently, and in the mean time the minister, if he hath not the book, should take memorandums. He is the person directed to write it in, and usually much the fittest. But if, through any accident, that happens not to be so, he should appoint a proper person, and superintend him. The names and surnames of the parents ought to be added, in registering not only baptisms, where it is enjoined, but marriages and burials too, as far as may be: for it may prevent doubts and disputes. It will also be very useful, to put down the day of the birth and death of each person, as well as of the baptism and burial. The late act above-mentioned hath directed farther, that every page of the register of marriages be numbered, to discover if any leaf be afterwards cut out; and ruled with lines at equal distances, to discover if any article be afterwards put in. And you will do very well to observe the same precautions in registering baptisms and burials. When a page is filled, the Canon requires the minister and church-wardens to subscribe their names; which they should do just below the last line. And if this be not done immediately, it may without any inconvenience be done soon after: and was done by me and the church-wardens, for many years, in one of the most populous parishes of the kingdom. Lastly the Canon requires, that an attested copy of this book be annually transmitted to the Bishop's register, received without fee, and faithfully preserved there: and it authorizes me to proceed against those, who are negligent about any of its directions. I must therefore both intreat and insist, that you inquire in what condition your old and your present register books are, and get them kept for the future as they ought. I have more than once been put under great difficulties in ordinations, for want of exactness in the register of baptisms. That of marriages is of so great concern, that altering it designedly to establish or void a marriage, is by the act above-mentioned made felony. In all cases the book, faithfully kept, is good evidence: and falsifying it is punishable at common law. I would only observe farther on this head, that in the preamble of a bill, which passed the House of Commons this last session, and had a second reading in the House of Lords, it was asserted as notorious, that "great inconveniences have arisen from the present defective manner, in which parochial registers are formed; and the loose and uncertain method, in which they are kept and preferred; whereby the evidence of defecents is frequently lost and rendered precarious." So far as this may be fact, it will be most for our honour to amend it, without the interpolation of the legislature.

A fourth point, of which I hope you will think yourselves bound, if not by law, yet in conscience, to take a joint care with the church-wardens, is that of parochial charities. The minister is the representative of the church, intrusted with its interests; and you ought to endeavour, that such benefactions be first preferred, and then applied in a proper manner.

If it be doubtful, whether such or such a donation hath been given to your church or poor, or the support of a school in your parish, you will make proper inquiry concerning the matter. If it be given by any writing, you will procure that writing, or an attested copy of it, to be laid up.
up safely, either in the parish chest, or the Bishop's registry; indeed a
copy in each place would be best; and an account of the gift should be
inferred in your parish book. For if deeds are left in private hands,
and especially without authentic notice where they are left, they are some-
times designingly suppressed; and often undesignedly destroyed or lost,
th rough the ignorance or carelessness of the persons possessed of them.
It will also be very proper, to have a table, mentioning the charity,
hung up in your church; that a grateful remembrance of the benefactors
may be continued to posterity, and others incited to follow their good
example; as a paper of directions drawn up by the lower house of con-
vocation in 1710, hath well expressed it (k). If the benefaction be an
estate vested in trustees, it will be very material to get the trust renewed
in due time; else in all likelihood there will be expence, if not danger;
and to trustees of as good credit and ability, as possible. They must
likewise be warned, never to let out such lands on long leases, or at very
low rents, in favour of any body: but to raise the rents when they can;
at least to vary them, which will make it easy to raise them, when there
is opportunity: otherwise it will soon be pretended, that they have no
right to raise them; of which there are some unhappy instances in this
Diocese. If the gift be in money, you must prefix to have it placed in
the public funds, in case it be considerable enough; or else in the best
private hands, and on the best security that can be obtained; paying no
regard in such cases to personal friendships; and being particularly care-
ful, that parish officers do not keep it in their own custody. If they do,
the interest will usually be paid out of the public money, and most pro-
bably the principal will be lost in a few years.

But charities are preferred in vain, unless they are well applied: and
they are often falsely misapplied. Gifts to the church, where it is not
otherwise expressed, must be supposed intended for beautifying the church:
else it will be never the better for such gifts: for it will be equally re-
paired without them: the parishioners are bound to that: and the chief
of the burden usually falls upon the richest, for whose relief charities
were certainly not intended. And yet such benefactions are too com-
monly employed, not only in mere repairs, but in what hath no connec-
tion with the fabric; in providing bread and wine for the communion,
in paying church-wardens bills for all sorts of things, it may be for ex-
travagant and riotous entertainments amongst the rest, in easing the
poors rates, in I know not what; and the church all the time, instead
of being any way improved, suffered to grow dirty and even ruinous.
A lamentable abuse of this kind, (where a steeple fell down, and was in
part rebuilt by contribution, while an estate, more than sufficient to have
kept the whole building in good order and beauty, was perverted to other
uses) I have taken much pains to rectify, but fear it is not throughly
rectified yet. Again, gifts to the poor were certainly intended for the
benefit of the poor; to make provision for such of them, as are not on
the parish list, or a better provision for such as are. And yet they are
sometimes embezzled and squandered, in a great measure, if not wholly;
sometimes betted to serve private or party purposes; and very
frequently funk into the legal rate; so the wealthy are benefited; and

The needy have not a farthing more, than if nothing had been given for them.

I know it is not always easy, perhaps not always possible for you, to remedy these ill practices. But a great part of the blame will be laid on you right or wrong, unless you try to remedy them. And it may prove less difficult than you imagine. Church-wardens and overseers perhaps are ignorant, or going on thoughtlessly, and would be thankful to you for good advice: or however would be ruled by it, on your representing to them the heinousness of robbing God or the poor; and the honour it will do them, and the consolation it will afford them, to have put things into a right channel. Or supposing them backward to comply, you may be able to get considerable persons in the parish or neighbourhood to second you. At least you will get the reputation of a most laudable zeal, and if you conduct that zeal aright, of discretion also: and these together may produce unexpected successes; especially where the abuse is not yet become inveterate. But if nothing else will do, and the case be plain, and the object of sufficient importance: recourse should be had to the authority of the law; and you should be willing to bear a proportion of the charges, if it be requisite and you are able; only taking the strictest care to proceed with mildness andfairness.

I have now finished the course of directions to you, which I began 15 years ago. And as I can truly say, that in this and every part of my behaviour as your Bishop, I have, through the Divine assistance, diligently laboured, to do my duty with uprightness, and promote your good and that of your parishioners, present and future; so I hope you will accept my endeavours with candour, and study to profit by them; excusing my failings, which I know have been many, and will now be too likely to increase. I am advancing apace into the decline of age. Three of my brethren (l), my oldest and best friends, have gone before me in less than twelve months. I must expect to follow them soon. Whether I may live, or, if I live, whether I may be able, to meet you thus again, God only can foresee. May he grant us to meet in a better world.

But before I conclude, permit me to subjoin, to these general admonitions, a few words concerning two particular occurrences.

In the first place I return you my hearty thanks for the pains, which you have taken in behalf of the Society for propagating the Gospel. The collection hath upon the whole been made very successfully throughout the kingdom; and amounts to almost 19000/. if not more: whereas ten years ago it fell short of 15000/. But I believe the contribution of this county hath been in proportion the largest of any. The last time it was barely 300/. nor was that to be accounted small; and now it is very near 500/. I mean in both cafes exclusive of the University; which distinguished itself very honourably then, and I doubt not, will at present. May God increase, and bless, and reward the zeal of all his servants everywhere for supporting, and enlarging the kingdom of his Son, and making the confession of his Name effectual to the salvation of mankind.

The other subject, on which I would speak to you, is the contest about representatives

(1) Bishops Butler, Benson, and Berkeley.
representatives for this county in the next Parliament. Let no one be alarmed. I need not, and I do not mean, to give you at a meeting of this nature, my opinion which of the candidates you ought to prefer: of that I say no more here than that you ought to regard, in the first place, the inseparable interest of the excellent church we are members of, and, its only human support, the just and gracious government we live under; then other subordinate considerations. My purpose is merely to exhort you, (and I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation) (m) that on this occasion, your conversation be such, as becometh the Gospel of Christ: in doing which, I have neither one party, nor one person amongst you, more in my view than another: but, if I may use the Apostle's words, am jealous with a godly jealousy over you all (n). I cannot indeed suppose, that any of you would be guilty of the grosser faults too common at such times, or any wilful wrong behaviour. But in the midst of so many clashings, provocations, and disappointments, as will happen, so many mistakes and misrepresentations as arise one knows not how; the incitements to uncharitable and contemptuous thoughts, to unadvised and injurious words, in anger or in mirth, nay to unkind and hard and even unjust actions, are very great, and the belt of us all should be continually suggetting to our minds proper cautions for avoiding these dangers. Else we shall fall into sin against God and our neighbour: we shall lose the esteem of part of those whose improvement by us depends on their esteeming us; and set a bad instead of a good example to the rest. Let every one of us therefore be very watchful over our conduct: or if we have not been so, let us amend it: and if we find preferring our innocence difficult, let us meddle the less with these matters: for indeed being over busy about them is not very suitable to our function. But while we are strict with ourselves, let us be very mild in regard to others, whom we think to have done amiss: we may blame them without cauise; or if we do not, it is easy to err; and we, amongst others, are sadly liable to faults. But let us be especially mild towards our own brethren. For why should we diminish our little remaining strength by intestine dissensions, and teach yet more persons to think ill or meanly of us, than do already? Surely the common cause of religion and virtue, which we are jointly intrusted to support, should have infinitely greater force to unite us, than any thing else to divide us.

Next to yourselves, you will study to preserve as many of your parishioners as possible, from the sins that so easily beset them at these seasons of epidemic unreasonableness and licentiousness. Those, who are of your own side, you may counsel and reprove more freely. With the rest you must be extremely calm and patient: take the most favourable opportunities, and us the most persuasive methods of speaking: but in some way or other, private or public, all, who need it, should be told, whether they will bear or whether they will forbear, that the great Christian laws of dutifulness to superiors, mutual good-will, forbearance, forgiveness, equity, veracity, moderation, sobriety, lose not the least of their obligation during the continuance of these disputes: that all virtues are to be chiefly exercised, when they are chiefly tried: and that therefore now

(m) Heb. xiii. 22.  
(n) 2 Cor. xi. 2.
fifth Charge to his Clergy.

now more particularly, you, as the Apostle directs, must put them in mind, and they must keep in mind, to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, to speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men (o). I end this long discourse in the words of the same Apostle: Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are venerable, (for so the word is rightly translated in the margin) whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any virtue and if there be any praise, think of and do these things: and the God of peace shall be with you (p).

(o) Tit. iii. 1, 2. (p) Phil. iv. 8, 9.
A

CHARGE

DELIVERED TO THE

CLERGY of the DIOCESE

OF

CANTERBURY,

In the YEAR 1758.

Reverend Brethren,

THE Disposer of all things having permitted his Majesty, by the advice of his faithful servants, to nominate me for your Bishop; though I saw many reasons to dread this promotion, arising from the difficulties of the office and of the times, from the great qualities of my predecessors, and my own increasing weaknesses; yet I thought myself bound to obey his commands, and with the same gratitude for his favourable opinion, as if I had wished to receive them: determining, through God's grace, to perform the duties of my station as well as I could; and hoping for the candor, the assistance and the prayers of good people. To make some amends by diligence for my deficiencies in other respects,
respects, I resolved immediately to visit my Diocese: for which purpose we are here assembled.

These meetings were designed, partly to give the Clergy opportunities of conferring with each other, and consulting their superiors, on matters relating to their profession; and I am very desirous, that you should render them as beneficial in this way, as possible: but principally, to give Bishops opportunities of exhorting and cautioning their Clergy, either on such general subjects as are always useful, or on such particular occasions as the circumstances of things, or the inquiries, made at or against these times, point out; and of interposing their authority, if there be need; which, amongst you, I am persuaded, there will not.

To provide more fully for your instruction, I have ordered a Charge to be lent you, which I delivered to the Clergy of Oxfordshire, and printed at their request, about twenty years ago. Would God it were become unseasonable now. But, as unhappily it is not, I earnestly recommend the contents of it to your most serious thoughts: and would have you look on what I shall at present lay further, as supplemental to it.

Counsels and admonitions to parochial ministers pre-suppose their residence. The founders of parishes provided them with glebes, and built houses for them, purposely that they might reside. The laws of the church have from the beginning, and do still require, as indeed common equity doth, that this valuable consideration, for which these endowments were given, should be faithfully paid. And going over and performing the service from time to time, or engaging some other clergyman to take care of it, or of the occasional part of it, seldom answers the original intention. Your people will not so readily, and cannot so conveniently apply to the minister of another parish: and when they do, his assistance, for the most part, will be less early, or less constant, than it should: though doubtless they, who have undertaken to supply their neighbours absence, ought to do it very conscientiously. But besides, even the Sunday-duty, when the incumbent unneccessarily comes from a distant place to do it, will be considered as accompanied with something like a breach of the Sunday, will not always be kept to the stated hours, will often be hurried over indecently: the catechism will either not be taught or not expounded, if the distance be at all considerable; nor probably will the sermon be well adapted to the audience. For it is only living amongst your people, and knowing them thoroughly, that can shew you, what is level to their capacities, and suited to their circumstances; what will reform their faults, and improve their hearts in true goodness.

Yet this is your business with them: and unless you perform it, every thing else is nothing. Further, such as want your help most may not come to your sermons, or may not apply them to their own case, or may need to have them enforced by considerations peculiar to themselves, and unfit to be specified in public. Speaking to them separately, and agreeably to their several states of mind and life, may have unforeseen influence. And being always at hand, to awe the disorderly and countenance the well-behaved, to advise and comfort the diseased and afflicted, to relieve or procure relief for the necessitous, to compose little differences and discourage wrong customs in the beginning, to promote friendly offices,
offices, and keep up an edifying and entertaining conversation in a neighbourhood, must add incredible weight to public instruction.

Indeed your congregations expect these things from you, and have a right to expect them. The nature of your office requires them: you have all at your ordination expressly promised to use both public and private monitions and exhortations, both to the sick and whole within your cure, as need shall require and occasion be given, the Lord being your helper. Now we cannot use them duly, without being resident. But further still, since their ordination, all vicars have sworn particularly to be resident unless they are dispensed with, which means by lawful authority: nor doth any dispensation of a Bishop last beyond his own time; or beyond the term, for which he gave it; or, if that were indefinite, beyond his pleasure: points, which vicars ought to consider much more seriously, than they often do. And every rector hath sworn in general, to obey his Bishop in all things lawful and honest. Now surely residence is lawful and honest: and what is punishable by a Bishop may, if done without his leave, be well interpreted disobedience to him: and the non-residence of rectors is punishable just in the same manner with that of vicars.

It must not therefore be pleaded, that however necessary the residence of some minister may be, that of a curate may suffice. For your engagement is, not merely that the several duties of your parish shall be done, but that you personally will do them: and if it were enough to substitute another to do them, a layman would be, in point of reason and conscience, as capable of holding a benefice, as a man in holy orders. Besides, a curate will usually have less knowledge and less experience, than the incumbent: and he and the parishioners will conceive, that they are less related to each other. He will consider himself, as being with them only for an uncertain, and he may hope, a short time; which will tempt him to neglect them. And they will consider him, as not the person, who hath authority over them; which will tempt them to disregard him: especially as the largest salary, that can be legally appointed, or generally afforded to a curate, will not enable him to recommend himself to them by doing good amongst them in any expensive way: whilst yet the people will think, and justly too, that the whole income of the benefice was intended to procure them a minister, to do them as much good in every way, as could reasonably be expected from it.

There are indeed cases, in which the law dispenses with holding two livings, and by consequence allows absence from one. But persons ought to consider well; supposing they can with innocence take the benefit of that law; whether they can do it on other terms, than their dispensation and their bond express, of preaching yearly 13 sermons, and keeping two months hospitality, in the parish, where they reside least. For the leave given them on these conditions, is not intended to be given them, however legally valid, if the conditions are neglected: always excepting where just impediments happen. There are likewise cases, in which the non-residence of persons, who have only one living, is permitted by law. But some of these also are put under limitations, beyond which the permission doth not reach.

Further still, I am sensible, that considerations of health and strength, and particular circumstances of incumbents or their families, require
first Charge to his Clergy.

leave of absence to be sometimes allowed, where the law makes no allowance. But then it should never be taken for any considerable time, without being asked: nor should it be asked without good cause. And more fancy, or desire of living more at ease, or in a cheerfuller, and, it may be, less clerical manner, is by no means a sufficient cause. Nor indeed is the allegation of health to be urged too far, or to be too much regarded. For places, called unwholesome, prove upon trial very wholesome to many persons: and those, which are least so, must have some ministers in or near them; and whom rather, generally speaking, than such as enjoy the whole profits? Much less is indulgence to be granted for every present convenience, or prospect of temporal advantage: which if clergymen appear to have greatly at heart, and the care of their parishes but little, indeed it looks very ill.

Another plea may be offered by some, that though they live not on their own cure, they serve others. And it is not always an insufficient one. But, with very few exceptions, the most natural and most useful method by far is, that each take the oversight of the parish, which properly belongs to him: and absenting himself from that, for a little more income, a little more agreeableness, or any slight reason, is unbecoming and unwarrantable behaviour.

At the same time I acknowledge, that the poorer of some benefices makes the residence of a distinct minister upon each of them impracticable: and therefore they must be served from an adjoining parish, or a greater distance; and no more duty expected, than there is a competent provision for. But then I fear, indeed I have found, that in some benefices, not so poor, one minister supplies two churches on a Sunday; contrary to a repeated injunction of successive Archbishops to their suffragans, which they certainly designed to observe themselves; and the words of which are these: that you do not allow any minister to serve more than one church or chapel in one day, except that chapel be a member of the parish church; or united thereunto; and unless the said church or chapel be not able to maintain a curate. The consequence of disregarding this injunction is, not only a very bad one, that the service is performed in irreligious haste, but that catechising is neglected in both places, if not altogether, yet in a great degree. Nay, perhaps for great part of the year, if not the whole, each of them hath prayers but once. Where indeed it can be truly alleged in this last ease, that the inhabitants of each parish not only with convenience may, but actually do, attend at both churches, the plea must he allowed its weight. But, as to other excuses: if the number of the people be small, the service is not less enjoined, and is more easily performed: if they had rather have a sermon at another church, than merely prayers at their own; they ought to have more than prayers; an exposition of the catechism, which they will account equivalent to a sermon: or you may reduce it with ease into the form of a sermon: and then many of them will come to their own church, who now go to no other, but profane the rest of the day: if they are content with part of the Sunday service, which however may be said or believed without sufficient ground, yet probably they would be glad of the whole. But supposing them to be indifferent about it, or even averse from it, their minister is bound to shew them, that they ought
ought not. And how long soever this hath been the practice; if it ought not to have been so at all, the longer the worse. My pious and learned predeceffor, Archbishop Potter, lamented heavily to me the irregularities of this kind, which he found in this Diocese; and if any remain, I must, after his example, endeavour to have them rectified.

I hope they will be rectified by the best method, beyond comparison; your own serious reflections on what you owe to your flocks, and what you owe to the great Shepherd of souls. Though you are ever so expressly permitted by human laws to be absent from your cures, or by your ordinary to serve them, or let them be served, by halves; you are answerable to an infinitely higher tribunal for what God, and not man alone, hath made your duty. Therefore, if you regard the peace of your own souls and your final comfort, you will never do any of these things, unless very strong reasons oblige you to it: and you will never be glad of such reasons, but heartily sorry. You will give your parishes both morning and evening prayer, wherever it is possible; and you will supply them in person, unless particular circumstances render it impracticable, or unless, by living at a distance for the present, you are more useful to religion some other way, and peculiarly qualified for that usefulness. Far from catching at weak pretences, you will be rather different about strong inducements; and much readier to follow the directions, than solicit the indulgence of your superiors. But if any do chose the worse part, they must remember, that we Bishops are bound to oppose, instead of consulting their inclinations, from concern for them, as well as their parishioners. And therefore you will not surely think it real good-nature to connive at liberties of this kind presumptuously taken without leave, or to grant requests made for them, as matters of course: not impute it to a fondness of exercising power, when compliance with the rules of the church is required: nor yet hastily condemn it, as partial behaviour, if an indulgence, denied to one, is granted to another: for there may be, in the cases of different persons, considerable disparities, unknown to you, or unobserved by you.

But when it is ever so clear, that the non-residence of ministers ought to be allowed, it is at least equally clear, that they should use their best endeavours to make their people amends for it. One thing, proper to be done for this end, is relieving their poor: which as they could not with decency avoid doing, according to their ability, if they lived amongst them, they ought to do more largely, if they live elsewhere. For no reproach will lie heavier on our order, than that of reaping all, and sowing nothing: whereas, they who give alms in their absence, will be in effect always present to one valuable purpose: will be readily presumed to be well-wishers to their parishes in every way; whilstt they are benefactors to them in this way: and by such a specimen of the influence of religion upon themselves, will remind their congregations, very acceptably, of the influence which it ought to have upon them; especially if they make their charity more directly subservient to religion, by affording distinguished encouragement to pious and virtuous persons, and those who appear likely to be made such: by procuring children to be instructed in their Christian duty, and other proper knowledge; by distributing useful books amongst the needy and ignorant. What is thus bestowed,
first Charge to his Clergy.

flowed, is of all the service it can be: whereas injudicious bounty may even produce harm.

Another thing, incumbent on such as cannot reside constantly, is to inspect however the state of their parishes as frequently as they can: spending days, or weeks, or longer seasons there occasionally; and in proportion as their time is shorter, using more diligence in public and private instructions and warnings. For they are peculiarly bound to do what they are able, who are not able to do what else they ought. But if even this be out of their power, they may at least be assiduous in getting informations from persons of understanding and seriousness, in or near their cures, with what regularity, with what spirit and zeal, each part of the parochial duty is performed; whether true inward piety makes any progress; whether any and what abuses and neglects are crept in. And he, who reckons it enough, that, for ought he knows to the contrary, his parishioners go on like their neighbours, hath by no means the requisite concern for their souls, or his own.

But whenever absence is necessary, or the largeness of a parish, or the infirmity of a minister, hinders him from taking the whole care of it personally, the principal point is, the choice of a fit substitute, to be employed in his stead, or share his burthen: for no superintendency will make an unfit one answer the end. And therefore I charge it upon your consciences, not to suffer cheapness, recommendation of friends, affection to this or that person or place of education, in short any inducement whatever, to weigh near so much with you, as the benefit of your people, in chusing persons to serve your churches. For on you the choice of them lies in the first place: but not on you alone. The laws of the church require, particularly Can. 48, that no curate or minister be permitted to serve in any place, without examination and admission of the ordinary: in consequence of which, one of the before-mentioned archiepiscopal directions to the suffragans of the province, is this: That you make diligent inquiry concerning curates in your Diocese: and proceed to ecclesiastical causes against those, who shall presume to serve cures, without being first duly licensed thereunto; as also against all incumbents, who shall receive and employ them without obtaining such licence. Yet I would avoid rigour in all cases. The expence of a licence, by means of the stamps, may to some be rather inconvenient, and greater than the government perhaps intended: at least, if they are likely to remove, and so repeat that expence, in a short time. And such curates I would excuse: only desiring them to consider, what security of continuing in their station, and receiving their salary, a licence brings them. But then you cannot think it right, that I should be left in ignorance, who serves a church under my care, till I learn it by accident, or private inquiry, perhaps many months after; through which omission, men of bad characters, men not in orders, may intrude; as there hath lately been a flagrant instance in this Diocese: I am far from looking on the past failures of giving notice, as designed negligence of your flocks, or disrespect to your superiors. But I shall have cause both to think of them and treat them as such, if continued after the warning, which I now give, that no one is to officiate statedly, or employ another to officiate so, within my jurisdiction, unless he first obtain my consent; or what in effect will be mine, that of your very worthy
worthy and vigilant Archdeacon. Think not, I beg you, that this is taking more on myself, than my predeceivers did. Their own directions prove, that they would have done the same thing, if they had seen the same necessity. Far be it from me to lord it over God's heritage (a) ; but I am bound to keep that which is committed to my trust (b).

When you want curates, I recommend it to you, first to inquire after persons of merit, already ordained, and if possible ordained priests, taking care to see their orders, as well as to examine into their characters, before you think of granting nominations to others. The number of clergymen indeed is rather deficient, than superfluous. But still one would not add to it by overlooking undeferedly those who are of it already. And particularly where help is wanted only for a short time, I shall insist on this point: nor will, without absolute necessity, ordain any one upon such a title. And if fraudulent titles are brought merely to procure orders, as I hope I shall discover them soon enough to disallow them, so I shall be sure to remark and remember, who hath attempted to impose upon me by them.

The next thing to be considered in relation to curates is, their testimonials. And here the Canon and directions already quoted enjoin, that no Bishop admit such as remove out of another Diocese to serve in his, without the testimony in writing of the Bishop of that Diocese, or ordinary of the peculiar jurisdiction, from whence they come, of their good life, ability, and conformity to the ecclesiastical laws of the church of England. For the clergymen of one Diocese, or jurisdiction, at least their hand-writing, being usually unknown to the Bishop of another, he can seldom, of himself, be sure, either that he hath their genuine testimony, or how far he may trust it. Therefore it is fit, that he should desire the attestation of their proper superior. And even to this it will be prudent to add such further information, as can be got: considering how very carelessly testimonials are sometimes granted, even by reputable persons.

But let me intreat you never to be guilty of such carelessness yourselves, for whatever purpose one is asked of you. Both the nature of the thing, and the directions repeatedly mentioned, require, that no Bishop accept any letters testimonial, unless it be declared by those who shall sign them, that they have personally known, not only the man, but his life and conversation, for the time by them certified; and do believe in their conscience, that he is qualified for that order, office or employment, which he desires. Now testimonials, concerning such things as these, cannot be matter of mere form, unless our whole profession be a very empty form. We, the Bishops to whom they are given, do not, and must not, understand them to be so: it would be absurd to demand them if we did. Some customs indeed may grow to be things of course; the reasons for them ceasing, or not being thought of moment; and yet the law for them continuing. But the reasons for testimonials can never cease, or be thought of small moment. They are the only ordinary information that we have, in a case of the utmost importance, in which we have a right to be informed. For no one can imagine, that we are to ordain and employ whoever comes, or depend on clandestine intelligence. We must therefore and do depend on regular testimonials. And if they be untrue, we are most injuriously

(a) 1 Pet. v. 3.  
(b) 1 Tim. vi. 20.
injuriouly deceived by them: and all the mischiefs, that follow from thence, will fit heavy one day on the deceivers. But, even exclusively of this great consideration, would you be chargeable with declaring a deliberate falsehood under your hand? Would you have unworthy men fill ecclesiastical stations, and exclude their betters? Would you have your Bishop reproached, and your order vilified, through your fault? If not, remember, how utterly inconsistent with all concern for religion, with all veracity, probity and prudence it is, to sign testimonials at random: how lamentable a fort of clergy it will produce; how dreadful an encouragement to wickedness and profaneness it will prove. Remember also, that you express in these instruments, not what you charitably hope a person will be; but what you actually know he hath been: not what others tell you at the end of the time, for which you vouch; but what you have seen and heard through the course of it: so that, if for a considerable part of the three years, commonly specified, you have seen and heard nothing of him, for that part you can certify nothing about him. And remember lastly, that though the affirmation of a person's having lived piously, soberly and honestly, comprehends a great deal, yet the concluding article, your belief of his fitness for what he desires, implies a great deal more. For let him be ever so good and even learned a man, he cannot be fit for a clergyman, and the care of a parish, without competent gravity and discretion, and a voice and a manner suitable to a public assembly: of all which things they, that have had some familiarity with him, are usually the best, if not the only judges. This part of the testimonial therefore is highly necessary: and every part of it must be well considered, before it is given; and no regard paid to neighbourhood, acquaintance, friendship, compassion, importunity, when they stand in competition with truth.

It may sometimes be hard for you to refuse your hand to improper persons. But it is only one of the many hardships, which conscience bids men undergo resolutely, when they are called to them. It would be much harder, that your Bishop should be misled, the church of God injured, and the poor wretch himself assailed to invade sacrilegiously an office, at the thought of which he hath cause to tremble. And if you fear he will be revenged on you for not yielding to him, this furnishes an additional reason for denying him: for will you, or can you, say of such a one, that he is qualified to be a minister of the Gospel any where? But if the persons, to whom candidates apply, would only make it a rule to meet, and act jointly on the occasion, and keep secret the particulars of what passed, it might be unknown, from whom the denial proceeded. Or suppose it known, the resentment of such, as deserve to be refused, will seldom do a worthy man much hurt: and a number of such refusals will do the public unspeakable good. Indeed the expectation of a refusal's following upon wrong behaviour will in a great degree prevent such behaviour, and turn this whole difficulty into a pleasure. But what is unavoidable with innocence, must be virtuously borne: and instead of submitting to recommend unfit persons, you ought, if others recommend them, which God forbid, to interpose immediate cautions against the danger, in all flagrant cases. Still not every past fault, nor every present infirmity, should be alleged, or allowed, as an impediment. But into
The Archbishop of Canterbury's

into an office, the most important of all others, none should be admitted, who are void of the proper spirit, or a competent share of the needful qualifications for it: and the less, because, though we can refuse to ordain them, we often cannot keep them back from very unsuitable stations, when once they are ordained.

After presenting the title and testimonials, whether for orders, a curacy, or a living, follows the examination. For though the testimonial expresses an opinion, that the person is qualified; which may be very useful, to restrain such from applying, as are notoriously unqualified; yet we Bishops must not, especially in the case of orders, rest on a mere opinion; but assure ourselves by a closer trial, whether he hath sufficient knowledge of religion and the holy Scriptures to teach them in public, and apply them in private, and defend them against opposers: the two first of which are absolutely necessary; the third, highly requisite. As therefore on the one hand, I hope I never have been or shall be over strict in this respect, and rejecting candidates will give me almoft, if not quite, as much concern, as it can give them: so on the other, I must adhere to my duty; against all solicitations of friends, and all intreaties of the parties concerned, who little think what they do, when they press into such an employment prematurely. I shew my regard to you, when I exclude unqualified persons out of your number: and I shall never doubt your candid interpretation of my conduct; nor indeed your zeal to vindicate it, when you are acquainted with my reasons, which any of you shall, who hath cause to ask them. But that no injustice may be done to those whom I postpone, any more than to myself: I beseech you to consider, and, if needful, to say in their behalf, that though deficient in knowledge, they may have a goodness of heart, more valuable than the highest knowledge: though not qualified yet, they may be, soon; may already have made a good progress, though not a sufficient one; may indeed have more learning on the whole, than many who are admitted, only not have applied themselves enough to theological learning.

Examination must occasionally be repeated after persons have been ordained. The 39th Canon requires it before institution to benefices: therefore surely it is advisable also before admission to curacies. A man, who was fit to be ordained, may yet have become since, through negligence, or bodily indisposition affecting his mind, unfit to be employed: or he may be capable still of what he was ordained for, but not of what he applies for: or his ordainer, though ever so duly careful, may sometimes have mistaken, or been misinformed: and if he hath chanced to be too indulgent, the bad effects of his indulgence ought to be prevented. Accordingly re-examination is common. My brethren the Bishops, I am sure, will not blame me for using it: and I trust, you my brethren will not.

When a curate nominated hath been examined and approved, the next step is, to appoint him a salary. And here I am very sensible, that what is far from a comfortable maintenance for life, may however be a tolerable competency at first: and likewife, that some benefices are so mean, and some incumbents in such low circumstances, or burthened with so numerous families, that they must be excused, if they endeavour to get help...
help on as early terms, as they well can. But if any minister, who hath either a large preferment, or two moderate ones, or a plentiful temporal income, tries to make a hard bargain with his brother, whom he employs; and is more solicitous to give the smallest salary possible, than to find the worthiest person; it is matter of severe and just reproach: the friends of the Clergy will be scandalized at it; their enemies will take dreadful advantages of it; indeed the people in general, if we think a mile enough for him that doth the work, will be apt to conceive it very needless, that he, who doth little or nothing, should have a great deal more. For this reason therefore, amongst incomparably weightier ones, it concerns you much, both to labour diligently, and to allow liberally. Accordingly I hope I shall never have the disagreeable office thrown upon me of augmenting what is proposed, but the satisfaction given me of confirming and applauding it.

But besides making a reasonable allowance, the minister of a parish ought to provide, with the kindest attention in all respects, for the convenience and accommodation, the credit and influence, of his curate: who is bound in return to consult faithfully the minister's honour and interest in every thing; but above all, to be unwearied in that best proof of his gratitude, a conscientious care of the souls committed to him; not proportioning his diligence to the poor recompence paid him here, but to the unspoken happiness reserved for good shepherds hereafter.

Indeed whether the principal or his representative, or both reside, their industry and fervency and prudence will be the measure of their people's benefit, and their own final acceptance. If you content yourselves with a languid formal recital of stated offices, and by indolence, or amusements, or businesfs, or even studies, are lost to your parishioners, while you are in the midst of them, or by indirections in conversation, drear or demeanour, become disliked or despised by them, you may, in respect of any spiritual usefulness to them or yourselves, be, almost as well, perhaps better, ever so far off. But this is no excuse for being absent, but only a reason for being present to good purpose. And as the non-residence of some, the unactive residence of others, and the offensive conduct of a third sort, (which cause great sorrow, but moderate complaints amongst wise and good people,) are favourite topics of invective against us, not only in the mouths of irreligious perfons, but of a new sect pretending to the strictest piety; though we are bound always, we are peculiarly bound at present, to behave in so exemplary a manner, as will cut off occasion from them which desire occasion to glory (c) of themselves, and speak evil of us. It is not rendring to them railing for railing (d); it is not ridiculing them, especially in terms bordering on profaneness, or affecting more gravely to hold them in contempt; it is not doing them the honour of micafling other persons of more than ordinary seriousness by their names, that will prevent the continuance or the increase of the harm, which they are doing. The only way is, for the Clergy to imitate and emulate what is good in them, avoiding what is bad: to attend their cures, edify their parishioners with awakening, but rational and scriptural, discourses, converse much with them, as watchmen for their souls

(c) 2 Cor. xi. 12.  
(d) 1 Pet. iii. 9.
souls (e), be sober, grave, temperate, and shew themselves in all things patterns of good works (f). If the people see, or but imagine, their minister unwilling to take more pains about them, or prefer more guard upon himself than for shame he must, no wonder if it alienates them powerfully both from him and his doctrine: whereas when they perceive him careful to instruct them, and go before them, in whatever is their duty to do, they will hearken to him with great regard, when he cautions them against overdoing; and be unlikely to seek for imaginary improvements abroad from irregularities and extravagances, whilst they experience themselves really improved at home in an orderly established method.

But then, to improve them effectually to their future happiness, as well as to silence false accusers, you must be assiduous in teaching the principles, not only of virtue and natural religion, but of the Gospel: and of the Gospel, not as almost explained away by modern refiners, but as the truth is in Jesus (g); as it is taught by the church, of which you are members; as you have engaged, by your subscriptions and declarations, that you will teach it yourselves. You must preach to them faith in the ever-blessed Trinity: and vindicate, when it is requisite, those parts of our Creeds and offices which relate to that article, from the very unjust imputations of absurdity and uncharitableness which have been cast upon them. You must set forth the original corruption of our nature; our redemption, according to God's eternal purpose in Christ (b), by the sacrifice of the crofs; our sanctification by the influences of the Divine Spirit; the insufficiency of our own good works, and the efficacy of faith to salvation: yet handling these points in a doctrinal, not controversial manner, unless particularly called to it; and even then treating adversaries with mildness and pity, not with bitterness or immoderate vehemence.

The truth, I fear, is, that many, if not most of us, have dwelt too little on these doctrines in our sermons: and by no means, in general, from disbelieving or slighting them; but partly from knowing, that formerly they had been inculcated beyond their proportion, and even to the disparagement of Christian obedience; partly from fancying them so generally received and remembered, that little needs to be said, but on social obligations; partly again from not having studied theology deeply enough, to treat of them ably and beneficially: God grant it may never have been for want of inwardly experiencing their importance. But whatever be the cause, the effect hath been lamentable. Our people have grown less and less mindful, first of the distinguishing articles of their Creed, then, as will always be the case, of that one, which they hold in common with the Heathens; have forgotten in effect their Creator, as well as their Redeemer and Sanctifier; seldom or never seriously worshipping him, or thinking of the state of their souls in relation to him; but flattering themselves, that what they are pleased to call a moral and harmless life, though far from being either, is the one thing needful. Reflections have been made upon us, of different natures, and with different views, on account of these things, by Deists, by Papists, by Brethren of our own, which it is easy to them have been much too severe.

(c) Heb. xiii. 17.
(g) Eph. iv. 21.
(b) Eph. iii. 11.
(f) Tit. ii. 2. 7.
But the only complete vindication of our selves will be to preach fully and frequently the doctrines, which we are unjustly accused of casting off or undervaluing: yet so, as to reserve always a due share of our discouragements, which it is generally reported some of our censurers do not, for the common duties of common life, as did our Saviour and his Apostles. But then we must enforce them chiefly by motives peculiarly Christian: I will not say, only by such; for the Scripture adds others. And while we urge on our hearers the necessity of universal holiness, we must urge equally that of their being found in Christ; not having their own righteousness, which is of the law, but the righteousness, which is of God by faith (i).

Copious and interesting as the subject is, I must now conclude. And I beseech you, Brethren, suffer the word of exhortation (k): for I have spoken to you from the simplicity of a plain heart, and the sincerity of a deep concern for the interests of the church of Christ, and the everlasting welfare of every one of you; not as condemning, not as disesteeming you, very far from it, but as being jealous over you with a godly jealousy, and deeply affected with the present state of religion amongst us. Wickedness, profaneness, avowed infidelity, have made a dreadful progress in this nation. The civil power, in most cases, doth little to check that progress: and it is an unhapiness in our most happy constitution, that it cannot easily, if at all, do what one might wish. Ecclesiastical authority is not only too much limited, but too much despised, as matters now stand amongst us, to do almost anything to purpose. In the small degree, that it can be exerted usefully, I hope it will, and promise my utmost endeavours, in all cases notified to me, that it shall. But the chief support of piety and morals consists in the parochial labours of the Clergy. If our country is to be preserved from utter profligateness and ruin, it must be by our means: and, take notice, we cannot lose our influence, but in a great measure by our own fault. If we look on what we are apt to call our livings only as our livelihoods, and think of little more than living on the income of them according to our own inclinations: if for want of a good conscience, or faith unavailing (l), we forfeit the protection of God; and by worldliness, or indolence, or levity in behaviour, talk or appearance, (for gross vices I put out of the question) lose, as we afflyedly shall, the reverence of mankind: there will be no foundation left for us to stand upon. Our legal establishment will shackle and bind us, if once it can be said we do the public little service, and much sooner if we are suspected of disquieting it. Wicked people will attack us without reserve: the good will be forced to condemn and give us up: and well would it be for us, if this were the worst. It is a small thing to be judged of man's judgment: He, that judgeth us, is the Lord (m). But while we teach the genuine truths of the Gospel, and evidently feel the truths we teach; and are more anxious about the souls of men, than our own profit, or pleasure, or power; while we submit ourselves dutifully and affectionately, (as we never had greater cause) to the King and those who are put in authority under him: lend quiet and peaceable lives in all godliness and honesty (n); and join with our piety and loyalty and virtue, but

(i) Phil. iii. 9.
(l) 1 Tim. i. 5.
(n) 1 Cor. iv. 3, 4.
(k) Heb. xiii. 22.
The Archbishop of Canterbury’s first Charge, &c.

but a common share of prudence: we shall, in spite of enemies, through his mercy, who hath promised to be with us always (o), not fail of being upheld. The religious will esteem us very highly in love for our work’s sake (p): the wife in their generation (g), though not religious, will perceive our importance: the vicious and destitute of principle will be awed by us: and the feed of the word, however trampled under foot by some, will spring up and bear fruit in the hearts of many. Let us think then seriously, what depends on us, what it requires of us, and give ourselves wholly to it (r). God hath placed us in a station of difficulty and labour, at present also of reproach and contempt from great numbers of men. But still, if we only learn to value our function justly, and love it sincerely, we shall be unspeakably happier in discharging the duties of it, than we possibly can be in any thing else. The things, in which the world places happiness, are very trifles. We may plainly see them to be such now, if we will: and we shall see in a little time, whether we will or not, that the only real point of moment is, to have approved ourselves good and faithful servants (s) to our great Master. Let us all therefore bear in mind continually, how matters will appear to us then: and heartily pray and earnestly endeavour, so to pass through things temporal, that we finally lose not the things eternal. Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ’s sake, our Lord (t).

(o) Matth. xxviii. 20.
(p) 1 Theff. v. 13.
(g) Luke xvi. 8.
(r) 1 Tim. iv. 15.
(s) Matth. xxv. 21.
(t) Coll. 4th Sunday after Trinity.

A CHARGE
A CHARGE

DISTRIBUTED TO THE

CLERGY of the DIOCESE

OF

CANTERBURY,

In the YEAR 1762,

The ARCHBISHOP being hindered by Illness from visiting them
in Person.

Reverend Brethren,

IT having pleased God that I should live to come among you a
second time, I think it my duty to proceed with the same kind of
exhortations, which I gave you at first. For though many subjects
of instruction might be proper, there is a peculiar propriety in those,
which relate more immediately to your conduct: and though I might
very justly give you, in general, praise instead of advice, yet they who
dererve the most of the former, will be most desirous of the latter,
knowing how much need of it the best of us have. And I hope the
freedoms which I shall take with you in this respect, will the rather be
pardoned, as I both permit and intreat you to use the same with me, when

Vol. VI.
The Archbishops of Canterbury's

occasion requires it; being sincerely disposed, if I know myself, to set you an example of docility.

I began with your obligation to reside; and the appointment of curates, either to supply your absence when you could not reside, or to assist you when the work was too heavy for you. And then I entered a little into the common duties of incumbents and curates, in which I shall now make some further progress: more solicitous about the importance of directions, than the accuracy of method; and using no other apology, if I should happen to repeat what I have given you in charge already, than that of the Apostle: To say the same things, to me is not grievous, and for you it is safe (a).

The same Apostle's admonition to Timothy is, Take heed unto thyself, and to thy doctrine (b). The main point is what he begins with, the care of our temper and behaviour. For without that, our preaching will seldom be such as it ought, and scarce ever bring forth its proper fruits. Now a Christian temper consists of various parts: but the first impression, which a genuine faith in the Gospel makes on the soul, and the ruling principle, which it fixes there is a deep sense of love to God and our fellow-creatures, producing an earnest desire, that we and they may be for ever happy in his presence. Whosoever therefore is destitute of this feeling, ought not, though free from gross vices, to become a Clergyman: and without obtaining it from the Giver of all good things by fervent prayer, no man is qualified to fill the place of one. For notwithstanding that he may prefer some form of godliness, without which he would be mischievous and shocking in the highest degree: yet not having the reality and power thereof (c), he must profess, and seemingly attempt, to make others what he is far from being himself. Consequently his endeavours out of the pulpit will be infrequent, reluctant, faint: and in it they will at best be unnatural and ungraceful, whatever pains he may take in his compositions, or whatever vehemence he may affect in his delivery. Hence he will be dissatisfied within, detected and disbelieved by the judicious part of his hearers, and of little use to the rest, if he is not even hurtful by misleading them. Or whatever his case may be among men, his inward want of the piety, which he outwardly pretends to, must render him uncommonly guilty in the sight of God. Heaven forbid, that I should have need to enlarge on such a character in this audience.

But have we not most of us cause to apprehend, that our religious principles, though sincere, are not sufficiently exerted; and therefore produce not the fruit, which they might? Do we not rather take it for granted, that we approve ourselves to be duly in earnest, than find on impartial examination, that we do? No man should rashly say or urge this of another: but every one should search home into it for himself. And we should attentively read the Scriptures, and the treatises written by wise and good men concerning the duties of God's ministers: to see if we are such as they describe, and stir up ourselves to become such as we ought.

Good inclinations, thus excited, will not fail, through the affiance of

(a) Phil. iii. 1. (b) 1 Tim. iv. 16. (c) 2 Tim. iii. 5.
of Divine grace, of directing us into a suitable conduct. And were a man, who confederally means well, to overdo a little sometimes, the rightness of his intention would plead his excuse very strongly. However we should carefully avoid extremes, even on the better side: not give uncommanded demonstrations of our Christian zeal, when they will probably serve no good purpose, and be deemed ostentation, or turned into ridicule, or provoke ill humour; but restrain, according as times and places and company may require, the sentiments which else we could be glad to utter. Only we must do this in such a manner, as not to tempt the most rigid professor of religion to imagine, or the most profligate enemy of it to suggest, that we have little or none: but shew our concern for it on every fit occasion, with full as much diligence, as we decline unwise ones. And here, I conceive, it is, that we of the Clergy are chiefly apt to fail. We do not always appear in the common intercourses of life, sufficiently penetrated with the importance of our function, or sufficiently affidious to promote the ends of our mission.

Too possibly a great part of our people may like the lukewarm amongst us the better for resembling themselves, and giving them no uneasiness on comparison, but seeming to authorize their indifference. But then, such of us can do them no good. Our example can teach them nothing beyond a little decent regularity, in which they will fancy they need not quite come up to us neither. Our sermons, and reading of prayers, they will consider only as matters of form: and finding in us hardly anything at other times of what we express at these, they will presume, that our inward regard to it is not very great, and that they are not bound to have more. Therefore if they are pleased with us, if they esteem us, while we continue to be of this turn, it must be for something foreign from our office, something of a middle, or it may be a blameable nature, not as teachers of the Gospel: a character which they take us to lay aside as much as we well can. And so the better they think of us, the more lightly they will think of our ministry; till at length they join with those avowed Infidels, who boldly affirm, though often against their own confidences, that we believe not what we preach, else it would have more influence upon us.

Then, at the same time, the right dispositions of well inclined persons will languish and decay, for want of that countenance and assentance in serious piety, which they should receive from their pastors. For if the tokens of our piety be confined to the church, they will be of little service either out of it, or in it. Or if some good people suffer no harm themselves from our defects, they will see with great sorrow, that others do: all of them will be much readier to think the clerical order in general careless and light, if those are so, of whom they see most: their ears will be open to the invectives, which artful or heated men are daily pouring forth against us: they will easily be led to undervalue and misconstrue the best instructions of those, with whom they are suspected; and run after any teachers, who have the powerful recommendation, for it will always, and no wonder, be a very powerful one, of seeming more in earnest. The irregularities and divisions which have prevailed so lamentably in our church of late, are greatly owing to an opinion, that we are usually indifferent about vital inward religion. It is true, the
Readers of this imputation, which hath been monstrously exaggerated, will have much to answer for: but so shall we also, unless we take the only way to silence it, by cutting off hereafter all occasion for it.

Now the first necessary step to seem good is to be so; for mere pretence will be seen through: and the next is, to let your light shine before men (d), in the faithful and laborious exercise of your function. Living amongst your parishioners, or as near them as may be: inquiring frequently and personally concerning the welfare and behaviour of those, with whom you cannot be ihatedly present; reverent and judicious reading of the prayers and lessons in your churches, instructive and affecting sermons delivered with discreet warmth, readiness to take extraordinary pains for the occasional assistance of your brethren, diligence in forming the youth to a sense of their Christian duty, in bringing your people to the holy communion, and where it can be, to week-day prayers: all these things will tend very much both to your usefulness and your credit. Relieving or obtaining relief for such as are distressed in their circumstances: hearing your people willingly and patiently, though perhaps low in rank or weak in understanding, when they would consult you upon any difficulty, and answering them with consideration and tenderness: disposing them to be visited when sick, praying by them with fervency, exhorting and comforting them with fidelity, compassion and prudence; and reminding them strongly, yet mildly, after their recovery, of their good thoughts and purposes during their illness; will be further proofs, very beneficial and very engaging ones, of your seriousness: which however you must complete by going through every other office of religion with dignity. I will specify two.

One is that of baptism: which, especially when administered in private houses without necessity, is too often treated, even during the administration, rather as an idle ceremony than a Christian sacrament: or however that be, is commonly close followed by very unsuitable, if not otherwise also indecent levity and jollity. Now in these circumstances it is highly requisite, that the minister should by a due mixture of gravity and judgment support the solemnity of the ordinance; and either prevent improprieties in the sequel, or if it be doubtful whether he can, excuse himself, with a civil intimation of the unsuitableness of them, from being present. The other instance is, that of saying grace over our daily food: which many, if not most, of the laity have, with a profaneness more than Heathenish, laid aside: and I am sorry to add, that some of the clergy hurry it over so irreverently, in a manner or a whisper, scarce, if at all, intelligible, that one might question whether they had not better lay it aside too, which yet God forbid, than make it thus insignificant; and expose to contempt an act of devotion, and themselves along with it, as doing what they are ashamed of.

Indeed far from authorizing any slights of this sort by our example, and as it were our consent, we must through our whole conversation steadily and resolutely, though with mildness and modesty, always keep up the honour of religion and our order, which is inseparable from our own: never speak a word, or use a gesture, which can with the least colour be interpreted, as if we had small regard to our profession, or exercised (d) Matt. v. 16.
second Charge to his Clergy.

ercised it chiefly for a maintenance: never repeat, never hear, discourses of an irreligious or immoral turn, without expressing a plain disapprobation, briefly or at large, as the case may require: yet be on all occasions courteous, and on proper occasions cheerful; but let it be evidently the cheerfulness of serious men. Foolish talking and jesting are not convenient (e), not becoming any person: but those least of all, who should know best, that every idle word which men shall speak, they shall give an account thereof, according to its tendency, in the day of judgment (f). Unseemly or excessive mirth fits peculiarly ill upon him whose office must or ought to bring before his mind so frequently, the afflictions of this mortal state, the holiness of God's law, his own grievous imperfections, the deplorable sins of many others, and the final sentence, that awaits us all. Doubtless we should endeavour to make religion agreeable; but not to make ourselves agreeable, by leading our company to forget religion. We should every one of us please his neighbour for his good (g): but not so please men, as to fail in the character of servants of Christ (b). We should be made, in a fitting sense and measure, all things to all men, that we may by all means save some (i): but we shall lose ourselves, not save others, if we are quite different persons in the pulpit and out of it: nor can we act a more incongruous part, than to chuse raising and promoting the laugh for our province in conversation, instead of duly restraining our own liveliness and that of others. For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh (k); and our hearts ought to abound with better things. I own, both affected and excessive refinement, will do harm. But if we are sincerely pious, and endeavour to be prudent, we shall combine useful informations and reflections with harmless entertainment: our speech will be with grace, seasoned with salt, that we may know how we ought to answer every man (l): we shall prove that we have the end of our ministry constantly in view, by drawing profitable lessons, frequently, but naturally, out of topics of indifference; and bringing back the discourse, if it goes astray, from exceptional or unsafe subjects, to innocent ones; yet if possible without offensive reproof, and perhaps imperceptibly. For the servant of the Lord must not strive, that is, roughly and harshly, but be gentle unto all men (m), even the worst. Yet on the other hand servile obsequiousness, or flattering words (n), even to the best, are far remote from having our conversation in simplicity and godly sincerity (o).

Talking with great earnestness about worldly affairs, or with great delight about diversions and trifles, betrays a mind overmuch set upon them: and numbers will represent the case, as worse than it is. Nay, our being only in a very peculiar degree good judges of such matters, or of any that are unconnected with our office, will, unless we have some especial call to them, be commonly thought to imply, that we have studied and loved them beyond what we ought, to the neglect of our proper business.

(e) Eph. v. 4. (f) Matt. xii. 36.
(g) Rom. xv. 2. (b) Gal. i. 10.
(i) 1 Cor. ix. 22. (k) Matt. xii. 34.
(l) Col. iv. 6. (m) 2 Tim. ii. 24.
(n) 1 Theff. ii. 5. (o) 2 Cor. i. 12.
business. For we are not to expect very favourable constructions from mankind: yet it greatly imports us to have their good opinion; which we shall not secure, unless in whatever other lights they may see us occasionally, the worthy clergyman be the predominant part of our character. If practical Christian piety and benevolence and self-government, with constant zeal to promote them all upon earth, are not the first and chief qualities, which your parishioners and acquaintance will ascribe to you: if they will speak of you, as noted on other accounts, but pass over these articles; and when asked about them, be at a loss what to say, excepting possibly that they know no harm of you, all is not right: nor can such a clergy answer the design of its institution any where; or even maintain its ground in a country of freedom and learning, though a yet worse may in the midst of slavery and ignorance.

Actually sharing in the gaieties and amusements of the world will provoke censure still more, than making them favourite subjects of discourse, I do not say, that recreations, lawful in themselves, are unlawful to us: or that those which have been formerly prohibited by ecclesiastical rules, merely as disreputable, may not cease to be so by change of custom. But still not all things lawful are expedient (p), and certainly these things, further than they are in truth requisite for health of body, refreshment of mind, or some really valuable purpose, are all a misemployment of our leisure hours, which we ought to set our people a pattern of filling up well. A minister of God's word, attentive to his duty, will neither have leisure for such dissipations, public or domestic, nor liking to them. He will see, the pleasure, or rather a wretched affection of it, is become the idol of mankind; to which they are sacrificing their fortunes, their families, their healths, their reputations, their regard to God, to their social duties, to the state of their souls, to their future being. Now what are the clergy to do in this case? If we but seem to go along with them, who shall call them back? For as to the pretence of keeping them within bounds by our preface, it is visibly a mere pretence. Or were it not, the older and graver of us would surely think such a superintendency no very honourable one: and few of the younger and livelier could be safely trusted with it. Indeed we none of us know, into what improprieties of behaviour, at least what wrongness of disposition we may be drawn by the evil communications of these assemblies: whether, if happily they should not otherwise corrupt our good manners (q), we may not however grow inwardly fond of them; come to think our profession a dull one, and the calls of it troublesome; throw off as much of the burden as we can, and perform with reluctance and cold formality the remainder, which we must.

At least it will be suspected, that we cannot greatly disapprove the customs in which we voluntarily join, the persons with whom we familiarly associate, or indeed any thing said or done where we delight to be: that if we do not go the utmost lengths, yet we should, if for shame we durst; for these things are our choice, not the duties of our ministry; which therefore declaimers will say we are not sincere in, or however unfit for. And even they, who plead our example as a precedent for themselves, will usually honour us much the less for setting it.

(p) 1 Cor. vi. 12. (q) 1 Cor. xv. 32.
Still I do not mean, that we should be sour and morose: condemn innocent relaxations, and provoke men to say, that we rail out of envy at what we have absurdly tied up ourselves from partaking of: but express our dislike of them as mildly as the case will bear; slight with good humour the indulgences, in which others falsely place their happiness; and convince them by our experience as well as reasoning, how very comfortably they may live without them. It is true, paying court to the gay and inconsiderate by imitation of them, may often be the shorter, and sometimes the furer way to their favour. But the favour of the fashionable world is not our aim: if it be, we have chosen our profession very unwisely. And though we should succeed thus with such persons in point of interest, we must not hope even for their esteem. For they will both think and speak with the lowest contempt of the complying wretch, whom yet for their own convenience or humour they will careless, and now and then prefer.

Our predecessors, that their abstaining from indiscreet levities might be notorious, wore constantly the peculiar habit of their order. And certainly we should be more respected, if we followed their example in this more universally. They complained of no inconveniences from it: nor did I ever, in a course of many years, find any worth naming. In the primitive and persecuting times indeed Clergymen wore no peculiar drabs: and long after were distinguished only by retaining a greater simplicity of garb than others. But gradually superiors discerned reasons for enjoining a different sort: and surely others may well pay them so far the obedience promised to them, as always to shew by some evident and proper marks, (for nothing more is expected) of what class of men they are. If you do not, it will be said, either that you are ashamed of your cause, or conscious of your unskilfulness to defend it, or that you conceal yourselves to take occasionally unfit liberties. Indeed some external restraints of this kind, merely as an admonition against uneconomically discourse and conduct and company, would, though not prescribed, be very advisable for young Clergymen: among whom they, who dislike them the most, might sometimes perceive, that they have the most need of them. And we that are older, should keep up the custom for their sakes, though unnecessary for our own. Besides, we may all prevent, by such notification of ourselves, a great deal of unbecoming talk and deportment in others: and so escape both the disagreeableness of reproving it, and the impropriety of not reproving it. Or if after all it cannot be prevented, they who are offended with it, will immediately see in us a refuge from it.

But then a habit, visibly a Clergyman’s, must be such in every part as befits a Clergyman: have no look of effeminacy or love of finery in it (r). For we had better put on the lay drabs entirely, than disgrace the clerical one. And it is doubly contemptible, first to shew what a fondness we have for things utterly beneath us, and then how poorly we are able to indulge it. Therefore let us be uniform: and as our character is a truly venerable one, let us think we do ourselves honour by wearing the ancient badges of it. I need not add, that our whole demeanor should be answerable to our clothing: that softness and delicacy of manner, skill in the science of eating (s), and the perfection of liquors, in short

(r) Hieron. ad Nepotian. § 9.  
(s) Ibid. § 6.
short every approach to luxurious gratification, is strangely out of place in one, who hath devoted himself to endure hardness as a good soldier of Jesus Christ (t).

Still we ought to judge very charitably of those, who take greater liberties, than we dare: never blame them more, seldom so much as they deserve; and confine our severity to our own practice. Only we must watch with moderate strictness over our families also: not only keeping up the joint and separate worship of God in them, which I hope no Clergyman omits, but forming them to every part of piety and virtue and prudence. St. Paul requires, that not only deacons, but their wives be grave (u); and that the higher Clergy be such, as rule well their own houses, having their children in subjection with all gravity: for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God (w)? Whence we have all promised at our ordination, to frame and fashion our families, together with ourselves, according to the doctrine of Christ, and to make them, as much as in us lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to his flock. They are naturally the first objects of our care: we have peculiar opportunities of instructing and restraining them. If we neglect them, we shall never be thought to have much concern for others: if we are unsuccessful with them, we shall be deemed very unskilful; and bid to look at home before we reprove the rest of our flock. But exhibiting instances of goodness and happiness, produced under our own roofs by the methods, to which we direct those around us, must needs add singular weight to our exhortations.

For the importance of the rules hitherto laid down, we have the judgment of a most able and subtle and determined enemy, the emperor Julian: who designning to re-establish paganism, and accounting, as he declares, the strictness and sanctity, professed by Christians, to be a principal caue of the prevalence of their faith, in two of his epistles gives directions, undoubtedly copied from the injunctions observed by the Clergy of those days, that the heathen priests be men of serious tempers and deportment; that they neither utter, nor hear, nor read, nor think of any thing licentious or indecent; that they banish far from them all offensive jets and libertine conversation: be neither expensive nor shewish in their apparel; go to no entertainments but such as are made by the worthiest persons; frequent no taverns; appear but seldom in places of concourse; never be seen at the public games and spectacles; and take care, that their wives and children and servants be pious, as well as themselves (x). Let not, I entreat you, this apostate put us to shame.

But Clergymen, who are serious, in their whole behaviour, and the care of their families also, are often too unactive amongst their people; apt to think, that if they perform regularly the ordinary offices of the church, exhort from the pulpit such as will come to hear them, and answer the common occasional calls of parochial duty, they have done as much as they need or well can, and so turn themselves to other matters; perhaps never visit some of their parishioners; and with the rest enter only into the same fort of talk, that any one else would do. Now St. Paul faith, he taught the Ephesians both publicly and from house to house, telling

(t) 2 Tim. ii. 3. (u) 1 Tim. iii. 8, 11. (w) 1 Tim. v. 4, 5. (x) Ep. 49. ad Aep. p. 439, 431. Fragm. Ep. p. 301—305.
second Charge to his Clergy.

Satisfying repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ (v), and ceased not to warn every one day and night (z). He also commands timely to preach the word, and be instant in season and out of season (a); at stated times and others: not forcing advice upon persons, when it was likelier to do harm than good: but prudently improving less favourable opportunities, if no others offered. Thus unquestionably should we do. And a chief reason, why we have so little hold upon our people is, that we converse with them so little, as watchmen over their souls. The pastors of the foreign protestants outdo us greatly in this respect, and are honoured in proportion. The Romish priests have their laity under their hands, on one account or another, almost continually, and acquire by it an absolute dominion over them. Both the old dissenters from our church, and those who are now forming new separations, gain and preserve a surprizing influence amongst their followers by personal religious intercourse. Why should not we learn from them? At first such applications may by dilute appear strange; and both have their difficulties and their dangers. But the most apprehensive of them will be the safest from them: and all will improve their talents by practice. On young persons you will be able to make good impressions by discourse with them before confirmation: these may be renewed in private exhortations afterwards to receive the sacrament: and the spiritual acquaintance thus begun, may be continued ever after. Other means may be found with grown persons: on the first settling of a family in your parish; on occasion of any great sickness, or affliction, or mercy; on many others, if you seek for them, and engage worthy friends to assist you. Even common conversation may be led very naturally to points of piety and morals; and numbers be thus induced to reading proper books, to public, to private, to family devotion, to sobriety, justice, alms-giving and Christian love. When once you are well got into the method, you will proceed with ease and applause; provided your whole character and conduct be consistent, else you will fall into total disgrace; and particularly provided you convince your parishioners, that you seek, not theirs, but them (b).

A due measure of disinterestedness is one main requisite for the success of a Clergyman’s labours. You will therefore avoid all mean attentions to small matters: never be rigorous in your demands of them; never engage in any disputes about them, unless a part of your income, too large to be given up, depends upon them. In all disputes you will prefer discreet references to proceedings at law: and when the latter become necessary, carry them on in the fairest, the least expensive, the friendliest manner. You will be very tender in your demands upon the poor, and very equitable towards the rich; though you will conscientiously preserve all the material rights, with which you are intrusted, for your successors. If you find room and reason to improve your income, you will do it within bounds: and prove, that no wrong motive induces you to it, by living with decent frugality, providing for your families with moderation, and going as far as ever you are able in acts of good-natured, and especially of pious, liberality; which are the most valuable in themselves, the most incumbent on you, and the most overlooked by others. For nothing

(y) Acts xx. 20, 21.  (z) ver. 31.  (a) 2 Tim. iv. 2.  
(b) 2 Cor. xii. 14.
nothing gives greater or jufter offence, than to see a Clergyman intent upon hoarding, or luxurious, or splendid, instead of being charitable.

Few indeed of our order have much to spare: and many have cause to wish for a more plentiful subsistence. Yet even these, and much more the better preferred, if they are earnest seekers and importunate solicitors for promotion, lower their characters grievously: and such as use indirect means to obtain it, are often providentially disappointed; or though they succeed, always dishonour themselves, and never do much good to others: whereas the lowest of their brethren will be justly respected, and may be highly useful, if he submits contentedly to God's good providence, and labours to live within the compass of his income: exceeding which, without visible necessity, will bring some imputation even upon him, and defervedly a much heavier on such as enjoy an ampler provision.

However inoffensive we are, we must expect to receive, from time to time, injurious and provoking treatment, as the Scripture hath forewarned us. We shall hurt both our own cause and that of religion dreadfully, if we return it: and do honour to both, if we behave under it calmly, with such meekness of wisdom (c), as may tend to bring our adversaries over, if not to our sentiments concerning the matter in question, whatever it be, yet to a good opinion of our meaning and temper; or may at least, if we fail of success with them, engage more impartial persons to countenance and protect us. Indeed we ought, if possible, to keep not only ourselves, but others, out of all angry contests. We solemnly promised at our ordination, to maintain and set forwards, as much as lieth in us, quietness, peace and love among all Christian people, and especially among them that are or shall be committed to our charge: and by so doing we are bound never to raise or foment personal, family, parochial, political or ecclesiastical animosities, but do all in our power to compose and extinguish them: nor will any thing conduce more to our credit or to our usefulness. The political party-spirit is, God be thanked, of late years much abated. Let us guard against the return of it: shew, in word and deed, becoming respect, as we have great cause, to our excellent King, and all who are put in authority under him: nor exercise ourselves in matters too high for us (d), but be quiet and do our own business (e); let our moderation, even where we are concerned to meddle, be known unto all men (f), exercising it even to those who have leaft of it; and always remember, that neither patriot love to our earthly country, nor loyal attachment to our earthly sovereign, will be accepted by our heavenly Father, without uniform obedience to the whole of his Gospel.

Another point of great importance to Clergymen is, that they be studious. This will keep your money from being spent unwisely; and likewise your time from being thrown away hurtfully or unprofitably, or hanging heavy on your hands. It will procure you reverence too, as persons of knowledge; whereas the idle will, even by the ignorant, be thought deficient. And, which is the main thing, this alone will enable you to understand the business of your station, and perform it well. But then you must apply to such things chiefly, as will fit you most to answer the

(c) James iii. 13.  
(d) Psal. cxxxii. 2.  
(e) 1 Theff. iv. 11.  
(f) Phil. iv. 4.
the great end of your employment; and determine with St. Paul to know
nothing, comparatively speaking, among your people, save Christ Jesus
and him crucified (g). The concern of a parish minister is, to make the
least of his congregation apprehend the doctrine of salvation by repen-
tance, faith and obedience; and to labour, that when they know the
way of life, they may walk in it. If he doth not these things for them,
he doth nothing; and it requires much consideration to find out the pro-
cer methods of doing them, and much pains and patience to try one
after another. Smooth discourses, composed partly in fine words which
they do not understand, partly in flowing sentences which they cannot
follow to the end; containing little that awakens their drowsy attention,
little that infuses on them plainly and home what they must do to be
fared; leave them as ignorant and uninformed as ever, and only lull
them into a fatal security. Therefore bring yourselves down to their
level; for what suits the meanest Christian will suit the highest: examine
if they take in what you say, and change the form of it till they do.
This I recommend for your first study: and be assured you will improve
yourselves by it no less than your hearers. But so far as you have op-
portunity consistently with this, apply to any part of Science, to every
part you can, that is connected with your profession: only learn, by
weighing carefully the judgments and reasonings of others, to think mo-
destly of yourselves; avoid, in the outset of your inquiries more espe-
cially, drawing hasty conclusions: be at least as much on your guard against
fondness of new opinions, as prepossession for established doctrines: and
beware of being misled, either by the positiveness of vehement writers, or
the false colours of artful ones.

You will doubtless cultivate peculiarly those branches of knowledge,
which the circumstances of the times, or of your parishes, peculiarly point
out to you. God hath permitted us, for our sins, to be attacked in a re-
markable degree, by infidels on one hand, and by maintainers of innum-
erable strange notions on the other. And we have need, that every
one, who is able to qualify himself well, should assist in defending his part
of the common cause. For there are too many unanswered books abroad
in the world, and more appearing daily, written against christianity and
morals and the doctrines of our church. Nor have we of the Clergy, for
some time past, born so large a share, comparatively with persons of
other communications, in vindicating what we teach, as might be expected
from us. I hope you are not often obliged, in this Diocese, to en-
counter unbelievers from the pulpit: and you will certainly not chuse to
alarm your people, by refuting, in form, objections to which they are
strangers; though it may be useful to obviate them briefly, and if possible
without naming them. But as, probably enough, some of you will at
one time or another in company meet with such persons, or hear of their
talk, I would give you a few directions in relation to them.

If any of them are virtuous in their conduct, and backward to offend
in discourse, they should not be unseasonably provoked, but treated
with respect. If any of them build their unbelief on serious argument,
which plainly very few do, they should be directed to the books or the
learned men, that are best fitted to answer them; and the least able should
prepare

(g) 1 Cor. ii. 2.
prepare for combat with them, but not engage too far in it prematurely. If they cannot at present be convinced of the falsehood of their tenets, they should be shewn however, in a gentle manner, the pernicious effects of promulgating them. But if they will obstinately persist to sacrifice every thing valuable amongst men to their own vices, or their own vanity, we must openly withstand them, and warn others against them. Yet even this ought to be done without passion or bitterness, otherwise all the blame will be laid on us: especially without perfonal icivilities, even to the worst of them, else they will become still worse than they were. But then we must never affix the very best of them in gaining influence and growing dangerous; nor bring our own sincerity into question by intimacies with them, which they will usually represent, and sometimes believe to proceed from our inwardly thinking as they do. Much less should we ever condescend to the shocking meanness of paying court for private ends, either to them, or to wicked wretches of any kind, though not infidels; but connect ourselves with worthy persons; engage their support, and excite their endeavours to repulse profaneness and immorality.

It is peculiarly unhappy, that while we are employed on one side in defending the Gospel, we are accused on another of corrupting it. I have not now in my view either the Church of Rome, or the Protestants who broke off from us a century ago. The methods of dealing with both have been long since prescribed, and I repeat them not: but intreat your attention to the movements of each, especially the former, if you have any of them in your parishes. But I mean to speak of persons risen up in our own times, and professing the strictest piety: who vehemently charge us with departing from the doctrines and fighting the precepts of our Religion: but have indeed themselves advanced unjustifiable notions, as necessary truths; giving good people groundless fears, and bad ones groundless hopes; disturbed the understandings of some, impaired the circumstances of others; prejudiced multitudes against their proper ministers, and prevented their edification by them; produced first disorders in our churches, then partial or total separations from them; and set up unauthorized teachers in their assemblies. Where these irregularities will end, God only knows: but it behoves us to be very careful, that they make no progress through our fault.

Now it would not only be injurious, but profane, to brand, with an opprobrious name, Christians remarkably serious, merely for being such: and equally imprudent to disclaim them as not belonging to us, to let a sect gain the credit of them, and labour to drive them into it. Surely we should take, even were they wavering, or actually gone from us, the most respectful and persuasive means of recalling such, and affixing them with us. Nay, supposing any persons irrecoverably gone, we should not be hasty to condemn, even in our thoughts, either them or their party, as enthusiasts or hypocrites: whatsoever they are, it maketh no matter to us (b). And much less ought we to say of either worse than we are sure they deserve. When we are undoubtedly well informed of any extravagant things, which they have ascertained or done, it may be useful to speak strongly of them: but not with anger and exaggeration; which

(b) Gal. ii. 6.
will only give them a handle to cenfure our uncharitableness, and confute us: but with deep concern, that when so few persons express any zeal for the Gospel, so many of those, who do, run into extremes, that hurt its interests. Nor will ridicule become our character, or serve our cause better than invective. It may please those very highly, who are in no danger of being profelyted by them. But what shall we get by that? Persons negligent of religion will at the same time be confirmed in their negligence: and think, that all they need to avoid is being righteous overmuch (i). Tender minds will be grieved and wounded by such ill-placed levity: and crafty declaimers will rail at us with success, as offerers (k), denying the power of godliness (l). But if we let fall any light expressions, that can be wrested into a seeming disrespect to any scripture doctrine or phrase, we shall give our adversaries unanswerable advantages: and they have shewn, that they will use them without mercy or equity. Therefore we must guard every word, that we utter, against misrepresentations: be sure to express, in public and private, our firm belief of whatever evangelical truths border upon their mistakes: and certainly be as vigilant over our behaviour, as our teaching: encourage no violence, no rudeness towards them; but recommend ourselves to them by our mildness, our seriousness, our diligence: honour those, who are truly devout and virtuous amongst them, much more on that account, than we blame them for being injudicious, and hard to please; and be as ready to acknowledge the good they have done, as to complain of the harm: yet beware, and counsel others to beware, of being drawn, by esteem of their piety, into relishing their singularities, and patronizing their schism.

Acting thus, we shall not only cut off occasion from those who desire occasion (m) to speak evil of us, and be able to remonstrate with authority and effect against their excesses and wildnesses; but, which is the chief point, we shall become better ministers of Christ for their harsh treatment of us. And we should always labour, that every thing may have this influence upon us: think with ourselves, if others go too far, whether we do not fall short; ask our consciences, whether we really do all that is in our power to reform and improve our people; whether the small success of our endeavours be, in truth, as it ought, a heavy grief to us; whether we have carefully searched out, and try incessantly to overcome the difficulties that lie in our way to making them better. These things, if we are in earnest, we shall chiefly have at heart: and if we are not in earnest, we are of all men the most guilty, and the most miserable (n).

In giving you my advice thus largely and freely on these several heads, I no more suppose you culpable in relation to any of them, than you do your parishioners, when you exhort them to any particular duties, or warn them against particular sins. On the contrary, to use the apostle's words, I am persuaded of you, brethren, that ye are full of goodness, replenished with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Nevertheless, if I may presume to adopt, with due abatements, the subsequent words also, I have spoken somewhat boldly unto you in part, as putting you in

(i) Eccl. vii. 16.  
(k) 2 Pet. iii. 3.  
(l) 2 Tim. ii. 15.  
(m) 2 Cor. xi. 12.  
(n) 1 Cor. xv. 19.
mind, because of the grace which is given me of God, that I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to you (o), as you are to your respective congregations. And let us all pray for ourselves and each other daily, that we may so feed the flock of God which is among us, and be enamples to it, that when the chief shepherd shall appear, we may receive a crown of glory, that fadeth not away (p).

A

CHARGE

DELIVERED TO THE

CLERGY OF THE DIOCESE

OF

CANTERBURY,

IN THE YEAR 1766.

Reverend Brethren,

HAVING distributed amongst you, above three years ago, when sickness prevented me from visiting you in person, a printed discourse, in which I exhorted you, as St. Paul did Timothy, to take heed unto yourselves; I proceed now to add, as he did, and to your doctrine (a).

To instruct persons in religion is the leading part of a Clergyman's duty. And though he will do it in a very useful degree by the example of a Christian behaviour on all occasions; yet he will do it more especially in the peculiar discharge of his office. When he is only to use the forms prescribed him, he may, by using them with due reverence and propriety, greatly promote both knowledge and pious dispositions in his hearers.

(a) 1 Tim. iv. 16.
hearers. Therefore we ought to watch diligently over ourselves in this respect: and then it will be easier to convince our people, that they may and should learn a great deal from the exhortations, the prayers, the praises, the portions of scripture, of which our liturgy consists; that therefore, even when there is no other service, they should come to church for the sake of these far more constantly, and attend to them far more carefully than the generality of them do; indeed should have them in much higher esteem, than the mere products of our private thoughts.

But I shall confine myself to the instructions which you give of your own; speaking of them chiefly with a view of suggesting such advice to the younger part of you, as I hope the elder will approve, and enforce.

And here I must begin with repeating, what I need not enlarge upon, for I have done it already, that the foundation of every thing in our profession is true piety within our breasts, prompting us to excite it in others. Even heathens made it a rule, that an orator, if he would persuade, must be a good man: much more must a preacher. When a bad one utters divine truths, we shun our ears, we feel indignation. Form yourselves therefore thoroughly, by devout meditations and fervent prayer, to seriousness of heart, and zeal for the eternal welfare of souls: for then every thing else, that you are to do, will follow of course.

You will earnestly labour to complete yourselves in all proper knowledge: not merely the introductory kinds, which unhappily are often almost the only ones, taught the candidates for holy orders; but chiefly which have a closer connection with your work. And though, amongst these, the science of morals and natural religion is highly to be valued, yet the doctrines and precepts of the gospel require your principal regard beyond all comparison. It is of the gospel, that you are ministers: all other learning will leave you essentially unqualified; and this alone comprehends every thing, that is necessary. Without it you will never approve yourselves to God, as workmen that need not to be ashamed (b), nor make your hearers wise unto salvation (c). Therefore you must diligently peruse the holy scriptures, and as much as you can of them in the original; that, as the office of ordination expresses it, by daily reading and weighing of them ye may wax riper and stronger in your ministry. And you must not grudge the expense, which may surely be well spared in some other things, of procuring, according to your abilities, the assistance, both of such commentators, as will best shew you the true sense of holy writ; and of such also, as will best direct you how to draw from it needful instructions. General systems of theology and particular treatises on points of moment, will enlarge your stock of matter: and the most noted sermons will be patterns to you of composition.

For I suppose the discourses, even of those who have the lowest qualifications, to be, in a great measure at least, of their own composition. Else they will seldom either sufficiently suit the congregation to which they are delivered, or be delivered in the manner which they ought. Besides, if persons decline taking the trouble, they will probably also decline that of fitting themselves in other ways for parochial usefulness, and throw away their time unwisely, if not worse. That will soon be observed to their disadvantage; and if once it be suspected, that through inca-

(b) 2 Tim. ii, 15.  (c) 2 Tim. iii, 15.
incapacity or idlenes they steal what they preach, they will have small influence, if any. I do not mean, that no use ought to be made of the labours of others: for indeed I have made no little use of them in what I am saying, and about to say. I would have young Clergymen, especially, make very great use of the works of able divines: not inconsiderately and slyly transcribe them; but study, digest, contract, amplify, vary, adapt to their purpose, improve if possible, what they find in them. For thus it will fairly become their own; mix naturally with what proceeds altogether from themselves; and preserve their youthful productions from the imputation of being empty and jejune. In the choice of such authors you will consider religious and judicious friends, always joining your own experience. Those writers, whom you find the most effectual to enlighten your understandings, convince you of your faults, animate you to good resolutions, and guide and support you in the execution of them, will best help you to produce the same effect on others. These therefore imitate: but with judgment. If, amidst their excellencies, you observe mistakes, defects, redundancies, flights indiscreetly high, despicably familiar condescensions, faults over-vehement; beware of adopting any of them. And remember too that a very close imitation, of singularities above all, will both betray you, and be disgusting.

When you go about to prepare an instruction for your people, first consider carefully of a proper subject and text: begging God to direct your choice, and dispose you to treat them in a proper way. Chusing a text, without need, that will surprize, or a seeming barren one, to shew what your art can extract from it, will appear ingenious perhaps to some, but vanity to most with good reason. Chusing one, that requires much accommodating to your purpoze, is but mispending pains and time: and so is labouring to clear up a very obscure one, unless it be of great importance. And giving a new translation or sense of a text, unless the present hath considerable inconveniences, will only puzzle your audience, and tempt them to doubt, whether they understand the rest of their bible. Such a text is most convenient, as will branch out of itself into the main parts of your discourse: but at least you should make it appear to be the ground-work of your discourse, and not an after-thought.

Plan your method in the beginning of your composition; but change it afterwards, if you see caufe. Never put the matter of one head into another, nor digress to any thing foreign: for every subject, well considered, will afford you enough. It is usually best to propose your general heads together, before you proceed upon them separately, and to give notice when you come to each. Subdivisions also assist the memory of the bearer, if they are not too many: and pausing from a former head to the next by an easy transition, is graceful. But a disposion may be very orderly, without mentioning in form the several members, of which it consists: and sometimes that formality prevents a discourse from flowing with freedom and spirit. After the explanatory part, proofs from reason and scripture take the next place: then inferences, if any useful ones follow peculiarly from what hath preceded, and lastly exhortations to suitable practice, which can hardly ever be omitted, and ought to be such as may leave a durable impression. The length of sermons, though it should always be moderate, may be very different at different times.
The Archbishop of Canterbury's

Only give no room to think, that in a short one you have said but little; or in a long one have either said any thing which was not pertinent, or dwelt upon any thing beyond what was needful.

An indispensable point throughout is to preserve attention: for if that be not paid, all your labour is lost. And persons are singularly apt to be inattentive to preachers. Our subjects are, and ought to be, the most common and trite of any. And hence, unless we use a little honest art to prevent it, our people will think, will many of them find indeed, that they know beforehand most of what we shall deliver to them, and so will soon grow weary of minding us. Coming to church, the bulk of mankind, even still, consider as a duty: but hearing as they ought, they partly neglect, and partly experience to be difficult. Therefore we must not only admonish, but assist them. For this end we must shew them from first to last, that we are not merely saying good things in their presence, but directing what we say to them personally, as a matter which concerns them beyond expression. More general discourses they often want skill to take home to themselves; and oftener yet inclination: so they fit all the while stupidly regardless of what is delivered. Therefore we must interest them in it, by calling upon them to observe, by asking them questions to answer silently in their own minds, by every prudent incitements to follow us closely. But then we must make them understand, that in preaching against sin we never preach against such or such a sinner; but mean to amend and improve all, who want it: wishing every one to apply as much as possible of what he hears to his own benefit, but nothing to the reproach of his neighbour.

Still you will prefer them in vain to pay attention, unless you win them to it by what you have to say. And one principal contrivance for that purpose is to make your sermons extremely clear. Terms and phrases may be familiar to you, which are quite unintelligible to them: and I fear this happens much oftener, than we suspect. Therefore guard against it. Your expressions may be very common, without being low: yet employ the lowest, provided they are not ridiculous, rather than not be understood. Let your sentences, and the parts of them, be short, where you can. And place your words so, especially in the longer, that your meaning may be evident all the way. For if they take it not immediately, they have no time to consider of it, as they might in reading a book: and if they are perplexed in the beginning of a period, they will never attempt going on with you to the end: but give up the whole, as out of their reach. Avoid turgidity and grossness in your style: yet be not too fond of smooth and soft and flowing language; but study to be nervous and expressive; and bear the censure of being unpolished, rather than uninfluencing. Never multiply arguments beyond necessity; for they will only tire: abstain from weak ones: for they will discredit the strong. Employ no arguments to prove things, which need not be proved: for you will only make them doubtful. Employ no long or subtle arguments to prove any thing: but rest your assertions on the dictates of plain good sense. Never express yourselves on any point, as having dominion over the faith (d) of your hearers; but lay before them the best evidence, of which they are capable. In matters too high for them, let them

(d) 2 Cor. i.
third Charge to his Clergy.

them know, in a modest manner, that you speak the sentiments of the more learned, in which providence hath by their station directed them to acquiesce: in others, reason more at large, in the spirit of St. Paul, when he told the Corinthians, I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say (e).

You might perhaps give more entertainment, and procure more applause, by disregarding some of these directions. But your business is, not to please or be admired, but to do good: to make men think not of your abilities, attainments, or eloquence, but of the state of their own souls; and to fix them in the belief and practice of what will render them happy now and to eternity. For this purpose (observe further) it will by no means suffice to teach them outward regularity and decency; and let them fancy they have religion enough, when they come to church pretty constantly, and live as well as their neighbours: though, in some respects, ill, and, scarce in any, well from a principle of conscience. Or be they from a sense of duty ever so honest, and sober, and chaste, and beneficent; another indispensible part of morals is the discipline of the inward man. And affectionate piety is full as necessary, as morals can be: and gospel piety no less than natural.

Here then lay your foundation: and set before your people the lamentable condition of fallen man, the numerous actual sins, by which they have made it worse, the redemption wrought out for them by Jesus Christ, the nature and importance of true faith in him, their absolute need of the grace of the divine Spirit in order to obey his precepts. This will be addressing yourselves to them as Christian ministers ought to Christian hearers. The holy Scriptures will furnish you with matter for it abundantly. Short and plain reasonings, founded on their authority, will dart conviction into every mind: whereas if your doctrine and your speech be not that of their bibles; if you contradict, or explain away, or pass over in silence, any thing taught there, they who are best contented with you, will learn little from you; and others will be offended, and quit you when they can. We have in fact lost many of our people to sectaries by not preaching in a manner sufficiently evangelical: and shall neither recover them from the extravagancies, into which they have run, nor keep more from going over to them, but by returning to the right way: declaring all the counsel of God (f); and that principally, not in the words, which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth (g).

Yet the obscurer of scriptural passages we shall do well to omit: or, if there be need, illustrate them, as far as we can, briefly: not to aim at minute explanations of mysteries; but urge the belief of them from decisive passages of God’s word, quoted according to its real import, and leave them as that hath left them. For by attempting to throw in more light, than our present state admits, you will only dazzle and blind those, who saw before as through a glass darkly (b).

You are debtors indeed both to the wife and to the unwife (i). But remember, the ignorant are by far the greatest number: and unnecessary knowledge, if you could communicate it to them, is of small use. But you will never be able to enlarge on abstruse and difficult points to the edification

(r) 1 Cor. x. 15. (f) Acts xx. 27. (g) 1 Cor. ii. 13.
(b) 1 Cor. xiii. 12. (i) Rom. i. 14.
fication of the generality: whereas you may dwell on the plainest to the satisfaction and improvement of the most learned. It is true, declining to shew reading or acuteness may be to some a painful self-denial: but able judges will easily perceive, both that you could shew them, and why you do not. Therefore enter but little, if at all, into matters about which your hearers are not likely to err, at least dangerously. Yet suffer not either the evidence or the fundamentals of Christianity, or the honour of the Protestant religion, or of the established church, to want a due support, when you are any way called to the defence of them. At such times demonstrate your zeal; but be sure to do it with Christian temper; in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves (k): at others, avoid a controversiastic manner, and confine yourselves to brief instructions on these heads.

It may possibly sometimes be necessary in our sermons to vindicate our rights, and magnify our office (l). But this must be done very sparingly and cautiously; so as to cut off all pretence, that we take the oversight of God's flock, either for filthy lucre, or from a desire of being lords over his heritage (m). We must never set up an undue, never a suspicious claim; but confess, that the treasure of the Gospel is committed to us entirely for the sake of others, not our own; and that we have it in earthen vessels (n); are liable to continual imperfections and frailties. Such humility is no less our wisdom, than our duty. For that Clergyman will always acquire the greatest respect, who shews the most care to deserve it, and the least eagerness to demand it.

Every part of your discourse must preserve the gravity and the earnestness, which is ineparable from subjects of a religious nature. If you can speak of these lightly and negligently, your auditors will suspect you have little concern about them: they of course will have less in hearing you: their thoughts will wander to the ends of the earth, or their attention to everything be buried in sleep. But though languid in one part, you will however be comparatively cool in expostulations of Scripture, in doctrinal, in casuistical points, referring your chief warmth for the great articles of Christian practice. There your utmost endeavours will be needful to produce in your people a due sense of guilt and unworthiness, fervent desires of pardon, love to him who hath loved them, reparation to God's pleasure, firm purposes of obeying his laws; to caution them effectually against profaneness, lukewarmness, corruption, refinement, hard-heartedness, insatiable love of gain, fondness of unlawful indulgences; to inspire them with good will towards all men, with proportionably kind regards to those who stand nearer relations to them, diligence to be useful in their several stations, reasonable indifference towards the things of this life, pious longings for a better. Their degree of knowledge, rank and circumstances of life, their prevailing notions and customs, will afford you much further employment, to make your sermons local, if I may so express it; calculated to promote the virtues which they are chiefly called to exercise, and guard against the sins, of which they are chiefly in danger. For what perfectly suits one congregation may be extremely foreign from the exigences of another. And fur.

(k) 2 Tim. ii. 25. (l) Rom. xi. 13. (m) 1 Pet. v. 2, 3. (n) 2 Cor. iv. 7.
further still you must not only urge them to do their duty, but to use the means of doing it; which must be pointed out to them: avoiding temptations, keeping clear of bad company, contracting friendships with serious and prudent persons, employing themselves in proper busineses, reading good books, forming pious, yet prudent, resolutions, and begging, in private prayer, grace to help in time of need (o): not strictly confining their devotions to any forms, though forms are very useful, but varying them according to their spiritual condition. These are the things, on which you must insist with your whole force: not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts (p).

Yet, while you take without reserve all requisite freedom, you must also take care not to provoke, instead of reforming them; but thew, that you sincerely wish well to them; and think as well of them as you can: you must praise them when you have opportunity; give them cautions oftener than reproofs, and never reprove harshly; but express a fatherly concern, rather than anger, at their faults. Reprefent no fault as worse than it is: and carry no injunction to any extravagant height. If you do, they will either think you unreasonable, or themselves incapable of becoming good; or will run into some absurdity by attempting it. And for their encouragement, along with the duties, lay before them, in a strong light, the comforts also, present and future, of religion.

It is but too possible, that sometimes you must excite your people to virtues, in which you are, more or less, deficient yourselves. For it would be heinous unfaithfulness to omit or explain away necessary precepts because you are imperfect in the practice of them. And lamentable is our case, if there be any Christian obligation, on which we dare not for shame speak freely: ye still worfe, if we harde our consciences, till we venture boldly to enjoin what we habitually transgress. For in that case, not only our credit will be utterly lost, but our amendment almost absolutely hopefles. Therefore correct your own hearts and lives in the first place by the discourses which you compose: become in all points good men; and then you may fearlessly speak on all points like such.

Yet even good men must observe a difference. Those of less knowledge must express themselves with less positiveness, those of less gravity and discretion with less authority and strictness, than their betters. And every one should consider, what his age and standing, reputation for learning, prudence and piety, will support him in saying; that he may not take more upon him, than will be allowed him. Yet all must assiduously take pains to acquire, and preserve, such esteem, that they may lay with propriety whatever their function requires. For how unhappy would it be to disqualify yourselves from usefulness by levity or indiscretion!

But even the best qualified to exhort must keep within due bounds; convince the judgment before they attempt to warm the passions; rise gradually into what deserves the name of vehemence; and be sure neither to rise any higher, nor continue in that strain any longer, than they are likely to carry their auditors along with them. For if they are cold, while the preacher is pathetic, the impression made upon them will be very

(o) Heb. iv. 16.
(p) 1 Thess. ii. 4.
very different from what he wishes. And our nation is more disposed, than most others, to approve a temperate manner of speaking. Every thing, which can be called oratory, is apt to be deemed affection: and if it goes a great length, raises contempt and ridicule. But were the most ferocious emotions to be raised by mere mechanical vehemence, they would be unfairly raised: and what is beyond nature will usually soon subside; perhaps with scorn, upon reflection, of what was admired when heard. Or supposing such admiration to continue, bad effects may as possibly follow as good: whereas warmth of affection, excited to a proper degree by the rational enforcement of solid arguments, promises to be durable, and will never do harm. The faculty of moving hearers thus, is a most valuable blessing. And such, as have but little of it, may considerably improve it, by labouring to affect themselves deeply with what they would say: and thinking, what methods of saying it will be most persuasive. But they must not attempt to force an unwilling genius too far. If they do, what it produces will be so ungraceful and unsuccessful, that they had much better content themselves to do as well as they can in their own way.

Your delivery must in the first place be such, that you can be heard; else you preach in vain: besides that speaking too low argues indolence and indifference; whereas an audible exertion is a mark of earnestness: and the common people are peculiarly pleased, when their minister appears to take pains about them. But then you must neither be precipitately quick, (for if your words be understood, your meaning will not) nor tediousely slow; nor sink any one part of your sentence under its proper level, especially the concluding part. Distinctness will do much to supply want of strength in speaking: which however it is very material that you should try to remedy gradually, as many have done, by a prudent exercise of your voice. Yet straining beyond your due pitch will give your hearers pain, make you in some degree inarticulate, and produce a singing fort of cadence and tone. This last indeed hath been sometimes known to please weak persons: but it cannot possibly make them either wiser or better: and it offends the judicious extremely. Many learn in their childhood a provincial dialect; which they cannot lay aside easily; and yet should endeavour it, especially if they settle in a different part of the nation. Some acquire uncouth accents one knows not how: some bring them from the school or the college: and now and then one seems to hear a theatrical pronunciation; which hath been condemned even by heathen writers upon oratory; and is the very worst, that a Christian orator can adopt. It reminds his hearers, greatly to his discredit, where he must probably have learnt it: he will also appear by means of it to be only acting a part, and be regarded accordingly. Indeed all remarkable imitation, in delivery as well as composition, though of a person in your own profession, and one justly admired, will be disliked. You will never attain to an advantageous resemblance of his manner: but, by a mistaken or overdone mimicry, turn what perhaps may be graceful in the original, into oddness. Or could you avoid that, you would lessen your weight and influence: which must arise from speaking in your own character, not passionately another. Every man's voice and utterance, as well as his face, belongs to himself alone; and it
is vain to think either of looking or talking like such or such a one. Therefore preserve what is native to you: free it from adventitious faults: improve it, if you can: but remember, that you may deprave it by the endeavour; and certainly will, if you change it essentially. Speak to your people, as you would in conversation, when you undertake to inform or persuade a friend, in a concern of great moment; only with more deliberatenefs, more strength and energy, in proportion to the numbers: and vary both your style and your elocution, as in conversation you always do, suitably to your matter. For monotony both absolutely prevents emotion, and soon deadens attention. It is worst indeed, when uniformly unnatural, by degenerating into a kind of chant. But merely to be uniformly inexpressive, be it through heaviness, or effeminacy, or insignificant lightness, is either very blamable, or, if it cannot be helped, very unhappy. And perhaps a little even of injudicious variety is better than a wearisome sameness.

In public speaking, persons commonly fall into errors, and sometimes great ones, without perceiving it, though they can observe small ones in others. Therefore you will act prudently in desiring some well-wither, on whose judgment and frankness you can depend, to advertize you of anything wrong in the conduct of your voice, or in your action; and you will shew your gratitude and good sense by studying to amend it.

We of this nation are not given to use or to admire much action, either in ordinary discourse, or even in popular harangues. And, were it for this reason only, a preacher should be moderate in it. But besides, in the nature of the thing, you had far better have none, than what is unbecoming, or unmeaning, or unsuitable to what you are saying, or repeated at certain distances, whatever you are saying. Yet somewhat of gesture, appearing to be artless, and regulated by propriety, may be very useful, especially in the warmer parts, of exhortation, reproof, or even argument. For to be altogether motionless, when the subject is animating, and our language perhaps vehement, seems an inconsistency; and may raise a doubt, whether we are in earnest. But still defect in action is better than excess. And a great deal cannot well be used by those who read their sermons.

This is one objection against reading them: and there are several besides. Persons, who are short-sighted, have peculiar reasons to avoid it. Indeed almost all persons are accustomed from their early years to read in a different tone, from that in which they speak at other times: and we seldom correct it thoroughly. Or if we did, what we say in such manner as to make it seem the present dictate of our own hearts, will much better make its way into the hearts of others, than if our eyes are fixed all the while on a paper, from which we visibly recite the whole. It will ordinarily be uttered too with more difengaged freedom and livelier spirit. The preacher also will be able to enforce his words by significant looks: to perceive from the countenances of his hearers, what they comprehend, and by what they are moved; and may accordingly enlarge on that head, or proceed to another, as he finds cause. He may likewise oppose with success irregular itinerant declaimers, who affect and gain popularity by this method: and as their credulous followers are apt to think it a supernatural gift, he may undeceive them by imitating...
in this case the practice of St. Paul in another, which he describes thus: *what I do, that I will do; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we (q).* But then there must be a long and diligent preparation to do this well: some will scarce ever attain sufficient presence of mind, and readiness of expression: others will acquit themselves handomely in a good flow of spirits, but meanly when these fail them: and though little inaccuracies will be observed by few, yet hesitations will by all, and every other considerable fault by sensible hearers, to the preacher's great disgrace. Or if such do get the faculty of being always able to say something plausible, it will tempt them to neglect the improvement of their understandings and their discourses; and to be content with digressing, whenever they are at a loss, from their text and their subject, to any point, on which they can be copious: to utter off hand such crudities, as they could not bear to write down; and think the meanest of extemore effusions good enough for the populace. Now on the contrary, previously studying and writing sermons tends to fill them with well digested and well adapted matter, disposed in right order: especially, if you will carefully revive them every time you preach them; supply deficiencies, blot out repetitions, correct improprieties, guard against misapprehensions, enlighten what is obscure, familiarize what is too high, transpose what is wrongly placed, strengthen the weak parts, animate the languid ones. Your composition needs not be at all the flatter, but may be the freer, for the pains thus employed upon it. You may frame it purposely to be spoken as if you were not reading it: and by looking it over a few times when you are about to use it, you may deliver it almost without being observed to read it. The more you acquire of this art, the more you will be liked, and the stronger impression you will make. But after all, *every man, as the apostle faith on a different occasion, hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, another after that (r)*: let each cultivate his own; and no one cenfure or despise his brother. There is a middle way, used by our predeccessors, of setting down, in short notes, the method and principal heads, and enlarging on them in such words as present themselves at the time. Perhaps, duly managed, this would be the best. That which is, or lately was, common amongst foreign divines, of writing sermons first, then getting and repeating them by heart, not only is unreasonably laborious, but subjects persons to the hazard of forgetting disagreeably, and even breaking off abruptly, for want of memory. Or if they escape that danger, there still remains another, of laying their lesson with ungraceful marks of fear and caution.

Instead of taking a text, which comprehends within itself the whole subject, of which you would treat, it may often be useful to chuse one, which hath a reference to things preceding and following, and to expound all the context. This will afford you a variety of matters, and give you opportunities for short unexpected remarks; with which persons are frequently more struck, than with an entire discourse; for of the latter they foresee the drift all the way, and therefore fet themselves to fence against it. Thus also you may illustrate the beauties, at the same time that you shew the practical uses, of large portions of scripture at once: for instance, of a parable, a conversation, a miracle, of our blessed Lord.

(q) 2 Cor. xi. 12. (r) 1 Cor. vii. 7.
or a narration concerning this or that other memorable person, whether deserving of praise or blame. For scripture histories and examples are easily remembered, and have great weight. In proportion as we over-look them, we shall appear less to be ministers of God's word: and our people will have less veneration for us, or for it, or for both. You may also in this method, as you go along, obviate objections to passages of God's word without stating them in form, at which otherwise many may flumble, if they read with attention: and if they do not attend, they will read with no profit. Several things in holy writ seem to be strange; hardly consistent one with another, or with our natural notions. Of these difficulties, which must always perplex persons, and may often deliver them over to a prey to infidels, you may occasionally remove one and another; meddling with none, but such as you can overcome: and from your success in these, you may observe to your auditors the probability, that others are capable of solutions also. Perhaps they will forget your solution: but they will remember that they heard one, and may have it repeated to them, if they please. By these means you will teach your people, what is grievously wanting in the present age, to value their bibles more, and understand them better; and to read them both with pleasure and profit, drawing from them useful inferences and observations, as they have heard you do. Formerly courses of lectures on whole books of scripture were customary in churches; and they were doubtless extremely beneficial. It would not be easy, if possible, to revive these now: but the practice, which I have been proposing to you, is some approach towards them.

I would also advise you to instruct your parishioners, amongst other things, from some proper text or texts, in the daily and occasional services of the church: not with a view to extol either immoderately, much less to provoke wrath against those who dissent from us; but mildly to answer unjust imputations upon our liturgy, and chiefly to shew the meaning, the reasons, the uses of each part; that your congregations may, as the apostle expresses it, pray with the understanding (i). In all compositions, there will be some things, which to some persons want explaining: and, were the whole ever so clear, men are strangely apt both to hear and to speak words, that are become familiar to them, with scarce any attention to their sense. And so by degrees a bodily attendance and worship becomes all that they pay: and they return home almost as little edified, as they would by devotions in a tongue unknown. Convincing them of this fault, and assisting them to mend it, must greatly contribute to the promotion of true piety amongst them. Nor will it be a small benefit, if, in the course of your liturgical instructions, you can persuade the bulk of your congregations to join in the decent use of psalmody, as their forefathers did; instead of the present shameful neglect of it by almost all, and the conceited abuse of it by a few.

But a fervent desire of being useful will teach you more than any particular directions can, upon every head. Without this desire, you will either be negligent; or if you would seem zealous, you will be detected for want of uniformity and perseverance. Therefore make sure first that all be right within, and out of the good treasure of the heart ye will bring forth.

(i) 1 Cor. xiv. 15.
frrth good things (v.), naturally and prudently, and, through the grace of
the holy Spirit, effectually. It is not easy indeed even to instru& the
willing; much less to convince the unwilling, and reform the wicked.
But still these are the purposes, for which we are God's embassadors: and
we must try with indefatigable perseverance, every way to execute our
commission. We must study human nature in our own breasts, and those
of others: we must acquaint ourselves, by all innocent means, with the
opinions and practices of the world, especially of our hearers, that we
may lay their hearts and minds open to their view, and make them feel what
we say. We must consider all the while we compose, and reconsider as
we preach and afterwards: "Is this adapted sufficiently to the capacities,
"the state of mind, the circumstances of the poor people who are to hear
"it: will this part be clear, that home enough, a third & well guarded
"against mistakes: will they go back as much better disposed than they
"came, as it is in our power to make them?" Perhaps one or more
ways of representing a necessary doctrine or duty have failed. We must
think, whether a more likely may not be found, or a less likely in appear-
ance prove more successful.

If you have preached a considerable time in a place, and done little or
no good; there must, in all probability, be some fault, not only in your
hearers, but in you or your sermons. For the word of God, when duly
dispensed, is to this day, as it was originally, powerful, and sharper than a
two-edged sword (u). Inquire then, where the fault may be. Never
despair, nor be immediately grieved, if your successes be small: but be
not indifferent about it: do not content yourselves with the indolent plea,
that you have done your duty, and are not answerable for the event.
You may have done it as far as the law requires: yet by no means have
discharged your consciences. You may have done it conscientiously, yet
not with the diligence or the address that you ought. And as we are
f seldom easy in other cases, when we fail of our end; if we are so in this,
it doth not look well. At least confut your hearts upon the point. And
if you have been deficient, beg of God pardon, grace and direction: en-
deavour to do more for your people: confut your brethren about the
means. Conversation of this nature will much better become Clergymen
when they meet, than any which is not relative to their profession, or only
relative to the profits of it. But especially ask the advice of the most able
and serious.

I am very sensible, that in all the particulars before-mentioned I have
been far from observing sufficiently myself the rules which I have now
recommended to you: but hope I shall make some amends, though late,
to the church of Christ, by exhorting and directing others. It was my
purpose, after speaking of stated instructions, to have proceeded to occa-
106

sional ones: a very important and sadly neglected part of the pastoral
care. But my strength will not suffice: and I have detained you already
too long. If God spare me to another like occasion, that shall be my
subject. If not, as is most probable, I shall endeavour to leave behind
me some admonitions to you concerning it (w). At present I can only
intreat you to consider very seriously, what numbers there are in most
parishes,

(v) Matth. xii. 35.
(w) Nothing of this kind hath been found among his Grace's papers.
parishes, and therefore perhaps in yours, whom you cannot think to be
in a state of salvation; and how greatly it imports you to use with them,
as you solemnly promised at your ordination, not only public but private
monitions, as need shall require, and occasion shall be given. The eternal
welfare of many poor creatures may depend on this: and your own is
deeply concerned in it, as God himself hath declared: who will certainly
expect, that what he requires you to do, be done to the very utmost
of your ability. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house
of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from
me. If thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, he shall
die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. But if thou
warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, he shall die in his
iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul (x).

(x) Ezek. iii. 17, 18, 19. xxxiii. 7, 8, 9.
INSTRUCTIONS
GIVEN TO
CANDIDATES
FOR
ORDERS,
After their subscribing the ARTICLES.

Gentlemen,

YOU have now made the subscription by law required. And as, in so doing, you have acknowledged the liturgy and articles of the church of England to be agreeable to the word of God; I hope you will think yourselves bound, as you are, to be careful, that the instructions which you give, and the doctrines which you maintain, in public and in private, be agreeable to that liturgy and those articles: that you neither contradict, nor omit to inculcate and defend, on proper occasions, the truths which they contain.

In the next place I exhort you to spend a due share of the remainder of this day in what, I trust, hath employed not a little of your time already; weighing diligently the nature and importance of the undertaking, in which you are about to engage; forming suitable resolutions; and earnestly
Instructions given to Candidates for Orders.

Nelly begging that grace of God, which alone can make you able ministers of the New Testament (a).

Nothing is better fitted to assist you in this good work, than the office of ordination, of deacons or priests, as you are respectively concerned. You must certainly have read it over, before you offered yourselves. Since that you have been directed to read it again. But I desire you to peruse it once more this afternoon with your best attention, that you may join in it to-morrow with a greater degree of rational seriousness; and particularly, that you may answer, on more deliberate consideration, the questions, which will then be put to you. For there can hardly be a cafe, in which either insincerity, or even thoughtlessness, would carry in it heavier guilt.

And that you may be in no perplexity concerning the meaning or fitness of any part of the office, it may be useful to go through some parts of it along with you beforehand, proceeding as they lie in the book.

The first thing, which candidates, both for deacons and priests orders, after they are presented, are required to do, as distinct from the rest of the congregation, is to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. For, as you are to be ministers of the church established by law in this nation, it is evidently reasonable, that the civil government, established by law, should be assured of the fidelity and affection of persons to whom it gives and secures privileges and profits; and who are intrusted with the care, amongst other matters, of making men good subjects. Now these oaths bind every person, who takes them, to honour the king (b), and by consequence all that are put in authority under him, both in word and deed; and to lead, in subjection to them, quiet and peaceable lives (c). That these things may with a good conscience be promised and performed there is no just cause of doubt. But if any one thinks there is, he ought to apply for satisfaction: and till he receives it, he ought to abstain from taking the oaths. For whatever is not of faith, is sin (d): and in this case it would be no less, than perjury. Nothing is a plea sufficient for committing any sin, much less one so heinous: not even all the force, that can be used. But here is no shadow of force. You are come voluntarily to offer yourselves, well knowing that the oaths must be tendered to you: that is, you have made it your choice to take them.

But by your subscription you have entered into a further obligation: to use the liturgy in all your public ministrations (e): and therefore, to pray for the king by name, for his long life and prosperity, for his obtaining victory over all his enemies. God forbid, that any one, who doth this, should be disaffected to the government, under which we live. And if we are friends, it is both our duty and our wisdom to shew that we are. For thus we shall strengthen an establishment, on which, under God, the safe enjoyment of our religion entirely depends; we shall procure the support, which we cannot but be sensible, that we want; and we shall silence, or at least confute those, who love to speak despitefully against us on this head.

(a) 2 Cor. iii. 6.
(b) 1 Pet. ii. 17.
(c) 1 Tim. ii. 2.
(d) Rom. xiv. 23.
(e) Can. 36.
After the oaths, Candidates for deacons orders are asked: *Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you this office and ministration?* A solemn question: and which ought to be well considered, before it is answered. Observe then: it is not said, *Do you feel;* have you an immediate perception of such an impulse from the Holy Ghost, as you can distinguish from all other inward movements by its manner of impressing you: but, *Do you trust;* are you on good grounds persuaded? What then are the proper grounds of such persuasion?

In the first place, if he hath not moved you effectually to live soberly, righteously, and godly (f), you may be sure he hath not moved you to assume the office of a minister in God's church. Examine yourselves therefore strictly on this point: a most important one to all men; but to you, if possible, above all: and before you presume to officiate in his house, ask your hearts, *Do you transgress, do you omit, no duty, willfully or knowingly?* Have you a genuine practical faith in Christ? Are you, on the terms of the Gospel covenant, intitled to everlasting life? But supposing that you are, more is requisite in the present case: and what more, the latter part of the question points out. *To serve God, for the promoting of his glory, and the edifying of his church.* This then being the design of the office; if, so far as you know your own hearts, this is your motive to desire it; and if, so far as you can judge of your own abilities and attainments, they are equal to it in some competent degree; then you may safely answer, that you *trust; you are moved by the Holy Ghost to take it upon you.* For we can have *such trust to Godward only through Christ,* who hath sent us the Spirit: *we are not sufficient to do or think anything as of ourselves: but our sufficiency is of God* (g). Together with this principal motive, of *serving God by edifying his people,* you may allowably have the subordinate one, of providing a decent maintenance for your own support, and for those who may belong to you: but if you are indifferent or cool about the former, and attentive only or chiefly to the latter: since you cannot think that such dispositions are approved by the Holy Spirit, as proper for the ministry, you will be guilty of *lying to him* (h), if you affirm, that he hath moved you to enter on it with them. Therefore inspect your soul thoroughly; and form them, by the help of Divine grace, to be duly influenced by the right principle, before you venture to answer this question: which is very wifely made the leading one; because your inducement will be the rule of your behaviour, and probably also the measure of your success.

The next question, put to those who apply for deacons orders, and the first to such as have received them, and desire to be admitted priests, is, *Do you think, that you are truly called according to the will of Christ, and the due order of this realm, to the ministry of the church?* That is, are you conscious neither of any defect in body or mind, nor of any other impediment, which may, for the present, if not for ever, be, according to the laws of God or man, a just obstacle in your way? Such things may escape our knowledge or memory. Therefore we call upon you to inform us. And you are bound to answer with sincerity.

(f) Tit. ii. 12.
(g) 2 Cor. iii. 4, 5.
(h) Acts v. 3.
It is not requisite, that I should enlarge on every question; though it
is, that you should weigh every one seriously. That, which recites the
duties of deacons, may seem to have some difficulty in it: as it assigns
to them occupations, which the Acts of the Apostles do not, in the his-
tory of their appointment (i); and as they are but little employed now
in the single businesses, there allotted to them. But that passage of Scrip-
ture plainly was intended to set forth, only the immediate and urgent
reason of ordaining them, not the whole of what was, then or soon af-
ter, given them in charge. For we find in the same book, that Philip
the deacon both preached and baptized (k). And the qualifications, re-
quired in deacons by St. Paul (l), intimate very clearly, that more things
must, even then, have been incumbent upon them, than administering
to the relief of the poor. Accordingly, from the primitive ages downwards,
they are described as performing occasionally most of the same offices,
which they do now; and being, what their name denotes, assist and
subservient to priests in all proper employments (m). And the less they
are engaged in their chief original one, the more opportunity and the
more need they have, to shew diligence in the other good works, be-
longing or suited peculiarly to their station.

The next question is common to Candidates for each order: Will you
fashion your own lives, and those of your families, so far as in you liest, to be
wholesome examples to the flock of Christ? This extends to avoiding in
your own behaviour, and restraining in theirs, follies, levities, mean and
disreputable actions, as well as crimes and vices. The Apostle enjoins
deacons, and their wives, to be grave (n): much more then ought priests.
He enjoins every Christian to abstain from all appearance of evil (o). And
our blessed Lord enjoins all his Disciples to be wise, as well as harmless (p).
Therefore govern yourselves and yours by these rules: and consider fre-
quently, whether you observe them well. For without it you will neither
gain esteem, nor do good.

The last question, put alike to the whole number of Candidates, is,
Will you reverently obey your ordinary, and them to whom the government
over you is committed? You would be bound to this, though you were
not to promise it: for both reason and Scripture demand it. Still more
firmly you will be bound, when you have promised it, though it were of
small importance. But it is of very great, not only to the dignity and
sale of your superiors, but to your own interest, and the benefit of the
whole church. Our Saviour both commands, and prayed for unity
amongst his followers in the most expressive terms (q). Without union
there cannot be a sufficient degree either of strength or beauty: and with-
out subordination there cannot long be union. Therefore obey, as the
Apostle directs, them that have the rule over you (r); and promote their
honour, their credit, their influence. ’Tis will make us able to serve

(i) Acts vi.
(l) 1 Tim. iii. 8—13.
(m) See Bingham’s Orig. Eclal. 1. 2. c. 20.
(n) 1 Thefl. v. 22.
(q) John xiii. 34, 35. Acts. 11, 12, 21, 22, 23.
(r) Heb. xiii. 17.
the cause of religion, and protect you. And God forbid that, so far as we are able, we should ever fail to be willing and zealous.

In the office for the ordination of priests, after a pious and awful charge, which I recommend to your most serious attention, follow several questions of the greatest moment, your answers to which, I hope, you will remember to the last day of your lives. In these answers, besides what hath been already mentioned, you promise, that the doctrine and discipline of Christ, as contained in Scripture, and received in this church and realm, shall be the standard of your teaching and acting; and every thing contrary to them be faithfully opposed by you: that you will use both public and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole, within your cure; and that, as frequently and fully as need shall require, and occasion be given. You promise also, that you will be diligent in prayers and reading the Holy Scriptures; which by the preceding exhortation evidently appears to mean, private prayer and reading; and in such studies as help to the knowledge of Scripture; laying aside the study of the world and the flesh: that is, not making, either gross pleasures, or more refined amusements, even literary ones unconnected with your profession, or power, or profit, or advancement, or applause, your great aim in life; but labouring chiefly to qualify yourselves for doing good to the souls of men, and applying carefully to that purpose whatever qualifications you attain. Further yet, you promise, that you will maintain and set forwards, as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace and love among all Christian people; and especially among them, that are or shall be committed to your charge. By this you oblige yourselves, never to raise or promote personal, family, parochial, ecclesiastical, political, or any other, animosities; but to discourage, and, if possible, compose and extinguish them; than which you cannot perform a more Christian part, or one more conducing to your honour and your usefulness.

But, besides pondering well beforehand these answers, which you are to make, I earnestly beg you, to read and think them over often afterwards; and particularly, at each return of the ember weeks to examine yourselves, as in the presence of God, whether you have made good the engagement, into which you entered at your ordination. So far as you have, this practice will afford you the greatest possible comfort: so far as you may have failed, it will suggest to you the most useful admonition.

After these questions, a short silence is appointed to be kept for the secret prayers of the congregation, that God would enable and incline you to do what you have undertaken: which blessing, I hope, you will ask at the same time for yourselves very earnestly. Then follows a hymn of considerable antiquity: and to be repeated with much reverence, on account of the important petitions and doctrines comprized in it, though it be altogether void of ornament in that old translation, which we still retain. Next to this, follows a very proper address to the Throne of Grace, pronounced by the Bishop alone, in the name of the whole assembly: which is instantly succeeded by the act of ordination.

The first words of that, Receive the Holy Ghost, were used by our Saviour to his Apostles, immediately after he had said, As my Father hath sents me, even so send I you (s). God gave not the Spirit by measure unto him (s): and

(s) John xxi. 21, 22.
(r) John iii. 34.
and he was able to bestow what measure he pleaded, both of spiritual gifts and graces, upon others. He meant however by this benediction to confer only the ordinary ones: for the extraordinary, you know, were referred till after his ascension. Far be it from the Bishops of his church to claim, even in respect of the former, the powers which he had. But still these words in our mouths, when spoken over you, properly express, in the first place, the communication of that authority, which proceeds from the Holy Ghost. For we read, that the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work, suberupto I have called them (w): and that the latter of these exhorted the elders of the church of Ephesus, Take heed to the flock, over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers (w). They also express, in the second place, our earnest request to the Father of Mercies, that you may at all times enjoy such proportions, both of the graces and gifts of the Spirit, as will be needful for you: which request, if it be not your own fault, will prove effectual; because having, in the common course of his Providence, appointed us, though unworthy, to act in this behalf, he will assuredly be ready to own and bless our ministrations.

It follows very soon: whose sins thou dost forgive, they are forgiven; and whose sins thou dost retain, they are retained. These again are the words of Christ to his Apostles, immediately after the former. But he did not grant to them the power, either of retaining the sins of penitent persons, or of forgiving the impenitent. Nor do we pretend to grant, by uttering them, all the powers, which the Apostles had in this respect. They had the discernment of spirits (x): and could say with certainty, when persons were penitent, and consequently forgiven, and when not (y). They were able also to inflict miraculous punishments on offenders; and to remove, on their repentance, the punishments, which had been inflicted. These words will convey nothing of all this to you. But still, when we use them, they give you, first, an assurance, that according to the terms of that Gospel, which you are to preach, men shall be pardoned or condemned: secondly, a right of inflicting ecclesiastical censures for a shorter or longer time, and of taking them off; which, in regard to external communion, is retaining or forgiving offences. This power, being bestowed for the edification of the church, must be restrained, not only by general rules of order, but according to the particular exigencies of circumstances. And our church withes, with much reason, for circumstances more favourable to the exertion of it (z). But how little soever exerted, the power is inherent in the office of priesthood. And though we are no more infallible in our proceeding and sentences, than temporal judges are in theirs; yet our acts, as well as theirs, are to be respected, as done by competent authority. And if they are done on good grounds also, whatever we shall bind or loose on earth, will be bound or loosed in heaven (a). Nor will other proofs of repentance be sufficient in the sight of God, if submission to the discipline of the church of Christ, when it hath been offended, and requires due satisfaction, be obstinately refused, either from haughtiness or negligence.

To

(u) Acts xiii. 2. (w) Acts xx. 28. (x) 1 Cor. xiii. 10.
Vol. VI. H
Instructions given to Candidates for Orders.

To these words is subjoined the concluding charge: and be thou a faithful dispenser of the word of God, and of his holy sacraments. This then is the stewardship committed to you. And you cannot but see, in what a profane and corrupt age it is committed to you: how grievously religion, and its ministers, are hated or despised; how lamentably both they, and its other professors, are degenerated and divided. Your business will be, each within the sphere of his influence, to prevent these things from growing worse; which, bad as they are, they still may; and, if possible, to make them better; or at least, to recover or preserve such, as you can, from the general depravity. But you will never succeed in your attempts for this purpose, either by bitterness against Infidels, Heretics and sectaries, or by contempt and ridicule of enthusiastic or superstitious persons. The only right method is a very different one: diligent study, to fit yourselves more completely for teaching and vindicating the truths of Christianity: Scriptural and rational instruction, assiduously given, with zeal and mildness duly tempered, and suited to the capacities and condition of your hearers: a willing and devout and affecting performance of all sacred rites, whether in the church or elsewhere: but above all, a behaviour, innocent, humble, peaceable, disinterested, beneficent, abstemious, discreet, religious.

Take heed therefore to your steps: and walk in the present evil days with such piety and caution, that, as the office exhorts, you may neither offend, nor be occasion that others offend; but may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion (b) against you; that they who are of the contrary part, and falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, may be ashamed (c) of themselves; or however, that your Master and Judge may not be ashamed of you (a) at the great day, but pronounce over each of you, Well done, good and faithful servant; enter thou into the joy of thy Lord (e).

(b) 2 Cor. xi. 12. (c) Tit. ii. 8. 1 Pet. iii. 16. (a) Mark viii. 38. Luke ix. 26. (e) Matth. xxv. 21.
A T R E A T I S E

C O N C E R N I N G T H E

C A U S E S

O F T H E

P R E S E N T C O R R U P T I O N

O F

C H R I S T I A N S.

P R E F A C E.

W E have reason to wonder at the great corruptions that at pre-
sent are to be found among Christians. The religion they
prosefs, does chiefly tend to sanctify men, and to purge the world
from corruption and vice; and one would think it should produce that
effect, since it affords such a clear light, such powerful motives, and such
effctual helps to holiness. Notwithstanding all this, whoever enquires
into the notions and manners of Christians, must have no great share of
sincerity or judgment; if he does not acknowledge, that religion has but
little influence upon their minds, and that there is an amazing contra-
diction between their lives and the rules of Christianity. This corrup-
tion
tion is so evident and so generally confessed, that I need not stand to
prove it.

Taking it then for granted, that Christians live in a great neglect of
their duties; it is natural to enquire into the Causes of this corruption,
and to consider what remedies should be applied to it. This is what I
intend to do in this Treatise, in hopes that such an enquiry will not be
altogether unuseful.

For first, it may contribute to maintain the honour, and the truth of
the Christian religion, and to confute infidels and libertines, who are apt
to despise it, because it's precepts are little practised. If religion, say
they, be true and divine, How comes it to pass, that it has so little effici-
cy, and that there appears so much disorder and licentiousness among
the professors of it? To undeceive such men, and to influce into them
a greater respect for religion, it is of very great importance to discover
the causes of the decay of piety; and to shew, that if men are corrupt-
ed, it is not because Christ's religion is insufficient to introduce virtue
and order into the world; but that this evil flows from some other cause,
and that if Christians did what they might and ought to do, true piety
would not be so uncommon as it is amongst them.

A second advantage which may be reaped from this enquiry; is this;
it will appear by it, that how great ever the corruption may be; it is
not however, as many imagine, past remedy. Which imagination, is
a most dangerous prejudice; while men look on it as impossible to stem
the tide of corruption, and to re-establish order and purity of manners
in the world; they do not so much as attempt it, they let things go on
at the same rate; and so the disorder increases and spreads farther. It
cannot be denied, but that the corruption is great, general and inveterate;
but God forbid, we should look upon it as an incurable disease. The
fountains of it may easily be discovered; and it is not impossible to stop them. I hope this will be acknowledged by those, who shall atten-
tively, and without prepossession consider, what is proposed in this
work.

Thirdly, There is no means more likely to remove this corruption,
than to cut off the occasions of it: that is the surest as well as the most
compendious method. One of the main reasons, why so many excell-
ent books designed to inspire men with a love of religion and piety, have
not all the effect that might be expected from them; is, that the authors
do not sufficiently observe the general causes of the depravation of man-
ners. It is to little purpose to deplore the corruption of the age, to ex-
hort men, and to give them fine lessons of morality: the work of re-
formation cannot be much advanced, as long as the evil is not taken in
its cause, and as long as such principles and abuses continue among
Christians, as are, and will always be, obstacles to the progress of the
Gospel.

Lastly, I considered that this matter had not yet been thoroughly
handled by any author, at least that I know of. Of those who have
touched upon it in their books; some have confined themselves to con-
iderations purely moral, and others to theological reflections, upon the
errors which are in vogue, or upon the controversies which divide Chris-
tians; but they have omitted many things which seem essential; no
doubt, because they did not intend to treat this subject purposely, or because they did not take a view of the whole extent of it.

As these considerations have made me wish for a long while that among so many able men who write about religion, some might undertake so important a subject; so they have determined me to publish these Essays upon the Causes of Corruption; hoping that others will apply themselves to the full discussion of those matters, which are here but imperfectly hinted at.

But that the scope of this Treatise may be the better understood; and that no body may expect that in it, which according to the scheme I formed to myself, ought not to have a place here; I shall acquaint the Reader with one thing, which he may perhaps have foreseen, from what has been already said.

I do not propose to myself to handle this matter in the way of the divinity schools. No man therefore ought to wonder, if I say nothing of the state in which all men are born; nor of that inclination to vice which is observed in them. For tho' this is the first original of corruption; yet certainly this corruption would be much less, if Christians did use the means which God affords them, to overcome it; and if there were not other sources which feed and strengthen that vicious propensity. Besides, I do not consider corruption in general, as it is common to all mankind, but I enquire into the Causes of the Corruption of Christians in particular. Neither do I design to write a moral treatise; so that it must not be expected, that I should discourse of self-love and pride, and of all the other passions, which are the ordinary occasions of men's sins; or that I should trace out all the particular causes of every sin. This would carry me too far; and such things have been often examined. I therefore apply myself only to the general Causes; and I manage the matter thus.

I divide this Work into two parts, because the Causes of Corruption may be of two sorts. I shall call those of the first sort, particular or internal; because they are within us, and to be found in every particular man that lives ill. Those of the second sort, which are more general, I name external, because they proceed rather from certain outward circumstances, and from the unhappiness of the times; than from the fault of particular persons.

The Causes I shall treat of in the First Part, are no other, but the ill dispositions in which most Christians are, and which hinder their applying themselves to piety: and of these I shall observe nine.

I. Ignorance.
II. Prejudices and false Notions concerning Religion.
III. Some Opinions and Maxims which are used to authorize Corruption.
IV. The Abuse of Holy Scripture.

The Causes to be considered in the State of the Church and of Religion in general.

I. The State of the Church and of Religion in general.
II. The Want of Discipline.
III. The Defects of the Clergy.

V. A false Modesty.
VI. The delaying Repentance.
VII. Man's Sloth and Negligence in Matters of Religion.
VIII. Worldly Business.
IX. Men's particular Callings.

The Second Part are these seven.

IV. The Defects of Christian Princes and Magistrates.
V. Education.
VI. Example and Custom.
VII. Books.

I declare
I declare here that in discoursing upon these sources, I do not mean to tax all Christians without exception: so when I speak of ignorance, and of prejudice commonly received; knowing and learned men are excepted: and when I observe certain defects in the state of the church and of religion, in discipline, in clergy-men, or in Christian magistrates; I suppose those faults obtain more in some places than in others. In short, whoever should apply what is said in this Treatise, to all sorts of persons and churches, would certainly mistake my design.

And now I must desire those who may chance to see this Book, to examine seriously what I propose in it. No lover of truth or religion, can refuse his attention to a subject of this nature. But I hope it will be more particularly welcome to church-men and divines; who are called by their function, to set themselves against corruption, and to endeavour all they can to promote piety and the glory of God.

To conclude; I heartily implore his Blessing upon this Work, who put it into my head to set about it, and who is my witness with what design and intention I publish it.

PART I.

CAUSE I,

Ignorance.

WHEN a man thinks of the Causes of that Corruption which over-runs the Christian world; the first which offers itself to his mind, is Ignorance, and therefore I shall begin with that.

Our notions and knowledge, are the first principles of our actions. We can never love a thing, or adhere to it, when it is not at all, or when it is but imperfectly known to us: supposing then that men are ignorant, or very little instructed in religion, there is no wonder that they should be corrupt: for they must of necessity be so. On the other hand, when they appear to be extremely corrupt, we may conclude, that they want instruction. I do not deny, but that corruption proceeds sometimes from the wickedness of the heart, which resists the light of the understanding; and that men frequently act against their knowledge. But it may safely be said, That if Christians were well instructed, they would not be so corrupt, and that wherever an extraordinary corruption is visible, there is likewise a great deal of ignorance.

This is confirm'd by the Scripture, and by God's conduct in the establishing the Christian religion. When the Apostles speak of those dif-
orders, wherein the Heathens lived before their conversion, they ascribe them to the darknes of their minds. * The Gentiles (says St. Paul) have their understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart. The same Apostle calls the times which preceded the coming of Christ, the times of Ignorance. And the first thing which God did to change the face of the world, and to rescue it from Corruption; was to dispel the clouds of their ignorance, and to enlighten them with the knowledge of himself, by the preaching of the Gospel.

Although Christians cannot be charged with so gross an Ignorance as that of the Heathens; yet they fall very short of that knowledge they ought to have, and it must be confessed, that for the most part, they live in shameful and deplorable Ignorance. This is the reason why piety is so much wanting among them, and why they are so depraved and vicious; which is the thing I will endeavour to make appear.

In order to this; as the Christian religion may be reduced to these two heads,

First, The Knowledge of the Truth.
Secondly, The Practice of Holiness.

It is fit to enquire, Whether with respect to these, Christians are furnished with necessary information? I shall make it appear that they are very little instructed.

I. In that which concerns the truths of religion. And
II. In what relates to manners, and to the duties of Christianity.

The reflections I shall bestow upon both these heads; will I hope, clearly prove, That among those vast multitudes of men, who profess themselves Christians, there are very few, who are well acquainted with their religion. From whence it will be natural to conclude, That they must needs be very corrupt.

I. To begin with the Knowledge of the Truths of Christianity; we must distinguish two sorts of truths in religion: the general, and the particular truths. The General Truths, are those, upon which the whole of religion is founded; such as these, That there is a God, That the Bible is a divine book, and That the Christian religion is true. By Particular Truths, I mean the various doctrines which religion contains, and which are the parts of it; but which at the same time, depend upon the General Truths, as upon their principle. The doctrine of the sacraments, of justification, and many others, are of this number. Now let us consider the Ignorance of Christians in reference to these two sorts of truths:

1. Every man who makes use of his reason, may easily apprehend, That the General Truths are the most important; that they are those of which one ought chiefly to be persuaded; and that without these General Truths, the Particular ones would be useless, nay, would not be so much as Truths. To enquire, Whether there be any sacraments, or how a man can be justified; one must believe first, That there is a God and a religion: for if I am not convinced of the existence of God, and of the truth of religion, it would signify little to me, whether or not

* Eph. iv. 18.
there were any sacraments, and all the time I should employ in the pro-
secution of this enquiry would be lost.

This first reflection does already discover to us an essential and capital
defect. A great many Christians want instruction concerning the prin-
ciples and foundations of Christianity; they do not sufficiently consider
the certainty and importance of it. Their knowledge of religion, does
fieidem go further than the particular truths of it, and does not reach
the general. This is so common a fault, that it may be observed even
in those whose profession it is to study religion and to teach it to others.
Some have spent the best part of their lives in the study of divinity, or in
expounding the Scripture, who never seriously examined the arguments
for the truth of Christianity, or the divinity of the Scripture. Some
are masters of the principal controversies which divide Christians, who
would stand mute if they were called back to the first elements of reli-
gion, and if they were to maintain against an Infidel, that there is a re-
ligion, or that the Christian religion is true. The people enter yet less
than the divines into the examination of the general truths; and there
are very few who either attend to them, or indeed believe them as they
ought.

And yet the whole of religion depends upon a firm persuasion concern-
ing the principles of faith; it is that which renders the particular truths
effectual to salvation, and which begets piety and the love of virtue.
When a man is persuaded that religion proposes nothing but what is cer-
tain, he immediately receives with reverence whatsoever it teaches; he
feels an inclination in himself to observe its precepts, and he believes a
judgment and another life, as if he saw them before his eyes. Such is
the efficacy of a true faith, and of a steady persuasion about fundamental
truths. But without this persuasion it is very hard, not to say impossible,
to adhere sincerely to religion, and to perform the duties of it. And this
is the constant source of the Corruption of Christians.

It may perhaps be objected, that all Christians receive the general
truths of their Creeds, and that these are not questioned but by Pagans
and Atheists. Upon which I shall make two reflections.

1. It is but too true, that in the point of religion, there is at this day
a great number of persons who entertain very loose opinions, and that do
at least border upon Atheism. These pernicious tenets are spread wider
than some people think. Not only the Libertines are infected with them,
but even the common people. All the prophane men and Deists are not
to be found at courts, in armies, or among the learned; there are some
in towns, among the vulgar, and even among country clowns. If we ex-
amine a little the discourses and apprehensions of men, especially of those
whose life is irregular, if we do but begin to reason with them and press
them, we may soon perceive the principles of incredulity and Atheism in
many of them. It will be found that they are not thoroughly persuaded
that there is a God, and another life; or that if they do not proceed to
that degree of impiety which attacks directly the very foundations of re-
ligion, they harbour at least this fancy, that God doth not narrowly ob-
serve men’s deportment; that he will not be so severe as to damn them
for some sins they have committed, and that there is no such great harm
in gratifying one’s passions, and living at the usual rate of the world.
These
CAUSE I.  

Corruption of Christians.

These and the like sentiments are general enough, and yet they lead the straight way to Deism, and tend plainly to the subversion of religion. It would be therefore highly necessary, in order to root out such dangerous errors, carefully to establish these great truths; That there is a God, that this God speaks to us in his word, and that whatever the Gospel tells us of another life, is most certain. This I say would be altogether needful, if it were but for the instruction of those I have now mentioned, and their number is greater than is commonly imagined.

29. We may take notice, that tho' Christians profess to believe the truths of their religion, yet that belief is not lively and strong enough in them all. It is beyond all question, that most Christians are so only because they were engaged by their birth in the profession of Christianity; but that after all, they know very little of the truth and divinity of it. They would in like manner have been Jews or Pagans, if they had been born in Judaism or Paganism; so that properly speaking they cannot be said to have faith; for faith is a persuasion; to believe, is to be persuaded; and 'tis impossible to believe a thing right without reason or examination. That which is called faith is commonly nothing else but a confused and general opinion, which makes but very slight impressions upon the heart and mind; but true faith is a greater rarity among Christians, than we are aware of. Now as faith is the only principle of piety, so a bad life does chiefly spring from want of faith and from incredulity. And there are two sorts of Infidels; some deny and reject Divine truths; others do not quite deny them, but they doubt and believe but weakly. The Infidels who deny the fundamentals of religion, are not many, but the number of those who doubt, and are not well persuaded, is very great.

This discovers to us the reason why men who are acquainted with the Divine truths and profess to believe them, do yet act quite contrary to the dictates of faith and religion. There seems to be in their proceeding a manifest contradiction: it is a thing wondered at; that people who believe a God, and a religion, should live as if there was neither God nor religion; upon this we are apt to say, that sinners are not consistent with themselves; and as if it were impossible to reconcile their practice with their belief, we cry out, that the depth of man's heart is unsearchable. But there is no such wonder in the case, and the proceeding of bad Christians, is not always so contradictory, as it seems to be. I confess that men sin sometimes against the convictions of their own consciences, and that some who want not knowledge, do yet live very ill.

This may proceed from inconsideration, from the violence of their passions, from too great a regard to their temporal interest, from the flattering hope of pardon, or some such principle. But for the most part, men act confoundedly and suitably to their belief, and it is but seldom, that in the conduct of their lives, they behave themselves contrary to the sentiments and principles that possess them. We suppose that bad Christians believe the truths of religion, and in that we are mistaken. Many of them want faith, and are not fully convinced of those truths. Is it to be imagined, that so many persons who live in sin, who make conscience of nothing, and who violate every minute the rules of their duty,
principles of common sense, that there are few even of the vulgar who
may not apprehend them; if not perfectly and in their whole extent,
which is referred to men of a larger capacity; yet so far at least as to be
sufficiently sensible of their force.

If then difficulties and obscurities are to be met with in the discussion
of the principles of religion; it is because this matter is neglected, and
the people are little informed. But if the same care had been taken to
instruct Christians in the fundamental truths of religion, which was
bestowed upon explaining and clearing particular ones; they would have
another kind of persuasion than they have of the truth of religion. These
great and sublime truths, have without comparison more suitableness and
affinity with the nature of men and the sentiments of their hearts, than
many obscure, difficult and less necessary things, which yet have been
effectually taught them.

48. But against this, experience may possibly be objected: it may be
said, That there are Christians, who most certainly have piety, and yet
did never meditate much upon the foundations of Christianity. I an-
swer, That it is not conceivable, how a man should be a pious Christian,
without being persuaded of the truth of his religion. For at this rate
piety would be but meer conceit and enthusiasm; and we must lay not-
withstanding all that Scripture and reason tells us to the contrary, that
men are Christians without knowledge or reason. It cannot be other-
wise, but that good men must have been convinced of the truths of the
Gospel, and have had a lively sense, that these are the most certain and the
most important of all truths. If we enquire what principle it is which
produces piety in the hearts of the most simple people, we shall find it
is an unmoveable persuasion, That there is a God, a judgment, a hea-
ven and a hell; which persuasion is necessarily founded upon some of the
proofs I have hinted at.

I grant, which no doubt will be objected to me, That in many this
persuasion is not clear enough, and that it is not the result of a particu-
lar examination; but this does not lessen the force of my argument.
For though the persuasion of good men should not be so clear and so well
grounded as it might be, yet it does not follow but that it is sincere; a
man may be convinced of a truth, tho' he does not discover all the cer-
tainty and all the proofs of it, and tho' he is not able to answer all the
objections against it. So that still it is true, that there is no religion,
without the belief of the general truths of it. After all, we must ac-
knowledge, That there are good men, who are not so well instructed
upon this head as it were to be wished. And this defect of instruction,
this imperfection of their faith, is one of the main causes of the defect
and imperfection of their piety. Thus we may frequently observe, in
their conduct, such weaknesses and opinions as do not agree with the pure
light of faith, and with the exactness of the rules of the Gospel. This
is part of the unhappiness we lament, and of that Corruption of which
we seek the Causes. But no man will dispute, but that if the same per-
fsons had more instruction, they would carry virtue much farther than
they do. The degree of piety, does ordinarily follow the degree of
faith: where there is no faith, there is no piety; and where faith is weak
and faint, piety is languid and defective. This is the general state and
character
Corruption of Christians.

In the last place, some will perhaps object here, That incredulity is the effect, rather than the cause of corruption; and that Atheism does not produce corruption, but corruption Atheism. To this, I say, that these two things do mutually uphold and support each other. Many fall into Infidelity, because their hearts are vitiated, their licentious way of living takes them off from enquiring into religion, and hinders their believing of Divine truths. But it is not less certain that one of the great causes of the disorders of Christians, is that either they do not believe at all, or that they believe weakly and confusedly; and this cannot be reasonably contended.

II. Here is then the first and the principal defect, That men are not sufficiently instructed in the general truths and principles of Christianity. I said that the particular truths and the parts of religion were better known; which does not imply but that in this respect too, Ignorance is very great and general.

1. I shall not scruple to say, That there are prodigious numbers of people, who scarce have any knowledge at all of the doctrines of religion. If all Christians were obliged to render an account of their faith, if they were examined upon the articles of their belief, or the main facts related in Sacred History; there would appear in most of them, such an astonishing Ignorance, or such confused and intricate ideas; that one would hardly think them more knowing than if they lived in the darkness of Heathenism. And what religion, what piety can we look for among such men?

But besides this gross and palpable Ignorance, there are several defects of instruction to be observed, even in those who have, or fancy that they have more knowledge than others. I shall particularly take notice of these two.

2. Those who exceed the ordinary degree of knowledge, have yet often but a false kind of light: either they do not know those truths which they should know, or else they know them not right. They apply themselves to things which are not essential to Christianity, or which are less considerable than others which they do not study. Thus in all Christian societies, instruction is commonly placed in the knowledge of the doctrines and opinions, particular to every one’s sect and party. Whoever is able to debate those points, and is skilled in controversy, is said to understand his religion. These matters may perhaps have their use; but there are other things which men are more concerned to know, because they are more conducing to piety; and yet they are almost constantly neglected. The occasion of this error, is that the various importance of the truths of religion, is not duly weighed, and that religion is not studied in an orderly method. Very few persons distinguishing between the more and the less necessary things, between the most useful subjects and those which are of little edification. Most men study religion without rule, and to no purpose, and so run out upon many unprofitable subjects. That which is called learning in divinity or knowledge of religion, is frequently nothing else, but a heap of notions, which have no influence upon piety, or respect to men’s salvation. It is but a confu-
Nay, some frame to themselves such a notion of religion as even excludes good works; this will appear in the following chapters.

If it be said, That though this intire and indispensible necessity of a good life were not supposed, yet this would not pretently open a door to licentiousness, since there remain other sufficient motives to holiness, such as those which are derived from the justice and reaonableness of the divine laws, from the gratitude and love we owe to God, from the edification of our neighbour, and from our calling and duty, I answer, that these motives are very just and pressing, and that they necessarily enter into that obedience, which all true Christians pay to the commandments of God. I acknowledge besides, that they would be sufficient to inspire all men with the love of virtue, if they did all govern themselves by the principles of right reason and justice. But these are not the only motives which ought to be urged; God propofes others besides; he promifes, he threatens, he declares, *that without holiness no man shall see his face, which imports an absolute necessity. And surely as men generally are, there are many of them upon whom those motives taken from decency, justice, gratitude, duty, or the edification of our neighbours, will have very little force. The most honourable motives are not always the most effectual. Man being so corrupt, is so many ways, and by so strong a bias carried towards evil, that it is hard for him, without an absolute necessity, to abstain from it. But how much less will he refrain from sin; if he is persuaded that it is not necessary to control his inclinations, and to confine himself to a kind of life, which appears unpleasant and melancholy to him? Now as this is the disposition in which most people are, we need no longer wonder, why there is so little religion and piety among men.

2. If it is difficult to practice those duties, which we do not think necessary, especially when they cross our inclinations; it is yet harder to practice them, when we do not know them. It is not possible to do good or to avoid evil, if we do not know the good that we should do, and the evil we ought to shun. Now in this the generality of Christians want instruction. Every body speaks of piety and virtue, but few men know what they are. The common people are little acquainted with the duties of religion or the rules of christian morals. This must be confessed, and the glory of God requires, that we should ingenuously own it. I cannot but enter here into some particulars, to prove this ignorance.

1. There are some essential duties unknown to a great number of Christians, and which were never thought of by an infinity of men. I will allege for an instance one of the plainest and of the most necessary duties of morality, and that is restitution. Tho' the scripture should not expressly enjoyn it, we need but consult reason and natural justice to be convinced, that he who has done an injury to another man by taking from him any part of his property; is bound to make up that damage, by restoring to him whatever he has wronged him of. There is every day occasion enough to make restitution; nothing being more common, than for one man to appropriate to himself by unlawful means, what belongs to another; and yet in many places restitution is a thing without president.

* Heb. xii. 14.
precedent. But this we ought not to wonder at, considering that there are thousands of Christians who never heard a word of this duty. This matter is so little known, and the people are so little instructed about it; that a treatise concerning restitution, written by Mr. La Placeit, having been published some years since; it has been read as a very singular book, the subject whereof was new and curious. Nay, some have gone so far as to cenfure this doctrine of restitution, pretending that it was novel and too severe; such a pitch of ignorance are men arrived at in matters of morality. And this is not the only duty which is not understood; there are many others besides, either among those which are common to all men, or among those which are particular to every calling, and which it does not appear that men were ever taught or ever made the least reflection upon. Now a man must needs neglect the duties that he does not know.

2. There are divers sins, which are not commonly ranked among sins, or which men do not think to be damning sins. Of this number is lying and unsincerity, either in discourse or in dealings. Among these we may also reckon luxury, sloth, a soft and voluptuous life; many indirect practices to grow rich, which are established and authorized by custom; drunkenness, which in some countries is not esteemed a vice, and all those sins which are only committed by our thoughts. Christians now a-days think themselves innocent, so they do not do things manifestly criminal. They conceive that murther is a crime, but they do not think themselves guilty for passing a rash judgment upon their neighbours, or taking up unjust suspicions of them. They believe uncleanness to be a sin, though even some are very indulgent to themselves upon this head; but impure thoughts or sensuality go for nothing with them. Thus there are many sins which men are not instructed about, and what wonder is it then, if they commit them without scruple, and if there is so much corruption in their manners.

3. There are some general maxims in morality without the knowledge of which, it is impossible to have a solid piety; and yet these are almost universally unknown; especially these two, which describe to us the characters of true holiness. The first is, That a habit of sin is an infallible token of a corrupt man; and that any one habitual sin which a man does not forfake, especially when he is warned of it, is enough to shut him out of heaven. This maxim is understood but by very few people. Most men are engaged in vicious habits; such as praying without attention, swearing, falling into a passion, or the like: These habits grow stronger with age, men live and die in them, and yet they think, they die in a state of salvation. The other maxim which is neither less important nor better known; is, That there is a vast difference, between sin and sin, and between sinners and sinners; that the frailties of good men are one thing, and the great and wilful sins of bad men, another thing. If men do not apprehend this difference, they will confound virtue with vice, and good men with impious wretches; and yet this is little observed. It is commonly believed that all men being sinners, they are all upon the matter in the same condition, and do all sin alike, so that there is no great odds between them. Such notions must needs make way for libertinism.
4th, If Christians have some knowledge concerning the duties of morality; yet that knowledge is too general and superficial. They know perhaps in the main, that some sins are to be avoided, and some virtues to be practiced; but that they only know confusedly, they content themselves with some general ideas, which for the most part prove useless and insignificant. The design of morality, is to regulate men's actions, in all the circumstances they may be in, and to teach them how they ought to behave themselves, in all the different cases and emergencies of life. Now as these cases and circumstances are infinitely various, it is necessary that men should know their duty with some exactness, and that they should have rules at hand applicable to all particular cases, by the help of which they may discern, what is lawful from what is not. For here superficial knowledge and general ideas, will not serve the turn; because they do not determine particular cases.

The principles of morality are clear, but it is requisite to make a just application of them, and to draw right consequences from them. Every body acknowledges, that wrong is not to be done to any man, but few know what the doing of wrong is. There are innumerable ways of violating justice in relation to our neighbours, or of getting money, which are sinful; and yet these are made use of every day, and people think that there is no harm in them; and so they are guilty of cheating, extortion and injustice, and they do not know it. Whence does this proceed, but from ignorance, or from those general and superficial notions which I have mentioned? This is one of the reasons why some books and discourses of piety produce so little effect; they handle things only in the lump; they treat of virtues and vices, of temperance, of covetousness and injustice; they exhort and threaten; but they usually go no further than generalities, and they seldom defend to those particulars, which are so necessary to inform and direct the conscience.

5th, Men are no less ignorant concerning the degrees, than they are concerning the parts of holiness. Christians are not only obliged to the practice of many virtues; but they ought besides that to practice them in the most perfect manner. Our Saviour does not require in his disciples a mean and ordinary degree of holiness; but he calls them to perfection. He demands that they should carry virtue much farther, than either the heathens or the Jews did, that they should practice charity, even to the loving of their enemies; that they should be so patient, as to think it their happiness to suffer; so humble as cheerfully to bear contempt and injustice; so pure, as to banish all uncleanness from their very thoughts; and so of all the other virtues. But an infinite number of Christians, are strangers to these ideas of perfection. They never knew the extent of the duties of Christianity; they have neither tenderness of conscience, nor elevated sentiments about morality. They think they do much, if they observe that which is most simple and easy in every virtue; they confine themselves to that, and aim at no other perfection; so that sublime virtue and piety are not to be sought for amongst them.

6th, Lastly men's ignorance does not only appear in that they do not know their duty; but it does likewise discover itself in this, that they do not know themselves. The knowledge of one's self is a capital point in religion. For it is not enough to be informed of one's duty; every one
one must know besides, whether he observes it or not, whether he really has religion and piety; for upon this depends the judgment he is to make of himself, and of his own condition: now people are as much in the dark about this article, as about the others I have mentioned. The greatest part of men live without reflecting upon themselves, and in a prodigious unconcernedness about their spiritual state. They do not trouble themselves to inquire, whether they are of the number of good or bad men, whether they are in a state of grace, or of damnation or not. Or, if at any time they take this into consideration, they most commonly flatter themselves, by pronouncing too favourable a judgment upon their own condition. There are many who boldly rank themselves among good men; and yet are not able to give a solid reason of that opinion they have conceived of their own probity and virtue; nay they are perhaps actually engaged in vice and impiety. If they are but free from noisy and scandalous sins, if they feel now and then some good motions, if they have some good qualities, or an inclination to some virtues, or an abhorrence of some vices; that is enough to fill them with a good opinion of themselves. Now when men are thus blinded by self-love, and do not know themselves; there is but little hope of them, and they will undoubtedly fall into a state of security.

These considerations plainly shew, if I am not mistaken, that men for the most part live in very great ignorance. But I think my self bound to answer an objection, which may be offered against what has been said. Some will think no doubt, that it is very difficult for men, to be so well instructed as I suppose they ought to be; and that the people are not capable of such an exact knowledge of morality.

To satisifie those who make this objection, and to clear this matter fully: I observe first; that by all I have said, I do by no means pretend, that all Christians can, or ought to be equally instructed. I know that there are degrees of knowledge, and that in morality, as well as in doctrines, divines and men of parts, go a great way beyond the bulk of mankind. It is sufficient for every one to be instructed, according to his capacity and his condition. But after all, it must be granted, that the knowledge of the principles of morality, is necessary to every body; or else we must strike several precepts out of the Gospel; unless that we imagine that those precepts are intended only for a small number of learned and subtle men; which is directly opposite to our Saviour's words, who said, that his doctrine is designed for all mankind, for the little ones and the simple, rather than for *the wise and prudent. There is no Christian but ought to be a spiritual man and taught of God. When St. Paul says, prove all things, hold fast that which is good. Whatever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, if there be any praise think of these things. When St. Peter exhorts Christians, to add to their faith all Christian virtues, to grow and abound in all these virtues; such exhortations do belong equally to all the professors of Christiannity.

It must not be said, that there are men in the world of very dull and shallow

* Matth. xi. 25. 1 Cor. x. John vi. 45. 1 Theff. v. 20. Phil. iv. 8. 2 Pet. ii. 5, 6, 7, 8.
shallow capacities, and that country people and mechanicks cannot com-
prehend all these maxims of morality. This is not so difficult as it is
imagined. The duties of morality are clear, they present affect a man,
because they are consonant to the common notices and sentiments of
conscience. Choose what part of morality you please, and you may with
due endeavours, make either a handy-craftsman, or a day-labourer ap-
prehend it; so you confine your self to the knowledge and practice of
those duties which are necessary to such people in their several callings.
Is there any thing more subtle or difficult in the rules of morality, than
there is in a hundred dexterities and shifts, which are practiced in the
affairs of this life; and which common people can attain to without
any great pains? If therefore men’s understandings are so gross and stu-
pid in moral matters; it is not because these matters are above their
reach; but because they were never taught them, or never applied them-
selves to them. We ought not to judge of what men might be by what
they are. The best ground becomes barren, when it is not cultivated.
If things were well ordered among Christians, in relation especially
to the instruction of the people, and the education of children; the gene-
rality of them would not be so stupid and ignorant as they are. We
may therefore conclude, That ignorance is one of the general Causes of
Corruption. Christians being ill informed of the truths and duties of
their religion; and wanting instruction both as to faith and manners,
they must needs live in a great neglect of religious matters.

It may be asked, Whence does this Ignorance proceed? I shall ob-
serve three principal Causes of it. The first is Education; the way in
which children are bred up, does infallibly lead to ignorance. The se-
cond is the want of means to get good instruction, and particularly the
defect of those instructions which are delivered to Christians, in sermons,
catechisms, and books. The third is the sloth and carelessness of men,
who will be at no pains to acquire necessary knowledge. We might be-
flow very weighty considerations upon every one of these three heads;
but since they will come again in our way, in the sequel of this Treatise,
it is enough to have pointed at them in this place, as the three main
sources of Ignorance. In truth, if men are ill educated, if they are de-
stitute of the necessary means of instruction, and take no care about it;
whence should they have sufficient knowledge? unless they were instruc-
ted by miracles, by revelations, and inspirations, they cannot but be ig-
norant and corrupt.

But now if Ignorance be the first Cause of Corruption; it is plain
that the first remedy to be used against Corruption, is the removing
that Ignorance. It is that we are to begin at, if we would bring back
Christians, to a life worthy of the religion they profess. Exhortations,
censures, and all other such methods will signify nothing, as long as men’s
minds are not prepared by proper instructions.

From all that has been said in this chapter, it may be gathered, That
the right way to instruct men, is before all things to convince them of
the truth of religion; and to make them sensible that there is nothing
more certain, or of greater consequence in the world, than the prin-
ciples of Christianity. The belief of the General Truths, ought espe-
cially to be well fixed in their minds: as that there is a God, a Prov-
dence,
CAUSE II.

Corruption of Christians.

Indoence, a judgment and another life. After this we must proceed to the Particular Truths of the Gospel, and as we go on in explaining them, we ought to shew, what influence those truths have upon holiness and salvation.

But the most important thing of all, when these truths are settled; is to shew, that the bare knowledge of the Christian doctrines, is not able to make men happy; that the scope of religion, is to make men truly good; and that without piety and good works there is no salvation.

It will not be sufficient to recommend sanctification in general, but the nature of it must besides be distinctly explained; it must be shewed which are the general and particular obligations of a Christian life, and what sins are contrary to these. And here those whose business it is to instruct the people, ought to be as particular, as possibly they can; shewing upon each virtue and vice what the nature of it is, and what are the several characters, kinds, and degrees of it; and proposing likewise the motives which should discourage men from those vices, and prompt them to the practice of the opposite virtues; as also the directions which may facilitate the performance of all these duties. When teachers shall go thus to work, they will soon perceive some amendment; God's blessing will accompany the use of those means which he has appointed. Christians being rightly informed, will of their own accord apply themselves to virtue; Corruption will lessen by degrees; and Christianity recovering its ancient lustre, will begin to appear with another face than it does at this day.

__________________________________________

CAUSE II.

Prejudices and false Notions concerning Religion.

How ignorant and corrupt forever men may be, they cannot live absolutely without religion; very few at least can go so far. If they are hindered by their Corruption, to know and practice pure Christianity; yet a remnant of light and conscience within them, does not suffer them to run themselves wholly into irreligion, and to lay aside all thoughts of salvation. But to reconcile these two principles, of which one draws them off from religion, and the other leads them to it; they form to themselves such ideas of religion, as are agreeable to their inclinations, and flattering their security; and being possessed with those ideas, they conform themselves more and more to their Corruption. These false Notions and Prejudices are worse than Ignorance, and prove a greater obstacle to the reviving of virtue and piety. It is better to deal with men who are simply ignorant, than with people who have wrong apprehensions, and are full of prejudices. The former being not possessed, may more easily be reclaimed; but it is much harder to prevail upon prejudiced persons, especially in point of religion; because while they maintain their errors, they fancy they defend the truth, and that they promote,
promote the glory of God. False Notions and Prejudices in Religion, are therefore one of those Causes of Corruption, which it concerns us most to take notice of. I shall endeavour to point at the chief of them in this chapter.

I. The first I shall name, is the opinion of those, who think that religion is intended only to comfort men, and to render them happy. And it is no wonder that men should commonly resolve all religion into this. The desire of happiness is natural to men; and as they are sensible, upon serious consideration, that perfect happiness is not to be obtained in this world, if it were for no other reason but that they must die; they seek in religion some consolation and remedy, against that fatal necessity, of quitting all the pleasures and advantages of this present life. Indeed the false of their Corruption should restrain them from flattering themselves with the hopes of salvation; but they rely upon the assurances of the Divine Mercy, which religion gives to men; and they persuade themselves, that their sins will not obstruct their felicity. This is properly the Notion which men entertain of Religion, and that which they think it is good for. But that religion should indispensably oblige men to fear God and to live well, and that without this, there is neither true religion, nor happiness; is that which is not commonly believed.

There is no question but that the design of religion is to comfort men, and to lead them to happiness. This was God’s purpose in sending his Son to redeem the world. But this is not the only end of religion; it is intended besides for the glory of God and the sanctification of men; and it does properly consist in the service and obedience which are paid to God. Salvation is a consequence of this service, and a gratuitous reward, which God is pleased to bestow upon those, who honour and fear him. Nothing therefore is more absurd than the conceit of those, who look only upon that side of religion, which promises comfort and salvation: and nothing is more dangerous or more apt to make men remiss and careless in their duty; yet this imagination is very common, and if I was to define religion, by the ordinary apprehensions which men have of it, I would say; that it is nothing else, but a mean to bring sinners to heaven, and to make men eternally happy, whatsoever their course and manner of life may be.

II. But men would not so easily promise themselves salvation, if they had not very mean and imperfect ideas of religion. I shall therefore observe,

Secondly, That men commonly place Christianity, either in bare knowledge, or in an external profession, or in confidence. But holiness does not make a part of their Notion of Religion, or at best it makes but a very inconsiderable part of it.

It is not to be denied but that knowledge is essential to religion, and that as it holds the first rank in it, so it is the foundation of it all. Nay it is impossible to engage men to holiness, without laying first in them the foundation of good and sound doctrine. This I have proved in the first chapter of this Treatise. An outward and publick profession is likewise essential to religion, for one cannot be a Christian without it. And further, it is beyond all doubt, that religion inspires confidence, peace, and joy. The knowledge of Christ, and of the salvation he has procured.
ed for us, must naturally produce these effects. Knowledge, profession, and confidence, are therefore included in the idea of religion, but as necessary as they are, yet they are not sufficient.

Knowledge is not the whole of religion, since the Gospel as well as experience teaches us, that it may be found in the worst of men; it is not therefore a saving knowledge but when it produces piety and charity. The definition which St. Paul gives of the Christian religion, is that it is *a knowledge of the truth according to godliness*. We may read what the Apostle tells us concerning that knowledge which is void of charity, 1 Cr. xiii. As for an outward profession, it is altogether useless without sanctity. A hypocrite may live in the church, and perform even with applause, the external duties of piety. This we may likewise learn from Scripture and daily experience. Lastly, all confidence which is not supported by piety, is vain and deceitful. The bare persuasion that one shall be saved, gives no man a right to salvation. At very wicked persons may without any ground rely upon God’s mercy, and this is what divines call presumption and security.

But though all this is very plain, both from Scripture and good sense, yet men entertain opinions contrary to it. A great many think themselves Christians, because they know the truths and doctrines of Christianity. I do not enquire here, Whether all those who think they know religion, do really know it? But however this knowledge true or false, makes many judge most favourably of themselves; it does so puff them up, that they look on themselves as the flays and supporters of religion. Others, of whom there is an infinite number, imagine that so they profess the true religion, they need not fear any thing concerning their salvation; especially if this outward profession is attended with some apparent zeal; and some affability in the publick exercises of religion. Lastly, it is believed by many, that God requires nothing else of men, but confidence, and that if they are in that disposition they cannot come short of salvation. They think that in order to salvation, it is enough to acknowledge that they are miserable sinners, and to trust in the Divine mercy, and in the merits of Jesus Christ.

This last Prejudice which reduces Religion to acts of confidence, is perhaps the commonest of all. And yet if we were to determine which of these three, viz. knowledge, profession, and confidence, is the least essential to religion; we must say, that it is confidence. It is a thing unconceivable and contradictory, that a man should be a Christian without knowing and without making publick profession of his religion: but a man may be a Christian and a good man too, and yet want confidence. For as it frequently happens that a bad man is animated with a false confidence; so a good man may have a timorous conscience, and be possessed with groundless fears. Sometimes melancholy, or a want of knowledge, or of force of mind, or even constitution, may throw good men into a state in which they feel no comfort. But without insinuating upon this; it is visibly an error as common as it is pernicious, for men to pretend, that knowledge, profession, or confidence, are sufficient to salvation, when they are separated from the practice of holiness.

It may perhaps be objected, that no man has these opinions, and that every

* Tit. i. 1.*
every body acknowledges, that religion obliges men to be holy. I grant
that no man does expressly exclude holiness; it is confessed by all, that
the practice of it is necessary. But yet I maintain, that it is looked up-
on as the least necessary thing in religion. And to prove this; I need
but allledge the difference which is made between knowledge, profession,
and confidence; and the practice of good works. The three first are
generally pressed and recommended in another manner than the last.

As to knowledge, it is not without reason represented as absolutely ne-
cessary; it is said, That a man must know and believe all the articles of
the Christian faith; and whoever denies any one of them, is excluded
from salvation. This necessity is extended to many doctrines, which is
not of the same importance with fundamental truths; many questions are
determined, and all these decisions are made articles of faith. If any
one raises any doubt about them, he is treated as a Heretic, and people
cry out as if religion was upon the brink of ruin. So that upon this
head extreme severity is used, every fault is capital, and no allowance is
made for humane infirmity.

As to outward profession; the necessity of it is openly maintained, and
not without just cause. In this point man’s duty, and the precepts of
the Gospel are rigorously pressed. The least dissembling of a man’s be-
lief, the least act of unlawful worship, is called apostacy. It is declared,
that men are bound upon pain of damnation, to forfake and suffer all;
rather than do any thing against their conscience. In relation to this
nothing is remitted or softened, and the weak and timorous are no ways
indulged.

As to confidence, it is spoken of in such manner, as makes people
conceive, that it is the more effectual to salvation, the nearer it is, and
the more removed from doubt. The greatest sinner relies boldly upon
the mercy of God, and does not question but that he has a right to apply
to himself all the promises of the Gospel, provided he believe; that is to
say, as it is meant, so he has but confidence enough.

But when the practice of good works is discoursed of, the declarations
of the Gospel are not pressed with the same rigor. That zeal which
upon all other heads heartens to no accommodation, becomes here very
tractable; and a great deal of remissness appears as to this article. The
doctrines are pressed, publick profession is strictly enforced, and confi-
dence is highly recommended; but it is said, That moral duties must
not be so severely urged, and that something is to be allowed for humane
frailty. And yet it seems that as the Scripture inculcates nothing so
much, as the necessity of a good life; so it were necessary to insist as
much at least upon this point, as upon any other, and that it should not
be ranked, as it is, in the lowest degree, and among the least necessary
things. One would think likewise, that the pressing substitution, is to
require nothing of men, but what is as easy, if not more, than certain
other duties, which are absolutely imposed on them, upon pain of dam-
nation; such as the forsaking all that is dear to them in this world, and
the suffering of death in time of persecution. But without enlarging
upon this subject, it is evident, that the generality of Christians, do not
believe that holiness is so essential a part of religion, as it really is; and
that
that they do not well understand the nature of Christianity; from whence it necessarily follows, that they must neglect the practice of holiness.

III. But there are some Prejudices, which do yet more directly attack piety, and they are those which people entertain concerning piety and morality it self. I shall instance this first in the opinion of those, who pretend that morality is not of such great moment in religion, who speak of it with contempt, and cry it down; and who unreasonably setting faith in opposition to good-works; maintain, that it is enough to believe, and that those who insist upon morals do not apprehend the nature of the Gospel. Now one would think that such absurd and un-Christianian imaginations, should be universally rejected; but because whatever gratifies corruption is usually welcome to men; these opinions have their advocates, even among divines, as might easily be shewn from the printed works of some authors, who seem to have had a design to disassociate good-works, and to oppose the necessity of sanctification. This Prejudice overturns the foundations of morality, by destroying its necessity, and rendering it contemptible. I only give here a hint of it, because I am to shew in other places, that it is the height of extravagance, thus to set up faith against morality, to ascribe all to the one, and to speak but very slightly of the other.

IV. And yet some people do not stop here. They think it is dangerous to insist so much upon morality; nay, some have proceeded so far, as to say, This was one of the characters of Heresy. I confess, this opinion is not very common. It ought not to be imputed to the people, nor even to the Libertines. None but a few conceited divines have had the face to maintain it, which by the by increases the scandal, that is occasioned by such propositions. I am willing to believe that those who advance them, qualify them with some restrictions, and that they are not sensible of the terrible consequences which flow from them; but that they have been betrayed into the speaking or writing of such things, either through some prejudice, or through the heat of dispute. But after all, if these propositions were strictly taken; and set out in their true colours, they could not but be looked upon, as false, rash, scandalous, and capable of producing most dismal effects, especially, being asserted by divines: and if we did not judge charitably of the intentions of their authors, we might justly say, That those who dare disparage morality, and infiltrate, that the pressing it is a mark of Heresy: do themselves publish, a most pernicious Heresy. Can it be a mark of Heresy to insist upon that, which our Saviour has so vehemently pressed; which is the only thing he inculcates in his sermon upon the mount; which the Apostles perpetually urge in their epistles, and declare to be the end of our whole religion, and the character whereby the children of God are discriminated from the children of the Devil; and without which, both Christ and his Apostles assure us, that no man shall enter into the kingdom of heaven?

By this, the truth of religion is as much struck at and injured as piety it self. It gives one an indignation to see, that the honour of defending virtue and piety, should be yielded up to Hereticks. To say that for the most

* Matth. v. 6, 7. † 1 Tim. i. 5. 1 John iii. 8. || Matth. vii. 21. Heb. xii. 14.
most part, Hereticks are strong upon the head of morality, is in a manner to give up the cause; it is the ready way to confirm them in their errors; and it does safely to acribe that to Heresy, which belongs to true religion, and is the glory of it. It would be to no purpose to alledge, that some Hereticks have writ upon morality with good success. For granting this to be true, it is not a token of their Heresy; on the contrary, so far they are orthodox. Some orthodox Christians have recommended morality as much and better than the Hereticks, because they have established it upon the foundations and motives, which pure doctrines afford. On the other hand, there have always been Hereticks, who did subvert and ruin morality; as for instance, those who are described by St. Paul in the second to Timothy, and by St. Peter in his second epistle. It is then very unreasonable to say, That a thing which neither agrees to all Hereticks, nor to Hereticks alone, is a mark of Heresy. There is much more reason to charge those who speak so injuriously of morality; with maintaining a Heresy, which comes very near that of the Gnostic, * who were opposed by the Apostles, and condemned and detected by the whole church, as corrupters of the morals of the Gospel.

V. But tho' the greatest part of Christians reject the opinions I have now mention'd, and acknowledge the excellency of morality; yet they form to themselves too easie a notion of the duties of it. This is another Prejudice, which does not a little contribute to that neglect of piety they live in. The notion of those who think, that the practice of piety is easy, is true in the main; * God's commandments are not grievous: And Christ's yoke is easy, and his burden light. We should therefore always suppose, that it is not difficult to lead a good life, and to work out one's salvation. But the error lies in imagining, too great an easiness in this, and in not considering aright, the nature and the extent of the duties of morality. There are but few whose notions in this matter, come up to the standard of the Gospel, and to that perfection which Christians are to aim at. Few understand what degree the practice of virtue is to be carried: as for the purpose; what sort of justice, equity, honesty, disinterestedness, purity, or charity becomes a professor of Christ's religion? Instead of rising up to that high and sublime pitch of morality which the Gospel demands; and instead of being act'd by noble views and designs worthy of Christianianity; men commonly take up with mean and slight apprehensions of it. According to the general opinion, a very extraordinary and elevated virtue is not requisite, in order to be a good man. It is enough; or a man if he is not a notorious villain, or a profligate wretch; and if we observe some of those duties which have a shew of sanctity. Thus holiness is reduced to the lowest degree of virtue, or rather, to the least degree of sin; it is brought to very little, and yet that little is often neglected: for men never go far in practice as they do in speculation; they always do less than they think themselves bound to do; so that their actions still fall short of the idea which they form of their duty.

VI. What judgment then are we to make of Christians now a-days? Tho' they should act suitably to their notion of piety and morality; yet they

* 1 John v. 3. † Mat. xi. 30.
they would discharge their duty but very indifferently, because that notion is but low and defective. But yet as mean and imperfect as it is, their practice does not reach it. They frequently allow themselves in things which are against their own confidence; and tho' they violate the clearest and the easiest rules of virtue, yet they fancy those to be sins from which no man is free, and which will however be forgiven. At this rate corruption must needs be very great.

But as men often form to themselves too easy a notion of piety, so they have sometimes too severe an idea of it. It may perhaps seem at first sight, that it is not very necessary to remark and confute this Prejudice. The general depravation of manners seems to make it evident, that the notions which prevail at this time are not the rigid ones, and that men do not much trouble themselves about the rules, of too austere a devotion or morality. But yet it is usual enough for men to run into this other extremity; and such an excessive severity is not so inconsistent as it may be thought, with the corruption of manners. For tho' many frame to themselves too hard and rigid a notion of piety; yet they do not think themselves bound to live according to it, but they leave those maxims to the devout, and they imagine that so much piety is not necessary; so that they fashion to themselves a commodious religion, and such a morality as has nothing that is troublesome or difficult in it.

Howsoever there are many who look upon piety as an austere thing; they conceive it to be an enemy to all joy, and that it debars men of all pleasure, so that it produces nothing but sadness, and melancholy. And they are besides possessed with this error; that the practice of it is uneasie and difficult, or even impossible. But why do men judge of piety with so much prepossession and injustice? This proceeds from two Causes.

The first is their carnal disposition. They are incapable of relishing any other pleasures, but those of the body or of this present life, because they are accustomed to be governed only by their senses; and that is enough to represent piety to them as lower and displeasing; not only because it does not procure to them those gross pleasures; but because it does likewise in many cases oblige them to renounce them.

The second reason why men entertain this Prejudice against piety, is that it is not represented to them in its true shape. And here first, there is a great deal of hurt done by the false pretenders to devotion; who affect a mournful and severe outward appearance, and whose behaviour is often intolerably stern and savage. In the next place, profane men contribute to this mischief; for as they neither know nor love religion, so they make odious pictures of it, and they take a delight in carrying the notions of devotion too far, that it may appear ridiculous.

Thirdly, there are several well-meaning persons, whose zeal being not regulated and confined by a discreet and prudent knowledge, gives an occasion to those unfavourable judgments, which the world passes upon piety. Such people think that it is the duty of a devout person, never to be seen but in an austere appearance, and with a dejected look; they are continually cenfuring and never pleased; their zeal is either superfluous, scrupulous, or ignorant, sharp, or unseasonable; and so it is extremely apt to alienate men's minds from devotion and piety.

Fourthly,
Fourthly, some divines and moralists confirm this Prejudice, by their way of recommending the practice of piety, both in their public discourses and in their books. Religion and its duties are often proposed to the people from the pulpit, in such a severe and sightsful manner, as is not very fit to make it appear lovely to men, who for the most part, have already a Prejudice against it. We find too rigid a morality, and several strained maxims in many sermons and books of devotion. And it may perhaps be of some use, to give here some instances of this kind.

When worldly-minded men are told, that salvation is a most difficult thing, and that whoever will obtain it, ought to spend his life in perpetual mourning; this is no great attractive to gain them to the love of religion. Such maxims may be true in some respect; but they are false and extravagant, when they are proposed without distinction or explanation. By the descriptions which are sometimes made of the vanity of the world, and of devotion; one would think, that a man cannot live like a Christian, without laying aside all secular concerns and business, and giving up himself to solitude and retirement. Now this is what few men are capable of; and besides it is against the order of Providence, which has placed us in the world, to live and labour in it, and to enjoy the good things which the Divine liberality has provided for us.

That which is affirned by some moralists, concerning the love of God, and their zeal for his glory; supposes that men are obliged to think actually upon God at all times, and to have a positive intention to promote his glory in all the actions of their lives. But such morality, to say no more, is absurd, and impossible to be reduced to practice. It is not possible for a man to have God always in his thoughts, and to make pious reflections upon every step he takes, or every word he speaks. And there are such actions in life, which cannot without profanation be referred to the glory of God by a direct intention. St. Paul, indeed enjoys us,* to do all things to the glory of God; but this rule is not to be taken in the utmost strictness, nor extended to all particular actions. It is enough to have a sincere and general intention to procure God's glory, and to do one's duty upon all occasions. In order to which, these four things are necessary. 1. That we should not fail to think of God actually, in all those actions that require it. 2. That if by reason of the present state we are in, we cannot think on God at all times, and in all our actions; we should at least think often upon him, and make frequent reflections upon our own conduct. 3. That in indifferent actions, we should not abuse our liberty, but demean our selves according to the rules which the Gospel prescribes; and that we should especially have a great regard to the edification of our neighbour; it being particularly in that sense that this commandment of doing all things to the glory of God, is to be understood. 4. That we should love God above all things, and that it should be our chief care and endeavour to obey him, and to advance his glory to the utmost of our power.

How many scruples have been infused into men's minds, by straining the tense of this declaration of our Saviour's, + Men shall give an account at

* i Cor. x. 31.  
† Matth. xii. 36.
at the day of judgment of every idle word that they shall speak. What inferences have not been drawn from this place, to fill good men with dread and terror? It is expounded as if all discourses, which neither contribute to the glory of God, nor to the edification of our neighbours, nor to the promoting of our own salvation; were those idle words, of which men are to give an account to God. And yet it does not appear that words purely idle, are always sinful, or that they deserve the severe threatening which our Saviour denounces here. We cannot forbear talking every day, of many indifferent things, and holding several discourses which do neither good nor harm. Indeed if this should grow into a habit, if we should for the most part speak only of trifling and frivolous things; it would be a sin. But I do not apprehend what hurt there can be, in talking now and then of news, of rain, or of the weather. Certainly these are not the words which are meant in this declaration. The place where we find it, and the terms in which it is conceived; do manifestly shew, our Saviour's meaning to be this; That men shall give an account at the day of judgment, of all the wicked and impious words which they have spoken; and that the Pharisees particularly should be answerable to God, for the blasphemies which they uttered against his miracles.

These strain'd maxims produce very pernicious effects. They expose piety to the flouts and contempt of libertines; and they discourage great numbers from it. Young people especially, are by this means dissuaded from religion, and they take up an aversion to it, which they seldom shake off afterwards. They accustom themselves in that age which is so sensible of pleasure, to look upon piety under an affrighted and melancholy form; whilst on the side of the world and of their passions, they see nothing but sweetnesses and charms. Between these two objects; one of which is so enticing, and the other so disagreeable; it is easy to imagine which side they will chuse. They run into the embraces of the world with the full swing of their affections. But as to religion they must be urged and driven; and it is much if they can be brought to make some steps towards it. Even good men being discouraged by this excessive severity, do not make that progress in sanctification, which otherwise they might. Their consciences are disturbed with troublesome scruples and continual fears. It is therefore very necessary to remove this prejudice; by representing virtue and piety, under that easy and agreeable shape which is natural to them; and by proposing such ideas of religion, as may neither on the one hand, produce security, and lull men's consciences asleep, nor on the other hand, involve them in groundless scruples.

VII. But if men are averse to things aforesaid and painful; they are wont likewise to despise those, who they think have somewhat in them that is mean and ridiculous. And there are many who have such an opinion of piety; which proceeds first from the ignorance and corruption of men; who because they are not well acquainted with religion, or are possessed with false notions of honour; look with contempt upon everything, which does not agree with the prevailing customs and maxims of the world. And then we may take notice besides, that libertines do sometimes observe either in that religion which obtains in the society wherein they live; or in the deportment of those who have the reputation...
reputation of being devout, several things, which lead them into this opinion. With relation to doctrines, they find certain articles which men of good sense cannot digest, and they perceive manifest abuses in the worship; they see the people amused with childish devotions, which favour of nothing else but superstition, credulity or bigotry. Some of those who do profess devotion seem to them to hold opinions, contrary to sound reason, and to have some odd and ridiculous ways with them. They perhaps, observe in the ministers of religion several whimsies, ignorances, and weaknesses; they do not always find the best sense in discourses of piety, neither do they think the idea which is given them of religion and its duties, to be true, rational, or satisfactory. From all this they conclude, that to give themselves up to it, would be a disgrace to them; that it is calculated only for the vulgar, and for weak minds; and that the being neither pious nor devout, argues a strength and a greatness of soul. This certainly is a most false and unjust prejudice. There is nothing more serious, nor more worthy of esteem and respect than religion, and it is the highest pitch of injustice, to take an estimate of it by the errors and weaknesses of men. But yet this prejudice is very common.

VIII. Lastly, we are to rank among the prejudices and false notions of men concerning religion, the opinions of those who are infatuated with mythical piety and fanaticism. And it is the more necessary to caution men against those opinions, because they are grown of late years to be very common. Fanaticism spreads very much, and there is scarce a country in Europe, where it does not obtain under various denominations, and where it has not occasioned some disturbance.

It would be difficult to give here an exact account of mythical piety and fanaticism. It is a subject upon which we cannot speak very clearly, because we can hardly have perspicuous and distinct ideas of it; besides, that the Mysticks are not agreed among themselves: they are a sect which is sub-divided almost to infinity; for not to mention the Anabaptists, the Quakers, the Quietists, and all those who come up to the height of fanatical extravagances; there are many particular sects which would scorn the name, and yet are wholly, or in part, professed with the principles of the fanaticks. But in the main here is their character.

They are almost all agreed in one thing; which is, that they make but very little account of outward means, and of those acts which concern the exterior of religion; such are the order of the church, government, discipline, preaching, liturgies, and the public exercises of devotion. All these, if we believe them, are to be considered, as the first elements of piety, which are useful only to imperfect Christians. They have no great esteem neither for those labours and studies, by which men endeavour to acquire knowledge. They reason little about religion, and for the most part, they alledge no other arguments for the articles of their belief, but the inward sense they have of them. They do not condemn morality and good-works, but among themselves, they speak but feebly of them, and in such a strain, as lessen considerably their usefulness and necessity. They say, that our works are nothing but defilement and abomination; that God does not look upon works, and that man ought not to judge of his condition by them; but that all depends upon faith,
and an union with God. Hence it is that those books, which lay a great stress upon the practice of Christian virtues, do not relish best with them. They prefer contemplations, meditations and inward recollections, before an active life and the practice of morality. Nay there are some who think, that all the care which men use, and all the efforts that they make to advance in piety, signify but little. According to them, the way to perfection and solid virtue, is for a man to be in a state of inaction, to go out of himself, to annihilate himself; to have neither thoughts, nor desires, nor will, but to be as it were dead in the sight of God; for thus they express themselves in figurative and mysterious words. Under pretence of ascribing all to God, they assert, that man is a mere nothing, and an abyss of misery; that in order to be happy, it is enough for us to be sensible of our nothingness, and to wait in silence and tranquility, till God is pleased to work his will in us; and that when the soul is thus in the state of inaction, and entirely abandons itself to God, then it is, that God spake to, and operated in it. What they say concerning man’s nothingness, does not hinder but that most of them pretend to be in a state of perfection, and look upon the rest of Christians, as carnal men, who are yet in darkness, and who never tasted that which they call the heavenly gift. I might relate here their refining upon divine love and upon prayer; but what I have said is sufficient, to discover the spirit and character of fanaticism.

I am far from charging all those who hold these opinions, with hypocrisy and impiety; I am persuaded that there are good men amongst them, who are not sensible of their errors; so that I cannot but blame the severity which is used towards them in some places, and the odious imputations that are cast upon them in order to vilify them all, without distinction. If they err, it is for the most part, thro’ weakness and profession, rather than thro’ malice.

Nay it may be said in their behalf, that these illusions would not have grown so common, if there had not been a general, and in some measure an incurable corruption in the world. But they saw every where a profuse decay of piety, and little hope of amendment. For what may we not say of the present state of Christianity? There is in many places an ignorant and superstitious Clergy and people; whose whole religion consists in ceremonies, and in devotions, which are merely external, and often ridiculous; above all, there appears in those places a deluge of impiety. Is it then to be wonder’d at, that quietism and fanaticism should rear up their heads in such places? These gross abuses do not indeed prevail everywhere; but generally speaking, there is but little of true piety among Christians, there is scarce any order or discipline left amongst them; men live as they please; the sacraments are profaned; the precepts of the gospel are trampled under foot; charity and honesty are almost entirely banished. No man sets about the redressing of these disorders; church-men make it their capital busines, to maintain their disputes and their tenets, and they apply themselves but faintly to the forming of manners. Religion being upon this foot, many who had good intentions, could not but perceive that this was not true and genuine Christianity. But because they saw no likelihood of things being brought to a better posture; or because they wanted capacity to find out the occasions...
Causés of the present Part I.

cautions and remedies of so great an evil; or lastly, because they were men of weak parts, they hearkned to those who proposed to them this mystical piety.

This is the cause of the progress of fanaticism, and the reason why some persons of virtue and piety are engag’d in that party. And therefore the true way to reclaim them, would be to re-establish order in the church, and to labour for the reformation of manners. As long as these are neglected, all the precautions and methods used against fanaticism by the clergy, or by the magistrate, will either prove unsuccessful, or be found contrary to the spirit of Christianity.

But after all, this spirit of fanaticism is highly pernicious. For first it opens a gap to all manner of licentiousness. Not to mention the mischief which may redound from thence upon civil society; mystical piety is a large fountain of illusions; it leads men into endless errors, and it is apt to turn all religion upside down; for as it is lodged only in inward sentiments it cannot happen otherwise, but that vast numbers of men who either want knowledge or strength of parts, will take the wanderings of their own fancies for divine inspirations. I know that some of those contemplative men, acknowledge the Scripture for the rule of their faith, and read it carefully; but the mischief is, that thro’ their prejudices, they fix a wrong sense upon it, so that what they read does but confirm them in their errors. Their expositions are very singular; they do not affix to words the same ideas which other men do; they forfake the literal sense, to run after mystical explications suitable to their preconceived notions; they reject or make very light of those helps which the knowledge of languages, history, and the scope of sacred writers, afford; and it is one of their principles, that women, mechanicks, and the most simple people, are able to understand the Scripture as well, if not better, than the most learned doctors.

2. Fanaticism is an evil which is hardly to be remedied: a heretic, or a prophane person, may sooner be undeceived, than a man intoxicated with mystical devotion; for these will reason, but the other will hearken to no reasoning; so that he is proof against all the arguments which can be offered to him. It is in vain to dispute with people, who look on all those who are not of their mind, as ignorant men; who think themselves illuminated above the rest of mankind, and who return no other answer to the objection urged against them; but that they are otherwise persuaded in their minds. There is no good to be done upon them; either by reasoning or by sense, of which they make but little use; or even by the Scripture, wherein they seek nothing less, than the literal meaning.

3. Tho’ mystical men profess a sublime piety; yet their principles favour corruption more than one may be apt to imagine. How can we reconcile those maxims concerning contemplation, inanition, and silence, with that activity, zeal, and fervour which the Scripture recommends? If a man is a mere nothing, if he is to wait patiently till God works his will in him, and speaks to his soul; it is in vain to exhort men, and it would be to no purpose for them to use any endeavours on their part. Besides, that contempt of outward means which the Mysticks express, makes way for a total neglect of devotion, introduces disorder and licentiousness, and is directly opposite to God’s design, who thought fit to prescribe
precribe the use of those means. I might add, that the principles of fanaticism are commodious enough for sinners, so that I do not wonder, that some of them should go over to that party. A devotion which consists in acknowledging a man’s own nothingness, or in contemplation and silence, is much more acceptable to a corrupt perfons, than an exact morality, which obliges a man, to do acts of repentance, to put his own hand to the work, and to set about the reforming of his life, and the practices of Christian virtues.

Upon the whole matter, fanaticism makes religion contemptible; because the men of the world confound true with mystical piety. They fancy that a man cannot be devout, without being something visionary and enthuasistical; and that devotion does not well agree with sense and reason.

The prejudices I have mentioned in this chapter, are not the only ones which foment and cherish corruption; some others might have been added, but they may more conveniently be ranged under the titles of some of the following chapters. What I have said in this, does yet farther shew the necessity of good instruction; which may conquer these prejudices, and give men true notions of religion and piety.

C A U S E III.

The Maxims and Sentiments which are made use of to authorize Corruption.

It has been shewn in the two preceding chapters, that men are generally involved in ignorance, and that they entertain such notions concerning religion and piety, as must of necessity maintain corruption in the world. But they are likewise possesst with divers particular maxims and sentiments, which lead directly to libertinism. A modern author very well observes; * That people are not only very little acquainted with the extent of that purity which the Gospel requires; but that they are besides full of maxims, inconsiderably more pernicious, than errors of pure speculation. These maxims do the more certainly produce corruption, because they are used to authorize and countenance it. And in fact, men’s blindnes and licentiousness are come to that pass; that not being contented with the practice of vice; they do besides plead authority for an ill life. They proceed so far as to defend the cause of corruption; they dispute with those that condemn them, and they vent such maxims and sentiments, as (if we believe them) will justify, or at least excuse all their disorders. I could not omit here the examining of those maxims, since their effect is so pernicious; I shall therefore observe them as the third cause of corruption.

The maxims and sentiments which favour corruption are of two sorts. Some are visibly profane and impious; such are a great many maxims of the libertines, which go for current in the world: but there are others which

* New Moral Essays, Tom. I. in the preface.
which men pretend to draw from religion. I shall insist particularly upon the latter, because as they are taken from religion itself, they are by much the more dangerous. When profane people undertake to defend vice with maxims which are manifestly impious, we stand upon our guard against them, and we may confute them by the maxims of religion. But when they employ religion and the truths of it, in the defence of vice; the danger of being seduced is infinitely greater.

I shall reduce the maxims which are made use of to authorize corruption to these four orders.

I rank those in the first order, by which men endeavour to prove, that holiness is not absolutely necessary.

The second order contains those which tend to shew, that the practice of holiness is impossible.

The third comprehends those which insinuate, that it is dangerous for a man to apply himself to good-works.

The fourth and the last includes those which are alleged to excuse corruption.

But as it is not less necessary, to know the remedies against corruption, than to discover the causes of it, I shall not only mention, but as I go on confute those maxims.

1. Although nothing is more clearly asserted in the Gospel, than the necessity of good-works; yet Christians entertain many opinions which destroy this necessity, and which consequently open a door to licentiousness. The necessity of good-works cannot be overthrown but one of these two ways; either by saying, that God does not require them; or else by maintaining, that tho' God requires them, yet a man may be saved without the practice of them.

1. In order to prove that God does not require sanctity and good-works, as a condition absolutely necessary to salvation, these two maxims are abused. 1. That we are not saved by our works. And 2. That faith is sufficient to salvation. The first of these maxims is intended to exclude good-works; and by the second men would substitute another mean for obtaining salvation. I refer the discussing of these two maxims to the next chapter, because they are drawn from the holy Scripture.

II. Men endeavour to persuade themselves, that tho' they neglect holiness, yet for all that, they shall not be excluded from salvation. And that which contributes most to flatter them in this imagination, is first, the notion they have formed to themselves of the mercy of God. God, say they, is good, and will not judge us with the utmost rigour. This is said every day, and it makes everybody hope for salvation. The Divine mercy indeed is without question, the only ground we have to hope for salvation. But the vilest affront we can offer to that mercy, is to make it an occasion of security. Because God is good and merciful, must not we therefore endeavour to please him? May we freely offend him, because he is good, and we hope he will forgive us?

Those who reason at this rate, understand very little that the Divine mercy is. They must suppose that it extends indifferently to all men without any regard to their obedience, or disobedience. But this supposition is evidently false, and contrary to the holy Scripture. The effects of God's mercy, are promised only to those who fear him and depart from evil.
Corruption of Christians.

It is said besides, That God will not judge us rigorously. That indeed, is true; God is indulgent towards us, and the Gospel is a covenant of grace, in which God has a great regard to our present condition, and weakens. But it is likewise certain, that God will judge us according to the rigour of the covenant of grace; and that no salvation is to be had for those who do not fulfill the condition of the Gospel; now this condition, is a true faith, inciting us to holiness. This must be granted, and we must acknowledge the necessity of performing this condition, and of leading a holy life; or else the Gospel is but a jest; and we must say, that God does not speak seriously in it; that indeed he prescribes certain conditions, that he commands and threatens; but that nothing of all this is to be strictly understood; so that tho’ a man does not comply with the conditions which God requires, yet he shall feel the effects of his clemency. If this is true, there is an end to the Christian religion.

2. It will no doubt be replied, That provided a man repents, and asks God’s forgiveness, be shall be saved. This is an unquestionable truth; so by repentance we mean that, which the Gospel requires, and which consists in a sincere detestation of sin, in true conversion and amendment of life. But this is false, if by repentance, we mean only a general confession of sins, accompanied with some sense of grief and fear, whereby sinners hope at the hour of death, to atone for all the disorder of a vicious life. I would shew here that this is no saving repentance, but that I am to handle this matter properly in another chapter.

If men commonly neglect those things, which are not very necessary; they apply themselves much less, to those which they think to be impossible. Now this is the notion which men commonly have of piety. It is said first, That it is impossible for a man to be so holy, and to do that which God commands. A great many like the precepts of the Gospel very well, and acknowledge their justice and excellency, Would to God, say they, we could live thus, but we are not able to do it: and being possessed with this opinion, they use no endeavour to perform those duties which they own to be just; or to attain to that holiness, to which God calls them. And indeed, what man would attempt that, which he looks upon as impossible?

Now what is said of man’s incapacity to do good, is very true, when we speak of man considered barely as man, in the corrupt state of nature. But the question is, Whether those whom God has rescued out of that state, and called to the communion of the Gospel, are incapable to arrive at that degree of holiness, which he requires of them? The Apostles give us another notion of those who know and believe in Jesus Christ. They represent to us indeed the miserable condition in which men naturally are, and the greatness of their corruption; but they tell us at the same time, that Christ is come to deliver them from that state, *that a Christian can do all things through Christ, that strengtheneth him: That he is perfect and thoroughly furnished to, all good works: That he who loves God keeps his commandments, and overcomes the world.* This plainly imports, that

*Phil. iv. 13.* † 2 Tim. xi. 21. ‡ John ver. 34.
that we are no longer in that state of corruption and death, wherein man being left to himself, is a slave to sin; or at least that we ought to be no longer in that state, after all that which the grace of God has done for us. It is the greatest injury, that can be done to Christ and his grace, to say, That his coming, his death, his Gospel, and his Spirit, are not able to sanctify men; and that after they are redeemed and adopted by God, it is impossible for them to be good, and to do what he commands.

If this was true, where would be the power of the Christian religion, and what could we think of God's proceeding when he addresses his commandments to us? At this rate, he gives us a law, not that we should keep it; but rather to convince us that we cannot observe it. In this case, what will become of our Saviour's precepts, and what are we to think of those pure and exalted morals which he has left us? Evangelical holiness will be nothing else but an imaginary and unpracticable sanctity. Those ideas of perfection will be but meer ideas, without any reality; like those of that philosopher, who form'd a fine scheme of the best government of a common-wealth; but it was a project which could never be executed. It were to be wished, we might remember, that, thanks be to God, we are no longer heathens; and that men should be encouraged, and not deheartened by extravagant maxims and discourses. Which is the imitating those cowardly spies, who after they had viewed the land of Canaan, went about to dispirit the Israelites, and to persuade them, that the conquest of that land was impossible.

2. It is not only said, that we are not able to be so holy as the Gospel requires; but it is added besides, that God would not have us be so; that he makes use of sin to keep us humble, and to make us feel the constant need we have of his grace, as well as to kindle in us, the desire of a better and more perfect life. This maxim represents corruption as a thing unavoidable, agreeable to the will of God, and in some measure useful. But what can be more false than to pretend, that God would not have us to be holy? Why then does he command us to be so? Why does St. Paul say, *This is the will of God, to wit, your sanctification*? What can be meant by these words of St. Peter, † As he who has called you is holy, be ye also holy in all manner of conversation; for it is written, be ye holy, for I am holy? If it be said, that God would have us to be holy, but not perfectly holy, as we shall be in heaven: I ask no more. Who did ever pretend that we ought to be as holy in this world, as we are to be in the life to come? Nothing else is required of men, but that they should be as holy, as God would have them to be, and as holy as his grace enables them to be in this life. To allege against this, That God would not have us to be so holy; is a ridiculous evasion, which implies a contradiction. Besides, this maxim taken in that sense, which it first offers to the mind, seems to make God the author of sin. For it supposes, not only that God would not have us to be so holy, but which is more strange, that he wills the contrary, that he has his views, designs, and reasons, why he should not permit us, to attain that degree of holiness, to which the Gospel calls us. That is the meaning of these words, That God makes use of sin, to keep us humble, to make us feel the need we have of his grace, and to make us long for another life. If it was said only, That God had some reasons to permit sin; such

* 1 Thess. iv. 3.
† 1 Pet. i. 15, 16.
such an assertion would be true; but those who alledge this maxim to excuse themselves from obeying the Gospel, ascribe to God a positive design; and a direct intention, which renders that obedience impossible; which derogates from his holiness and justice, and which is manifestly contrary to those declarations which he himself has made in Scripture. If it were further said, That our sins ought to humble us, and that they should serve to make us wiser, and more circumstanced for the time to come, and to raise us a longer after a happier state; this would be very reasonable. But it does not follow from thence, that we are to ascribe to God, tho' views and intentions which this maxim ascribes to him. There is a vast difference between the design which God proposes to himself, and the event of things. Thefe two should never be confounded. Neither ought the natural effect of sin, to be confounded with the consequences of it. The natural effect of sin can be no other but evil; if the consequences of it are not always fatal, and, if men reap some advantage from it, that is, as we fay, by accident. However God has no need of vice to form us to humility; he has other means to humble us, and to make us feel the need we flanid in of his grace; without being necessitated to let us live under the dominion of sin, to produce those dispositions in us. And there remain still even in the very holiest men, matter enough for them to have recourse to the Divine mercy, and to aspire to a better life, notwithstanding all the progres they can make in holiness. This will be fully cleared in the sequel of this chapter.

3. Here is another maxim which is pretty common; it is said, That this world is the place of corruption, that this life is the time of sin, and that holiness is reserved for heaven. Men's minds are too infected with this imagination; that we here it said every day, even by those who have some piety; That we live in this world only to offend God, and that we do nothing but sin. But certainly, nothing is more contrary to the doctrine of the Gospel, than this: for tho' it is true, in a sound sense, that this world is the place of corruption, and that sin will never be entirely abolished but in heaven; yet that does by no means excuse us from serving and fearing God, as long as we live here. The first thing a Christian ought to know; is that God has placed him in this world, not to offend, but to glorify and serve him. The gospel tells us, everywhere, that this life is the time which God gives us to sanctify our selves in. That this earth is the place where Christian virtues are to be praeficed; that now is the time to labour, to walk, to fight, and to sew, if we intend to obtain salvation; and that whoever neglects these duties shall be shut out of heaven. In the life to come these opportunities will be over, the door will be shut, and the sentence which God shall pronounce at the day of judgment, will be founded upon that which men do in this life.

Nay, we may draw an argument from the nature of holiness itself, to demonstrate, that the practice of it is not referred to another life. The greatest part of the duties which God prescribes; such as repentance, patience, chastity, sobriety, almsgiving, and hope, cannot be praeficed in heaven. Here then, is the time, the place, and the opportunity, to perform these duties. Let us reflect upon what St. Paul says, in his epistle to Titus, chap. xi. There he declares, That the grace of God which brings salvation, teaches men to live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world.
world. That is, in this life, and upon earth; and then he adds, looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our saviour Jesus Christ. He makes a distinction between the duty, and the hope of a Christian; between this world and that which is to come. This life is the time, and this world the place, wherein we ought to practice temperance, justice, and godliness. It must not be asked, where the difference then lies, between this life and the other, between grace and glory? For the difference is great and sensible enough in other respects. In the next life we shall be perfectly holy; our holiness will be of another nature than it is here; we shall be like the angels, and as we shall practice no longer a great many duties, which we practice here on earth, so we shall exercise many virtues, which cannot be exercised in this life.

4. I ought not to omit here another maxim, which is not only very common, but is likewise most pernicious, by reason of the use that is made of it. Some say, That there was always, and that there will always be corruption; that this is the way of the world, that men will always be men, and that the world will not change. It is necessary to dwell a little upon this maxim, because it is specious, and tends as well as the former, to make men believe that corruption is necessary and unavoidable. It has besides a general influence upon the subject matter and design of this book; for it is to little purpose to dwell upon the sources of corruption, if there is no amendment to be hoped for. I have four things to say upon this maxim.

1. The inference which is made from it is absurd. For tho' an evil is general, it does not follow, that it is to no purpose to endeavour to keep our selves free from it; unless it were an evil from which men could not possibly preserve themselves. There have been always and there will always be diseases in the world; and yet no man hitherto has been so weak as to maintain, that the precautions and remedies which are used against diseases, are altogether useless. Thus tho' corruption reigns in the world; yet that does not hinder, but that men ought to use those means which God affords them to that end.

2. This maxim is founded upon a false supposition. For tho' it is true, that there has been always, and there always will be corruption in the world; yet it ought not to be supposed, that this corruption is alike at all times, or that things are always to be in the same state they now are in. This were a false supposition and contrary to experience, as may easily be proved with respect to the time past, the present, and the future. First, when we reflect upon past ages, we cannot say that all times have been alike, in reference to religion. It is not to be denied, but that before Christ's coming, the world was plunged in a general corruption, and that the state of it has been considerably altered by the preaching of the gospel. Can any one deny but that the primitive church was purer, than the church which we find in the ninth or tenth century? At this day, tho' there is a general dissoluteness, yet there is more or less corruption in some places than in others. It is true in fact, that where the gospel is duly preached, and where there is some order and discipline left, there appears more piety and religion than in other places. As for the time to come we must not think it impossible to reform things to a better state, or imagine that the world will always continue as it is, tho' the means
means were used which God has appointed to reform it. For this will no sooner be done, but corruption will abate; as I hope to make it appear, in the second part of this book.

3. This maxim is directly contrary to the word of God. The scripture often speaks of the corruption of the world, but does it always in such a manner, as gives us to understand that Christians may, and ought to renounce it. St. Paul speaks of the sinful courses which the world lies in, Eph. xi. But he supposes, that the Ephesians did no longer follow those courses after they were converted to the Christian religion. The same apostle commands us, * not to be conformed to this present world. And St. James when he describes the spirit and character of that pure and undefiled religion, which is acceptable to God, he tells us, among other things, that it consists in a man's keeping himself unspotted from the world.

4. In the last place, this maxim is extremely dangerous. In that sense and design in which it is proposed, it leads to impiety, it robs religion of all its power, and it furnishes libertines with a plea, which does entirely justify them. For in short, either corruption may be remedied, and men may be reduced to a more Christian life; or it may not. If it cannot be remedied, this maxim is true, and prophane men are in the right. But in that case, I say it again, religion is but a name; for if no stop can be given to corruption, if things must still go on at the same rate; why do we talk of religion, or why do we preach the gospel? We may teach and exhort as long as we please, but for all that, there will be neither more nor less sin; men will always be what they are, and the world will not alter. What notion must this give us of the efficacy of Christianity, or of the sincerity of its precepts, promises and threatenings? I grant then, that corruption is great, that the course of the world is very bad, and that in all probability, there will always be wickedness upon earth. But that this corruption should be always the same, so that no reformation can be hoped; is what cannot be maintained without affronting religion, without introducing fatality and extinguishing all zeal among Christians.

III. By the maxims we have hitherto examined, men endeavour to prove, that the practice of holiness, is either of no great necessity, or that it is impossible. But there are some others, which represent the study of virtue, as dangerous; so that here vicious men do not stand barely upon the defensive part, but they attack their adversaries, who recommend the duties of holiness.

1. They pretend, that we cannot insist so much upon works, without obscuring the glory of the divine mercy. * We must ascribe all, say they, to mercy, and nothing to our own righteousness; There is no true Christian, but acknowledges, that our salvation is entirely owing to the divine mercy; and rejects the opinion which attributes any merit to good works. It is that mercy which gave us Christ for our redeemer, and our salvation is founded upon that redemption. It is that mercy which pardons the sins of those who believe and repent, and which bears with the infirmities of regenerate Christians. And it is from the same mercy, that we expect that glorious and un-merited reward, which is laid up in heaven.

* Rom. xii. 2.  † James i. 2, 7.
ven. for good men. All these are so many acts of the pure mercy of God. But as we have shewed that the mercy which sakes us, does not excuse us from good-works, so the necessity of good-works, does not lessen in the least the riches of God's mercy. Unless we admit that there are contradictions in scripture; we must acknowledge, that the doctrine of sanctification, does perfectly agree with the doctrine of grace.

And in truth, to say, that God gave up his Son to death, in order to save men, and that he will grant remission of sins, and eternal happiness, to every believing and repenting sinner, is as much as can be said to magnify the divine mercy: except we should pretend, that God would be more merciful, if he did indifferentely save all mankind, and reward vice and virtue alike; but this would be a horrid thought, and no less than down-right blasphemy. Then sinners might say indeed, Let us continue in sin, that grace may abound.

Let us suppose that a prince pardons a rebellious subject, and that he is ready to confer the greatest honours and benefits upon him, on condition that this subject shall accept of the pardon that is offered him, and shall relapse no more into the same crime; would any man be so unreasonable as to say, that the clemency of that prince would be much greater, if he did grant his favours to this rebel, tho' he should persist in his crime? And yet this is the same thing which some would have God do. It is very strange, that any one should think to honour God, by such conceits, as do not only injure his mercy, but his other perfections too. Because God is merciful, must we forget that he is holy, just and good? It is said, That we must ascribe all to the mercy of God; what then, must we have no regard to his holiness, his justice and his truth? Must what the scripture tells of these last perfections, be faintly and tenderly expounded, whilst we prefs and scrue up to the highest pitch, what it lays of mercy.

As to what is added, That we ought to ascribe nothing to our own righteousness; it is unquestionably true. But do we ascribe any thing to man, when we say, that he is bound to do his duty, and to accept the favour which God is pleased to bestow upon him? Can any man say, that the rebel I mentioned just now, is the author of his own happiness, and that he defers the pardon granted him by his prince; because he accepts of it, and fulfils the condition upon which it is offered? What reason then has a man to value himself upon his own righteousness, or to arrogate any merit to himself, since he is indebted to the grace of God, both for the beginnings and the progress of his sanctification? In short, we should take heed, that for fear of ascribing any thing to man, we may not rob the divine grace of what belongs to it, by not acknowledging its gifts and power in a regenerate man.

2. Here is another maxim, which is alleged in confirmation of the preceding and which aims at the same mark; it is this, That we must not speak so much of good-works, lest we inspire men with pride and presumption. And to support this maxim it is usual, to run out upon men's inclination to pride; and upon the heinousness of that sin. But this maxim proceeds only from the false and confused notions which men have about religious matters.

Either this maxim has no sense at all, or else it amounts to this; that whoever applies himself to holiness and good-works, is in danger of falling
Corruption of Christians.

falling into pride; and that a neglect of virtue contains a man within the bounds of humility. Which is as much as to say, that a man may be holy without humility, and humble without holiness. Two things, which are the most ridiculous and contradictory, that can be asserted. At this rate it would be a dangerous thing to be a good man, and more safe to be otherwise. By pursuing virtue and holiness a man draws near to sin, and to the greatest of sins, I mean pride; and by neglecting holiness, he attains humility, which is one of the chief Christian virtues. If this is true, all that we call vice or virtue, is but an empty sound. It is much that men should not see, that there can be no holiness without humility, nor humility without holiness; that where there is holiness, there is humility, and pride is excluded; and that where pride is, there is no true sanctification. The holier a man grows, he becomes the more humble; and he is so far from coming the nearer to pride by proceeding in holiness, that on the contrary he removes the farther from it. The infinence of our blessed Saviour, who was both perfectly holy, and perfectly humble; is a proof, that humility is not incompatible with holiness.

But the nature of humility is not well understood. There are many who conceive no other humility, but that which arises from the disorders of a vicious and irregular life. So that when they would humble good men, they rank them among the vilest sinners; they make them say, that there is nothing but wickedness and abomination in them; and that they have deferred eternal damnation by innumerable sins which they have committed, every moment of their lives, and even by the best actions they have done. The strongest expressions and the most excessive hyperboles, are scarce sufficient to exaggerate the number and greatness of their sins. But there is enough of other inducements and motives to humility, without thus confounding vice with virtue. It would be a pretty sort of humility, for a man to live in sin, to be at defiance with God, to do nothing for his sake, and then with all this to confess himself a miserable sinner.

Pride and presumption should not be encouraged; but yet under the pretense of humbling men, we ought not to turn them into blocks, or to confound a good man with a profligate sinner. When we inveigh against the pride of man, we ought not to sink his courage; for that would immediately make him incapable of any thing that is good. Under colour of honouring God, we must not disfigure his workmanship, speak slightingly of his gifts, and overlook his image, in those who bear it in a double capacity; as they are men, and as they are Christians. It is a piece of pride to arrogate any thing to our selves which we have not, or which does not come from us; but it is a false humility, it is hypocrisy, not to acknowledge the graces of God in us.

It is objected; That some people much upon themselves, that man is very apt to flatter himself, and to this purpose, the Pharisees are mentioned, who trusted in their own righteousness. To this I reply, that those presumptuous persons are hypocrites, who have no solid piety. I say, that the grace of God beats down that pride, and that the Pharisees had nothing but an external righteousness; a deceitful and hypocritical sanctity. It is therefore without reason, that men cry down holiness, and pretend that the study of good-works begets presumption, because there have been, and
and there still are hypocrites. If we may say where pride is to be found, it is in those wild and extravagant moralists, who make all these objections. Those men ascribe very little to good-works, and yet what opinion do they not entertain of themselves? They fancy themselves God’s favourites, and the truly humble men; and all this by virtue of their stock of confidence: and which is yet worse, they judge rashly of those, who endeavour to live better than themselves, and they make bold to call them Pharisees and hypocrites. Is not this a most intolerable presumption and boldness?

3. The abettors of corruption insinquit mightily upon this maxim, That excess in all things is to be condemned; and that piety, when carried too far, degenerates into superstition and hypocrisy. It is not only the libertines speak after this manner; many who would be thought wise and rational men use the same language. They pretend to virtue, they condemn atheism and impiety; but they likewise condemn those who would tie men to the strict practice of the duties of holiness. In all things, say they, a just medium is to be observed. The worst of it is, that some moralists give an occasion to these opinions, by the pictures they make of hypocritical and superstitious men. They represent them as men, who carry all the appearances of devout persons; they tell us that hypocrisy goes beyond true devotion; and they are not aware that by this, they turn religion into ridicule, and render it odious.

This maxim as well as the former, is founded upon the un-accurate notions, which most people have concerning morals; for it will appear to every man who examines this matter with some care, 1. That piety can never be carried too far, and that we can never do too much in obedience to God, and in compliance with our duty. And 2. That piety and superstition, or hypocrisy, are things opposite to one another; so that to imagine, that a diligent and earnest application to piety, leads men to superstition, or hypocrisy, is a monstrous absurdity, and the highest contradiction that can be maintained. It is just as if one should say, that gold or silver by being very much refined might at last degenerate into lead, or earth. How or which way can piety turn to superstition, or hypocrisy? This is a thing that cannot be conceived. As long as men reason upon true principles, they may pursue them with assurancce, and without fear of running themselves into false or dangerous consequences. Men will never fall into superstition or hypocrisy by the practice of virtue. So far from it, that the more true piety a man has, he will find himself at the greater distance from superstition and hypocrisy: and a superstitious person is so far from out-frapping a good man, that on the contrary he comes infinitely behind him. Solid virtue is always attended with these two characters: first it is sincere and from the heart, and by that it destroys hypocrisy, instead of producing it: and then secondly, it is well-informed and rational, it fills the mind and heart with true notions, with great and elevated views; and so it sets men at an infinite distance from those mean, ignorant, and trifling things which the superstitious are taken up withal. Let us conclude then, that hypocritical and superstitious men, are so far from having too much piety, that they have none at all: if it happens sometimes, as it certainly does; that men who have a sound and honest heart, are somewhat given to an odd kind of devotion,
Corruption of Christians.

Causel III.

Votion, which in some respects favours of superstition; this does not proceed from piety itself, but from a defect in those that profess it, who may either want knowledge, or force of mind.

IV. Tho' men endeavour to defend corruption, with those maxims I have related; yet as these maxims may easily be confuted, so they are sometimes forced to acknowledge, that the depravation of the age is great, and that the life of Christians is not agreeable to the rules of their religion. But for all this, they do not give up the cause. They betake themselves to various excuses by which they think to exempt themselves from their duty, or at least to lessen and extenuate the sin of not observing it. These excuses must needs maintain them in security; they are besides very common, and even pass frequently for good and just. Therefore I think it may be proper to refute them too, in this chapter. It would be a difficult task, to reckon up all the excuses which are alleged in the behalf of corruption, and to trace out all the doublings and artifices of man's heart, upon this matter. It will be sufficient to mention those which are most general and ordinary.

1. It is customary to excuse corruption, by saying, That we are men, and not angels. This excuse might be destroyed by what has been already said, but yet it may be useful to dwell a little upon it. It is said then, That we are men, and not angels; and that is a most certain truth; but there is no ground to justify or excuse by that the ill lives of Christians. For first, that very thing that we are men, obliges us to the practice of virtue, instead of exempting us from it. We are men, and as such, we have a reason which distinguishes us from brutes, and a conscience which discerns between good and evil; we ought then to live according to reason, and the principles of conscience; and to do that which becomes the nature of man. We are men, and by consequence mortal; we know we are not to live always in this world, and knowing this, we must either think of another life, or propofe to ourselves no other end, than that of beasts; which follow their instinct while they live, and then die never to live again. We are men, but we are not independent, we have a creator and a master; and as we are endued besides with understanding, we are to give an account of our actions before his tribunal; it is therefore agreeable to the nature of man, to live like a creature that depends upon God, and that must be judged. So that this consideration, that we are men, is so far from excusing, that it condemns corruption.

But it may be said that we are weak men. This is very true, our nature is frail, and has besides a strong byssis to evil. But God speaks to us as to weak men; he commands us nothing but what is proportioned to that state of imperfection we are in. Besides, this excuse does not at all become Christians. To say, we are weak men, is to fhow we have but little sense of God's kindness towards us. We are not only men, but we are Christians too, and this quality raises us above the natural condition of men; it makes us new men and new creatures. Why do we then forget the glory to which God has exalted our nature through Jesus Christ? Why would we still lie under the burden of frail and corrupt nature?

It is further said, that we are not angels. But neither is it necessary that we should be so, to do that which God commands us. When God gives
gives us his laws, he knows he gives them to men; and therefore they are admirably suited to our present condition in this world. If we were angels, God would give us quite other laws, the gospel would be abolished, and the world should continue no longer in the state it is in. It is therefore an absurd imagination, to think that one cannot perform the duties of religion without being of an angelical nature.

Let us then no longer pretend, That because we are men we are too weak to observe the duties which religion prescribes; this excuse charges God with injustice, as if he did require from us such things, as are not agreeable with our nature and condition; it is injurious to the gospel, and to the Christian religion, as well as to the grace of Christ, and the power of his spirit; it is false, since the scripture declares, that grace regenerates and strengthens us, and that it makes us able to overcome the vicious inclinations of our nature, and to free our selves from the dominion of sin: and lastly, it is contrary to experience; for those many saints and good men, who practised the most sublime and difficult duties of piety, were men as we are, and as the sacred writers observe, they were subject to the same infirmities with us, and many of them, perhaps, had not those advantages which we have.

2. It is often alleged as an excuse, That no man is perfect, and that every one has his faults. This is said every day, and some pretend with that laying, to excuse every thing. Excuses for the most part have something of truth in them. This proposition, That no man is perfect, is very true in one sense, and altogether false in another.

No man certainly is perfect, in the strict sense of that word, or as it imports a full and accomplished perfection, free from all defect; such a perfection is to be had no where else but in heaven. But there is a perfection commenced, or begun, of which a man redeemed and sanctified by Jesus Christ, is capable. If it was not so: why should Christ and his apostles exhort us, to be perfect? Why should they tell us, be ye perfect, who is born of God does not sin? And that a Christian is thoroughly furnished to every good work? If you ask, who those perfect men are? I answer, that they are those who aspire to perfection, in whom sin does not reign, who do not allow themselves in any vicious habit, who sincerely and honestly apply themselves to holiness, and have accustomed themselves to practise the duties of it with delight. Whoever is arrived at such a state, has attained that perfection which is attainable in this life, and to which Christians are called by the Gospel; tho' there remain still in him some infirmities inseparable from human nature, and never totally to be rooted out, before he gets to heaven. We cannot be perfect in that first and strict sense I have mentioned; but we may be perfect, and God will have us be so, in the strict and evangelical sense of that word.

It is therefore a frivolous excuse in the mouth of corrupt men, to say, That no man is perfect, and that we cannot attain to the perfection, or to the state of the blessed in heaven; for this is to shift the question, because that is not the perfection which God requires. We ought not to fix a false and absurd sense upon God's commandments, that we may have a pretense

* James v. 17.
† Heb. xii. 1.
‡ Matth. v. 48. Phil. i. 10. 1 Thess. v. 23.
§ 1 Cor. i. 8. 2 Tim. xi. 21.
tence not to obey them. The question is, whether Christians are not bound to do that which God would have them do, and which they are able to do in this world; this is the perfection to which he calls us.

We may apply very near the same answer to that other excuse, That every body has his faults: there are faults which do not defray piety; and God is graciously pleased not to impute such faults to those that fear him; and in this sense, no man is free from faults; but there is another sort of faults, which should not be called bare faults or defects; those are the vices and passions which cannot confit with piety, the great, the reigning, the habitual or deliberate sins. True Christians are free from such faults, and those who are not free from them, are not true Christians. If this maxim, That every one has his faults, is not thus explained; we must speak no longer of virtue and vice; for this excuse will serve for all sins, and acquit every body. If a man is given to swearing, if he is revengeful, passionate, or false, if he commit adultery, it is but laying, Every one has his faults, and no man is perfect. Such language from a man full of vicious habits is insufferable. What dismal consequences, would not libertines draw from such a principle? We must therefore understand this proposition, in the sense, and with those restrictions I have observed, and then it may be useful to comfort good men, but it will never excuse those who are vicious.

3. Men endeavour to excuse themselves, by laying the sins they commit upon the great number and the force of temptations. It is very hard, say they, to avoid sin, we are so many ways drawn into it, temptations are so strong and so frequent, that we must go out of the world, if we would preserve our innocence. Sometimes they impute to the devil the sins which they fall into, and at other times, so great is their audacity, that they throw them upon God and his providence.

All these excuses are trifling, and some of them are impious. For, to begin with that which is borrowed from the multitude and strength of temptations; it is unreasonable to imagine, that the number of temptations is so great, that their force is irresistible. Temptations are frequent, I confess; but it is an error to think, that there is nothing but lures and solicitations to sin in the world. This would give us a strange notion of God, and of his works, and in that case man's condition would be very miserable. It is certain on the other hand, that the opportunities and solicitations to good, are very common, especially in relation to Christians, whom an infinite number of objects and motives call back to God, and to their duty. Even temptations themselves give them occasions of doing good. God supplies them abundantly with all things necessary to life and godliness; as we are told, 2 Pet. 1. Certainly we are to presume, that if God permits that men should here meet with temptations and opportunities of undoing themselves, he offers them on the other hand, many occasions and inducements to take care of their salvation. So that the great number of solicitations to good, does already destroy the excuse which is taken from the great number of temptations.

Neither is it more reasonable to complain of the strength of those temptations. Such a complaint is very unseemly from Christians, who are appointed to overcome the world, the flesh, and all other temptations. When all things are well considered, it will appear, that it is within
Causes of the present

within our selves, in our own negligence, and in the perverseness of our wills, that we ought to look for that which makes temptations so strong and too hard for us. They have no more strength than we give them. St. James has decided this question in such a manner as should stop the mouth of those who seek the cause of evil any where else but in their own hearts. * Every man, says he, is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

The devil has no more power over us, than temptations have; for he can but tempt us. But yet we are apt to ascribe to him a kind of omnipotence. According to the vulgar opinion, one would think, that the devil is the author of all the sins that are committed; that he is everywhere; and that men are but his instrumants, which he uses at pleasure. If this was true, men were indeed to be pitied, and it would be some excuse to those who live ill. The Scripture teaches us no such thing.

But the highest pitch of temerity, is to charge God and Providence with our sins. Thus some men are wont to say, Such a thing comes to pass because God would have it so; and such another thing did not happen because it did not please God that it should. When this excuse is made with relation to sin, it amounts to the most horrid of blasphemies; it lays upon God all the evil that happens, and makes him the author of it: for either this excuse signifies nothing; or else it imports, that God is the cause of what happens, and not we. This must needs be the meaning of it, because men pretend to excuse themselves with saying, God would have it so. In a word; here is no middle way; either the cause of sin is in man, or it is not. If it is in man, he can accuse no body else but himself; he cannot clear himself by saying, God would or would not have it so. If the cause of sin be not in man, he is discharged, and all the evil lights upon God. It is an astonishing thing, that men who believe God to be equally holy and just, can entertain such thoughts.

4. Another excuse is often alleged, and it is fetched from common practice, custom and example. That which is generally done is thought to be innocent, or at least pardonable. But the greatnefs and the universality of corruption excuse no body; custom and example cannot make any thing lawful which is bad. Where there is an express law, it is to no purpose to plead practice to the contrary. Custom or numbers exempt no man from doing that which God commands, and will never protect him at the day of judgment. Custom and example are so far from excusing vice, that on the contrary, this very thing that the custom is bad, ought to make men sensible how necessary it is to fet about a good reformation.

5. But if men think that example and custom excuse them, they fancy themselves yet much more excusable, when they can allege the examples and the sins of good men. The libertines triumph here. To what purpose is it, say they, to recommend holiness so strictly, and to enforce it with such severe penalties, when we see many good men follow a course quite opposite to those maxims, and to that exact morality? But they ought to consider that it is exceed hard, or rather impossible, to know certainly, whether a man is truly a good man or not. We cannot be assured of this, unless we knew men’s hearts, which belongs only to God. This reflection

* 1 James i. 14.
reflection does already defeat the excuse, which is borrowed from the sins of good men. We frequently imagine the person who sins to be a good man, when he is but an hypocrite, or an atheist. Indeed piety and charity require, that we should think the best of our neighbours, especially of those in whom the marks of solid piety and virtue appear; but neither charity nor piety obliges us to confound vice with godliness, or to call evil good. Sin is sin, and ought to be condemned wherever we meet with it, and more particularly in those, who pass for better men than others. When men who seem to be pious fall into such sins as are inconsistent with regeneration; we ought to think, that those men either give the yea to their character, and are not what we took them for; and then we may apply to them the words of Ezekiel, chap. xxxiii. v. 18. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby; or else we must think, that tho' they have some piety, it is but weak as yet, so that they are not what they appear to be; but however, we ought to be positive in this, That the examples and the sins of others, will excuse no man in the sight of God.

6. Another very common evasion, by which men endeavour to excuse the neglect and omission of their duty, is that they do not profess devotion and piety. This is the ordinary plea of men of business, of worldlings, of young people, of courtiers, of military men, and of a great many besides in all conditions. We do not pretend to devotion, they cry, we are engaged in the world. And with this shift, they not only think themselves excusable for neglecting piety; but they fancy they have a right to neglect it, and that they do a great deal, if they observe some of the external duties of it. One can hardly believe, that these persons are in earnest, when they make such an excuse. It astonishes a man to find Christians, who have the confidence to say, That piety is not their business, that they are of another profession, and that they are not at leisure to be devout.

I fancy, there are two things which deceive those who allege this excuse. 1. That they do not well understand what devotion is; they look upon it as a very austere and singular way of living; from whence they conclude, that but few people are able to apply themselves to it, and so they turn it over to the clergy, to women, or to those who have much leisure. I have observed already the selfe-necess of this prejudice, and shewed that piety is neither singular nor austere. 2. The other cause of their error seems to be this; that they do not consider, that piety is every bodies business, and that such is the nature of it, that it may be practised by all men. Not but that secular occupations and callings, do frequently obstruct piety, and engage men in vice; and therefore a Christian should never be so taken up with the affairs of this life, as thereby to disable himself from performing the duties of Christianity. But after all, a man may live like a good Christian in any lawful calling; and in that sense properly we are to understand the words of St. Paul, *That the grace of God which brings salvation, has appeared unto all men, teaching them to live soberly, righteously and godly, in this present world.

Do those who plead it for an excuse, that they do not profess devotion, imagine, that there are two ways to go to heaven, the one for devout, and

* Tit. ii. 11.
and the other for worldly men; the one narrow, and the other broad! Do they think that the commandments of God do not concern all men that there is respect of persons with God, or that he dispenseth with his own laws? How can they prove these distinctions? Are not we all Christians? Have we not all been baptized? Does not God give us all the same laws? Or have some more reason to love God than others? And ought not the great concern of our salvation to be equally dear to us all?

I grant, that those who have greater opportunities, and more leisure than others; ought to make use of these advantages: but I maintain the same time; That none stand in greater need of piety, than those who say, We are engaged in the world, we do not pretend to devotion. It is because they are not devout, that their condition is very sad; and the more they are engaged in the world, the greater are the temptations, and distractions to which they are liable: now he that is exposed to a storm had need take more care than he who enjoys a calm.

These are the principal maxims and sentiments, which are made use of to authorize corruption. Whoever takes notice of what is said and done in the world, must needs acknowledge that these and the like maxims are vented abroad every day; so that in order to obstruct the progress of corruption, it is absolutely necessary to undeceive men, in reference to these sentiments, and to oppose that criminal boldness which shamefully corrupts the truths of religion, and turns impietie into religious maxims, and articles of faith.


CAUSE IV.

The Abuse of Holy Scripture.

It is a daring piece of confidence to authorize Corruption with maxims borrowed from religion; but it is the last degree of audaciousness and impiety, to turn the holy Scripture to such a scandalous use, and to seek in that divine Book pretences and apologie for vice; and yet the extravagance and temerity of many bad Christian come up to this pitch. Several declarations of the word of God are made by them as many maxims, under which they think to shelter themselves: and if we believe them, there is nothing either in their practice or opinions, but what is agreeable to the will and intentions of God himself. This abuse of the Scripture, I design to shew, in this chapter to be one of the causes of corruption; and it cannot be too seriously considered.

The passages of Scripture which are abused to this purpose, may be reduced to these four heads. The First comprehends the places which are brought against the necessity of good-works. Under the Second, we will examine those declarations of Scripture, by which some endeavour to prove, that all men, without exception, are in a state of corruption.


which subjects them to sin. In the Third place, we shall answer the arguments drawn from the examples of those saints, whose sins are recorded in Scripture. And lastly, we shall make some reflections upon those Scriptures, in which the divine Mercy is promised to the greatest sinners.

There are divers passages in Scripture, which being ill understood, lead many into this persuasion, That good-works are not of absolute necessity. And first, nothing is more confidently alleged to this purpose, than what we read in many places; * That we are justified by faith, and not by our works. No doctrine is more clearly and expressly delivered in the Gospel, than that of justification by faith. But it is a perverting of this doctrine to conclude from it, that salvation may be obtained without good-works. This conclusion must needs be false, since the Gospel enjoins good-works as a necessary condition in order to salvation. St. Paul tells us, that † without holiness no man shall see God. And does not that import, that none shall be saved without holiness and good-works? The same apostle teaches us, that at the day of judgment, when men shall be admitted into, or excluded from heaven; God will have a regard to their works, to the good or evil which they shall have done. ‡ God will render to every man according to his works. || We must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that we may receive according to what we have done, whether good or bad. This is very positive, and therefore since their can be no contradiction in Scripture, here is enough already to convince us, that the doctrine of justification by faith, has nothing in it which destroys the necessity of good-works.

But it will appear yet less difficult to reconcile these two doctrines; if we suppose that which no man can reasonably contest, namely, That when the Scripture says, that faith is sufficient to salvation, we are to understand by the word faith in this proposition: that true faith which the Gospel requires. Now if we ask, What that faith is, and by what marks may it be known? All the Apostles will unanimously tell us, That true faith produces a holy life, and that it discovers it self by all manner of good-works. They assign good-works as the essential mark and character, that distinguishes a saving from an hypocritical faith. By that very thing therefore that the Gospel requires faith, it does likewise require good-works, since faith cannot be without works. And by consequence the opinion of those, who fancy that faith is sufficient without works, is evidently absurd, and contrary to the Gospel, and to the nature of faith itself.

But to set this matter still in a clearer light; it is necessary to take notice here of two mistakes, which men are apt to run into when they speak of faith and good-works. The first is, that they separate faith from works; they look upon faith as a thing quite different from works, and which supplies the want of them; or rather they oppose faith to works, as if these two things were contrary to each other. A corrupt man will say, I confess that I have not good works, but however I have faith.

Those who speak thus, suppose that they may have faith tho' they have not works; but St. James has directly confuted this imagination; * Rom. iii. &c. † Heb. xii. 14. ‡ Rom. ii. 6. || 2 Cor. v. 10.

Vol. VI.
What does it profit, my Brethren, though a man say he has faith and have not works? Can faith save him? If faith have not works, it is dead, being alone.

Who can after this separate saving faith from good-works? Can we separate that from faith, which God has declared to be inseparable from it? It shews that men are strangely blinded with ignorance and prejudice, when at this time of day we are fain to prove things so plain and unquestionable.

The second illusion is, that men place faith in confidence alone, and many define it by that. They fancy that to have faith, is nothing else but to believe that God is merciful, and to rely upon the merits of Christ; because faith embraces the promises of the Gospel, the natural effect of which promise is to fill the heart with assurance and tranquillity. It is beyond all doubt, that for the most part true faith is attended with confidence. But confidence is not the whole of faith; and I cannot imagine what part of God's word countenances that notion, which places the essence of faith in confidence alone.

The faith which the Gospel speaks of, consists in believing that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and the Saviour of the world; in embracing his doctrine as true, and in making profession of it, in doing his commandments, and hoping for salvation from him. But the resolving all faith and religion into acts of confidence, is the most extravagant conceit that can enter into a man's head. If this notion was true, it would follow from it, that in order to be saved, it is enough for a man to believe that he shall be saved. Which is the same thing as to say, That whoever would have a right to confide in God, needs do no more in order to that, than actually to trust in him; and that is a most ridiculous thought, which turns all religion into a strong fancy. Before we believe a thing we ought to know why we should believe it, and have good reason and solid grounds for our belief. Before we trust in God, we ought to satisfy our selves that we have a right to confide in him: for can a man be saved only because without any ground or reason he fancies that he shall? We ought not to rely upon God but according to his promise. Now God has promised nothing to those who live and are hardened in sin; far from promising any thing to them, he threatens them with inevitable ruin. What claim or title then can an obdurate sinner have to the mercy of God? What confidence can he repose in God's promises, as long as he continues impenitent? None at all, except we suppose in God a general decree, to save indifferently all sorts of persons.

It must not be said, That these considerations are apt to alarm and disturb the peace of men's consciences; for they will alarm none of those who are animated with true faith and sincere piety. And as to others; we do them a great piece of service, when we awaken and terrify them out of that false quiet, into which a groundless confidence has betrayed them. On the other hand, it is a dangerous thing to teach, That confidence is the most essential thing to faith; for by this we may alarm some good men, who either through melancholy or want of instruction, are destitute of confidence and inward peace. And it has certainly happened,
ed, that several pious persons are fallen into black thoughts and sad scruples concerning their salvation, and that they have in some measure despised, because they did not find confidence, and a sense of the love of God in themselves.

From all these reflections it does evidently appear, that faith never ought, nor can be separated from good-works; and that Christians are as much obliged to apply themselves to good-works, as they are to believe, and to have faith.

But now if it be asked, Why St. Paul then opposes faith to works, and why he excludes works, when he treats of justification? I answer, That the Apostle aims at two things by this. His design is to shew, 1. That works are not the cause and foundation of men's salvation; but that it flows from the pure mercy of God through Jesus Christ. This he proves with respect both to the Heathens and the Jews, in the first chapters of his epistle to the Romans. But he did not mean to say; That good-works are not necessary under the covenant of grace. His expressions are too clear to leave the least room for any doubt about this matter: to reject the meritoriousness of good-works is one thing, and to deny their necessity is another. But 2dly. Because it may be objected, that St. Paul does entirely exclude works, and that he uses expressions which imply, that Christians are no longer obliged to the practice of them, and that they have no influence on men's salvation either as causes or conditions; but on the contrary, are opposed to faith: therefore I add, That he speaks thus with relation to the works of the ceremonial law, and especially to circumcision. There were many in St. Paul's time, who asserted, that Christians were bound to observe those legal ordinances. It was about this question that the Apostles met at Jerusalem, and determined, *That Christians are justified by faith only, and that the yoke of Mosaical ordinances ought not to be laid upon them. The same controversy is handled by St. Paul, in his epistle to the Galatians, where giving an account of his dispute with St. Peter, and of his reproving him for his too great compliance with the Jews; he affirms, That we are justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law.

Why has not that difference been observed which St. Paul makes about works? When he speaks of the works of the Mosaical law, he calls them the works of the law, or barely works; but when he treats of the works which the Gospel prescribes, he calls them good-works; because they are really good, holy and profitable in their own nature; but this title of good-works, is never bestowed upon the works of the ceremonial law, which considered in themselves had nothing of goodness or holiness in them. In a word, good-works in St. Paul's style, are quite another thing than barely works, or the works of the law.

If this had been considered, such great pains needed not to have been taken, to make + St. Paul agree with St. James. † St. Paul says, That man is justified by faith without the works of the law; ǁ and St. James, That man is justified by works, and not by faith only. There is no contradiction between these two Apostles. Both follow one hypothesis, and argue upon L 2

* Acts xv. † Rom. iii. 28. † Gal. ii. 16. ǁ James ii. 24.
the same principles. St. Paul disputing against the Jews, who would tye Christians to the observance of the works of the Mosaical law; af-

firms, That faith in Christ is sufficient, provided it brings forth good-
works; and that it is not necessary to observe the Mosaical rites. St. 

James disputing against Heretickes, who pretended that faith did file 
without good-works, and so did entirely ruin our Saviour's morals; de-

clares, that faith which does not produce good-works, is not sufficient 
to salvation. Is not this the same doctrine with St. Paul's? But in-

stead of reconciling these two Apostles, some people find here great di-
ficulties. They do not reconcile St. James with St. Paul, but they 
rather refute St. James by St. Paul. St. James is expounded with great 
cautions; as if he had gone too far by saying, That man is justified by works, 
and not by faith only. This proposition is so framed as much as possible, it 
is excused rather than explained; but as for what St. Paul says, That 
faith alone justifies without works, it is taken in the utmost strictness; so 
that all is ascribed to faith, and nothing to good-works. Nay, faith is 
set in opposition to good-works, and God to God himself; the passages 
of Scripture which speak of faith being brought out against those which 
relate to works. It is true, say some, the Scripture says, that without ho-
linefs no man shall see God; but it is likewise written, That we are not jus-
tified by our works, but only by faith. And by this way of reasoning, men 
raise themselves above the reproaches and accumulations of their own con-
fidences. I say it once more; this is to attack and confute the word of 
God by it self, and to charge the Holy Ghost with self-contradiction. 
For in short, if a man can be justified without good-works, he can be 
vailed without them too; since the being justified is the same thing with 
the being vailed: now if a man can be vailed without good-works, be 
may see the face of God without holiness; which is directly contrary 
to what St. Paul tells us, *That without holiness no man shall see the 
Lord.

2. A great many people imagine, that it is one of the privileges of 
Christians, not to be tyed to the observation of God's law as the Jews 
were; some mistaken places give occasion to that error, and particularly 
this; † We are no more under the law but under grace. These words 
are thus interpreted. The law did prescribe works, but the Gospel requires 
only faith; the law did threaten, but the Gospel speaks only of grace and par-
don. So that to require works, at this time of day, is to bring back the di-
spenfation of the law. There is something of truth in this reasoning; 
but those who make use of it to free themselves from the observation of 
God's commandments, do very little understand either what the law or 
the Gospel is, and wherein these two dispensations differ. It is certain, 
that the law was a dispensation of severity; it did not propose to men 
remission of sins and salvation as the Gospel does. The law had not 
that power and efficacy to sanctify men, which grace has. The law laid 
upon the Jews, a great many obligations which were not only burden-
fome and painful; but which besides had no intrinseical holiness in them; 
and those duties were enjoyed under a curse. The law it self was a 
time of severity and malediction, in respect to all the nations of the earth, 
since all the while that economy did subsist, they were excluded 

* Heb. xii. 14. 
† Rom. vi. 14.
from the covenant which God had made with the Jews. In these several regards, we are not under the law, but under grace.

But if from this, that we are not under the law, we should infer, that we are no longer bound to do what is just; this inference would overthrow the whole Gospel, and transform religion into libertinism. If because we are under grace we ought to speak no more of works; why should the Gospel preferibe works, and the same works which the law enjoyned, excepting only the ceremonies? Why should this Gospel call us to holiness, which exceeds that of the Jews, and enforce this obligation, with more terrible threatenings, than those of the law? Why did our Saviour, John the Baptist and the Apostles, preach up repentance, and enter upon their ministry with these words, * Repent ye? According to the hypothesis of these men, they should have spoken to them after this manner, This is the time of grace, the law is past, and the covenant of works is abolished; therefore fear nothing, let not your sins trouble you, for salvation is promised to all mankind. Whence comes it to pass that our Saviour speaks only of works, in his sermon upon the mount; or that St. Paul declares, that the natural intention and the proper effect of grace, is to teach men to live according to the rules of temperance, justice, and godliness? Must we say, that God is altered, that he does not love holiness so much now, as he did heretofore; or that sin is become less odious to him, since it was expiated by the death of his Son? But (it is said) we are no more under the law. What, are Christians then a lawless people? On the contrary we are under the law. I mean under the law of Christ, under the law of the spirit of life, which makes us free from the law of sin and death.

But let us hear St. Paul himself, in what sense and respect does he say, That we are no more under the law but under grace? He says this, precisely to shew, that we ought to live no longer in sin. These are his own words, † What then? Shall we sin because we are not under the law but under grace? God forbid. On the contrary, sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law but under grace; you were formerly the servants of sin, but now being made free from sin, and become the servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness. We need but read the sequel of his discourse to see how he inveighs against those, who turned the grace of the Gospel into a pretence to live in sin.

Before I leave this matter, I must take notice of two errors, which are pretty common. The first is, the applying to Christians at this day, all those things which were spoken of old by the Apostles, to the converted Jews. It is said, That we are no more under the law; and Christians are often exhorted to bless God for being no longer under the curse of the law, and the yoke of Moses. And upon this a great many oppositions are observed betwixt the law and the Gospel. For my part, I do not think those exhortations and oppositions, so very proper to be insifted on, when we are speaking to men who never were Jews; unless we do it with a design to shew the excellency of the Gospel covenant, above that of the law, and the advantages of Christians above Jews. For after all, the law was given only to the Jews, and the Gentiles were never

* Matth. iii. 2. & iv. 17. † Matth. v. 6, 7. † Rom. viii. 2.
† Rom. vi. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
ver subjected to the ceremonies or the curse of it, as the Jews were. Why should we then say to people who never were under the law, You are no more under the law? The Apostles indeed spoke in that manner to the converted Jews; but as to those who were formerly Pagans, it would be more fitting to tell them; * You have been converted from idols to the living God. Remember that ye were in times past Gentiles without hope, and without God in the world; and therefore live no longer like Heathens. It is a great fault not to expound the Scripture according to the true scope of it, and to apply all that it contains, to all sorts of persons without distinction.

The other error is of greater consequence. People fancy, that because we are not under the law, which was a covenant of rigor, we are now to speak of nothing else to men, but of grace and promises, and that it is contrary to the spirit of the Gospel, to threaten and to denounce curses against sinners. It has been said already, in what sense the law was a covenant of rigor, in opposition to the covenant of grace; but the Gospel has also its curses, and they are much more terrible than those of the law. The Gospel speaks of the future punishments of another life; in much clearer and stronger expressions, than the law does. To be convinced of this, we need but reflect upon that opposition which St. Paul makes between the law and the Gospel, in the tenth chapter to the Hebrews, He that despised Moses's law died without mercy, under two or three witnesses; of how much fitter punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant wherein he was sanctified an unholy thing, and has done despite unto the Spirit of grace? We know him that has said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, faith the Lord. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hand of the living God.

3. The Libertines do likewise abuse what St. Paul says in the epistle to the Galatians concerning Christian liberty; when he declares that Christians are freed from the bondage of the law, when he exhorts them, to stand fast in that liberty, and protests, that Christ profited nothing to those who would be justified by the law. But a man may see with half an eye, that the Apostle meant only, that Christians are no longer bound to observe circumcision, and the other ceremonies of the law of Moses. That St. Paul has no other view or design but this, will plainly appear to every one who will read the whole epistle, and particularly the second chapter of it.

In the V chapter we find two things which are decisive in this matter. 1: St. Paul speaks there expressly of circumcision. † Behold I Paul say unto you, that if you be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing; for I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. Christ is become of none effect unto you, whatsoever of you are justified by the law, ye are fallen from grace. 2. It is very observable, with what circumspection the Apostle delivers himself, lest his doctrine should be wrested to favour licentiousness; after he had said, ‖ You are called unto liberty, he adds immediately, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh. He explains what

* Thef. i. 9. Ephel. ii. 22. & iv. 17. † Gal. v. 1. ‖ Ver. 33.
what he means by living after the flesh, by making an enumeration, of those sins which the flesh produces, and which exclude men from the kingdom of heaven. He exhorts men to live after the spirit, and to practice the Christian virtues. In the IV chapter, he pursues the same exhortations, and he ends the epistle with these remarkable words, which contain the sum of his doctrine; * For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature: that is to say, Whether a man be a Jew or a Heathen, it matters not, so he believes in Jesus Christ, and observes God's commandments; || Peace and mercy be on them all who walk after this rule. Is there any thing plainer than this doctrine? And yet how clear soever it may be, Christian liberty is alleged to fet men free from the obligation to keep God's commandments. All that St. Paul says against circumcision and the ceremonies of the law, is by an enormous blasphemy, turned against the holy commandments of the Son of God. Can any thing more odious or prophane be imagined, than the perverting of the Holy Scripture at this rate?

4. Those who plead on the side of corruption, are wont to object against what is said in behalf of holiness, this sentence of Solomon's, † Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself over-wise. And what inferences do they not draw from thence? They conclude from this place, That a man ought not to pretend so much to holiness, or to set up for a good man, and that in all things a mediocrity is best. One may easily apprehend that such sentiments must needs introduce licentiousness; especially, when they are thought to be supported by a Divine authority.

But let us see whether or no, such conceits can be founded upon this sentence of Solomon's. I shall ask in the first place, Whether it is possible for a man to be too just or too wise, and whether there can be a vicious excess in righteousness or wisdom? If a man may be over-righteous, he may likewise love God too much; for to be righteous, and to love God is the same thing. Now God requires that we should love him with all our heart, and consequently that we should be as righteous, as it is possible for us to be. But far from being over-righteous, we can never be righteous enough. And if we can never be righteous enough, is there any occasion to exhort us, that we should not be over-righteous? I wish men had at least that reverence for the Scripture, as not to make it speak absurdities.

I know the ordinary evaition: vicious men will say, that when piety runs to excess, it leads to superstition or pride, and becomes troublesome and ridiculous. Every body says that, but without reason. I have refuted that opinion, that shewed that true piety never degenerates into superstition, or pride, and that devout men who are superstitious, or troublesome, have but a false devotion, or a misguided zeal.

This may direct us to the true meaning of the sentence in question; Solomon does not speak here of true justice and wisdom. For whether he may have an eye here upon superstitious or hypocritical persons whose righteousness is but imaginary, which sense is adopted by many interpreters, or whether he speaks of those who exercise justice with too much severity,

* Chap. vi. 15. || Ver. 16. † Eccles. vii. 16.
severity, as some think; or whether as it is conceived by others, he gives this advice to busby and presumptuous people, who meddle in things which do not concern them, and fancy themselves able to determine all matters; however, it is plain, that Solomon does not speak here of good men, who exactly follow the rules of true justice and wisdom. If we stick to the last of these three expositions, which seems to agree best with Solomon's design; then the meaning of this place is clear and rational, and has nothing in it contrary to piety; whereas the sense which is put upon these words by the Libertines, is both absurd and impious.

Those who would either justify or excuse corruption; use to object in the second place, That since the Scripture teaches that all men, and even good men are deeply engaged in corruption: it must follow from thence, that holiness and good-works are not so very necessary, and that the practice of these is impossible. Now to prove this universal corruption of all men, they bring several declarations from Scripture, and this among the rest, There is not one that doeth good, no not one, &c. Psal. 14.

Rom. 3.

If their meaning in citing these words, was only to shew, that there is no man altogether free from sin; and if it was granted on the other hand, that good men do not sin in the same manner that the wicked do; I would not quarrel much about this interpretation, though not altogether exact or agreeable to the scope of David in the 19th Psalm. But there is another design in it, which is to infer from these words, that men differ very little from one another, that they are all guilty of many great sins, and that none do, or can practise the duties of holiness. In a word, this is intended for the apology of corruption, and to silence those who oppose it.

If what David says in this place is to be strictly understood, it will follow, that there is not one good man upon earth; that all men are perverted; that they are all become abominable by their sins, and that there is not one single person that is just, or that fears God. But this consequence raises horror, it is contrary to truth and experience; and to what the Scripture declares in a thousand places, where it speaks of good men, and distinguishes them from the wicked. Nay, this consequence may be destroyed from what we read in that very Psalm, which mentions the just who are protected by God, and the wicked who persecute them. This complaint of David, must therefore be understood with some restrictions.

By reading the XIV Psalm, we may perceive that David intends to describe in it, the extreme corruption of men in his time. There he draws the picture of impiety and Atheism, and speaks of those fools, who say in their hearts that there is no God, and whose life is a continued chain of sins. It must be observed in the next place, that when St. Paul cites these words out of the XIV Psalm in the epistle to the Romans, chap. III. he does it with a design to shew, that the Jews were not much better than the Heathens, and that they had as much need of a Saviour. * What then, are we better than they? No in no wise, for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles that they are all under sin. This is the assertion which St. Paul maintains, and which he proves from that

* Rom, iii. 9.
that complaint which David made of old, † There is not one that does good, &c. From whence he concludes, that all mouths must be stopped, and that all the world is become guilty before God; so that the law of Moses could neither justify nor sanctify the Jews. But he teaches at the same time, that Christ was come to rescue men out of that miserable condition. And it were a strange thing if we must still say of Christians, That there is none that does good, no not one.

2. This answer is to be applied to that place in the Ephesians, where it is said, || That we are dead in trespasses and sins, for to the same end these words are quoted. I do not deny but all men abstractive from the Divine grace, are to be considered as dead in their sins. That is St. Paul's meaning in that place; he speaks here of the natural state of men, and particularly of Heathens; which was a state of corruption and death, in which they had perished had not God taken pity upon them. But the Apostle intends to make the Ephesians sensible of that unparallel'd mercy of God by which they were converted to Christianity, being but poor Heathens before, who were dead in their sins, and obnoxious to the wrath of God. He does not say to them, you are dead in your sins; it is a falsifying the text to cite it so, and to say, we are dead in our sins; but you were dead, he speaks of the times past when they were Heathens; * Among whom, says he, speaking of the Jews, we had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, but now, he adds, God has quickened us together with Christ; both you that were Heathens, and we that were Jews, are raised again from this spiritual death by virtue of God's great mercy. This is the true meaning of that place, which gives us a lively idea of men's natural corruption, and of that happy state to which Christ has exalted them. I do not deny but that many Christians are still in the same condition with Heathens, or very near it, being dead in their sins, and following the course of this world; but this can be said only of bad Christians, and not of those who have felt the divine and sanctifying virtue of the Christian religion.

3. It will be further said, That we must needs acknowledge, that all men without exception are sinners, because that is St. John's doctrine, † If we say that we have no sin we deceive ourselves. That is a truth which no man denies, because it is too evident both from Scripture and experience. But we must take care to understand this proposition aright, that all men are sinners, and that we explain it so, as that it may comport with that just difference we are to make between good and bad men; else under a pretence that all men are sinners, the distinction between virtue and vice will be taken away. It is fit to remark upon this occasion, that the Scripture does not give the name of sinners to all men, but only to the wicked and impious, this may be seen in the whole book of Psalms. When we say then, that we are all poor sinners, we must know in what sense we say it.

As to these words, If we say that we have no sin we deceive ourselves. It is visible that St. John lays this upon two accounts, which relate to two sorts of sins, into which men may fall. First there are great sins, the

† V. 19.
* Ephes. ii. 3. & 5. &c.
|| Ephes. ii. 1.
† † John i. 8.
there is that corruption in which men lived before their conversion. In this regard St. John might say to those he writes to, who were new converted Christians, that they were all sinners, meaning, that they had all been so; for indeed both Gentiles and Jews had been extremely corrupt. Secondly, There are sins, into which those whose regeneration is not yet perfect, may fall; as there are infirmities from which the most regenerate men, are not free. In this sense all men are sinners, and the Christians to whom St. John directs his epistle, were all sinners also, tho' already converted. But the question is, Whether a true Christian sins like other men, and whether he who is a sinner, taking that word according to the ordinary use of Scripture, that is to say, one in whom sin reigns, is a true Christian? That can never be said. To this purpose we may hear St. John himself in the III chapter of the same epistle; where he expressely tells us, That he who is born of God does not commit sin, that whoever sineth is of the Devil, and that by this we may know the children of God and the children of the Devil. Are not these words very plain? Who can have the confidence after this, to excuse corruption by saying, we are all sinners? But yet it is not only said that we are all sinners by these men, but besides, that we are all great wretched and abominable sinners. It is no wonder that men who have such sentiments, should be so corrupt.

4. But to this, there is a reply at hand, to shew that the justest men are guilty of very frequent sins, and it is taken from these words, The just man sins seven times a day. I might let this alone, because I am engaged only to answer those places of Scripture which are wrested into an ill sense about this matter. And this, that the just man sins seven times a day, is no where to be found in the Bible. Those who quote these words as if they were Scripture, will pretend no doubt, that they are contained in Prov. xxiv. 16. But there is nothing like this in the sacred text. These are the words of Solomon, A just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. Solomon speaks of the frequent afflictions of good men, and particularly of the ill usage they meet with from wicked men. In the 15 verse he addresses himself to the wicked, and tells them, that it is in vain for them, to lay wait for, and to persecute the just, for, adds he, a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again, but the wicked shall fall into mischief and perdition. The meaning is, that God takes care of the just, and that if he permits that they should fall into many calamities, he does likewise deliver them. This is allferred almost in the same words, Psa. lxxxvii. 24. Though the just fall he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. To the same purpose we are told, Job v. 19. He shall deliver thee in fox troubles, yea in seven there shall no evil touch thee: this admits of no difficulty, and all interpreters are agreed about it. And yet for all that, as men are apt to entertain every thing which excuses corruption; this proverb, That the just man sins seven times a day, prevails and passes for an article of faith. Is it not a lamentable thing, that men should be thus obstinately bent to wrest the Scripture, into a sense favourable to corruption, and that they should dare to falsify it at this rate?

There are many falsifyings in the way of citing this passage. Whereas Solomon says only the just, he is made to say the unjust man, to give
give the greater force and extent to this sentence, to degrade piety the more, and to intimate, that the best and holiest men are great sinners.

2. Solomon is made to say, that the just sins, but he does not say that, he says only that the just falls. I know that to fall signifies sometimes to sin, but falling denotes likewise very frequently, to be afflicted, and a man is blind who does not see, that in this text, the word fall is used in this second sense. The 17 verse which comes immediately after that which we are now examining, proves it beyond exception, Rejoice not when the enemy falleth, &c. Besides those who are acquainted with the sacred style, know, that it does not usually express the sins of infirmity, to which the just are subject, by the word fall, that word importing commonly, the fall of wicked men.

3. Solomon is made to say, That the justest man sins seven times a day. This is another falling one, an addition to the text, which is of no small consequence. Seven times a day, is not in the text, there is only seven times. Everybody knows that seven times signifies many times. And so the meaning would be, that the just do nothing else but transgress; that many times a day he falls into sin. But who does not see, that this would be the description of a man in whom sin reigns, and who is habitually engaged in it, and not the character of a good man? I do not say, but that just men have their weak fives, and fall sometimes into sin; this happens more or less according to the degree of their regeneration; but it is impious to say, that their life is spent in continual sins, and that they offend God at every foot; and yet this is what men would establish from this maxim, That the justest man sins seven times a day. Those who have a mind to quote the Scripture, should neither add to, nor diminish from it; they should not alter the words, nor divide sentences from what goes before and what follows; for otherwise there is no absurdity nor impiety, which may not be proved from the word of God.

5. But our adversaries will say, Whether that place is alluded right or wrong, it does not matter much, since there are others which say the same thing in stronger expressions. Does not St. Paul say, Rom. vii. * I am carnal, sold under sin, for in me dwelleth no good thing: for that which I do, I allow not: and what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. I see a law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death! If St. Paul himself speaks after this manner, who can deny, that the greatest saints fall into very heinous sins, and have still a large flock of corruption in them?

Those who draw this inference from the words of St. Paul, make him speak that which is quite contrary to his thoughts. He is so far from laying any thing that favours the cause of sinners; that on the contrary, his design is to prove, the necessity of a good life, and to make men sensible of the efficacy of the Gospel in reference to sanctification. He had this in his view, in the vii. chapter to the Romans, where he represents the difference between a corrupt and a regenerated man, and between the condition of man under the law, and his state under the Gospel. So that all he says of the carnal man fold under sin, &c. is to be understood of a corrupt man, living under the law.

* Rom. vii. 14, 15, &c.
I am not ignorant that divines, otherwise able and pious men, have thought that St. Paul speaks of himself in this chapter, and that he represents there, what passeth within a regenerate man; but I know likewise that a great many orthodox divines have rejected that exposition, as contrary to the scope of the apostle, to the constant doctrine of the New Testament, and to the spirit of the Christian religion. It is a sad thing that when a place is capable of two senses, men should pitch upon that, which comes nearer to the pretensions of sinners. I do not intend here to enter into a dispute, nor to offend thos of a contrary opinion; I am persuaded that they have no design to countenance corruption; but as in all things we ought to seek the truth, and as the truth here is of great consequence for the promoting of piety, so I entreat those who might have scruples concerning those words, to make these following reflections.

1. Let them seriously and impartially consider, Whether it may be said, that St. Paul was a carnal man fold under sin, a man who did no good but evil, and a man involved in death; these are the strongest expressions which can be used, and which the Scripture uses to give as the character of wicked and impious men? To believe this of St. Paul, is so very hard, that a man must be able to digest any thing, who is not startled at it.

2. I desire them to attend to the drift of St. Paul; he had undertaken to shew, that the doctrine of justification by faith, did not introduce licentiousness; this he had proved in the whole vi chapter, as may appear by the reading it. Is it likely that in the vii chapter, he should overturn all that he had established in the preceding, and say, that the holiest men are captivated to the law of sin? If this be St. Paul's doctrine, what becomes of the efficacy of faith to produce holiness, and how could he have answered that objection which he proposes to himself, chap. vi. 1. and 15. Shall we continue in sin, shall we sin, we that are under grace? St. Paul ought to have granted this objection, if it be true, that the most regenerate, are fold to sin. But it is plain, that in the vii chapter he goes on to prove what he had laid down already, to wit, that the Gospel sanctifies men, and not only this, but that the Gospel alone can sanctify men, and that the law could not. This is the scope of the whole chapter.

In the very first four verses, he shews that Christians are no longer under the law, nor consequently under sin, and that they are dead to the law, that they may bring forth fruits unto God. He expresst himself more clearly yet in the 5th verse, where he says, that there is a considerable difference between those who are under the law, and those who are in Jesus Christ. He plainly distinguishes these two states, and the time past from the present. When we were in the flesh, says he, the motions of sin which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruits unto death, but now we are delivered from the law, that we should serve in newness of spirit. These are the two states; the state past was a state of corruption, the present state is a state of holiness. But as it might have been inferred from thence, that the law was the cause of sin, the apostle refutes that imagination, from the 7th to the 14th verse.

After this, he describes the miserable condition of a man who is not regenerated by grace, and who still is under the law. He begins to do this
this from the 14th verse, by saying, the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, 
sold under sin, &c. And here no doubt it will be said, that St. Paul speaks 
of himself, and not of those who are under the law; for says he, I am 
carnal, &c. But one may easily see that the Apostle uses here a way of 
speaking which is very ordinary in discourse, and by which he that speaks 
puts himself in the room of those he speaks of. And St. Paul had the 
more reason to express himself after this manner, because he had been 
himself under the law, before he was converted to Christianity. There 
are many instances in Scripture of this way of speaking, and we find one 
in this very chapter which is beyond exception. St. Paul says in the 
gth verse, I was alive without the law once, &c. If we do not admit here 
a figurative expression, or if these words are strictly taken; then we must 
say, that there was a time when this apostle was without law, which is 
both false and ridiculous. As therefore it is plain, that when he says, 
verse 9. I was without law, he speaks of the state of those men to whom 
the law was not given; so it is unquestionable, that when he says, I am 
carnal, &c. he describes the state of a corrupt man living under the law, 
and not his own. This is the key which lets us into the meaning of his 
discourse, in which the law is mentioned, almost in every verse.

3. Lastly, That which makes it as clear as the sun, that this is his true 
meaning, is, that when the apostle considers and speaks of himself as a Chri-
stinian, he uses quite another language. To be satisfied of this we need 
but run over this chapter, and compare it with other places in his epistles.

If he says here, verse 7. That concupiscence is felt and reigns within a 
man who is under the law; he declares, Gal. v. 24. That Christians have 
crucified the flesh with the lusts of it. If he says, verse 9. That sin lives 
within him, and that he is dead; he had said, chap. vi. 2, 11. That he was 
dead unto sin, and living unto God through Jesus Christ. If he says, verse 
14. That he is carnal and sold under sin, it is apparent that he does not 
speak of himself, since chap. viii. 1, and 8. he tells us, That those who are 
in Christ Jesus are not in the flesh, and that those who are in the flesh cannot 
please God, and have not his Spirit. If he says here, verse 19. I know that 
in me dwelleth no good thing; he declares, Eph. iii. 17. That Christ dwells 
in our hearts by faith. If he says, verse 19. The good that I would, I do 
not, and the evil which I hate that I do; he testifies in many places, That 
the faithful do that which is good, and abstain from evil. If he complains, 
verse 21, 22, 23. of his being captivated to the law of sin; he teaches, chap. 
vi. 17, 22. That Christians are no longer the servants of sin, that they are 
freed from it, and become the servants of righteousness. If he cries out, ver. 
24. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this 
death! it is manifest, that these are not the expressions of a man regenerated 
by Jesus Christ; for he adds immediately, I thank God through Jesus 
Christ our Lord. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are 
in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the 
law of the spirit of life which is in Christ Jesus, has made me free from 
the law of sin and death, chap. viii. 12.

Now let any body judge, whether what is said in this chapter, can be 
applied to St. Paul, considered as a regenerated Christian? Can it be 
said, that concupiscence reigns in him who has crucified it? That sin 
lives in him who is dead to sin? That he who is not in the flesh, is a carnal
carnal man? That he who is freed from sin, is sold to sin? That no good thing dwells in those in whom Christ dwells? That a man is at the same time miserable and happy, a slave, and yet delivered by Jesus Christ, dead and alive? To say this, is it not to call good evil, and evil good; to put darkness for light, and light for darkness? Is it not to admit downright contradictions in Scripture? But especially, is it not to open a door to licentiousness, and to give us a strange notion of a regenerate man?

By all that has been said, I do not mean that there are no remnants of corruption, in those who are regenerated. Neither do I deny, but that in those whose regeneration is but begun, there is some such struggle as that which is described in this chapter. This is Mystics's notion, in his Commentary upon the *Romans*. But that this chapter should be the picture of a regenerate man, and of a true member of Christ, is a thing so contrary to the Gospel, and to all the ideas of religion, that one can hardly imagine, how there could ever be men, who believed it.

III. But that which corrupt Christians endeavour to prove by those passages I have mentioned, they think to put out of all question, by the examples of those saints whose sins are recorded in holy Writ. To this purpose they allege Noah, Lot, Abraham, Sampson, David, Solomon, St. Paul, St. Peter, &c. and from these instances they conclude, that since those great saints fell into such heavy sins; sin is no obstacle to salvation, and that it is not inconsistent with piety.

If we did make a right use of the word of God, we would draw a quite contrary inference from these instances; and consider that it is absurd to plead precedents against an express law. If we must needs be governed by examples; we ought certainly to chuse the good, and not the bad ones; to imitate what is praiseworthy in the saints, and not what deserves blame; their faults being like so many beacons, set up to keep us from striking upon the same rocks.

But to answer directly; I say first, that we are a little too apt to rank among saints, some illustrious persons mentioned in the sacred history, who perhaps were nothing less than holy men, and who it may be did perish in their sins, tho' God thought fit to make use of them, to carry on the designs of his Providence, and to deliver his people. It would be a rash thing to pronounce upon any man's salvation, or to speak irreverently of those great men; but the instance of Solomon, whose salvation has been at all times questioned by divines, should teach us, not to be so haughty, in placing those among saints, of whom the Scripture speaks with some honour, and in sheltering our selves under their examples.

As to those who by the testimony of the Scripture it self, did truly fear God; I might observe that they fell but once into those sins related in the sacred history; which would by no means favour impenitent and habitual sinners. But this answer does not fully satisfy; for besides that it supposes a thing which in respect of several persons cannot certainly be known; there are some sins which are so black, such as adultery and apostacy, that a man can hardly commit them more than once, except he is altogether sold to sin, and further, any one of those sins is incompatible with a state of regeneration.

* Page 118. We
Corruption of Christians.

We must therefore frankly own, that when these great men sinned in that manner, they did not act like saints, that they put themselves into a state, which considered in itself, was a state of damnation, and that they had perished, if they had continued in it; as Ezekiel says, chap. xxxiii. 18. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and comitteth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. We may judge of the heinousness and danger of those sins, by the degree of repentance, which some of these men have expressed for them, and by the public acknowledgment they made of them. What alarms was David in, when he composed the 51st Psalm, which is the 51st Psalm of his repentance? What a deep sense had St. Peter of his fault, in denying his master? What do then such examples signify to those who live in sin and impenitency; who can be sure that God will give him the grace, to recover himself as these holy men did? Those who presume to sin as they did, in hopes that they shall in like manner wipe off their sins by repentance and amendment, reason just like a man, who should swallow down poison, and conclude, it would not kill him, because some who have been poisoned, have escaped death.

But that which deserves here our greatest consideration, is the time in which those saints lived in. There is great difference between us Christians, and the good men under the Old Testament. Men before Christ, had not by a great deal, that light which we have; and did not know as we do, the duties of holiness. Our Saviour teaches us that distinction, when he says, *That John the Baptist was the greatest among them who were born of a woman, but that the least in the kingdom of heaven was greater than John the Baptist;* that is to say, That Christians have a much greater light than either John Baptist, or all the ancient prophets had. Now the measure of knowledge, ought to be the measure of piety; and therefore Christians ought to excel the Jews in holiness. What God did bear with at that time, would be in us altogether intolerable; and how can it be lawful for us to imitate the ancients in their vices, when we are bound to surpass their virtues?

This principle is of great moment, and without it we can hardly silence profane persons. A libertine insisting upon precedents, will say, that polygamy, the keeping of concubines, murder, divorce upon the slightest pretences, and such like disorders are not so criminal as they are imagined to be; he will produce the instances of Abraham and Jacob, of the judges of Israel, of David, and the Jews. Far be it from us to detract from the honour and praise due to those ancient worthies; they have done much for the time they lived in. But God forbid too, that we should lessen the glory and the advantages of the Christian religion. If we speak like Christians, we will say, That God in his goodness did pass over many things, by reason of the time, and of the natural temper of the Jews, who were a gross and carnal people. Our Saviour's answer to the Pharisees concerning divorce, is very much to our purpose. † Moses suffered you to put away your wives, but from the beginning it was not so; and then he adds, that whosoever should imitate the Jews, and do that which had been done and tolerated till then, should be guilty of adultery.

We may easily apply this answer to the instance of St. Peter, since before our Saviour's ascension, the apostles were weak as yet, and polysseed with

* Matth. xi. 11. † Matth. xix. 8.
with various prejudices. But I think my self bound to add a word or two concerning the example of St. Paul; because it is commonly mistaken. That apostle says, "That he was a blasphemer, a persecutor, who was not worthy to be called an apostle, and that he was the chief of sinners." At the first hearing of these words many imagine, that St. Paul had been a profligate man, a swearer, and a godless wretch: and yet he means nothing else, but that he had once persecuted the church. For otherwise, St. Paul before his conversion to Christianity, was a good man, and his life was blameless and exemplary; for this he appeals to God, and the Jews, Acts xxiii. 1. and xxvi. 4. If he did persecute the church then, it was through a blind zeal and ignorance; and for that reason, as he tells us himself, verse 13, He obtained mercy from God. Is not this quite another case, than that of those Christians, who knowingly and wilfully allow themselves in sin?

It is another mistake to make St. Paul say, as some do, That he is the greatest of sinners; he does not say that, he says only, That he is the chief or the first of those sinners whom Jesus Christ did save. His meaning is, that he holds the first rank among converted sinners, that he is a remarkable instance of the divine Mercy, and that Jesus had begun by him, to shew his clemency and goodness. Thus he explains himself, verse 16. For this cause, says he, I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him. This is exactly what he meant; for as to what some imagine, that St. Paul out of humility acknowledges himself the greatest of all sinners; I think that explication is wrong, and that it neither agrees with truth, nor piety, nor good sense. A good man is not bound to think himself worse than the greatest sinners; on the contrary, he ought to bless God, for that good which the divine Grace has wrought in him.

IV. But as the last refuge of sinners is the mercy of God, so they commonly abuse those places, which set forth the greatness of that mercy. They found this principally upon these words, Where sin does abound, grace does much more abound. Under the covert of this short sentence, the most flagitious sinners think themselves safe. But the bare reading St. Paul's discourse, will soon convince us, that this is to wrest the Scripture into a false and pernicious sense. The apostle's design is to shew, that all men being rendered sinners in Adam, and by the law; the goodness of God was so great, that he was willing to save them through Jesus Christ. In order to this, to establish this truth, he had proved that before Christ, sin and death reigned everywhere; not only among the Heathens, but also among the Jews; upon this he adds, That where sin did abound, grace did much more abound; to signify God's having mercy on them, when they were involved in sin and death. In a word, St. Paul sets the happy condition to which men were advanced by Jesus Christ, in opposition to that which they were in before. This is the sense of that place, and the drift of the whole epistle. Can any one infer from thence, that now we may freely sin, and that grace will exert itself towards us, whatever sins we may commit?

It is fit to observe besides, that when St. Paul speaks of grace, he does not only mean the pardoning, but likewise the sanctifying grace; which destroys

† 1 Tim. i. 13, 15. 1 Cor. xv. 19.
destroys the pretension of the libertines. The apostle himself confutes it
with a great deal of vehemence. He foresees that some would argue like
those we now contend with; and he makes this objection to himself:
*What then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? And this is
his answer, God forbid! how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer
therein? We who have been baptized into Christ's death, that we should walk
in newness of life. Reckon ye also yourselves dead unto sin, but alive unto
God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin therefore reign in your
mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.* The apostle pur-
sues these exhortations to the end of the chapter.

2. The promises and instances of God's mercy, are frequently also
taken in a sense which favours corruption and security. All that the
Gospel says upon this head, is interpreted by vicious men, as if the Son
of God was come into the world, to give men a license to sin. To this
purpose the instances of that woman who was a sinner, of Zaccheus and
the converted thief, are often alleged; as likewise the parable of the
prodigal son, of the publican, and of the labourers. And from these in-
stances, as well as from our Saviour's declarations, †That he is not come
to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, it is concluded, that the
greatest sinners may obtain salvation, as well as the just. But if those who
quote these instances, did narrowly examine them, they would read in
them, their own condemnation. For first, all these sinners mentioned
in the Gospel, did repent and were converted. That woman who had
been a notorious sinner expresses the most lively sorrow; the publican
limits his breast, the prodigal comes to himself again, and detests his
former excesses; Zaccheus, if he was an unjust man, restores fourfold.
From these instances we may very well infer, that God never rejects
returning sinners. But even this, is an invincible argument, that there
is no mercy for those, who persist in their sins, and that too in hopes of
pardon.

Besides, we must know that our Saviour's design in all these parables
and instances, was to inform men that he was come to invite the greatest
sinners to repentance; and especially to let the Jews understand, that for
all the high opinion they had of their own dignity and merit, the Hea-
thens, who lived in the greatest corruption, were to be admitted into
God's covenant, and to have a share in his favour. Which actually
happened to all those Heathens, who did believe in Jesus Christ. These
instances and parables then represent the state men were in at that time,
and not the state of those, who are entitled already into the Christian
church. It can never be said too much, nor remembered too often in
the reading of the Gospel; that there is a vast difference, between those
Heathens, who never heard a word of God or Jesus Christ; and Chris-
tians who were born in the church and live in the covenant with God.
Thus I think I have examined those places of Scripture, which are
most commonly abused by the libertines. If I have omitted any, I hope
what has been said in this chapter, may serve to suggest pertinent and
satisfactory answers to them.

* Rom. vi. 1, 2, 3, 11, 12. † Mark ii. 17.
Causes of the present

PART I.

CAUSE V.

A false Modesty.

CORRUPTION is not wholly to be imputed to that ignorance, or to those prejudices and loose opinions which prevail among Christians. For men do not always sin through want of knowledge, or out of meer wantonness and libertinism. There are many who acknowledge the viciousness of the age, and the necessity of a good life; and yet they neglect their duties intirely, or at least they are very remiss in the doing of it; acting, for the most part, against their own persuasions.

There must have been then other causes of corruption in men, besides those which we have hitherto discovered. It is necessary to search into these, and to find out, if possible, why many persons, who want no instruction, and are solicited by the motions of their own consciences, to embrace the side of virtue and piety, do notwithstanding, continue in vice and corruption.

This seems to proceed chiefly from two dispositions, which men are commonly in.

On the one hand, they are restrained by an ill shame, from acting suitably to the sentiments of their own consciences; and on the other hand, they put off their conversion, hoping they shall one day make up all the irregularities of their conduct, by repentance. I look upon these two dispositions, as two of the principal causes of corruption, and therefore I thought it might be proper, to consider them both distinctly. I design to treat of false Modesty in this chapter, and to shew, 1. The nature, and 2. The effects of it.

1. By false Modesty, I mean that shame, which hinders men to do that which they know to be their duty. I call this shame vicious or ill, to disfigure it from another kind of shame, which is good and commendable, which consists, in being ashamed to do ill things. If false shame is a source of corruption; that other shame which refrains from evil, is a principle of virtue, and a preservative against sin; and therefore it ought to be as carefully cherished and maintained, as vicious shame should be avoided or shaken off. For as soon as the sense of this commendable shame is gone, innocency is irrecoverably lost. It is a part of the character of sinners in Scripture, that their wickedness raises no blushing, or confusion in them.

I say then, that this false shame, keeps men from doing at the same time what they know and approve to be their duty; and it is under that notion particularly, that I am to consider it here. It is not my design to speak of that shame, which arises from ignorance, or contempt, and which is to be met with in those profane and worldly men, who because they do not know religion, or judge it unworthy of their application, think it a disgrace to follow its maxims. I refer such men to the first chapter of this book, and to some further considerations, which I am to inflect upon elsewhere. The shame I speak of at present, supposes some knowledge in the mind, and some value for, and inclination to piety. From whence it appears, how dangerous the effects of that shame are,
and how important it is to know and observe them; since it seduces and corrupts even those who are none of the worst men, and of whom otherwise we might reasonably hope well.

Now to apprehend the nature of this vicious shame; it must be observed, that shame commonly springs from two causes; sometimes it proceeds from the nature of the thing we are ashamed of, or from the opinion we have of it: thus men are ashamed of things, which either are, or appear dishonest in their nature. But sometimes also shame is an effect of the regard we bear to other men's judgment, and then we are ashamed to do things which may bring contempt upon us, and disgrace us in the world. One may soon perceive that the shame that is vicious does not arise from the first of these causes. Religion has nothing in it, that is shameful and dishonest; for far from that, it is of all things the most comely and honourable, and the most worthy of a man; and it appears such, even to those, who by reason of a groundless shame, dare not practice the rules of it. The true cause then of this false modesty, is a feeble regard to men's judgment, and a fear of falling under their contempt or hatred. Piety is little practised in the world, it is despised, and it is hated; and these are the three principal causes of vicious shame.

1. Piety is little practised in the world; few people love or practice it. Now a man is very inclinable to do that which is commonly done; he thinks it is safest and most honourable, to slide with the multitude: he is afraid of making himself ridiculous, by being singular. It is a maxim generally received, That we ought to comply with custom, and to do as others do. The reason then why many have not the courage to be on the side of religion, is because that side is deserted and abandoned.

2. Piety is often despised in the world. It is looked upon as a mean and disgraceful thing. The strictness of a man, who acts upon principles of religion and conscience, is imputed to weakness of mind, singularity of humour, or caprice, and sometimes to hypocrisy and pride. Those who profess devotion and piety, are turned into ridicule: and on the contrary, it is thought honourable to comply in every thing with the ways and fashions of the age. Tho' these sentiments are very unjust, yet they make a great impression, because few people have firmness enough to flout the judgment and contempt of men. We have naturally a quick senfe of honour, and nothing is so un支持able to self-love, as contempt; so that this temptation is dangerous, and it easily produces in a man a false shame, which diverts him from religion.

3. Piety does likewise procure the hatred of the world; because a good life accuises, condemns, and reproaches those who live ill. Besides, religion obliges us sometimes to do things which displease and offend men. How cautious ever it may be, it is much, if upon many occasions, it does not stir up their jealousy, their hatred, or their spleen. A good man is often bound to refuse what is desired of him. He is unacquainted with the maxims of that mean and fawning complaisance, which is necessary to get every body's love. Many for this reason neglect piety. They dare not set thine a light, which discovers the weaknesses and errors of others; and fear and shame together make them think, that it would be ill-breeding, as well as a piece of imprudence, to follow a course of life which might render them odious.
From these considerations it appears already, that this shame is one of the general fountains of corruption, and that it can produce none but very ill effects; first upon those in whom it is, and next upon other men.

1. The natural effect of vicious shame, is to dissuade a man from his duty, and to draw him into sin. It makes his knowledge useless, it frustrates the warnings which his conscience gives him; and so it extinguishes in him the principles of virtue. Those who are possession with this shame, dare neither speak nor act as they ought, they dissemble their true sentiments, they offer violence to their consciences, they have not the courage to speak the truth, or to reprove their neighbours, when occasion requires; they are loath to confess or to amend their faults; in a word, they frequently neglect the most indispensible duties of piety and charity: and all this, because they are check'd by a false shame.

But if this shame hinders us to do good, it does as forcibly prompt us to evil: as soon as man thinks it a disgrace to do good, and to distinguish himself by a Christian deportment; he presently conceives like-wit, that it would be a shame to him, not to imitate the irregularities of others. Hence it is that we applaud sin, that we are carried away by the solicitations, or examples of perfons of authority; that we cannot withstand the entreaties of friends; that we engage in unjust enterprises, or criminal diversions; and that we fall into many other wicked practices. A very little reflection upon ourselves, will easily convince us, that shame produces all these ill effects. A heathen author * has proved long ago, in an excellent tracht, That false modesty is one of the greatest obstacles to virtue; and that men commit many faults, and bring a great deal of mischief upon themselves, only because they dare not refuse to comply with others.

2. The effects of this shame are not less fatal in respect of other men. As it proceeds from the regard we bear to their judgments, so it usually shews it self in their company; so that we cannot but scandalize and corrupt them, when we govern our selves by the suggestions of this false shame. For not to mention here the scandal which this gives to good men; those very perfons for whose sake we use such sinful compliances, and who despise religion, conceive yet a greater contempt of it, when they see, that those who ought to support it's interest, are ashamed of it, and dare not openly profess it. They judge that piety must be indeed a very mean and contemptible thing; and when they observe that men are afraid to displease them, they take such an ascendant over them, that virtue dares no more appear in their presence. Besides, that such an indulgence towards vice, gives a new force to it. If vicious men are not reproved, it confirms them in their ill habits; if they are imitated, they are authorized; if we are ashamed to confess our faults before them, we do not heal the scandal which we have given them, and that is the greater for having been occasioned by men who are thought pious, and not by libertines. But that we may be the more sensible of the pernicious effects of this kind of shame, we ought to take notice of three things, which are very remarkable in this matter.

1. Shame is a thing which has an absolute power over a man. Other passions may more easily be refuted; but when shame has gained an ascendant

* Plutarch.
ascendant over the mind, it is extrem hard to be conquered, especially
if it proceeds from the regard we have for men; for when it arises from
a natural disposition, it may sooner be overcome. The greatest threats
and promisef will not sometimes shake a man, who will presently yield
if shame can be excited within him. How often do we find the most
vigorously efforts we can make upon our selves, and our best resolutions
quite dashed, by a silly bashfulnes? A jeft, a bare look, or a slight ap-
prehension of being thought ridiculous, or a bigot, is sometimes enough
to confound us, and to make all our good purposes vanish.

2. It ought to be considered, that the shame we speak of here, re-
strains those persons, who in their hearts are inclined to virtue; those
who live in a profound ignorance, or in a total obduration, being not
susceptible of this shame. It supposes, as has been said, some remainder
of conscience and knowledge soliciting man to his duty; but it over-
comes that knowledge and those good sentiments. We are to impute to
this vicious shame, a great part of the sins of good men; and this is one
of the articles upon which they have most reason to reproach themselves;
as is well known to those who make any reflection upon their conduct.
And if this shame is able to spoil those who otherwise are virtuous, and
to extinguish their zeal and piety; we ought to reckon it among the
principal causes of corruption.

3. Shame may lead men to the highest degrees of wickednes. For
besides that a man sins against his conscience, when for fear of men he
dares not do his duty; besides that he offends God in a very provoking
manner, when he is ashamed to obey him, and fears men more than him;
I say, that this shame is apt to betray him into the greatest enormities.
A man is capable of every thing when he becomes a slave to other men's
judgment, and when complaisance or humane consideration, have a
greater force upon him than the laws of religion, and his duty. When-
ever a man dares not appear good, he dares appear in some measure
wicked. And when he tries to virtue an idea of shame, he is not far
from affixing an idea of honour to vice, and from complying in every
thing with the opinions of loose and prophane persons.

1. Men do not arrive of a sudden at this degree of corruption; false
shame carries them to it by little and little. It makes one sin at first
through complaisance, tho' with some reluctance. By this, conscience
grows weaker; a man contracts the habit of slitting its suggeltions,
and vice becomes more familiar to him. Then he begins to sin more
boldly; the shame of doing good increaseth, and the shame of sinning
grows less. In a little time he comes to do out of custom and incli-
nation, what he did before but feldom, and with some inward conflict.
From thence he proceeds to an open contempt of piety, and so he for-
fakes an interest to which he was well affected at first, but which this
shame has made him dislike. Thus many persons, who had good dispo-
sitions in their youth, being let loose into the world, have lost their
innocence, and are turn'd libertines and atheists.

Now this false modesty being so pernicious we can never labour too
much to prevent its ill effects. And this we shall succeed in, if we se-
riously consider, that there is a great deal both of error and cowardice
in the sentiments and conduct of those, who are hinder’d by shame, from discharging the duties of religion and conscience: first, there is a great deal of error in their proceeding. This shame is founded upon nothing else, but the judgment which the world makes of piety. But if those who despise religion are in the wrong, as they most certainly are; if it is extravagance and folly in them, to pass a false judgment upon piety; it is a much greater madness in those who understand better things, to subscribe to a judgment which they know to be false and erroneous, and to make that the principle of their actions. If virtue is a thing that is good, just, necessary, acceptable to God, and useful to those who practice it; if with it we cannot fail of happiness, and if without it there is nothing but dread and terror; why should we be ashamed to give up ourselves to it? A wise man ought to esteem that which deserves esteem, and if ignorant and corrupt people are of another mind, he ought to set himself above their judgment, and to despise the contempt of the senseless multitude. The judgment of men cannot make that just which is unjust, nor supercede the necessity of what is necessary; so that it should be of no weight in so important a concernment, as that of our salvation. Our happiness is not to be decided by man’s esteem, or contempt; and the approbation of God and our conscience, is infinitely to be preferred before their groundless opinions.

But if there is so much of error in vicious shame, there is likewise a great deal of cowardice in it. Nothing is more base and unworthy, than for a man to desert the interest of virtue, when he is solicited by his own conscience to adhere to it. Not to have resolution enough to do his duty in such a case, is on the one hand to submit his reason and conscience to the caprice of others, and to depress himself below the vilest things in the world; and on the other it is to have greater regard for men than for God. And is there any thing more abject than this proceeding? Is not this a shameful cowardice in a Christian, who is called to profess openly his religion and faith, and ought to think it his glory, to maintain the cause of virtue and justice, in spite of all the contradiction and contempt of the age? That threatening which our Saviour has denounced against those, who should not have the courage to embrace the Christian profession, or should abandon it, belongs also to those mean-spirited Christians we are now speaking of. *Whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.*

The first and chief remedy, against this false shame, is then to be possessed with the following reflections. Before all things to have a right apprehension of the certainty and importance of religion; to consider that it proposes to us infinite rewards, but that those rewards are reserved only for those, who have the courage to observe its precepts; to think what pleasure and glory it is, to be approved of God and of one’s own conscience; to fix deeply this great truth in our minds; that men’s judgment is very inconsiderable; that our felicity depends neither upon their esteem nor contempt; and to remember that the Scripture calls the men of

* Mark viii, 38.*
of the world fools, and that a time will come, when shame, confusion and misery, shall fall to the lot of those despisers of religion, while glory, honour and peace shall be to every one that does good.

2. We shall easily conquer this shame if we consider, that the danger of incurring men's contempt or hatred by doing our duty, is not always so great as we may imagine. I confess piety is often despised; but yet it frequently commands respect. Even those who think it strange that their example should not be followed, cannot help having a secret esteem and veneration for good men. When zeal is accompanied with meekness and discretion, there is no fear that a man should make himself odious or ridiculous by practicing virtue. A Christian deportment, is so far from exposing men always to the contempt of the world; that on the contrary it frequently happens, that those who would avoid this contempt, by neglecting their duty, do thereby bring it upon themselves.

3. There might be yet another remedy against this vicious shame; and that is the example of men of authority. Whatever they approve or do, is reputed honourable in the world; and on the other side, what they despise or neglect, is thought mean and disgraceful. It would therefore be an easy thing to them, to correct the notions which men commonly have of religion. As soon as they shall love and honour it; other men will no longer be ashamed of it, but will place their glory in practicing it. This I am to enlarge upon in the second part of this treatise.

---

**CAUSE VI.**

The Delaying of Repentance.

I DO not know whether any illusion is more ordinary, or contributes more to the support of vice in the world, than that which I design to attack in this chapter, and that is the delaying repentance. We must not believe that men are so blind and so hardened, as never to think of their salvation. There are few who have not a general intention to obtain it. Even among those who live ill, many are convinced, that conversion is necessary, and that they are not yet in a state of grace. If it be asked, why then they do not repent? I answer, that so unreasonable a proceeding, which seems so contradictory to it itself, ought to be imputed to the hope they entertain, of clearing all scores one day by repentance; and of obtaining the pardon of all their sins, through the divine Mercy. This is the true cause of the greatest part of those sins, which are committed in the world. It is that deceitful hope which frustrates all the endeavours that are used, to make men forswear their vicious habits. The delay of conversion, ought therefore to be placed among the causes of the bad lives of Christians; and the importance of this subject, has made me resolve to bestow a particular chapter upon it.

† Rom. ii. 10.

M 4 Now
Now to handle this matter right, we are to observe two different ways of putting off conversion; for all men do not delay it in the same manner, and the same sentiments and dispositions ought not to be supposed in them all. Some put it off to a remote time, and to the very end of their lives. Others do not adjourn it so long; they design to go about it a good while before death; at least they hope so; and they put it off to an undetermined time. The first sin properly in hopes of pardon, but the others sin in hopes of repentance. The former deceive themselves more grossly, they think that in order to be saved, it is enough to beg for mercy, and to repent 'tis never so late; the illusion of the others is more subtle, they conceive it is necessary to reform and to forswear sin; but for all that they do not convert themselves. 'Tho' these two ways of delaying have an affinity with one another, and might in a great measure be encountered with the same arguments, yet I shall consider them here separately.

I. Men commonly entertain this opinion, that if they do but repent at the end of their lives, their sins will be no hindrance to their salvation. They allot for this repentance, the approaches of death, old-age, or the time of sickness; and they suppose that then, they shall fit themselves for a Christian death, by confessing their sins, and having recourse to the divine Mercy. It is not, I think, needful to prove, that this opinion is very common, for who can deny it? Neither will I go about to shew that it feeds corruption and encourages security, by proposing to men such a method of salvation, as leaves them at liberty to live still in sin; for that is self-evident. It is more important to let men see how false and dangerous an imagination that is, which makes them believe, that so they repent before death, they shall avoid damnation and be saved. In order to this, we must endeavour to discover the principle they act upon, and to unfold the true sentiments of their hearts.

The delay of repentance includes two different motions; the one carries a man towards salvation, and the other towards sin. On the one hand, man is neither such an enemy to himself, as to be altogether unconcerned about his salvation, nor so blind as not to perceive that repentance is necessary. On the other hand, he is so addicted to his lusts, that he cannot resolve to renounce them. In this perplexity, self-love finds him out an expedient by which he thinks to reconcile with his appetites, the care of his salvation. And that is, that if he sins, yet he intends to repent.

But here it is manifest, that this man puts a cheat upon himself, and that such sentiments proceed only from self-love, and from a strong affection to sin. Nothing else but the absolute necessity of dying, and of giving an account to God obliges him to deftlin the end of his life to acts of repentance. 'For it cannot be said, that the love of God and of virtue has any share in this conduct. Is it any love or regard to God, that makes a man desire him in his last extremity, and then when he can enjoy the world no longer? This shews that a man thinks of God only because he expects salvation at his hands; which is to deal with him as with an enemy, to whom we surrender our selves as late, and upon as good terms as we can, and only that we may not perish. Such a delay includes a positive resolution to offend God, and to gratify one's passions, at least for the present. He that thinks to repent hereafter, is not willing
Corruption of Christians.

ling to repent now. He allot the present time for the satisfying of his lulls, and for the committing of those sins, which are to be the matter of his future repentance. This is all that is fixed and certain in his resolution; for as to what he promises for the future it is most uncertain; and if we consider the thing right, he promises nothing at all, for he does not know, whether he shall not die very soon, nor what he shall do, in case he lives sometime longer.

The hazard to which a man exposes himself by this delay, is evident. In order to a complete repentance, two things are requisite. The first is to have time and opportunity to repent; the second is, to make use of that time and opportunity. Those who put off their conversion to the last, must suppose that they shall have these two advantages. But these things are extremely uncertain, and no man in the world can be sure of them.

1. No man can promise himself, that he shall have time and opportunity to repent at the end of his life. It is true in fact, that more than one half of mankind, die without having time to prepare for death. If we reckon up all those who are snatched away in an instant by unforeseen accidents, or a sudden death, all those who perish in war, all those who are seized with distempers which take away their senses, all those whom the approaches of death do not move to repentance, because they do not apprehend themselves in any danger of dying: and if we add to these, those whose only preparation is to have a minister to pray by their bedside, when they can hardly hear a few words of what he says: it is certain, that all these together, make up above the half of mankind. Upon this I ask, even supposing that it were time enough for a man to repent when he sees death coming, whether it would not be folly and madness, for him to venture his salvation upon the hope of repenting then?

It seems to many, that it is the way to drive sinners into despair, to tell them they ought not to build the hope of salvation, upon what they shall do in the extremity of life. But what I have said just now proves evidently, that if salvation did depend upon the manner of dying, men must live in continual fears, and in a kind of desperation; since their salvation would depend upon a thing, which the half of mankind cannot reckon upon. On the contrary nothing is more comfortable to men, than to know that God grants them their whole lives to work out their salvation in; and that if they improve to that purpose the leisure and conveniences they have, their death will be happy, which way ever it may happen. But tho' what I have said were not true, and tho' all might assure themselves that they shall perceive the approaches of death, and have time to prepare for that last passage; yet what certainty have they, that they shall make use of that opportunity, and that their conversion will not be most difficult, if not impossible? Conversion is not wrought, without God interposing, by those means which grace uses for that end. And can any man flatter himself with the hope, that these means shall be offered him to the last, and that God in his just anger will not withdraw them from him? There is neither particular revelation, nor general promise, to give such assurances to any man living. So far from it, that God tells us many things in Scripture, which leave no ground for hope to those who abuse his mercy.

But
But further, What can we imagine that God will do in favour of a hardned sinner, at the time of death? When God has made use of the preaching of his word; of exhortations, promises, threatenings, inward suggestions and motions of his grace; when God, I say, has used all these means, for twenty, thirty, or forty years without any success: I cannot apprehend, what men expect that he should do more, at the hour of death. If it be said, that he can by a particular dispensation, by sudden inspirations, by a kind of miracle, convert a sinner in his last minutes; I will not dispute what God can do; but I will not scruple to say, that in the ordinary course of grace, conversion is not wrought by sudden and miraculous inspirations: the Gospel speaks of nothing like that, and those who look for such miracles, had best see, what they round their hope upon.

It is certain besides, that repentance is most difficult on man’s part, when he is at the point of death. If a man has lived in ignorance and vice, is he not in great danger of dying ignorant and hardened? How will he perform duties then, of which he has not so much as a notion? Can a man at that time change his ill inclinations and shake off his vicious habits of a sinner? All those who have applied themselves to the work of conversion, know by experience, that the conquest, I will not say of many, but of one single vice, has required both time, and patient and constant care. Vicious habits are not to be destroyed but by degrees, and good ones are acquired only by reiterated acts. It is repugnant to man’s nature, that this should be done in an instant. How can any one then reckon, that so considerable a change, as that which true conversion requires, will be effected in the short time of a sickness? And if this was possible, and through great endeavours might be done, yet can any man assure himself, that he shall have then all that freedom and all that strength of mind and body, which are necessary to set about this general reformation? Is the time of sickness wherein a man is so much sunk, and has the least either of leisure or strength, so very fit for a business of this importance? All that a man can do then, is to betake himself to some confused and abrupt devotions, the ordinary refuge of those sinners, who have lived in a state of obduracy. But will that serve the turn? Are some hasty reflections upon a man’s past life, some acts of contrition, some prayers proceeding from trouble and agony, and exerted only by the fear of death, some sobs and groans indifferently breathed up to heaven; are these, I say, sufficient to make amends for all that is past, to extirpate many inveterate habits, and to secure to a sinner an eternity of bliss?

I shall add two considerations which are convincing, and cannot be contested.

1. By growing in years, men lose the sense and remembrance of their sins. Age and custom produce this effect. Excluding some extraordinary sins which cannot be forgot, most men do not remember their faults. And how should they remember them, since for the most part they do not perceive when they commit them? We daily see men who will lye and swear, and fly out into passion almost every minute; and yet do not reflect upon it; nay, they think themselves free from those faults. This error proceeds so far, that some very great sinners, who are living in
in criminal practices, fancy themselves pious, and make no doubt, but that they are in the favour of God. Now since the custom of sinning, does blind men to such a degree; is it likely that after they have spent their lives in this security, they will effectually repent at their death? Can a man repent who does not know the reasons why he should, who does not feel, or has forgot his sins, and who thinks besides, that he is in a good state, and that he needs no repentance?

2. If repentance supposes the knowledge of sin, it supposes besides a hatred of it. But he who has loved sin to the lust, is less able then to hate, than he is to know his sins. I cannot comprehend, how a man who has loved the world all his life, who has made it his only delight and study to gratify his lusts, and who has always been cold and indifferent towards religion; should, when death appears, suddenly change his inclinations, hate what he loved, and love what till then he looked upon with indifference. So quick a passage from the love, to the hatred of sin, is very rare. The sorrow for sin, and the hatred of it, are always faint and weak in the beginnings of repentance, even in those who repent sincerely. Conversion proceeds by degrees; a man must have discontinued sinning, and be already settled in the habits of virtue; before he can have a strong aversion to sin. And what kind of repentance then can that be, which begins in the extremity of life?

1. But here it is objected first, that God is always ready to restore the greatest sinners to his favour, when they have recourse to his mercy, and that there are express promises in the Gospel, which assure us of this. I grant it: God never rejects a repenting sinner. But before a man can build upon this, the hope of being received into God's favour at the hour of death, he must be sure that he shall then sincerely repent. Now I think I have demonstrated, that this is what no man can depend upon, as to the promises which are made to repentance in the Gospel; I do not deny but that they may be applied in a good sense to all sinners; but yet it is certain, that they are made in favour of those, whom God was to call to the Christian religion, and chiefly in favour of the Heathens. Christ and his apostles were to assure all men, that the sins they had committed, should not exclude them from the covenant of grace, provided they did sincerely mourn for them, and part with them. When the Heathens came to baptism, nothing else was required of them, but that they should repent, and make a solemn vow of being holy for the time to come. But as to Christians it cannot be said, that God demands nothing of them but repentance and sorrow for sins; for he calls them to holiness upon pain of damnation.

In this sense it was, that the apostles preached repentance, and by this we may know, how much Christianity is decayed. That repentance, which confines in the confession of sins, and in a resolution to forsake them, is the duty at which the Heathens began. This was the first thing which the apostles required of them; it was preparatory to the Christian religion. St. Paul* places the doctrine of repentance, among the fundamental points, and the first duties in which the Catechumens were instructed before baptism. But now Christians look upon repentance, as the duty with which they are to end their lives; that is to say, they design

* Heb. vi. 1.
sign to end, where the Heathens begun, and to enter heaven at the same
gate, which admitted Pagani into the church.

2. It will be said further, That sometimes men, who have lived in sin,
die to all appearance, in very good dispositions. To this I reply; That
we see a great many more of those persons who die in a state of infeni-
bility; and that by conquence, a sinner who puts off his repentance,
has more reason to fear, than to hope. For who has told him, that the
fate of these last, will not be his? and what surer preface can there be of
so tragical a death, than the present hardnes of his heart? Befides I do
not know, whether it happens frequently, as the objection seems to sup-
pose, that persons who have lived ill, are well disposed when they die.
If repentance can be saving and effectual when it begins only upon a
death-bed, every body must own, that it ought to be very lively and deep,
attended with demonstrations of the most bitter forrow, and with all the
proofs that a dying man can give of the sincerity of his conversion. But
we do not see many instances of this nature. There are but few great
sinners, who express a lively compunction at their death, or a sincere de-
testation of their sins, who have a due sense of their wickedness, and
endeavour as much as they can to make reparation for it, who practice
restitution, and edify all about them, by discharging the other obliga-
tions of conscience. It is but seldom that we see such penitents.

Besides, the expressions of devotion and repentance, which are used by
dying men, are not always sincere. It is much to be feared that their
repentance is nothing else but a certain emotion, which the necessity of
dying, and the approaches of God's judgment, must raise in the
mind of every man, who has his wits about him, and has some ideas of
religion. Nothing is more deceitful, than the judging of a man by what
he either says, or does, when he is under the effects of fear or trouble.
It is commonly said of those, who have given some signs of piety upon
their death-beds, that they have made a very Christian end: but there is
often a great mistake in that judgment. And to be satisfied of it, we
need but observe what happens to some who have escaped death, or some
imminent danger. While the peril lasted, who could be more humble and
holy than they? They shewed so much devotion, and uttered such dis-
courses, that all the flanders by were edified by them; their tears, their
prayers, their protestations of amendment, in a word, their whole deport-
ment had, in all appearance, so much of Christian zeal in it, that the be-
holders were struck with admiration. But there are not many of these, who
when the danger is over, continue in the same dispositions, remember
their promises, or alter any thing in their former course of life; almost
all of them return to their old habits as soon as the calamity is past.
These are generally the fruits of that repentance which is excited by the
fear of death, in those who recover: and what effects then can it have in
respect of those that die?

I confess, we ought not to condemn any body; but I think we shou'd
not pronounce a definitive sentence, in favour of those who have left an
ill life. For tho' men's judgment makes no alteration in the state of the
dead; yet it may have a very pernicious effect upon the living, who con-
clude from it, that a man may die well, tho' he has lived ill. And while
I am upon this subject, I must say, that nothing contributes more to the
keeping
Corruption of Christians.

keeping up of these dangerous opinions, than when the ministers of religion commend, without discretion, the piety of the dead. And yet this is frequently done, especially in great towns, and in the courts of princes. There are to be found in those places, mean-spirited and unworthy preachers, who prostitute their tongues and their pens to the praise of some persons, who had nothing of Christianity in their lives, and whose condition should rather make a man tremble. But if some remnant of shame restrains them from carrying their flattery so far, as to commend the lives of those, whose panegyrick they have undertaken; then they seek the matter of their praises, in some signs of piety, which those persons gave, before they left the world. Now I dare say, that the most atheistical discourses, and the corruppest maxims of libertines, are not by much so subtil a poiygan, as such kind of eulogies, delivered before men who are ingaged in all the disorders of the age, and then dispersed through the world.

3. The instance of the converted thief, who prayed to our Saviour upon the cross, and was received into paradise, is seldom forgotten. But this instance is generally very ill understood. First, it is supposed, without any ground for it, that this thief repented only upon the cross, and that his conversion was the effect of a sudden inspiration. But who can tell whether his conversion was not begun, either before he was taken, or in the prison, where it is probable that he was kept for some time, before the feast of passover? But if his conversion must needs be sudden, and wrought only a few minutes before his death; if we must of necessity ascribe it to a miraculous inspiration and to those singular circumstances which he then happened to be in; yet I do not see what can be inferred from this instance; since no man living can assure himself that any such thing will befal him.

But be that as it will, we should, I think, observe a vast difference between the state of this thief, and that of a Christian. This poor wretch had not been called before, as Christians are; he had never known our Saviour; or at least he had not professed his religion; he had not had that illumination and those opportunities which grace offers every day, to those to whom the Gospel is preached. And so his repentance tho' it came late, yet it might be as effectual to salvation, as that of the Heathens, who embraced Christianity in their riper years, and who happened to die immediately after baptism.

I shall say a word or two upon the parable of the labourers, where we read, *that those who went to work in the vineyard only an hour before sun-set, received the same wages, with those who had been at work ever since the morning. From this sinners imagine it may be proved by an invincible argument, that those who repent a little before death, will obtain the same reward with those whose life has been regular. But this was not our Saviour's meaning in that parable. It signifies only, that those whom God should call last, and who should answer his call, were to be received into the covenant, in the same manner as those, who had been called to it before, and that the Heathens should share in the same privileges with the Jews, tho' the Jews had been in covenant with God, a great while before the Heathens. This our Saviour declares in these words,

* Matth. xx.
words, which conclude the parable; so the last shall be first, and the first last. Here is nothing that can be applied to those Christians, who delay their conversion. They are not in the same case with the labourers, who were sent but late into the vineyard. Those labourers went no sooner, because no man had hired them; but they went as soon as they were sent. I say, Christians are not in this case, since they have been called in the morning, and at all the hours of the day, being born and having always lived in the church.

I have been somewhat large in shewing how unreasonable and dangerous the proceeding of those men is, who pretend to repent only at the end of their lives. But all those who put off their conversion, do not put it off so far. There are many who acknowledge, that it is dangerous to stay till the extremity, and that it is necessary to repent betimes; they propose to go about it in a little time, and they hope that they shall repent soon enough, not to be surprized by death under a total hardening; but in the mean while they do nothing toward their conversion.

This way of delaying, is an illusion, which does not appear so gross and dangerous as the former, because it supposes some inclination to good. But yet it is no better than an artifice of the heart, a trick of self-love, by which a man deceives and blinds himself: Nay, in some respects, the state of these last, is more criminal and dangerous than that of the first. It is more criminal, because they do not what they approve of, and because they sin against the constant admonitions of their consciences, and do not perform their resolutions and their promises. But it is likewise more dangerous; for with this intention to repent in a little time, they think themselves much better than those who are resolved to repent only upon their death-bed; they applaud themselves for such a sense of piety as they have; and they judge, that if they are not quite in a state of salvation, at least they are not far from it. Now one may easily see that such an opinion of themselves, can only lay their consciences asleep, and inspire them with presumption and security.

But all these things considered, they go no farther with these good dispositions, than those, who without shuffling refer the whole matter to the end of their lives. All the difference is, that the latter do all at once, what the others do successively. And therefore all that has been said in this chapter, may almost be applied to these last. They run the same risk with those who design to repent only upon extremity, since death may surprize them before they have executed their good resolutions. They have as little love for God, and are as much addicted to their lusts: that which deceives them, is, that they fancy, that there is in them a sincere purpose of conversion. But if this intention is sincere, how comes it to pass that they do not repent? When a man is resolved upon a thing, when his heart is in it, when he desires it in good earnest, he goes about it without losing time.

But when a man uses delays, it is a sign that he is not well resolved yet: a resolution which no effect follows, is not a fixed and settled resolution. This purpose of conversion, is therefore but one of those wavering designs and projects, which are formed every day; but never accomplished. It is no more than a general and inactive intention, which may
may perhaps be found in all men. But other sorts of purposes are necessary for a man who hopes to be saved. Salvation is not obtained by bare designs and projects, but by the actual practice of holiness.

Now men might easily be undeceived, and convince themselves of the un-sincerity of all those resolutions they make in relation to repentance; if they did but reflect upon the time past, and ask themselves, Whether they have not been very near in the same sentiments and resolutions for some years together? And yet these sentiments have produced nothing, and those resolutions have made no change in them; they are still in the same state, and perhaps farther from conversion than ever. Must not men blindfold themselves, when they do not see, that it will still be the same thing for the future, and that life will slip away in perpetual delays; for what can they promise to themselves from the time to come, and what ground have they to hope that it will not be like the time past? Are they more firmly resolved than they were before? When will this resolution be put in practice? Will it be in a month, or in a year? They must confess, they do not know when it will be. So that when they promise to repent, they do not know what they promise; nay, they cannot tell whether they promise anything. They will say perhaps, that they hope to confirm themselves in a good purpose; but what do they found this hope upon? what do they wait for, and what new thing do they imagine will happen to them? Have they any assurance that God will use for their conversion, other means and motives than those, which he has used already? Nay, how do they know but that they shall be deprived of those means and helps which hitherto have been tender’d them? How can they tell whether there is a time to come for them, and whether their life is not just ready to end? All this is very uncertain. But what is certainly true is this, that through so many procrastinations, their hearts grow harder, and their return to virtue becomes more difficult. The love of sin increases by the habit of sinning, and the means appointed to work repentance, lose something of their force every day.

These considerations do evidently shew, that the deferring of conversion, is an error as gross as it is dangerous.

I think it will not be useless to conclude this chapter, with observing that the reason why so many put off their conversion, is, because they look upon repentance as an austere and melancholy duty. And this notion must needs put them upon deferring the practice of it. It is therefore of the greatest moment, to destroy that prejudice; and to shew on the contrary, that if there is any sad and deplorable condition, it is that of a man who lives in sin. For that is either a state of fear and uncertainty, or of security and insensibility. Such a man can have no solid peace of conscience during his life, and what agitations must he fall into, when the thoughts of death and of a judgment to come happens to make some lively impression upon his mind? For granting that then he may use some endeavour to dispoise himself to repentance; yet besides the danger of a late repentance, it is a sad thing to end one’s life in those struggles and terrors, which must needs accompany such a repentance. A man who delays his conversion, prolongs his misery, and makes it greater and more incurable. But joy and tranquillity are the portion
portion of a pure conscience. There is no felicity or contentment, like that of a soul which is freed from the bondage of sin. Repentance is the beginning of that happiness, which grows sweeter and more perfect, according to the progress we make in virtue. Then it is that a man is happy in all the circumstances of life, besides that he has the comfort of being supported at the approaches of death, with that peace and joy, which flow from a well-grounded confidence in the Divine Mercy, from the testimony of a good conscience, and from a steady hope of immortality.

CAUSE VII.

Men's Sloth and Negligence in Matters of Religion.

It is natural and ordinary to men, to be unconcerned about those things which they do not know, or of which they do not apprehend the use and necessity. And so we may easily conceive that men living in ignorance, and being possessed with those notions I have now confuted, must needs be very negligent and slothful, in what relates to religion. But as this sloth, considered in itself, is a visible cause of corruption, so it will be fitting to take particular notice of it in this chapter.

I suppose, in the first place, that it is impossible for a man to attain the end which religion proposes to him, without using the proper means which lead to that end. In religious as well as in worldly concerns, nothing is to be had without labour and care. As there are means appointed for preserving the life of the body, so there are some ordained for maintaining the life of the soul; and the use of these last means, is of the two the more necessary, because there is more care and forecast requisite in order to salvation, about preserving the life of the soul, than for supporting that of the body. It is certain that the more excellent any thing is, the more it requires our care; but besides that we see the life of the body is easily preferr'd; a natural inclination prompts us to those things which are necessary for our subsistence, and the means of supplying our bodily wants, offer themselves to us, as it were of their own accord. But it is not so with the spiritual life. Considering our promenels to evil, and the present state we are in, we cannot avoid being undone, if we neglect the necessary care of our souls, and if we follow all the bents and propensions of our nature. Religion obliges us upon many occasions, to resist our inclinations and to offer violence to our selves; it requires self-denial, watchfulness and labour; it lays many duties upon us, and it prescribes divers means, without the use of which, we cannot but continue still in corruption and death: I shall then but just name the chiefest of those duties and means.

Before all things, a Christian ought to be instructed, he ought to know with some exactness, both the truth, and the duties of Christianity:
Corruption of Christians.

nity: Now this knowledge cannot be acquired, without hearing, reading, meditation, or some other care of this nature. In the next place, as religion does not consist in bare knowledge, but chiefly in practice; none of those means should be neglected, which are proper to divert men from vice, and to spur them on to virtue. These means are very many, but they are all comprehended under these two principal heads: the exercises of devotion, and the circumspections which every person ought to use.

The exercises of devotion are mighty helps to piety and salvation; I mean such as meditation, reading, and particularly prayer, which is one of the most essential acts of religion, as well as one of the most efficacious means to advance holiness. There are on the other hand several methods of circumspection and care, which are of absolute necessity: as for instance, the foreseeing and shunning the occasions which may draw us into sin; the seeking those opportunities and aids which promote piety, the not being over-much concerned about the body, the cherishing good thoughts, and the resisting evil ones: but above all, it is a thing of the greatest importance, that every one should endeavour thoroughly to know himself, which he cannot do, but by examining his present state, and by reflecting seriously and frequently upon his actions and words, and upon the thoughts and motions of his heart. All these cares are essential and necessary. For without the use of those means, it is as impossible to be religious and pious, as it would be to live and subsist without nourishment. A man who will neither eat nor drink, must needs die in a little time. And so the spiritual life will soon be extinct; if the only means which can support it, are not used.

Let us now see, whether these cares and means which I have shewn to be necessary, are made use of. It is so visible, that they are almost totally neglected, that I need not be very large upon the proof of it.

Men take little care of being instructed, and of getting information and knowledge about religion. The far greater part either cannot read, or never apply themselves to any useful instructive reading. Few hearken to the instructions that are given them, and fewer yet examine or reflect upon them. Carnal lusts and secular businesse, do so engross them, that they seldom or never give themselves to searching the truth. They generally have an aversion to spiritual things. Hence it is, that in matters of religion, they will rather believe implicitly what is told them, than be at the pains of enquiring, whether it is true or not. And they are every whit as careless about exercises of devotion. Many would think it a punishment if they were made to read or to meditate. They never do those things, but with reluctance and as seldom as they can. They go about prayer especially with a strange indifference, and a criminal indolence. In short, very few take the necessary care to preserve themselves from vice, and to behave themselves with regularity and caution; very few seek the opportunities of doing good, and avoiding the temptations to which the common condition of men, or their own particular circumstances expose them: and the greatest number are slaves to their bodies, and wholly taken up with earthly things. One of the most sensible and fatal effects of this negligence is, that those persons use no manner of endeavours to know themselves. It is very seldom if...
ever that they reflect upon what passes within them; upon their thoughts, their inclinations, the motions of their hearts, and the principles the act upon; or that they take a review of their words and actions. They do not consider whether they have within them the characters of good men, or of wicked and hypocritical persons. In a word, almost all of them live without reflection.

Mens carelessness about religion is therefore extremely great. But they proceed otherwise in the things of the world, about which they are as active and laborious as they are lazy and cold in reference to true piety. They will do every thing for their bodies, and nothing for their souls. They spare no industry or diligence, they omit nothing to promote their temporal concerns. If we were to judge by their conduct, we would think that the supreme good is to be found in earthly advantages, and that salvation is the least important of all things.

I need not say what effects such a negligence must produce. The greater part of Christians being ignorant in their duty, having no knowledge of themselves, declining the use of those means which God has appointed, and without which he declares that no man can be saved; and wearing out their lives in this ignorance, and sloth, it is not to be imagined, that they can have any religion or piety; and so there must be a general corruption amongst them. I say, it must be so; unless God should work miracles, or rather change the nature of man, and invert the order and the laws which he has established.

But because it might be said that Christians do not live like Atheists, and that their negligence is not so great as I represent it; let us consider a little, what sort of care they bestow upon the concerns of their souls. Certainly there are some persons who are not guilty of this negligence: but excepting these; what is it which the rest of mankind do, in order to their salvation? Very little or nothing. They pray, they assist sometimes at Divine-service, and at the publick exercises of religion; they hear sermons, they receive the sacrament, and they perform some other duties of this nature. This is all which the religion of the greatest part amounts to. But first these are not the only duties which ought to be practis'd; there are others which are not less essential, and which yet are generally neglected; such as meditation, reading, self-examination; to lay nothing hereof the duties of sanctification. So that if some acts of religion are performed, others are quite omitted. The reason of this proceeding may easily be discovered. There is a law and a custom, which oblige all persons to some acts of religion; to pray, to receive the sacrament, and to go now and then to church: if a man should entirely neglect those external duties, he would be thought an Atheist: but there is neither custom, nor law, nor worldly decency, which obliges a man to meditate, to examine his own conscience, or to watch over his conduct, and therefore these duties being left to every one's direction, are very little observed.

As to the other duties which Christians perform in some measure, the want of sincerity in them, does most commonly turn them into so many acts of hypocrisy. They perhaps say some prayers in the morning; but this is done without devotion, haughtily, with distraction, and weariness, and only to get rid of it; after, they think no more of God all the day, but
but are altogether busied about the world and their passions; and in the evening they pray with greater wandering of thoughts than in the morning. If it so fall out, that they go to church, or hear a sermon, they do not give a quarter of an hour's close attention to any thing that is said, or done in the publick assemblies. In many places the whole devotion of the people consists in being present at some sermons, which are as little instructive, as they are minded or hearkned to. The use which is made of the sacraments, especially of the eucharist, converts them into vain ceremonies, and makes them rather obstacles, than helps to salvation. As to the mortifying of the body by reasonable abstinence, fasting and retirement, it is an unknown duty. *The indifference of Christians is therefore but too palpable. What they do upon the account of religion is very little; and yet they do that little so ill, that it is not much more beneficial to them than if they did nothing at all.

And now what might not be said, if after having thus shewn, that what men do for their salvation is next to nothing; I should undertake to prove, that they do almost every thing that is necessary for their damnation; and that they are zealous and induritious for their ruin, as they are slothful and negligent in what is requisite to preserve them. There are means to corrupt as well as to sanctify our selves. The means of corruption and perdition, are ignorance, want of attention, neglect of devotion, the love of the world, and of the flesh, unruly passions, temptations, and ill examples. Now supposing, that a man was so monstrous ly frantick, as to form the design of damning himself; what would such a man do? He would neglect the exercises of devotion, he would not pray at all, or he would pray only with his lips; he would profane the sacraments by an unsanctified use of them; he would only mind his body and this present life; he would give loose reins to his passions, as much as he might with decency and without danger; if he had an opportunity to gratify his sensuality, his covetousness, his pride, or any other wicked affection, he would gladly embrace it. This is what a man would do to damn himself: and is it not what a great many actually do? I confess, no man is capable of so wild a resolution, as to design to damn himself; but a man sufficiently damn himself, when he takes no care of his salvation, and when he does those things, which will infallibly bring his perdition after them.

The sloth and negligence of men in the concerns of their souls, being one of the causes of their corruption, it would be highly necessary to remedy that negligence, and to inspire them with zeal for religion; but it is hard to succeed in this, laziness is attended with a certain sweetness to which men give up themselves with pleasure. The slothful do love and delight in rest; they cannot endure to be egged on to labour. This is one of those habits which are most difficult to be conquered; and to say the truth, there is but little hope of those, in whom it is grown inveterate: it is a great task to rouse them out of that sluggish and lethargick temper. God must interpose by a particular grace, by great afflictions, or by some other extraordinary method.

But yet, I do not think it altogether impossible to overcome this sinful and dangerous sloth, or to preserve those from it, whom it has not seized as yet. Serious reflections upon the importance of salvation, and
upon the necessity of working at it, may produce that effect. Men would not live in this carelessness, but that they either do not apprehend of what conquence it is to be faved; or that they imagine, there is not much to be done for the obtaining of salvation. These two prejudices maintain their lazines. Nothing can therefore be more useful, than to convince them on the one hand, that nothing in the world is of greater moment than religion; and that eternal happiness is the highest of all concerns: and to let them see on the other hand, that this felicity is not to be attained, but by assiduous care, and an exact observation of the duties of Christianity.

I know that it is difficult to make men seriously enter upon these reflections; but yet they ought still to be laid before them, and we should not give over. If they have no effect at one time, there are circumstances in which they will prove successful. I think, few would continue in this sluggis disposition, if they did repreent to themselves what notions and thoughts they shall have at the end of their lives; every man is satisfy'd that he must die one day, and that his condition will then be the happiest that can be conceived, if he has made use of the time and opportunities he had to secure his salvation; but that if he has neglected these means, he shall find himself in strange agonies, and be reduced to dismal extremities. When death appears, when the world vanishes, a man is then wholly taken up with religion, he would give then all the world, if it was in his posession, to secure to himself a better life. Now since we all know that this must one day be our case, wisdom requires, that we should overcome betimes that negligence, of which the conseqences will be fo fatal; and that we should apply ourselves with earnestness and pleasure to that work, upon which our sovereign felicity depends.

CAUSE VIII.

Worldly Business.

Negligence commonly proceeds, either from indifference, or from distraction. We neglect those things which we look upon with indifference; but we frequently also neglect things of moment, becaufe we are distracted by other cares. These are the two causes of men's carelessness in matters of religion. On the one hand, piety is indifferent to them, they neither know the nature nor the excellency of it; the duties which it prescribes, do not appear very pleasant or necessary to them; they love and esteem only the things of the world, all this I have proved in the fore-going chapters. On the other hand, they are distracted by temporal cares, which rob them of the leisure and freedom, that are necessary for the study and practice of religion. Worldly busineses therefore is another source of corruption, as I hope to prove it by the following considerations.

I reckon among worldly employments, all those cares which relate to
the world, or this present life, whether they take up the body or the mind. There are temporal cares which properly take up the body; such are the cares of mechanicks, or husband-men; and there are other secular cares, which chiefly employ the mind; such is the study of humane learning, of politicks, or philosophy. These last as well as the first, ought to be counted worldly busines. Nay, we may observe that difference between these two sorts of temporal employments; that the cares which take up the mind are sometimes the more dangerous. While the body is at work, the mind may be at liberty; but when the mind is employed, when the heart is distracted and possessed with temporal cares, it is much harder for the thoughts of religion to enter, or to make any impression upon a man. But whether these employments relate to the mind or to the body, we ought not to think, that they are of themselves hindrances to piety. For this imagination would be a very gross error. Worldly busines is lawful and necessary, and it were a sin to neglect it, since that would be contrary to the order which God has established in the world. Nay, it may be useful to our salvation, it may divert ill thoughts, it may take off men from trifling and vicious employments, and it may serve to mortify the body, and to banish idlenes, which is the cause of all manner of vice.

I make this remark, because some people fancy, that in order to be saved, it must be necessary to live in an absolute retirement, to lay aside all temporal cares, and to give up our selves wholly to spiritual exercises, to reading, contemplation, meditation and prayer. But those who do thus break the obligation of renouncing the world, and invest so much upon a retired and contemplative life, do not, I doubt, very well understand the nature of piety, nor do any great service to it. Sometimes by endeavoring to spiritualize men too much, we spoil all, and we make piety appear ridiculous and impracticable. We should always remember that piety is made for man. Now it is not one in fifty that can thus embrace retirement, and absolutely renounce the world. I am far from condemning retirement; it is sometimes very seasonable, and I think it in some senses necessary to all men. There are some persons who for the sake of their salvation, or the edification of the church, ought to choose a retired life, disengaged from temporal cares. Others are called to that kind of life by the circumstances which providence has placed them in. And besides, there is no Christian, but ought to allow himself some times of retirement; nay, there are some temporal employments which do not hinder a man to live in a retired manner. But after all, it would be the ruin of society, and of most Christian virtues, if every one should live a part, and bury himself only in spiritual exercises. God does not require this; He has created man to labour in the world, and those who follow an honest employment in it, act suitably to his will, and their business may prove a help to their salvation.

I need not, I think, advertise the reader that I speak here only of lawful employments, and not of those which are bad and contrary to the laws of nature or religion. And yet these last are very common; but because every body may easily see that such occupations must unavoidably engage men into sin, I will make it my chief business to shew, that lawful and innocent employments, prove to many persons a hindrance to piety and salvation.
Temporal employments then being not bad in themselves, they cannot occasion corruption but by the abuse that is made of them. Now there are four faults which men commit in this matter.

1. The first is, when they are entirely taken up with worldly things. We have shewed already, that men live in a prodigious sloth and carelessness about religion, and that they do almost nothing for their souls and their salvation. From this it follows, that they must be employed only about their bodies and the concerns of this life. And in fact, if we inquire into their cares, we shall find that they terminate in the world, and in their temporal interest, and this, I think, needs not be proved.

2. Their hearts sink too deep into the things of the world. The business of life is innocent when it is followed with moderation; but it diverts men from piety, when it is pursued more, and with greater eagerness than it deserves. That excessive love of the world makes the unhappiness of men. Instead of esteeming temporal goods in proportion to their worth, and as remembering that they are not able to procure them true felicity; instead of considering that they are not made for this life only, and that they cannot long enjoy those advantages which they court; they give up themselves wholly to the world, they set their hearts and affections upon it, and they act as if this life was the ultimate end of all their actions. They labour only for their bodies, and for the gratifying of their appetites. This is the mark aimed at in all their thoughts and projects: this is what inflames their desires, and what excites in them the most violent passions of grief or joy, of anxiety or impatience. They are far from having such a hearty concern for religion and piety. In relation to this, their affections are faint and languid, and they do nothing but with indifference, or by constraint.

3. The third fault is when men are too much employed, and when they over-load themselves with business. It is a great piece of wisdom, both in respect of the tranquility of this life and the concerns of another, to avoid the excess and the hurry of business, as much as possibly we may, without being wanting to the duties of our calling; to confine ourselves to necessary cares, and to wave all superfluous ones. Men would live happy if they did but know, what their profession requires of them, and limit themselves to it, without meddling in that which does not concern them. But here they observe no bounds; they will fly at all, they will busy themselves about many things, which do not belong to their province. This without doubt is a dangerous disease, and the occasion of several disorders.

4. In the last place, there is one thing more to blame, and that is when worldly business becomes an occasion of sin, by the abuse that is made of it. For besides that it is a very ill disposition in a Christian to be fond of the world; most men are so unhappy as to direct all the business of life to a bad end, which is to satisfy and to enflame the more their irregular appetites. And by this means, many enterprises and particular actions of theirs, which in themselves are innocent, become evil and unlawful, and engage them in all manner of sins.

These considerations prove already, that the greatest part of men's vices proceeds from their temporal affairs; but this will appear yet more clearly by the following reflections.

1. This excessive application to temporal concerns, engrosses almost our
our whole time, so that it does not leave us a sufficient share of it, to be spent in cares of another nature. Men confess this themselves, and plead it for an excuse. They allege their business. A man who is engaged in the world will say, I have no time to read, or to perform the exercises of religion; I have too much business, my employ or my calling does not leave me a minute of leisure. And the truth is, they are too busy for the most part. If they have any spare time, some hours, or some days of rest, wherein the course of their ordinary employments is interrupted: they are not in a condition, to improve to the best advantage those short intervals of relaxation.

2. And truly, secular business does not only take away the best part of men's time, but it does besides distract their minds and invade their hearts and affections. When for a whole day or week the mind and body have been in agitation, a man is weary and spent, the activity of his thoughts is exhausted, his head is too full to be clear, he is not able to drive away in an instant so many worldly ideas, to calm his passions, and to turn himself to the sudden, to spiritual exercises. So that he must either absolutely neglect the duties of piety, or perform them very ill. When a man has brought himself to a habit, of being employed only in worldly affairs, he is no longer master of his own thoughts and motions. It is with great difficulty, if he can at all apply himself to objects that are foreign to him. Those objects affect him but weakly; he must make great efforts, before he can fasten upon them; and if he fixes there for a few moments, it is a violent state in which he cannot continue long. Those thoughts, of which he is constantly full, crowd in upon him, and he returns immediately to those things which he loves, and which commonly take him up.

This is the true reason, why men love and relish spiritual things so little, and why they think it so hard to subdue their minds with reading, attention, and meditation. This is particularly the main source of in-devotion in the exercises of piety. Why is the mind so apt to wander in prayer? The too great application to temporal affairs is the cause of it. As soon as a man is awake in the morning, a throng of thoughts and a multiplicity of designs and business break in upon his mind, and take possession of his heart; he is filled with these things all the day, he follows and plods upon them without distraction or interruption. And how is it to be imagined that amidst all this hurry and turmoil, he should find that recollection, that tranquillity, and that elevation, without which the exercises of piety are but mere hypocrisy? Whence comes it to pass that men bring so little attention and sincerity with them, to the public worship of God? Why do sermons produce so little fruit? Why do the most certain and important truths of religion, the clearest and the most solid reasonings, make either no impression at all, or at least no lasting one upon the hearers? What is the reason why, in the most solemn devotions, and particularly in the holy communion, it is so difficult for men to lift up their hearts to God, and to shake off a thousand idle or sinful thoughts, which come then to amuse and distract them? And lastly, Why do those vows and promises which are made even with some sincerity, prove so ineffectual? Why do the best resolutions vanish so easily and so soon? All this comes from men's being too much taken up with temporal cares.
3. These excessive cares do not only distract the mind, but they do besides directly obstruct sanctification, and lead men into sin. For first it is impossible to love religion and virtue, when the heart is set upon the world. Our Saviour tells us, *That no man can serve two masters;* and St. John declares, † That the love of God is not in those who love the world. There is such an opposition between bodily and spiritual exercises, that those who give themselves up to the first, are incapable of the others. Worldly occupations render men carnal, sensual and dull; they keep up ignorance and foment sloth, and they weigh down all their inclinations and thoughts, to the earth, so that they must be careles and indifferent, about spiritual objects and heavenly concerns. And indeed they are very ill disposed to value those good things as they deserve; or to seek them with that eagerness and sincerity which they ought. Can we think that men, who propose nothing else to themselves, but the amassing of wealth, the making their court, or the canvassing for places; and who live and toil only for such things, should have a due sense of the concerns of their salvation? It is hard to imagine it.

But further, religion does not allow Christians to love the world, or to cleave to it. † It requires, that *they should possess temporal goods as not possessing them,* and that they should use the world, as not abusing it; because on the one hand, the figure of the world passes away, and it would be a folly to fix their hearts upon vain and transitory enjoyments: and on the other hand, they ought to aspire chiefly to the possession of solid and eternal happiness. To be therefore taken up only with earthly things, and to let them enter too deep into one's heart, is a disposition quite contrary to that, which a Christian ought to be in.

4. Lastly, An excessive application to temporal affairs hurries a man into many disorders. We need but reflect a little, to be satisfied that a man who is filled only, with the thoughts and solicitudes of this life, must be a slave to his fancies and passions; and that he lays himself open every moment to a thousand temptations, which he is not able to withstand. Though his employments are lawful in themselves, yet he makes them criminal, because to him they are only means of gratifying his appetites. And the greatest mischief is, that when a man is once entered upon that course, he still confirms himself in it, so that at last he cannot leave it off. On the one hand, his passions are still mounting higher; on the other, business and toil grow upon him. He first proposes an end to himself, and then he will bring it about at any rate, as being engaged in honour and by interest not to desist. If he meets with obstacles he will do any thing to surmount them. If he succeeds, success animates him with new ardour; he is for going further: in a word, it is an endless labour, a continual succession of cares, which are still growing greater, and which end only with his life.

From all this we may conclude, that the abuse of worldly business is most dangerous, and that if we would not have it obstruct our salvation, we ought to observe these three rules.

The first is, That we should pursue the things of this world with moderation. One of the most useful directions for a happy life, is this; To lay

* Matth. vi. 24. † 1 John ii. 15. ‡ 1 Cor, vii. 31.
lay nothing too much to heart. The way to preserve our innocence and tranquility, is to crave nothing too eagerly: not to rejoice excessively at any prosperity, not to be dejected above measure for any disasters which may happen, and not to be too hot and peremptory upon any design. The second caution to be used, is the avoiding multiplicity of businesses, and excess of employments, as much as is consistent with the duties of our calling. Every one should consider what he is fit for, and what he is called to, and go no farther. In the last place, wisdom requires, that among all the affairs of this life, we should reserve the necessary time and care, to pay what we owe to God, and to mind our salvation, the most important of all concerns. To this end, it is very useful, to have certain times of retirement and leisure, and to accustom our selves to make now and then, even in the midst of temporal employments, such reflections as may call us back to our duty, and be like a counterpoise to that byass which carries us toward sensible objects. Let us often think that we are mortal, that we have a soul, and that there is another life after this. Let us consider what all our worldly cares terminate in, and what judgment we shall make of them upon our death-beds. These reflections will put us upon wise and moderate courses, and so we shall avoid innumerable disorders and miseries which men fall into, by their too great application to temporal businesses.

CAUSE IX.

Men's particular Callings.

Tho' we have seen already that corruption has its source in the abufe of worldly business, yet it may be proper to insist a little more upon this matter, and to consider it with relation to the different states and callings which men are engaged in. When we speak of worldly businesses, we mean chiefly those things, about which the greatest part of life is spent. Now those occupations must needs be suitable to the particular kind of life which a man follows. And so every man's kind of life, may be a source, or at least an accidental cause of corruption.

As the world is constituted, it is necessary that there should be different professions among men, that some should cultivate the earth, that others should apply themselves to arts and trades, and that others should exercise magistracy or traffic. The difference of sex, age, condition, and other circumstances, creates a great variety in relation to particular callings. Now this diversity of employ and conditions, is innocent in itself; the world subsists, and society is preferv'd by it. But yet it cannot be denied, but that a great part of the disorders, which happen in the world, proceeds from the kind of life which men chuse, and from the particular state they are in; and that because they abuse it, and do not demean themselves in it, with caution and prudence. The proof of this shall conclude the first part of this treatise.

But
But here we are to use some distinction. There are callings which are bad in themselves, and others which are lawful and innocent; they are not all therefore equally dangerous, and some produce corruption, more necessarily than others.

All professions, or callings, are not lawful, some are unlawful and criminal. The world is full of people, who make sin it self their ordinary calling and profession. There are infinite numbers, who instead of following an honest employment, subsist only by the sins which they commit themselves, or which they make others commit. This might causly be proved by abundance of instances. How many are there, whose trade is a constant practice of obscenity, lewdness and debauchery, of artifice and intrigue, lying and knavery? How many are there, who are professed extortioners and cheats, who are always employed in acts of injustice, cruelty and violence? Nay, there are societies form'd for that purpose; the trade of robbing, of punishing the innocent, and that by committing rapine by sea and land, is erected into an honourable and lawful employment. Many persons are suffered at this day among Christians, whose profession was formerly counted infamous: many are tolerated, who are only ministers of voluptuousness, and whose only business it is to introduce licentiousness of manners, to corrupt the youth by training them up to the love of pleasure, and to a luxurious and effeminate life; and to furnish those who are inclined to debauchery, sensuality, idleness, or gaming, with the means to gratify their inclinations. Now all these professions are not only inseparable from sin, but they likewise make way for all kinds of vice among Christians.

We ought to pass almost the same judgment upon the way of living of those, who without making a publick profession of vice, propose no other end to themselves in this world, but the pleasing of their appetites. Some have no other view, than to enjoy the pleasures of life, and they level their whole conduct at that mark. Others desiring to grow rich, or to raise themselves to honours, make no scruple of using all the means, which interest, ambition and injustice, have established in the world. They make use of fraud, violence and oppression; it is their maxim and their study to difsemble their sentiments, and to do mischief to those who stand in their way. In a word, they betake themselves to every thing that may further the success of their designs. Such a method of life, is manifestly contrary to the spirit of Christianity, and it must needs be highly sinful, since both the end of it, and the means used to obtain that end, are so.

There are other kinds of life, which do not seem altogether so bad, and yet are not much better. This may particularly be said of idleness. The profession of many, is to have none at all, and to be as little employed as they can. They think it the happiest of all conditions to have nothing to do, and to live at rest and free from action. But yet it is unworthy of a man, and much more of a Christian, to be useless in the world. And if this idleness is shameful and culpable in itself, it is much more so in its effects and consequences. It betrays men into frivolous or dangerous pastimes. For a man cannot be perfectly idle. The want of useful business must be supplied with amusements; and those amusements are generally sinful. Thus we see multitudes of people, who
who excepting the time which they must needs bestow upon the necessities of nature, and upon some external and indispensable acts of religion, consume the best part of their lives at play, or in diversions, in unprofitable reading and conversations, in meeting companies, in receiving or returning visits, or in other such things, which tho' they are thought innocent, yet they enervate the mind, they devour time, they enslave a man to the opinions and modes of the world, and they make him most frequently transgress the laws of religion. It would not be difficult to apply this to professed gamblers, to those who spend their time in trifling discourses and impertinent visits, and to many other persons. I might easily shew, if it was necessary, that such a life has little of Christianity in it, and that it is a great deal more to blame, than is commonly believed.

Thus men follow divers kinds of life, which are essentially bad, and wherein by consequence, purity of heart, and innocency of life, cannot be prefered.

As to those kinds of life and occupations which are lawful, I might observe in the first place, that for the most part men are too much wedded to them, and that they commonly abuse them. But I will not press this consideration, having shewn already in the foregoing chapter, that too great application to temporal affairs, robs men both of the time, and of that inclination and freedom which are necessary to mind spiritual things, and that it makes them dull, earthly-minded, sensual and slaves to their passions. To speak then only of what concerns particular callings, I shall observe these two general faults.

1. It is a great mischief that men embrace professions which are not fit for them. Every profession require some particular qualifications and talents; and since all men have not those qualifications, it follows that all men are not fit for all employments, and that distinction and choice are to be us'd in pitching upon a profession. The welfare of societies and of particular persons, does in a great measure depend upon that choice. If no care is taken of this, employments must be ill discharged, and from thence a great many disorders will arise both in church and state.

Now if we take a survey of the different callings which men are engaged in, we will find that they are often destitute of those qualifications which are necessary for the right discharging of them. And the worst of it is that this happens in the most considerable employments, and in those which might contribute most to the preferring of order, and the encouraging of virtue in the world. As to professions of lesser importance, the choice is much easier; every body almost is capable of them, and the faults which may be committed there are not of great consequence. If a husband-man does not well understand his business, or a mechanic his trade, no great inconvenience will ensue from thence in relation to society. But when publick employments are in the hands of men who are not qualified for them, it is hard to tell how much mischief is occasioned by it. Is it not for instance a lamentable thing, that so many persons should dedicate themselves to the church, who want the talents requisite for so high a function; and that so many who might do great service in that profession do not embrace it? By this it happens that some of those who are placed at the helm in several churches, want both
both learning and probity, and that religion is very ill administered, so that
the people being without instruction or conduct, live in ignorance
and disorder. The same may be said of the office of magistrates, when
it is entrusted to those who are not proper for it.

2. Lawful callings may prove great occasions of corruption and dis-
order, both in respect of those who embrace them, and of the publick,
when they are ill exercised, when the duties annexed to them are ne-
glected; when men do not watch against the temptations which are par-
ticular to them, and when they look upon them only as means to gratify
their inclinations, to get money, to have a rank, to gain credit, or to hu-
mour some other passion. I might enter here upon many particulars,
but because this would lead me too far, I shall confine my self to a few
instances.

It would be very proper to speak here of the profession of church-men,
and of the office of princes, magistrates and judges, and to shew how
pernicious both these kinds of life prove often, not only to those who are
raised to them, but likewise to church and state. But these two articles
are of too great moment, to be touched upon only by the by. They are
two general causes of corruption, which deserve to be purportly handled,
and which are to have a place in the second part of this book.

The profession of military men, is a kind of life which corrupts vast
multitudes. I do not condemn the profession in general. It is lawful,
a man may live in it like a Christian, and there are persons in military
employments, of a solid virtue and an exemplary piety. But it must be
confessed, that the number of these persons is not great; and that for the
generality, the maxims and deportment of the men of that profession,
agree very little with the rules of Christianity. Those who follow the
employments of war, are for the most part men of loose and vicious
principles. Every body knows, that if on the one hand some good men
are found to embrace this profession, on the other hand it is the ordinary
receptacle, and the laft thfot, of idle and debauched people; and of those
who are overwhelmed with poverty and misery. Besides, how do men
live in that profession? saving some few disorders which military discipline
does not allow of, every thing is lawful there; I speak of what is com-
monly observed. To spend their life in idleness and gaming, is the
least fault of soldiers. Lewdness is a thing about which no great scrup-
ule is made among them. The same might also be said of injustice; it
is well known that commonly officers do not thrive but the soldiers pay
for it. I say nothing of unjust wars, nor of the cruelty and inhumanity
which often attend that kind of life, because I will not enlarge upon this
subject. But it is most certain, and every considering person will own,
that after the rate that military men live almost everywhere; war is the
school of vice, and that the prodigious number of those, who follow that
employment, is one of the principal causes of corruption and debauchery.

Commerce is one of the most lawful and necessary professions of life.
Not only society, but religion itself may reap great advantages from it.
But yet this calling has its dangers and temptations, and it is exercised
by many in a way which is contrary to good conscience. As the only
end of traffic is gain, and as the opportunities of getting by unlawful
methods, which may be practiced with impunity, offer themselves every
day.
day: so it is evident, that if a merchant has not a strict and well-informed conscience, and virtue enough to resist the perpetual temptations to which his calling exposes him, he will forfeit his innocence, and violate every minute the rules of justice and equity, of charity, truth and honesty.

There are few callings more innocent and more suitable to the order which God did establish at first, than the employments of those who exercise mechanic trades, and get their livelihood by bodily labour. And yet this kind of life proves to a great many an occasion to vice, because they do not arm themselves against the temptations and sins which are ordinary in those callings. It is almost the general character of this order of men, to mind nothing but the world, to labour only for their bodies, and to do nothing for their souls. Hence it is, that they are ignorant, that they know their religion very little, that they are gross, sensual, given to intemperance, and several other excesses. They are apt besides, to be unjust and false. They make no conscience of doing their work ill, of lying, and detaining what is not theirs. There is a thousand petty frauds and little knavish tricks, used in every trade, which are thought innocent and lawful ways of gain. Now it is plain, that all this does not contribute a little towards corruption.

What I have said of the employments of life, may be applied to the different states men are in, with relation to age, condition, and their way of living. All these are so many occasions and circumstances, which may divert them from their duty.

Thus youth has its particular temptations. Young people are vain, presumptuous, sensual, given to pleasure, violent and bold in their passions. They are likewise imprudent and fickle, because they want knowledge and experience. Being thus disposed at that age, they will almost infallibly, unless prevented by a good education, corrupt themselves, and contract ill habits, which will flicker by them, as long as they live. Daily experience shews us, that youth ill spent is the source of the corruption of a great many for the rest of their whole life.

Old people are commonly covetous, morose, suspicious, wedded to the opinions they have once embraced, and most deeply engaged in their vicious customs. Their passions are not so boisterous, but they are more lasting and harder to be cured, than those of young people. And from this we may judge, that if reason and religion do not correct those faults of old people; that age, which ought chiefly to be employed in preparing for death, will prove an obstacle to piety and salvation.

The rich, at St. Paul observes *, are proud and high-minded; they are apt besides to be slothful, they love to satisfy their passions, are full of self love, minding themselves in every thing, and being little affected with the miseries of others. So that riches may easily spoil those who possess them, and do actually spoil many.

The poor are almost all of them vicious, because they are ignorant, forsaken from their infancy, and grown up in want and idleness, and among bad company. They have little religion, they will live without working, they are given to stealing and dishonesty. Envy fills their hearts,

* Tim. vi. 17.
hearts, and they only keep within the bounds of duty, when they can do no mischief.

Those who live un-confined and much in the world, have for the most part little of a Christian character. They lie open to abundant of temptations, and what is most dangerous in that kind of life, is, that a man has no sooner embraced it, but he thinks it honourable, lawful and necessary; he hearkens no longer to the rules of religion, he is ashamed of them, and governs himself only by the maxims of the world. Others lead a retired life, they avoid great companies, and they seldom appear in publick. That state may have its advantages, but it has its dangers too. Those who live thus retired, are apt to think themselves much better than other men, because their conduct seems regular and free from scandal; and this inspires them with a secret pride, a great opinion of themselves, an austere and imperious humour, which make them apt to speak ill and to judge rashly of other people, and this drive charity, gentleness, and humility out of their hearts.

I think I have said enough to shew, that men's various kinds of life have a general influence upon the irregularities of their deportment. But to make this truth yet more evident, I shall add two reflections to all that has been said.

The first is, that of all the temptations which are apt to seduce men none are more dangerous than those, which are: 1. Necessary and unavoidable. 2. Ordinary and frequent. 3. Hidden and imperceptible. Now the temptations arising from men's particular callings have their three characters. 1. They are necessary and unavoidable, we may with stand them, but we cannot avoid altogether being exposed to them. 2. They are frequent and constant, those employments in which the greatest part of our lives is spent, offering them to us perpetually. 3. They are hidden and imperceptible; for besides that men reflect little upon what is ordinary and happens every day; those temptations are varnished with the specious pretences of example and custom, and even of the lawfulness of the calling and of necessity. Thus a trades-man, is necessarily exposed to the danger of wronging his neighbour, and of transgressing the rules of justice, equity or sincerity: the opportunity of doing this returns every minute, and as often as he buys or sells; this temptation is imperceptible, and except he has a niceness of conscience, he will not be sensible of it, by reason that his profession is innocent, that he is allowed to get, and that most of the unlawful ways of gain are authorized by custom.

2. The second reflection is, that the greatest and the most insuperable obstacles to piety, proceed, for the most part, from a man's calling. It is that which obstructs more than any thing else, the effect of the gospel, and men's conversion. We preach, we exhort to repentance. But to whom do we speak? We speak to men engaged in professions, which, considering how they behave themselves in them, divert them from piety, and furnish them with a thousand opportunities of sinning. We speak to people who have chosen already the course of their whole life; who resolved to continue in the state they are in, and to alter nothing in it; and who have formed to themselves, that scheme of employments, which they
they intend to follow at any rate. We preach to people who are no sooner out of the church, but they meet at home and in their ordinary business, with perpetual hindrances to holiness, and with temptations, which it is certain they will not withstand. Such hearers may be preached to long enough, before they reap any fruit from what they hear. Sermons are presently gone; but the temptations arising from the professions which men chuse, are continual, and last as long as their lives. They accompany a man every where, he is not jealous of them, he seeks them, he gives up himself to them, and he fancies he may lawfully do so. This is the visible occasion of the gospel's having so little efficacy upon men's minds.

I shall conclude this chapter with two remarks which may serve for a remedy against this source of corruption. 1. Every one ought to examine the state and kind of life he is in; that if this state has something in it that is evil or contrary to the duty of a Christian, he must alter and correct it. If the profession is bad in it self, nothing else can be done, but to quit it. If it is lawful, we must take care not to render it dangerous or sinful, either by neglecting the duties to which it obliges us, or by not avoiding the snares and temptations that attend it, or by making it an occasion and pretence, to satisfy our inordinate affections. I confess we may meet here with difficulties. It is hard for a man to leave off a profession, to go out of his ordinary road of life, and to renounce some engagements when they are once formed. And yet this ought and may be done, if those engagements are not lawful. It is better we should offer some violence to our selves, by breaking them off, or by correcting what is amis in them, than to run our selves into infinite miseries. But the best way is to obviate the evil in its beginning.

Therefore, I say, 2dly. That since people use to resolve upon a profession while they are young; that choice requires a great deal of prudence and caution; for no less than temporal and eternal happiness or misery depends upon it. But it is a sad thing to see, how rashly and inconsiderately this matter is gone about. Interest, chance, passion, the humour of parents or of young people, are the things which determine so important a choice. It is not much considered whether a calling is lawful, or proper for him that embraces it; little or no care is taken to form the inclinations of young persons; they are given up to their own conduct, and to all the temptations of that profession to which they are destined. And thus we need no longer wonder, why employments are ill discharged, why most people lose their innocence in them, and why there is a general corruption to be observed, in all states and conditions. This is the ordinary effect and consequence of men's particular callings.
A T R E A T I S E

C O N C E R N I N G  T H E

C A U S E S

O F  T H E

P R E S E N T  C O R R U P T I O N

O F

C H R I S T I A N S,

A N D  T H E  R E M E D I E S  T H E R E O F.

P R E F A C E.

A L T H O U G H it cannot be contested, but that the Corruption of
Christians proceeds from those Causes, which have been observed
in the First Part of this Work; yet those Causes are not the only
springs from which Corruption flows: there are others besides, which
we are to discover now, and which deserve our most serious atten-
tion.

Hitherto we have found the Causes of Corruption, in the ill disposi-
tion of Christians. But those which will be the subject matter of
this Second Part, are of another nature. They are more general and
of a greater influence, and they may be looked upon as the occasions of
the
the others. For if it be asked, Why men are ignorant, full of prejudice, possessed with false maxims, or negligence in the concerns of their salvation; we may easily see that this proceeds chiefly, from the want of Order and Discipline, from the defects of Pastors and Magistrates, from Education, and from those other Causes, which I design to enquire into, at present. Things are upon such a foot among Christians in relation to these heads, that it is almost impossible but that the Corruption of men must be very great; and we must not hope to stem the tide of it, unless we remove those publick, and general Causes of Corruption.

In the next place these Causes are least known, and least observed than the others. I cannot tell whether it is because they are not thought of, or because no remedy is hoped for; but men do not appear very solicitous to remove them, nor do they seem to known them. Great endeavours are used in Books and pulpits, to instruct men and to bring them to a more Christian life: matters of religion and morality are carefully explained, but this does not heal the general disorders. The main Causes of remissness do still subsist, and hinder the effects of instructions and exhortations. It were therefore to be wished, that those who are concerned for the restoring of Christianity, had larger views, and did more diligently labour to take away the general Causes of Corruption.

Indeed, it seems more difficult to remedy these I am now to mention, than the first General Abuses are hardly reformed, especially when they are confirmed by a long custom; and to attempt it may be thought a fruitless labour. But all this ought not to discourage us. Truths so important as these are, ought not to be suppressed; they may produce their fruit in their season, it is still a great matter to have set them in the best light we can: and this is what I shall endeavour to do at present.

---

PART II.

CAUSE I.

The present State of the Church, and of Religion in general.

PIETY is always necessary, and the practice of it is never impossible, to those who are well inclined. But yet we must confess, that the various circumstances of time, place, and of the state of religion, contribute much to the progress of piety or of corruption in the world. There are some happy circumstances, and sometimes very favourable to piety; as on the other hand there are unhappy circumstances.
Causes of the present

Part II.

circumstances and times in which it is like a stranger upon earth, the
means to promote it being then neither so effectual nor so frequent. The
design of this work, obliges me to consider, what may be thought in
this respect of the time we live in, and whether this Corruption which
dishonours Christianity, does not proceed from the unhappiness of the
times, and from the present state of the Church and religion.

But we cannot succeed in this enquiry, nor pass a sound judgment
upon the present state of religion, without running back to its first ori-
gin and nature, and without taking a view of those ages which are elaps-
ed, since its first establishment. The knowledge of the scripture and
of history are here of great use. The scripture informs us what the
state of religion should be, and history shews us the different states thro'
which it has passed. When we examine religion by these two rules, we
perceive that it neither has been, nor will be, always in the state it is
now in.

It is fit in the first place to seek the true notion of the Christian
Church and religion in scripture. There it is that Christianity still sub-
sists in all its beauty, for neither the ages which are past, nor the changes
which have happen’d, have been able to tarnish in the least, the bright-
ness of those native and lively colours, in which our Saviour’s religion
is set forth in holy writings. We may take notice of four principal cha-
acters in the idea which the scripture gives us of the Christian Church
and religion; and these are, truth, holiness, union and order.

1. The first and the chief character of this Church and religion, is
the knowledge and the profession of the truth; this is what distinguishes
Christianity from false religions. The Church is the Church of Christ
no longer, than while she retains the purity of faith and of evangelical
doctrine. It would be needless to prove this.

2. The sacred writers represent the Church as a society altogether
holy. They name her * The spouse of Christ, a glorious spouse, having nei-
ther spot nor wrinkle nor any such thing, but being holy and without blemish.
They call her † The house of the living God, a holy nation, and the assembly
of the first born which are written in heaven. They give to Christians,
the glorious titles of kings, priests, saints, elect, children of God, and new
men; they speak of them, as a people separated from the world and its
vices, dedicated to God and good works, and living in the practice of
piety, temperance, justice, charity, and all other virtues.

3. Union and Love is the third character of the Church and of the
ture Disciples of Christ. The scripture does not speak to us of many
Churches but of one, of which all the faithful are members, in what
place soever they may be. St. Paul says that there is but one faith, one
baptism, and one God; the Apostles enjoy above all things, Union and
Charity, and they give many precepts to maintain these, and to make
them flourirh among Christians.

4. As Holiness and Union cannot be preserved, where there is no or-
der; so the Church was to be a well regulated society in which every
thing might be done in a convenient and orderly manner. And in fact,
there are in the sacred writings many laws to this purpose. We find
there several regulations, concerning the way in which the Church
ought

* Eph. v. 27.  Pet. ii.  † Heb. xii.
ought to be governed, and concerning the calling of Bishops and pastors, and the principal functions of their office. The scripture does besides appoint the exercise of discipline, the manner of proceeding in relation to scandalous sinners, and the administration of publick alms. It prescribes the chief acts of religion and divine worship, prayers, fasting, sacraments, preaching, and some other heads. All these laws are designed to establish order and piety in the Church, and to banish confusion and scandals out of it. And this order cannot be a thing indifferent, since the Apostles have given us laws about it.

It is not difficult to shew that most Christian societies are hardly to be known by these marks. But before we come to that, it is necessary to observe the different states through which the Church has passed from her infancy to this time.

II. If we consider the Church in her infancy, we must acknowledge, that the first ages of Christianity were very pure, in comparison of the following. But yet we must take heed, when we speak of the purity of the primitive Church, that we do not form to ourselves too advantageous an idea of it, as if Christianity had been then in its utmost purity and perfection. The Church in her beginnings did consist of Jews and Heathens. These men embracing Christianity, did not so entirely strip themselves of their prejudices and customs, but that they brought with them into the Church some of the notions of Judaism, and even of Gentilism. It is well known that this was the first occasion of those heresies which did stain the purity of the Christian doctrines, and morals, and the cause of several disorders, which happened in the very times of the Apostles. Besides, the Apostles and the first ministers of the Christian religion, were not able, by reason of the perfection and of the obstacles they met with, to regulate all things as they would have done, if the Church had been in peace. We need not therefore wonder if we find imperfections and defects apparent enough, in the state of the primitive Church. And it is of some importance, to observe this, not only that we may have true apprehensions concerning this matter, but that we may besides obviate an unhappy consequence, which might be drawn in favour of the present corruption, from what has been known in the first ages of Christianity. No doubt but there were disorders and scandals at that time; but we are to remember, that the Church was then made up of men, who for the most part were born, and had lived in Paganism, and whose life had been spent in the thickest darkness of ignorance and vice.

Yet for all that the Church was then more holy and pure than she has been since, or is at this day in most places. This is matter of fact which cannot reasonably be contested; for besides that it may be verified, from the testimony which the sacred, and some of the heathen authors bear to the innocency of the primitive Christians, and that it is probable, that men were kept in awe while the Apostles were alive in the time of miracles, besides all this I say, there are two considerations which prove, that corruption could not be then so great or so general, as it is now.

These considerations are founded upon two undeniable facts. 1. That the Church was then persecuted. And 2. That discipline was then exercised.
cified in it. These were two powerful means to remove vices and scandals from the Church. We may easily imagine, that men who loved the world and their sins, would not have embraced Christianness at a time, when whosoever became a Christian, did by that very thing expose himself to persecution, torments and death. This did fright away the greatest numbers of wicked and impious persons. But if any of these entred into the Church, discipline for the most part drove them out, when they made themselves notorious by a scandalous life. It is easy to judge, that in such circumstances there was more piety at that time, than we obserue now in the Church. The first Christians were sincere in their profession. Being instructed by the Apostles, and apostolical men, they placed the Christian religion chiefly in a good life, to which they did solemnly engage themselves by baptism. They were united among themselves; they governed themselves in matters of order and discipline by the precepts of the Apostles, as much as the persecution gave them leave; and they did with courage lay down their lives for the truth. Such was the Christianness of the first ages.

But the Church did not continue long in that state before this zeal of those primitive Christians began to cool. On the one hand persecution ceased, and on the other, the ancient discipline was slackened. These two fences being pluckt up, and the emperors turning Christians, the corruption of the world broke in upon the Church. Divers abusens crept into doctrine, discipline, worship and manners, till the Church fell at last, into such a dismal darkness of ignorance, superstition and vice, that Christianness seem'd almost quite extinct and destroyed. All those who had any true sense of religion, did lament this; they complained openly of it, and they longed for a good reformation. This was the state which the Church and Religion were in, for some centuries.

It did not please God that those times of ignorance should last for ever; that darkness began to be dispers'd in the last century. Then it was that learning and languages revived, and that the holy Scripture, which had been for a great while, a book unknown to the people, was refu'd out of that obscurity, in which the barbarism of former ages had buried it. Men did perceive that divers errors had been introduced into religion; they discover'd several abusens, they went about to redress them, and they succeeded so far, that in this respect, Christianness was restored to its purity. But that great work could not be finisht; so that at this day the Church and religion, are not yet brought to that state of perfection which they might be in.

III. For to come now to the present state of religion, it is certain, First, that many Christian Churches are still very near in the same darkness, men were in some ages ago. I shall say nothing of the sinking of Christianness in Asia and Africa; there is more knowledge in Europe; but yet in many places we may observe almost all those disorders, which prevailed in the times of the grossest ignorance. Nay, our age is more unhappy than the precedent, in that those abuses have been confirmed and authorized by laws, and are now supported by force. How many countries and Churches are there, where the people know almost nothing of the Gospell, where religion is reduced to childish and superstitious devotions and practices, where the most ridiculous things are believed,
Lieved, and the most shameful errors received; where the looseness of manners may almost be parallel'd with Heathenism, where the most execrable crimes are committed? In a word, where the ignorance both of the people and clergy are general, excepting only some few understanding men who are liable of these disorders, but are restrain'd by fear from discovering their sentiments. From those places Corruption spreads to others, and it would not be difficult to shew by several instances that the cause of impiety, ignorance and vice, is to be found in those places which should be the fountains of piety and religion.

What I have now said, is not to be applied to all Churches; for some there are where religion is not so corrupted, and where a purer Christianity is professed. But yet let us enquire in the second place, whether there are any Christian societies, where nothing is wanting or to be desired in the state of the Church and religion, and where it would not be necessary to make some alterations and constitutions, in order to come nearer to perfection? This deserves to be examined with care, and without prepossession. We ought here to lay aside the spirit of a party, and ingenuously to acknowledge defects where they are. For else if every one is wedded to the society of which he is a member, nothing can ever be remedied. For supposing that there are defects, what remedy can be used, if we are all possessed with this prejudice, That all is perfect in our society? Is not this the way to canonize abuses, and to prevent the rectifying of order?

And first, we ought not to wonder, if there should still be imperfections in the purest societies. It would be a kind of miracle, if there were none remaining. God does not always think fit to finish his work all at once; unless he had made use of inspired men, such as the Prophets or the Apostles were. It was impossible so to attain perfection, and to provide for every thing at first dath, that nothing more should be desired. Besides, circumstances are so much altered that it seems necessary, to change several things that were left in the last age. It is further to be considered, that tho' Christians did long for a good reformation, yet great difficulties were to be overcome to bring it about. Men's minds were not much enlightened, they were just creeping out of darkness, and a long custom had almost obliterated the true ideas of religion. Almost all those who were in civil or ecclesiastical authority, did obstinately defend the abuses which all good men thought it necessary to redress. Extrem severity was used towards those who desired this reformation of the Church. All this did terrify a great many well-meaning persons, and was the cause, that in several places, those who had courage enough to condemn the abuses openly, were not able for want of means, to do all that the interest of religion required. They were fast in those places to yield something to the iniquity of the times, and to settle things as well as they could till a more favourable opportunity. Some Churches came nearer to perfection than others. But however, if we would pass a right judgment upon the present state of the Church and religion, we ought to examine the thing in itself, and without partiality. Upon this I shall offer here some general considerations, and refer to the following chapter some heads, which will require an exact and particular discussion. I will first resume the four characters, which the Scripture gives
gives us of the Christian Church and religion; which are, Truth, Holiness, Union and Order.

1. All Christian societies boast that they profess the Truth; and that very thing is enough to shew that many of them are in error, since they do not agree among themselves about the articles to be believed. I will not enlarge on this head, because it would lead me into many particulars, and in some respect, into controversy. I shall only say, that if we did judge of what is to be believed in religion, by that which ought to be the principle and rule of faith among Christians, I mean, the holy Scripture, we would soon perceive on which side the truth lies. We might observe in that society which vaunts it self to be the purest of all and even which pretends to be infallible, and the only true Church exclusive of all other, absurd tenets and monstrous doctrines, equally repugnant to Scripture and reason, and we should be convinced, that the doctrine of those Churches which did separate from that society, is much more consonant to the Gospel.

2. We must have a very mean notion of Christianity, if we can believe that Holiness, which is the second character of the Church, is to be found among Christians at this time. The complaint of the last ages was, That religion wanted to be reformed in doctrine, worship, discipline and manners. It was reformed in part by the rejecting of those errors and abuses, which were crept into doctrine, worship and discipline; but the reformation of manners is still behind. The people have not as yet been reformed in this regard, except perhaps in those times and places where they have been perfecuted. As for the rest, they have scarce changed any thing besides their belief and worship; this alone proves that the state of the Church is yet imperfect. Holiness is the scope of religion, it is the chief character of Christianity; so that where holiness and purity of manners is not, religion must be very defective.

III. Union, Peace and Charity, as was said before, are one of the essential marks of the Disciples and Church of Christ. But where is this character to be found? The Church at this day is rent into factions and parties. We cannot say, that there is but one Church; we must say, that there are many religions and Churches. Christians divide not only upon lawful grounds, which make separation necessary, but about things of small consequence. Upon the least diversity of opinions, they pronounce anathema against one another, form different sects and communions. Even those Churches which might have a common belief and interest are not united. Those men who by their office should be the ministers of peace, are but too often the firebrands of division. I desire no other proof of this, but that zeal which most divines express about the disputes of religion, and that little disposition which is found among them, to sacrifice some opinions, or expressions, to the peace of the Church.

I do not condemn all disputes without distinction, for some are necessary. The Apostles command the rulers of the Church, to establish with care, pure doctrine, and to confute those who endeavour to corrupt it. They did themselves on many occasions dispute against false teachers. To desert the truth when attacked, were to make but little account of it
it: this would be a betraying the interest of piety, since piety is always founded upon truth. Disputes become necessary, when essential truths are to be defended. Neither would I reduce all profitable or lawful disputes, to those only which concern fundamentals. There are errors, which tho’ not mortal, yet are dangerous, and so it is needful to oppose them: and there are truths, which tho’ not fundamental, are yet of great use in religion, and may serve to confirm the principles of Christianity. It is fit that such truths should be discussed, provided this be done with moderation and honesty.

I only blame useless disputes, or those, which tho’ they may have their use, yet are accompanied with those passions and disorders, which blind zeal inspires. Such controversies which are but too common, are extremely fatal to religion. We are not able to express what mischief they occasion in the Church, and how prejudicial they are to the progress of Christianity in general, and of piety in particular. It may seem at first, that because the people do not take cognizance of these contests, they should prove hurtful only to those learned men by whom alone they are managed; but yet the whole Church feels the ill effects of them.

1. By reason of these disputes, the people are destitute of edification, or at least they do not receive all the edification which is necessary. Church-men being only full of these, study and meditate upon nothing else; in their sermons they speak only of these matters, which take them up, and which seem capital to them. They have neither leisure nor inclination to mind things of another nature, and to set about the reforming the manners of Christians; or they do it but faintly and carelessly. Whilst a minister is very busy in his study or pulpit, about confuting an adversary whom he never saw, or an error which is unknown to his whole flock, his sheep are lost, his hearers remain puffed with mortal errors concerning morality, and ingaged in the most vicious habits. This is the fruit of most disputes, they occasion the ruin, rather than the edification of the hearers.

2. Disputes keep up among Christians false zeal, hypocrisy and licentiousness. The people learn by the example of their teachers, to place their zeal, not in opposing vice, but in understanding controversy, in adhering to certain opinions, and in bearing a strong hatred to those who differ from them. They judge that what makes the ordinary employment of divines, what they imitate most upon, what kindles their zeal, and excites in them the most violent passions, must needs be the most important thing in religion.

3. Sometimes the people take part in the quarrels of their teachers, from whence proceed unavoidable animosities and divisions, which extinguish love, and the spirit of Christianity, and which create imperceptible obstacles to the peace of the Church, and the re-union of Christians. Of this we have but too many instances.

4. Lastly, the little union which is in the Church, is one of the great causes of the small progress of Christianity. Christians instead of making their religion appear lovely and venerable, to Jews and Infidels, expose it to their contempt. Instead of endeavouring to propagate the Christian faith, and to destroy idolatry, they turn their own weapons
Causes of the present

PART II.

pons against themselves; they mind nothing but the promoting the interef of their peculiar sects, and they neglect that of Christianity in general. On the other hand, unbelievers, seeing that Christians are not agreed among themselves, take occasion from thence to question every thing, and they judge that there can be nothing but uncertainty and obscurity in a religion, where there is nothing but controversy and different opinions.

The want of Union is then, a most considerable imperfection in the present state of the Church. It were to be wished, that some remedy might be applied to so great an evil, and that those controversies which produce and cherish it, might be turned out of doors. The way to compass this, would be to endeavour in good earnest, the reforming of manners, and the restoring of order. This great and noble design will no sooner be pursued, but men will be ashamed of all these contentions, they will look upon them as trifling amusements, and find no relish in those disputes, which to say the truth, do only employ such persons as are conceited with vain learning, and narrow-spirited men, who are not capable of larger and higher views.

IV. If we examine the present state of the Church with relation to order, there we must ingenuously confess, that great defects are to be found. In matters of order and discipline, Christians ought to regulate themselves, first by the laws which Christ and his apostles have set them; and then by the examples of the primitive Church and of the purest antiquity. It being evident, that what has been practised in the first ages of Christianity, and does besides agree with the rules and the spirit of the Gospel, should have a great regard paid to it, by all Christians. Now it cannot be denied, but that most Churches have considerably departed from that ancient order.

To prove this by some instances, it is certain in fact, that the ecclesiastical order and government, which obtains in many places, is not such as it ought to be. None can be ignorant of this, but those who are altogether unacquainted with antiquity, or who being full of prejudices find what they please in Scripture, and Church-history. Can it be said, that the elections of Bishops or pastors, are Canonical, as they are managed in many places, and that the practice and order, establisht by the apostles and the primitive Christians, are observed every where? It is certain likewise, that all Churches are not furnished with a sufficient number of persons to perform divine-service, and to instruct and edify the people. When we look back upon the primitive Church, we find, that though it was poor and persecuted, yet it had its bishops, its priests, its catechists and its widows. At this time we see yet in several places, that one single town maintains a great number of Church-men, who indeed, for the most part, are very insignificant; but elsewhere it is quite otherwise, one single man does often perform all the ecclesiastical functions; nay, sometimes many churches have but one pastor. This disorder as well as many others, proceeds partly from the want of necessary means and funds, to supply the occasions of all Churches. Here it might be proper to speak of the pastoral functions, and of the administration of discipline; but these two heads being important, I reserve what I have to say about them, for the two next chapters.

We
We ought here not to omit the want of union and correspondence among Churches. If they had more communion and intercourse one with another, great advantages would follow from thence. Right measures might be taken for the edification of the people, and for the redressing of abuses and scandals; that uniformity which is so necessary, both in worship, and in Church-government, and discipline, might be established; and that would contribute much to the honour and safety of religion in general. The Church would appear then like a well-ordered society, and like one body, of which all the parts should maintain a relation to, and a strict dependance upon one another. On the other hand, it is a great unhappiness, when Churches have little or no intercourse or communication one with another, so that every one orders its matters and customs, the form of its worship and government, within itself.

Thus in many respects, it would be easy to shew, that things are not altogether regulated in the Church, as they ought to be, with relation to order. Men are not sensible of these defects, because they are apt to judge of religious matters, by the practice of the present time, and by the customs of their respective countries; besides, that antiquity is but little known. And yet these defects contribute more than is commonly imagined, to the decay of piety and zeal. The want of order in any society, does most certainly bring confusion and licentiousness into it.

V. The worship of God being the end and the essence of religion, we cannot but inquire whether all things are well regulated with relation to that. To speak here only of the public worship, it would be very necessary, that it should be performed every where in such a manner that the people might understand, the most essential parts of religion and divine worship, to be adoration, praise, and the invocation of God; and that the discharging of these duties is the end of public assemblies. I remark this particularly, because in many places, devotion is placed only in the hearing of sermons. Churches are properly nothing else but audiences. People fancy that sermons are the chief thing they meet for, and that preaching is the principal function to be exercised by ministers in the Church. The prayers and the psalms, are looked upon only as preliminaries or circumstances to a sermon. This is a dangerous notion, because on the one hand it makes Christians neglect divine service, and on the other it renders religion contemptible, when sermons are not so edifying as they should be, which happens but too often. And therefore it would not perhaps be amiss, if as it is practised in several Churches, divine service was distinguished from sermons by some circumstances of times or persons; so that it might be one thing to celebrate divine service, and another, to hear sermons.

Several reflections might be offered here concerning the principal things relating to public worship, such as forms of prayers, liturgies, the manner of praising God, and sacred hymns. It would be a question worth the examining, whether we ought in Christian Churches, to use only Psalms and Canticles out of the Old Testament, among which those are most edifying and full of excellent expressions of piety; yet there are many which relate altogether to some particular passages of those times; or if they speak of Christ, it is only in a prophetical style, very obscure to the people. One would think that Christian hymns, which should:
should be sung to the honour of God and Jesus Christ, chiefly to celebrate the wonders of our redemption, might be extraordinary useful, to nourish piety and to stir up devotion, as well as more agreeable to that, which the apostles prescribe, and which the primitive Christians practiced in their assemblies. Would it not likewise be necessary to agree about giving the holy Sacrament to sick and dying persons; and to restore the more frequent use of the eucharist, according to the practice of the apostles and of the primitive Church? Fasting being enjoined by our Saviour, and established by the example of the apostles, and by the universal practice of the first Christians, and of all the Churches in the world for several ages; there is reason to wonder that in some places this duty should be almost out of date. For as to solemn fasts, which are celebrated from time to time, and seldom enough; those are not properly the fasts of which the Gospel speaks, and which were observed by the ancients: they are acts of public humiliation, designed for times of calamity, or of extraordinary devotion, and the use of these ought not to be too frequent; because custom is apt to lessen their effect. But I mean those fasts which are helps to devotion and holiness, and means to mortify the body, and to dispose men to humiliation and repentance.

Uniformity in divine worship would be another very necessary establishment. It would shew the unity of faith, it would render religion venerable, and prevent those disorders and confusions, which are inevitable, when rites and practices quite different, nay, sometimes contrary to one another, are observed in several Churches.

Lastly, Care should be taken, that divine service might be performed every where, in an orderly, grave and decent manner. The exterior of religion, has a greater influence than we imagine, upon the essence of it; besides that we have an express law, * which says, That all things should be done decently and in order. Indeed, pageantry and pomp, the great number of ceremonies, and whatever favours of superstition, ought to be avoided, as well as every thing which is contrary to the essence of evangelical worship; and it were better to fall into an excess of simplicity, than to clog religion with too many ceremonies. But yet under pretence of simplicity, we are not to run into confusion, and to neglect the externals of religion and divine service. If we should examine by this rule what is done in some churches, with relation, for instance, to the laws and forms of publick assemblies, to the celebration of divine worship and the sacraments, and to the persons who receive the communion, and who officiate; we might find there several things to be rectified. And it would be very useful to take this into consideration, for the want of gravity and decency, and a dry and careless performing of publick worship, render religion despicable, and make the people, who commonly judge of things by their outsides, to entertain a mean notion of divine service; which produces the contempt of religion, and by consequence ill manners.

VI. This contempt of religion is another fault, which ought not to be passed over in silence. It has been always the general sense of mankind, that religion is to be honoured and respected. The Heathen religions, as false as they were, did attract the veneration of the people; and the same may be seen at this day, among the several nations of infidels. Certainly

* 1 Cor. xiv. 40.
tainly then the Christian religion deserves all the veneration and respect, which men are capable of. But it must be confessed, that in many places, it is falling of late, into a very great outward meanesse. Men are accustoming themselves, to look with indifference, with haughtiness and scorn upon every thing which has any relation to the Church or to religion. This appears especially in the contempt, which is expressed towards the Clergy. Tho' the Scripture represents their office, as a most excellent and honourable employment; tho' it enjoyes Christians, to * honour, love and reverence those, who have the rule over them; yet the ecclesiastical order is generally but little honoured; and what is more surprizing, it is most deprest and abased, in those Churches which otherwise profess a purer doctrine and worship, than other Christian societies. I do not speak of all Churches in general; but whoever sees what is practised in many places, would be apt to think, that it was a part of the reformation of the Church, to strip the Clergy of all ecclesiastical authority, and of every thing that might render them venerable to the people, and to set them upon a low and contemptible foot. Their character is become abject, if not odious, and it becomes so more and more every day. That which makes it more despisable, is the poverty which many of them are forced to live in.

It is not difficult to find out the grounds of this contempt. It may be justly charged upon the Clergy themselves, their character is become vile, because they expose it; but it does not follow that men have a right to despise them; all that is to be done, is to endeavour the reclaiming of them. If under pretence of persons being unworthy, or of some abuse in offices, it was lawful to despise the professions themselves, would not even magistracy be often the vilest of all employments? May we not say also, That Church-men do not well maintain their character, because they are despised? An office which is slighted will never be well discharged; it is seldom that great worth is to be found in a post which is little honoured, or rather much despised.

The chief cause of this contempt was the manner in which things were ordered in the last Century. Persecution, poverty and the opposition of the higher powers, were at first great obstacles to the establishing of good order. Princes and great men did pollute themselves of the revenues and authority of the Church. Nothing was left to Church-men, but the care of making sermons, and of administering the sacraments. They were turned into bare preachers; a character which for the most part is not very fit to create respect. I say nothing here of the discipline and government of the Church, because I am to speak of these more largely by and by.

This abasement of religion and of the ministry, is a visible cause of corruption. As soon as sacred things are disregarded, impiety must needs prevail; especially if the ministers of religion are despised, then religion can have no great force upon men's minds. The master cannot be honoured, when his servants are slighted. Men, who are without authority, cannot keep the people in their duty. Whatev' er comes from an abject person, who is neither beloved nor esteemed, can never be received with submission. The contempt of pastors, draws of necessity

* Heb. xiii. 17. 1 Thess. v. 13.
Causes of the present

PART II.

Fifty after it the contempt of divine service, of preaching, and of other sacred functions.

The poverty of Church-men, is not much less fatal to the Church, than the immense and excessive riches which did formerly corrupt the Clergy. For besides, that in those times and places in which the Christian religion is predominant, and professed by persons of quality; poverty makes the ministers of religion contemptible to the people, and even to great men, it being certain that in those circumstances, it is necessary that ministers should live with some credit; besides this I say, that poverty disables them from exercising hospitality, from minding their function as they ought, and from discharging the duties of it with authority and zeal: it forces them to have recourse to several mean or unlawful methods to supply their necessities, and those of their families, and to do many things which do not comport with their employment. From thence proceeds likewise the want of able ministers. A great many persons who might have the necessary talents, qualifications and means, to be very useful in the Church, take a disgust at that profession, by the fear of contempt or poverty. As long as things are in this state, religion will be despised, and corruption will still be in vogue.

It is not so easy to remove this cause of corruption as it is to detect it. The re-establishing of order, seems to be a thing extremely difficult. To this end it would be requisite, that Princes and Churchmen should act in conjunction. But there are few Christian princes who lay this to heart, and divines have quite other things in their thoughts; their great business is to maintain what is established, and to dispute with those who find fault with it. On the other hand, knowledge or resolution is wanting, and there is not enough of honesty or greatness of soul, to confess the truth. Few writers have the courage to speak so impartially, as the famous author of the history of the reformation in England has done, in the preface to his second volume. It is thought by many persons, that all would be ruined if the least alteration was made. Some of those defects which have been mentioned in this chapter, are now become inviolable customs and laws. Every body fancies true and pure Christianity to be that which obtains in his country, or in the society he lives in; and it is not so much as put to the question, whether or not some things should be altered. As long as Christians are oppressed with these prejudices, we must not expect to see Christianity restored to an entire purity.

But yet it is to be hoped from the Grace of God, and the force of truth, that Christians will open their eyes at last, and that divines will grow sensible of the necessity of minding these things. The main point here is to shake off all prejudice, and to consider things in their nature and original. Our Saviour has left us an excellent rule, when speaking of the abuses which had been so long received among the Jews, in reference to marriage, he tells us, *That from the beginning it was not so.* This maxim is of great use, and a lover of truth and virtue, should always have it before his eyes. It were to be wished, that we should still appeal to it, and that instead of governing our selves by the custom of the present time, we should run up to the ancient constitution, and compare what is done at this day, with that which has been, and ought to be done.

* Matth. xix.
done. This would be the true way to reform abuses, and to draw near to perfection, and to bring things back into the natural and primitive channel.

C A U S E II.

The want of Discipline.

It is not my design in this chapter to speak of Church discipline in general. I shall only insist upon that part of it, the end of which is to regulate the manners of Christians. And this is an important matter. The want of discipline is one of the greatest imperfections which have been observed in the present state of the Church, and one of the most evident and general causes of the corruption of Christians. But because some men have pretended, that discipline, such as I suppose it in this chapter, was a humane and arbitrary institution, the observation of which was not absolutely necessary, and might be dangerous; I think it proper to say something here, concerning the original and the necessity of the discipline of the Church.

I. It is certain in the first place, that all societies and bodies have a right to establish an order to regulate themselves by; and to provide for their security and preservation. When several men or people, unite to form a body, they have power to make laws and regulations, to which all the members of that body may be tied; and to exclude those from their communion, who will not submit to them. But these laws ought not to clash with other laws already established, nor with just and acknowledged rights. I think, this power which is granted to the meanest of societies, cannot be denied to the Church; and this proves already that the Church had a right to appoint a discipline to which, all her members should be subject, provided, that discipline did not on the one hand prejudice public tranquillity, and the authority of the magistrates; nor any ways contradict on the other hand, the laws of the Gospel. Now as discipline is not liable to either of these inconveniences, but does rather perfectly agree with the welfare of civil society, and the spirit of the Christian religion, as will be proved hereafter; so the establishing of it, seems to be equally lawful and necessary.

II. But further, discipline is an order, which has God for its author. We find the institution of it in holy Scripture, and in the laws of Christ, and of his apostles; I shall recite the chief of these.

1. In St. Matthew's Gospel, chap. xviii. 15, 16, 17. we read those words, If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him of his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall bear thee thou haft gained thy brother; but if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as a Heathen man and a publican. For the right understanding
understanding of these words, we must know that our Saviour does not enjoin here a new law, and that an order like that which is here prescribed, was already observed among the Jews. But here, as upon many occasions, our Saviour did comply with the custom and practice of that nation, because he judged that those customs were good, and fit for his views and purposes. The first Christians did the same in matter of order and government, they did form the Christian Church upon the model of the Jewish assemblies, and upon the method which was there observed.

This is the key of the place I have now quoted. Our Saviour approves the Jewish practice and enjoins his disciples to observe the same order amongst them. It cannot be doubted but that this was his meaning. For he speaks to his disciples, and it appears by all the circumstances of this passage, and by the sequel of his discourse, that he is giving here a law, which concerns the Christian Church. It is true indeed, that he properly speaks of private difference, but what he says ought to be applied to all those disorders, which may happen in the Church, and particularly to scandals. And surely it is evident, that if we may proceed in the methods here enjoined, when the case is only concerning some differences between private men, we have much more right to do so with relation to public sins, since they are cases which concern the whole Church, and that directly, and which do yet more properly belong to her cognizance, than the quarrels of private men. The meaning of Christ is then, that there must be an order in his Church for the removing of scandals. He supposes that the church has a right to interpose upon those occasions, and he commands that those who shall refuse to hear the Church, be looked upon as if they were her members no longer, and that communication with them should be avoided: this is the import of these words, Let him be unto thee as a heathen man and publican.

2. The V. chapter of the first epistle to the Corinthians, ver. 2, 3, 4, decides this matter. St. Paul having been informed, that there was a man among the Corinthians, who lived in incest, he writes about it to that Church; and first he reprobates them, for not having cut off from their communion, the person who had committed so infamous an action. In the next place he does himself excommunicate that man, and deliver him up to Satan. I know that perhaps this power of delivering up to Satan belonged only to the apostles, and it is likely, that this was one of those extraordinary punishments, which they had a power to inflict upon profligate and rebellious persons. But as for excommunication, it is the common and ordinary right of the Church. This right, or rather this duty of the Church, is clearly asserted by the sentence which the Apostle addresses to the Corinthians, because they had not taken that ince'stuous person from among them, and because they had not observed the order he had given them before, not to suffer fornicators: * I wrote unto you already not to company with fornicators. He repeats this order in these words, which contain an express and general law against all scandalous sinners. † I write it unto you again, not to keep company; if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a rapper, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat. This is positive: and what the apostle adds, Do not ye judge them that are within? Is a confirmation that the

* Ver. 9.  † Ver. 11.
Corruption of Christians.

The Church has a right to do so, with relation to her members. Lastly he concludes with these words, *Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person;* for thus this verse is to be rendred, as the drift of the whole chapter, of which this is the conclusion, shews it evidently. I desire the force of this proof may be considered. It is not one single passage which I here produce, it is a whole chapter, it is a thread of arguments, and of expreś̄ and reiterated injunctions. St. Paul describes those whom the Church ought not to suffer in her bosom, he appoints what is to be done in reference to them; which is, that they ought to be cut off from the body of Christians, and that their company is to be avoided. There cannot be a clear and express law, if this is not so.

3. There are some other places which have no ambiguity in them, 1 Thess. iii. 6. *We command you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,* this preface is remarkable; here is a law in due form, which the apostle is going to deliver; he proposes it by way of command, and he interposes the authority of our Lord Jesus Christ, *We command you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,* that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. This law is repeated, 1. 14. *If any man obey not our word by this epistle,* note that men, and have no company with him, that he may be abhamed.

4. The 1st epistle to Timothy affords us proofs unanswerable. The design of St. Paul in this epistle is to establish order and discipline in the Church. To this purpose he gives several precepts to Timothy; he instructs him exactly how pastors ought to proceed about information, censures, and the principal offices of Church-government. † Reu̇ke not an elder but instruct him as a father, and the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity. ‡ Against an elder (or a priest) receive not an accusation but before two or three witnessess: them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. † I might add other places out of this epistle and the following, and out of that to Titus. Here is then again, a whole thread of discourse, prescribing the order according to which the Church is to be governed. Here are particular rules; and St. Paul uses an adjuration to oblige Timothy to observe them. These laws do not concern Timothy in particular, but St. Paul speaks here of the episcopal function, and of the duty of the pastors of the Church in general. We need but read the epistles to Timothy, and the beginning of that which he writes to Titus, to be satisfied that he intends that this order should be settled in all the churches.

Either there is nothing plain in scripture, or it appears from all these places, that discipline is instituted of God; that the exercise of it is committed to pastors; that scandalous sinners are not to be tolerated in the Church; that private men ought to avoid their company; and that the governors of the Church are bound to proceed against them, by private and public censures, and even by excommunication. If the passages I have cited do not prove all this, we may wrangle about every thing.

* Vet. 19. † Chap. v. ‡ 1 Tim. v. 1, 2, 19, 20, 21. || Tit. iii. 10.
thing, and all arguments from the sacred writings may be eluded. The
institution of the sacraments is not more express or positive.

III. But though these places were not so positive and so clear as they
are, yet we may be assured that this is their true meaning, because this is
the sense in which the whole primitive Church understood them. The
practice of the first ages, in conjunction with the laws of Christ and of his
apostles amounts to a demonstration, which cannot be withstood; be-
sides that we are to presume, that what has been practised from the foun-
dation of the Church, and in the time of her purity, was settled by the
apostles themselves, or by apostolic men, so that we ought as much as
possible to conform our selves to it. Now we know that discipline was
observed in the primitive Church, notwithstanding the unhappiness of
the times, and the perfection. This is unquestionable matter of fact,
and therefore I shall take it for granted; and only say in short, that then
all those who embraced Christianiety were engaged by a solemn vow to
renounce the vices of the age, and to lead a holy life; that those who
were baptized were not sufferred to live disorderly; that vicious perons
were debarred the holy mysteries; that those who fell into great sins were
excommunicated, as well as those who were contumacious and incorri-
gible; that such were not restored to the peace of the Church, but after
various degrees of penance, and a publick acknowledgment of their
faults; and that as to those who relapsed, they were received only at the
hour of death. Very clear monuments of this practice are still extant,
in the writings of the ancient doctors of the Church, as well as in the
old canons and decrees of councils. This discipline must needs have
been very severely observed, since St. Ambrose was not afraid to put it in
practice against the emperor Theodosius.

I am not ignorant, that the primitive Church has varied about cer-
tain circumstances, that the penitents were treated sometimes with more
and sometimes with less severity, and that the time of their penance was
longer or shorter; but as to the main or the essence of discipline, it did
always obtain in the primitive Church. And it was as little questioned
then, whether discipline ought to be observed, as whether Christians
should be baptized. This usage among the first Christians is at least a
strong presumption in favour of discipline; but it being consonant besides
to what we read in the New Testament, I do not see how there can re-
main any doubt about this matter.

IV. In the last place, the nature of discipline itself, proves the use-
fullness and necessity of it. All those who are not blinded with prejudice,
must own, that discipline considered in itself, is altogether agreeable to
the spirit of Christianiety. 1. The honour of religion, and the promot-
ing of Christ’s kingdom, require order in the Church. Who does not
see but that if the Church did tolerate scandalous perons and take them
into her bosom, and make no difference between them and the faithful;
the might justly be charged with all the disorder and scandals which are
observed in the lives of bad Christians, and be looked upon by infidels,
as a profligate society, where vice is permitted. But the exercice of di-
icipline is an authentic disowning of vice, whereby the church declares
publicly that she does not allow of it.

2. Discipline is a most efficacious means to procure the conversion of
sinners.
Corruption of Christians.

A man must be very much hardened, when the being removed from the communion of Christians, does not reclaim him. But when a scandalous person is suffered to live in the society of the faithful, when he is admitted to the same privileges with other members of the Church, this gives him an occasion to harden himself in sin, and to think that he is as good a Christian, and that he has as much right to salvation as others, which is a most dangerous, but withal a most common imagination.

3. Discipline is useful to the Church in general. Many who may otherwise have ill inclinations, are restrained by example, or shame, or fear, or even by conscience; good men are thereby doubly edified; since on the one hand this rigour confirms them in their duty, and that on the other hand, it makes reparation for the scandal which other men’s sins give them.

From all this, I conclude, that discipline is a sacred, necessary and inviolable order. It cannot be said, that it is a humane, or arbitrary establishment, which may be altered, or which was only to continue for a time. An order which has its original in the express laws of Christ and his apostles, and which is appointed in Scripture as a general law; an order which has been observed in the primitive and apostolical Church; an order which is founded upon the very nature of the Church and religion, and which perfectly agrees with the spirit of the gospel; such an order certainly ought to be followed, as being of a necessary and indispensible obligation. I say it again, there is nothing more positive than this in the institution of the sacraments, discipline as well as the sacraments, is founded upon divine institution, and confirmed by the practice of the primitive Church; but in discipline there is one thing more than in the sacraments; for whereas the sacraments, considered in themselves, and without respect to the divine institutions, are things indifferent and of no use; discipline in itself is just and useful, agreeable to the principles of Christianity as well as to plain reason and sense.

I have perhaps been too large upon this subject, but it was to be proved in the first place that discipline is necessary and instituted by God, since that is the ground I go upon in this whole chapter.

II. This sacred order which had been settled in the beginning of Christianity was altered in process of time; and in this as in many other things Christians grew remiss. This was done by degrees; for good laws are not commonly abolished all at once, but through insensible changes. We learn from ecclesiastical history that the slackening of discipline, is chiefly to be imputed to the taking away some public penances. Those penances were converted into private confessions and penances. At first this alteration was only concerning some sins, which were not thought to deserve the utmost rigor of discipline; for as to great sins, such as murder and adultery, the ancient order was still in force. But at last, about the end of the IV. Century, public penances were abolished, first in the eastern, and some time after, in the western Churches. Instead of penances, private satisfactions were appointed, and then men unhappily began to be more concerned about the exterior of penance, than about what is spiritual in it, and fit to reclaim sinners. This was done at first by a kind of relaxation or indulgence; but that
which at the beginning was no more than an exception to the law, succeeded in the room of the law itself; and from thence sprang indulgences, satisfactions, penance, auricular confession, and many other practices, which are but corruptions of the ancient discipline. The Bishops on the other hand being distracted by temporal cares, after the conversion of the emperors to the Christian religion, began to neglect the essential parts of their function, and the conduct of their flocks. They were for humouroing great men, who thought it hard to submit to the publick order. This is a short account, how the purity of the Christian religion was considerably adulterated in the point of discipline.

III. We are now to examine what the present state of the Church and religion is, with relation to discipline. All the abuses which came up in the room of the ancient discipline, do still subsist in most places both in the Greek and in the Latin Church. The Canons and laws of the Church in the first Centuries have been abrogated by contrary law and Canons. This is acknowledged by all men of learning and sincerity.

Let us see then whether this discipline is to be found anywhere. There are many Churches in the last age, which did redress those abuses I now mention. But they ought to have gone further; as these abuses had succeeded in the room of apostolical discipline, so that too much have been restored, when these were taken away. But this was no done as it might have been wished. The disorder was removed, but order was not re-established; and it is not hard to apprehend how this came to pass.

It is no wonder that those abuses should be taken away; they were grown too intolerable; and they could not hold out against the learning of an age more knowing than the former were. Things were gone so far, that a turn and a revolution were necessary. It is very probable besides, that interest, pride, or ambition, did move great numbers of persons, who after all had not much piety, to set themselves against those many and great disorders, and to shake off a yoke under which the Christian world then groaned. But the same principles hindered them to submit to the yoke of Christ, and to bind themselves to the observance of evangelical discipline. We are to consider further, that the rules of discipline and penance had been diffused for several hundred years, so that it was not easy to bring the world to submit to an order, of which the notion was lost. Policy had perhaps a large share likewise in this revolution. Princes and great men were easily determined to pull down the excessive and usurped authority of the Clergy, but they did not at all express the same zeal to restore to the Church, her lawful authority. In fine, among divines themselves, there were many who could not endure that discipline should be named, and who disputed and writh against those who were for excluding scandalous persons from the holy sacrament, as for making use of excommunication and publick penances. In such circumstances the reforming of discipline was a hard task. It will not be improper to relate here concerning this matter, the opinions and the very words of those who were then employed about the reformation of the Church.
They looked upon discipline as a capital point to restore religion to its purity. They wrote: *That discipline was the best, not the ONLY MEAN to keep the people in obedience; that the Church would never stand upon a firm and solid foundation, till discipline and excommunication were used to purge it, to give a stop to licentiousness, to banish vice, and to mend manners, and that whosoever did reject the lawful and moderate use of excommunication, shewed himself by that to be none of Christ's sheep. But we do likewise observe in their writings, that they had the ill fortune of not being able to succeed in their design: they say openly, that they met on all hands with insuperable obstacles. † That there was a company of ministers, who preached a Gospel without discipline, and who evoked questions, whether the use of discipline was to be brought back into the Church: That some introduced licentiousness instead of Christian liberty, and thought that to reject the Pope was enough in order to be truly evangelical: That others observing the daily decay of Christianiety, wished that the authority of the ministry might be restored, but that either they did not see the true way of bringing this about, or that if they saw it they despaired of success: That these who endeavoured to revive discipline were called tyrants who would have usurped the liberty of the Church: That the people had shaken off all restraint, and were accustomed to licentiousness; as if by taking away the Pope's authority, the ministry had been destroyed, and the word of God and the sacraments had lost their efficacy. They have said, that the want of discipline did produce corruption. ‡ That because there were neither censures, nor corrections, nor penances,


† Capito in Calv. epist. p. 7. Peritiores rerum ecclesiasticarum, cernunt in cautia (ejectionis vestre) suisse totam cohortem ministrorum, evangelium docentem sine disciplina, imo ne scienientam in disciplina sit in ecclesiis re vocanda. Orioam enim functionem quidam tueri malunt, quam fucctuam: quidam licentiam pro Christi libertate induxerunt, quasi ab evangelio stent, qui jugum pontificium abjicerint. Aliqui verò, id est, plicere omnes, animadversentibus rem Christi indies abire in pejus, optarent quidem restitutam auctoritatem ministrorum, sed aut veram ejus reparandæ rationem ignorant, aut eam videntes desperant profutus. Et paulo post: Auditis enim tyranni effer vultus in libera ecclesiis vultus novum pontificatum revocare, atque id genus contumeliarum, &c. Et paulo post: Nam frænum profutus excusit multitudo, que affluere est & educata propemodum ad licentiam, quae auctoritatem pontificiorum frangendo, vim verbi, sacramentorum, & totius evangelii evacuationem, &c.

‡ Bucerus de animarum cura, p. 171. Et quis negare potest, cum omnium peccatorum, quam atrocia etiam illa sint, adeo nulla inrepatio, calligatio aut peinentia est in ecclesiis, hinc fieri ut juvenitus & plebs eo levitatem reddantur ad omne malum. Pudor & deducus abeunt, homines effeundurum, redduntur (ut Paulus conqueritur) omnino impenitentes; dedunt se libidini,
Causes of the present

penances, nor excommunications in the Church, even for the greatest crimes, the people and youth did commit all manner of sins: That no person was restrained by shame, and that men became proud and altogether impenitent: That if the more odious sins were expiated by penance, and a reasonable severity, as St. Paul enjoins, and as it was anciently practised, there would be less corruption and more zeal in the Church.

These were the sentiments of many doctors in the last age; they saw that the want of order and discipline, was going to bring libertinism into the Church. But yet their endeavours were not altogether useless. Some Churches drew considerably nearer to the apostolical institution, and there are some where discipline is not yet quite abolished: they still make use of some part of those means prescribed by the Gospel for the correction of manners: they do not admit all persons indifferently to the sacrament: they retain the use of publick penances, and even, in some places, of excommunication. But yet there are still many things wanting in the order and government of these Churches, as will appear by comparing their present practice with that of the primitive Church, and with the Canons of the ancient discipline. I do not pretend that in this matter the practice of the first Christians ought to be copied in every thing, but certainly in many points we ought to conform to it.

If we examine in what manner discipline is administered now a-days, we may observe several defects in it which are very considerable. For instance, we shall find churches where excommunication is used about matters of no great importance; where that which is called excommunication, is rather a civil sentence or punishment, than an ecclesiastical censure, and where not the pastors of the Church, but civil judges, excommunicate. Another common fault is, that discipline is exercised only upon two or three sorts of sinners; fornicators and notorious blasphemers are indeed severely proceeded against, but a great many persons are suffered in the Church, who have nothing of Christianiety in their deportment; such as drunkards, idle people, and several other sinners whom the divine laws subject as much to the rigour of discipline, as adulterers. It would be altogether necessary to use discipline against those who enter into marriage only to conceal their shame, and yet in most Churches no satisfaction is demanded of such people: this is a matter of very great moment. There is no sufficient care taken, to be satisfied about the sincerity of sinners repentance, when they are to be restored to the peace of the Church. The apostolical precept about avoiding all familiar intercourse with scandalous sinners, is out of use. By all this we may see, that few Christians can boast of a pure discipline. But supposing that true discipline might be found in some places, yet how many

libidini, omnique vanitati; denique vita isla petulanti atque perdita fatiari nullo modo poennunt.

many defects do creep into the best constituted Churches, either through the stubbornness of sinners, the opposition of corrupt magistrates, or through the fault and carelessness of pastors! The best laws are good for nothing when they are not observed; so that whether thee, who ought to exercise discipline for the giving a stop to scandals, do it not, or whether they have not the power to do it, it is still true that corruption proceeds from the want of discipline.

What must we say then of those Churches, where discipline is wholly unknown? Where neither Church nor pastors have any authority to govern or inspect; where ministers dare not exclude any one from the sacrament, but admit all persons indifferently to the holy communion, which abuse would have been thought an unheard-of profanation in the primitive Church; and where all publick penances are out of doors? I say nothing of excommunication; if any man should propose the restoring of it, his design would be looked upon in many places as an unpardonable crime; and the strangest thing of all, is, that this want of discipline, is to be found in Churches, which acknowledge the Scripture for the rule of religion; and that there are divines, who instead of promoting the re-establishment of discipline, oppose it, and maintain that none are to be debarred from the sacrament; who cannot endure the very name of excommunication; and who pretend that where the magistrate punishes vice, there is no need of any other discipline. Those divines have not the greater number on their side; but their opinion prevails, because it favours policy and licentiousness.

We are to impute to this fatal remissness the looseness and irregularity of the manners of Christians. I need not insist more upon this, for every one is sensible of it. Good order keeps men in duty, but where there is no order, vice must of necessity bear sway. What should restrain people? Excepting some general admonitions which are delivered in sermons, every person is left to himself, and lives as he thinks fit. Private men are not bound to give an account of their conduct to any body. Those who lead the most unchristian life, swearers, covetous, profane, Jewd and intemperate persons, all sorts of people, live peaceably in the Church; they are reputed members of it, they are mingled among true Christians, they enjoy with them the same spiritual privileges, at least in all outward appearance, and they are admitted to the same sacraments. As long as things are in this state, we must not hope to see any abatement of corruption.

But that nothing may be omitted which may contribute to the clearing of this matter, it is necessary to answer some objections, and that which is alleged to excuse, or even to justify, the taking away of the ancient discipline.

1. Against the restoring of discipline, some say, (which was objected in the last age) That it is sufficient for the edification of the Church, that the Gospel should be preached in it; since that is the ordinary means which God has appointed to procure the conversion and the salvation of men. The Gospel no doubt, is sufficient to teach us, all that is necessary to be known in religion, but it is not true, that God makes use only of the preaching of the Gospel, for the salvation of men: for he uses other means besides, as for instance, the sacraments; and those means, among which discipline
Causes of the present Part II

pline is to be reckoned, are prescribed by the Gospel itself; so that who
soever submits to the Gospel, must likewise submit to that order we speak
of. But further, the Gospel barely preached and known is not sufficient
to salvation; nothing but the practice of the Gospel can save a man
and it is to little purpose to preach it, if the manners of Christians are
not regulated, and if discipline is not used to that end, as a mean ap
pointed of God. As to preaching, it will be shewn in the next Chapter.
That men ascribe more efficacy to it than it has, and that there is a mis
take in the opinion which they commonly entertain of it.

2. Those who are for mystical devotion and piety will certainly say
That discipline is not essential to religion, that it is a matter of external order
and that external things are useful only to carnal and imperfect Christians.
But I desire those who have such opinions, to speak more reverently o
an order of which God is the author, and which the Apostles have expressly recommended. It cannot be thought that the Apostles, who
did abolish the Mosaical ceremonies, would at the same time have bur
dened the Church with needless laws, or that they would have interposed
Christ's authority, for the observation of an order, which had not been neccessary. They are directed to consider besides, That men have body
as well as souls; that among a great multitude, there are many persons
of a gross understanding, who cannot be restrained but by external laws
and that it is absurd to pretend, that men can be so spiritualized, as to
need no longer outward aids to piety. But it is a gross error to look
upon discipline, as an order purely external; for properly speaking it is
an order altogether spiritual. Discipline does not touch either men's
bodies or their estates, it uses only spiritual means, and it is efficacious
no farther, than as it operates upon the heart and conscience.

3. But others will cast the objection I have now confuted into the form: they will say, That in external things, among which discipline is to be
ranked, Churches are at liberty to regulate themselves as they think good.
grant that Churches have that liberty in indifferent things, which are
not appointed by a divine authority, but this cannot be applied to the matter in hand. An establishment of divine institution cannot be rec
koned among things indifferent. Do we look upon the sacraments a
indifferent ceremonies, which we are not bound to observe, under pre
tence that they are but external rites and ordinances? Churches indeed
have a liberty where there is no law, tho' still that liberty is to be wisely
and discreetly used, for fear of confusion; but when God has settled an
order, Churches are not at liberty to chuse another, to make new laws
and to set up a new form of government. Such a liberty would be men
unruliness, and a criminal and sacrilegious presumption. This would
be the way to multiply sects and religions infinitely.

4. The same answer may serve to refute such, who to justify the
practice of those Churches, which do not observe the form of discipline
used in the primitive Church, make a distinction between discipline and
the manner of exercising it. They own That discipline is necessary, an
that there ought to be order in the Church; but they think that the way
of exercising discipline may vary, according to time, place, and other circum-
fstances. This distinction may be received, when the case is only about
some indifferent circumstances; but it is alleged without reason, when

the question is concerning the substance or the essence of the thing itself. The disorder we complain of, is, That what is essential in discipline has been taken away, to substitute in lieu of it, another order, and to set up a new discipline of which the Apostles did not speak a word. Now that which is most essential in discipline, and which is not observed in most Churches, is this, That scandalous sinners are not to be suffered in the Church; and yet they are suffered: that they are to be warned and reproved in private, and even in publick; this is seldom done, and in some places it is never done: that Christians ought to separate themselves from those who live disorderly; and this is not observed: that upon certain occasions, they are to be cut off from the body of the faithful; but pastors dare not so much as mention this: that the administration of discipline belongs to pastors; that they ought to preside, proceed and judge in all emergent cases; the Scripture gives them that right, and assigns to them those offices; but they have been divested of them, new political bodies have been erected, in which there is but one Church-man, or two for form's sake, who often have neither vote nor authority in them. It is of divine right that sinners should give real proofs of their repentance, as for instance, by making restitution, by reconciliations, by acknowledging their fault; but this is not now required of them; nay, in some Churches it is not so much as enquired into. It is against all the laws of discipline, That none should be excluded from the holy communion, and yet in most places this is not regarded. Lastly, it is an apostolical order and practice, That sinners should be received to the peace of the Church, but 'tis after they have fitted themselves for it, by a sincere, and if the case requires, by a publick repentance; but now a-days those ancient rules of discipline are abolished.

After all this, can it be said that no alteration has happened in the essence of discipline, but only in the manner of it? Censures, suspensions, excommunication and the authority of pastors are taken away; the government appointed by the Scripture is overturned, another and quite different form is brought into the room of it; and yet people will say, that the question is not about the thing it self, but the manner! It is not sufficient to have any kind of order; the order which God has prescribed, and no other, ought to be observed. Some circumstances may be varied according to the necessities of Churches, but the substance of the thing it self is unalterable.

5. Many are of opinion, That the authority of the magistrate supplies the want of discipline, and that this way is by much preferable to the other. I confess, that the punishments inflicted by the magistrate upon scandalous livers are of great use; that magistrates who use their authority to suppress vice are very commendable, and that discipline is of much greater force, when it is supported by the authority of civil powers. But still the divine institution is to be preserved entire; it does neither belong to the magistrate, nor to any power to alter that which God has commanded, and to deprive the Church of her right. After all, the discipline of the magistrate is not the discipline of the Church; these are two distinct things and of a quite different nature. The magistrate uses external and corporal punishments; fines, imprisonments, banishments, force, &c. These methods are certainly useful, they may ter-
rily sinners, and in some respects keep them in awe and duty: but besides this, it is necessary to work upon the heart, and to bind the conscience by those methods which discipline ues, or else it is to be feared, that we shall only make hypocrites, and that men will abstain from evil more out of the fear of punishment, and upon temporal considerations, than from motives of conscience.

Nay there are people, who if they had nothing to fear but a fine, or some days imprisonment, would gladly purchase at that rate the liberty of sinning, and fancy that, provided satisfaction be made to the magistrate, there is no more to be done for the clearing of their conscience. Besides, what a disorderly thing is it, that an offender who is prosecuted, fined, and imprisoned by the magistrate, should still be treated like a member of the Church, and admitted to the holy sacrament? The magistrate's authority is therefore a very efficacious mean to promote the glory of God, when it is joined with ecclesiastical discipline; but to think that civil laws are sufficient to regulate manners and to reclaim sinners, is a conceit almost as unreasonable, as it would be ridiculous, to proceed against robbers, or the other disturbers of the publick peace, only by spiritual punishments. Let no man then confound those things which God has set asunder.

6. It is farther said, That these rules of discipline were only for a time, and that the times are altered. But how can it be proved, that the laws of discipline were only made for a time? Is there any ground for this, either in the Scripture, or in the nature of those laws? Are the laws of discipline like those of Moses, which do no longer bind us? Did the apostles make this distinction? Did St. Paul lay upon this subject, as he did in another case, I only give my judgement; I have no commandment of the Lord? Does he not speak positively of the order according to which the Church is to be governed? Does he not command in the name of Jesus Christ? Does he not establish general laws and maxims for all the Churches? The apostles indeed appointed some rules, the observation of which is not necessary at this day, because those regulations were visibly founded upon particular reasons, which do no longer subsist, and therefore they are not proposed as general laws. But the reasons upon which discipline is founded, and which are taken from order and edification, from the honour of the Church, from the conversion of sinners, and from the nature of the Christian religion, those reasons do still subsist; and consequently the rules of discipline are sacred and inviolable, especially being delivered by way of command, and repeated in so many places. The Christian Church is to be diffused all the world over, sometimes she is persecuted, and sometimes she enjoys a calm; but whatever state she may be in, her nature does not alter. As there is but one God, one Church, one faith, one baptism; so there is to be but one order, at least as to essential things, and that order ought to be conformable to the laws of the apostles. Or else there will be, as in fact we see there are, as many different cunnoms and disciplines, as there are kingdoms, states, provinces, nay towns and churches.

7. It is commonly objected, That the zeal of the primitive Christians is extinct, that men are now very corrupt, and that it would be impossible to bring them...
Cause II. Corruption of Christians. 233

them to a submission to the discipline of the Church. But that very thing, that men are corrupt, proves the necessity of discipline. Order is never more necessary than when all is in confusion. *St. Paul says, That the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient. Discipline seems more necessary now, than it was in the first centuries; because then perfection kept corruption out of the Church. But when the Church is in peace, vices and scandals do infallibly multiply; and then it is, that good discipline is of excellent use.

But then it is said, That it would be impossible to restore it, considering the disposition men are now in. I confess this design would meet with opposition. Those who go about to restore order and suppress licentiousness, must still encounter difficulties; but yet this might be compassed, if princes and magistrates did not oppose it. If all the pastors did yet about it, with a zeal accompanied with prudence and gentleness; if they did carefully instruct the people concerning the necessity of discipline; and if they did apply themselves to the civil powers with equal vigour and respect; they would carry the point at last. And after all, the people are not in a worse disposition than the Heathens were in, before the apostles preached the Gospel to them; and there are Christian princes and magistrates who have piety and zeal. If then the Heathens of old could be brought under the discipline of Christ, in the sight of Heathen magistrates, should we despair of subjecting Christians to it? The instance of those Churches where discipline is observed, as least in part, and where excommunication and public penances are in use, shews that there is no impossibility to succeed in this design. If the thing was impossible, God would never have commanded it.

8. In the last place, there is an objection which is commonly urged with great force, and which seems to have much weight in it. It is said, That we have reason to fear that discipline would bring tyranny into the Church, and that those who govern it, would then assume too much authority. Let us see whether this fear be well grounded.

And first, if we suppose this principle, That discipline is instituted of God, and that the apostles did commit it to the Church and her governors, which I think has been fully demonstrated, will it not be a kind of blasphemy, to say, That discipline is not to be suffered, left pastors should become tyrants? Would not this reflect upon our Saviour and his apostles, as if they had established a dangerous order, which is apt to introduce tyranny? At this rate the apostles and the primitive Christians did incroach upon the liberty of the people, and the authority of princes. Every Christian will abhor this consequence, and yet it results naturally from the opinion of those who reject discipline for fear of tyranny. Besides, supposing that Christ has instituted the order we speak of, can we thus argue against it, without shaking off his yoke? But men do not consider this. They fancy that every thing that is granted to the Church is granted to her governors, whereas they should remember that it is paid or yielded to Christ, whose right it is, and who cannot be defraught of it without sacrilege. Here we might retort the charge upon those who bring it. They talk of tyranny, and it is not an intolerable piece of tyranny,

* : Tim. i. 9.
Causes of the present Part II.

Tyranny, to oppose a divine law, and to debar the Church and her governors of the enjoyment of those rights which God had given them?

But to come closer to the objection, nothing can be feared, but one of these two inconveniences; either an empire over consciences, or some prejudice to the publick tranquillity, and to the authority of civil powers.

As to the first of these two inconveniences, there is no great reason to fear it; since the apostles, who so expressly recommend discipline to pastors, forbid them at the same time to assume a dominion over consciences. Provided discipline is used only in those cases, and in that manner which the Scripture appoints, and as it was practised by the first Christians*, nothing like this is to be feared from it. The discipline we speak of does not meddle with points of faith, and so fear in this respect is groundless. As to those cases which concern manners, injustice can hardly be committed about them. The Church does not judge of secret and unknown facts. She only proceeds against notoriously scandalous and impenitent sinners, and she receives them, as soon as they express their repentance. And is there any thing of tyranny or danger in this? It is proper to observe here, especially with reference to excommunication, which is thought the severest part of discipline, That when the Church proceeds to that extremity, she does not, properly speaking, act by way of authority, as if she had an absolute power to punish a sinner, and to cut him off from her body: but that sinner has already by his life cut himself off from the communion of Christ, he is no longer a member of the Church; so that the Church only declares that which is done and determined already, tho' she should not declare it.

Neither is there any cause to fear that the publick peace should be disturbed by the exercise of discipline. On the contrary, society will be the better regulated for it. For discipline does not touch civil matters. Excommunication itself does not hinder a man from being still a member of the common-wealth, nor that all the duties of justice and humanity should be discharged towards him.

As for the authority of civil powers, it is no ways injured by this, as evidently appears from the first Christians exercising discipline openly in the sight of the Heathen magistrates, without any opposition from them. Christ did not come into the world to erect a temporal kingdom, nor to draw men off from their submission to the authority of kings and magistrates. It is the principle of a true Christian, † To render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and to God the things which are God's. This principle will not deceive a man, and as long as we adhere to it, all things will be in order. Religion is so far from having any just umbrage to princes, that on the contrary it strengthens their authority. Submission to the higher powers is recommended by the apostles in the most earnest manner. The Christians of the first ages, who were very strict observers of discipline, distinguished themselves by their loyalty to princes. Nay it is observable, that their discipline which was so severe against sinners, was as strict against those who were wanting in the fidelity and respect due to superiors; witness that Canon, ‡ which enjoyns the deposition

* 1 Pet. v. 2. 2 Cor. i. 24.
† Mat. xxii. 21.
‡ Can. Apost. 84.
position of those bishops and clergy-men, who should offer an affront to the prince or his officers.

Whosoever will take the pains to weigh this matter, will acknowledge that discipline is a distinct thing from the civil power. Each of these has its bounds and limits. The Church does not touch the body nor civil matters, and it is not the magistrate's business, to regulate things relating to conscience and salvation. Indeed if magistrates imagine, that they have a right to govern the Church as they think fit, and that they hold the same rank in it, which they hold in the civil society, so that the ministers of religion are but their officers; discipline may seem to them to lessen their authority: but let those who entertain such thoughts, see how they can reconcile them with the Gospel, and with the nature of the Christian religion.

Notwithstanding all this, it will be said that Church-men have been known to usurp a dominion over consciences and over kings. It is true, Church-men have abused their authority, but because a thing has been abused, is it therefore to be abolished? Wise men will rather say, that things ought to be restored to their natural state and to their lawful use. Else the whole authority of kings and magistrates might be pulled down, and we might argue thus. Monarchical government is liable to great inconveniences, kings have been tyrants and usurpers, therefore there must be no more kings. Magistrates and judges have been unjust, covetous, cruel, and therefore no magistrates are to be endured. Would not this argument be extravagant and impious? And yet the like argument is used against discipline. In Church as well as in state government, there will be always some inconvenience to be feared; this evil is almost unavoidable, there being no form of government which the malice of men may not abuse: but those abuses are without comparison a less evil than anarchy, which is the most dangerous state of all.

But let us clear the matter of fact, upon which the objection I am now confuting, is founded: it is supposed, that discipline did introduce tyranny; but on the contrary, it was upon the ruins of discipline, that tyranny was erected. This is known to all those, who have any knowledge of antiquity. When did Bishops and Clergy-men usurp that exclusive authority, over men's estates, persons and consciences? It was when the observation of the ancient discipline was slackened, when discipline began to wear out of use, when sinners, and especially great men, were exempted for money; when that which should have been transfected by the whole Church, was referred only to the Clergy, and when publick confection was changed into a private one. It was by these means, and not by the due exercise of discipline, that Church-men made themselves masters of all.

What we ought to do then is this, first, to enquire what is of divine institution in discipline, and to restore that; in the next place to consider what the salvation of sinners and the honour of the Church require, and what was good and edifying in the practice of the primitive Church, in order to conform to it; and lastly, to provide by good laws, that no man may exceed the bounds of his calling; particularly, that in restoring to the Clergy their lawful authority, all unjust measures may be taken, to prevent their abusing it. If Christian princes are bound to preserve th
rights of the Church, they ought likewise to take care that nothing be done against their own authority, and to punish those who oppose it, or who disturb the civil society, whether ecclesiastics or lay-men. This we are to treat of in another place.

Besides, when we speak for the re-establishment of discipline, we mean that pastors should be subjected to it as well as their flocks, and that if there is an order in the Church to regulate the manners of Christians, there should be one also to regulate the Clergy, and to lay strict obligations on them to discharge their duty in all its parts; and that according to the ancient practice, discipline ought to be more severe against the ecclesiastics who fail in their office, than against the people. But as we have complained in this chapter of the want of discipline, with relation to the Church in general, so we are going to shew in the next, that this want is neither less observable, nor less fatal, in those things which concern the governors of the Church.

I conclude with saying, that in order to remedy the corruption of manners among Christians, it is absolutely necessary to restore the use of discipline. This is what has been and is still heartily wished for, by many persons of eminent learning and piety, and it is that which I desire all those who have a zeal for the glory of God, to take into their serious considerations.

CAUSE III.

The Defects of the Clergy.

In searching after the causes of the decay of piety, we cannot but enquire, Whether corruption does not proceed from the pastors and governours of the Church? Pastors are appointed to oppose the progress of vice, and to be publick fountains of instruction, edification and good example; so that in truth their ministrtry is of most excellent use, when duly exercised. But when vice reigns, when scandals multiply; that general corruption is, if not a certain proof, at least a strong presumption, that there is some fault in pastors.

If we would be satisfied about this matter, we need but reflect upon the nature of their office, and upon their way of discharging it. This is what I design to enquire into in this chapter: in order to which, I shall consider, 1. What functions and duties are annexed to the office of pastors. And, 2. What qualifications are requisite in them to discharge it worthily.

I. There are two principal functions incumbent on pastors: Instruction, and the government of the Church.

1. It would be needless to prove that the office of pastors obliges them to instruct the people and to preach the Gospel, for this is beyond all question. It will be fitter to observe, that the fruit of publick instructions delivered in sermons, depends upon two things; the matters treated of, and
and the way of proposing them; so that the faults committed in sermons are either in the things themselves, or in the manner of handling them.

1. The matters handled in sermons, are either of doctrine or morality. What has been said in the first chapter of this treatise, may serve to discover to us the defects in preaching, with relation to these two heads. Those who preach the Gospel do not sufficiently instruct the people, neither in the fundamental doctrines, nor in the duties of religion: and as catechising is properly designed for the explication of these truths and duties; I think ignorance and corruption chiefly proceed from this. That in most Churches, things are not well ordered, with reference to catechising. They are neither frequent enough, nor so proper for instruction as they should be. Besides, catechising is almost everywhere neglected if not despised. The common notion is, that catechisms are only for children and for the meaner sort of people. The function of a catechist, which was anciently so considerable in the Church, is looked upon now as a function of no great importance, and it is usually committed to persons of the least knowledge and experience.

These faults might easily be remedied. One of the most useful establishments in Churches, would be to increase the number of catechisms, and to appoint them instead of the sermon. But to render them more useful and more frequented, it would be necessary to establish two sorts of them. In those of the first sort, the elements of religion should be explained in an easy and familiar manner, for the benefit of children and of the less knowing part of Christians. The other should be for those who have attained a higher degree of knowledge, and in these, matters that had been proposed but generally before, should be more fully and exactly handled. But if it be thought that an establishment of this nature, and that the multiplying of catechisms, might meet with difficulty and obstructions, it would be necessary at least, for the instruction of great numbers of persons, who never assist at those exercises, that ministers should be obliged to preach upon the same subjects, which are commonly treated in catechisms.

As for sermons, the church would reap more benefit from them, if preachers did always shew true judgment in the choice of the matters they handle. We must not think that all sorts of subjects are instructive alike, and that in order to preach the Gospel, it is enough to speak of God in a sermon, and to take a text out of Scripture. Every subject ought to be proposed and pressed according to its importance. To insinuate upon matters of leffer moment, whilst those which it most concerns Christians to be informed about are neglected, is to swerve from the true understanding of preaching. But because all preachers have not the capacity to make this choice, it would be fitting, that part of the matter of, their discourses should be appointed and prescribed to them by a law. For when they are tied to no rule, when they are at liberty to preach upon any subject which they think fit to chuse, it happens that many instead of handling the most importance things in religion, and of confuting the present state and necessities of their flocks, apply themselves to various subjects which are of no great edification.

Preachers for the most part, consult only their own inclination in the choice of their matter; and when they pitch upon a subject, it is rather because
because it pleaseth them, and because they apprehend a facility in treating it, than out of regard to the necessities of their congregations. Tho' who are fond of mysteries and allegories, apply their time and studies to the expounding of the prophecies, and to the unfolding of the types of the old Testament. Tho' who are given to disputing, fill their sermons with nothing else but controversy. And the same may be said of speculative divines, who are conversant in the fathers and history, they entertain the people with those things which are the ordinary subject of their meditations and studies. I do not mean, that such things ought never to be spoken of; they may sometimes be touched upon, provided, this be done judiciously: but they have a sorry notion of religion and preaching, who make those matters their main business, and fancy they have entirely fulfilled all the parts of the Gospel ministry, when they have preached upon types, or controversy.

What I have now said, may be applied to the choice of texts. * All Scripture indeed, as St. Paul says, is profitable for instruction; that divine book contains nothing but what is useful; but yet the various usefulness of the several parts of Scripture, is to be distinguished, and it must be owned that some places are more useful and instructive than others. Some difference is to be made between those books and chapters, which explain the doctrine of redemption, the design of Christ's coming into the world, or the duties of a Christian life; and those which serve only to acquaint us with the order of times, and to confirm the certainty of history. Those last have their use, since the truth of history is one of the main proofs of the truth of religion; but those places are more useful which treat of what we are to believe or to do in order to salvation. It is of another sort of importance, to explain the Gospel, than to preach upon the book of Joshua or Ruth, or upon some places of the prophets. I am not ignorant that some have thought, that the Scripture is equally rich everywhere; that all doctrines may be drawn from all texts; that those chapters and verses which seem the most barren, and where there appears nothing extraordinary, contain mysteries and treasures which might exhaust even the meditations of angels; but this conceit is so absurd and repugnant to sense, that I do not think it worth my while to excuse it.

Morals being so essential a part of religion, should be very particularly insisted upon by preachers, and yet few do it; so that morality, of all things is that which is the most superficially handled in the greatest part of sermons. This fault in preachers proceeds from several causes. Some have a prejudice against morality, and think it ought not to be insisted on. Others who are conceited with vain learning, imagine that to preach morals, argues but an ordinary meafure of parts, and little skill in divinity, and that it becomes them better to soar after high speculations, and to dive into the mysteries of faith and of the most sublime theology. This custom of insisting more upon doctrine than morals, proceeds also from another cause, which is, that in this last age divines were fain to be continually explaining and disputing; and the same method has been followed ever since.

I am apt to think besides, that many divines neglect morality, because

* 2 Tim. iii. 16.
the treating of it is more difficult, than the explaining doctrinal matters. Let those supercilious and speculative divines say what they will, the right handling of morality is the hardest thing in preaching. It is easier to explain a text, or a point of doctrine; and a man must be very mealy-gifted, if with the help of a commentary or a common-place, he is not able to do the feat, and to furnish out his hour. But to preach morals is quite another thing. I confess that there is a way of preaching morality which requires no great pains. If men content themselves with delivering moral sayings concerning vice and virtue, this may be done without much labour. But when a preacher pursues true morality, when he is toatter the hearts of men, to reform the manners of a whole congregation, to encounter the inclinations of his hearers, and to make them renounce their passions and prejudices; then it is that he meets with many and great difficulties: this is an inexhaustible spring of labour and meditation, and a task which few preachers care to take upon them.

In religion, doctrine should never be separated from morality, nor one of these preferred before the other. But yet it is necessary to insist more upon morality than upon doctrine, not only because the design of our whole religion is to make us good men, but also because morality cannot effectually be taught without being much dwelt upon. It is only by enlarging on matters, and entering into many particulars, that the two ends of morality are to be attained, which are instructing men in their duty, and persuading them to the practice of it.

Morality is of a vast extent, as may appear by considering how many duties are comprised under these three heads of Christian morals, piety, justice, and temperance. Besides these duties which are common to all men, there are some particular ones relating to the different conditions, callings, ages, and states which men are in. And how many things are there to be considered upon all these heads? This is not all, for these duties vary infinitely, by reason of the diversity of circumstances. There are almost as many different dispositions as there are persons among a great multitude of men who are addicted to the same vice; there are hardly two who are vicious in the same degree and manner. It is therefore requisite that preachers should descend into particulars, and that they should so characterize duties, virtues and vices, that every one may know himself in the description.

And yet this relates only to bare instruction. Now if in the next place we intend to engage men to the practice of these duties, there new difficulties will arise, and no good success can be expected but from assiduous care and constant labour. There are in man's heart, so many different dispositions and motions, so many illusions and prejudices, so many windings and artifices, that a very particular application is required for us to infuse our selves into it. When the truths and doctrines of religion are to be taught, things need not be so minutely handled, and there is no occasion to use such mighty endeavours; nay, the being very particular may be a fault. He that would instruct, so he is clear, should rather be short than prolix. The hearers do easily apprehend the truths which are proposed to them, and the most corrupt men are able to discern truth from error; a libertine will find who is in the right or in the wrong, in a dispute. But it is not so easie a thing to touch the heart, or
to conquer inveterate habits. What Tully says in his dialogue of the orator, deserves to be inferred here, it is this, * Passions are not to be excited in a moment, as a proof does presently perjure so soon as it is proposed. A proof is confirmed by reasons, and reasons clearly set out, make an impression immediately; but when we intend to raise the passions, the success does not so much depend upon the conviction, as upon the perturbation of the mind. Oratory cannot have its effects then, without proximity, variety, copiousness and vehemence of discourse. Those therefore who speak briefly and calmly, are fit to instruct, but not to move.

From these reflections it appears, that the method of those preachers, who are large upon the explication of doctrines, and succinct upon morals, is directly contrary to the true way of preaching, and that those do very ill understand what morality is, who either despise it, or look upon it as the easiest thing in preaching.

We may likewise apprehend from what has been said, what are the most ordinary faults of preachers when they treat of morals. I shall observe three of them. Their morality is too general, it is defective, and it is sometimes false.

1. Many preachers are too general in handling morality. This is the head which is the most lightly touched upon. They spend the greater part of their sermons in explaining the sense of a text, they sift all the words, and examine all the circumstances of it with the utmost nicety. In a word, they drain the subject. But when they come to the application, they content themselves with two or three general uses; they address to their auditory some loose exhortations to a good life; even when they are to speak upon a moral subject, they confine themselves for the most part to general considerations: nothing is particularized, or treated with the necessary exactness. Now generalities are of no great use in matters of morality. To say in general terms, that men ought to be good, and to declaim against sensuality, or covetousness, is that which will convince no man. It is not bawling or sending sinners to hell, that is likely to win upon them. It should be distinctly shewn, what it is to be a good man; virtues and vices should be characterized, and their various kinds and degrees observed; particular rules ought to be given to the hearers, they ought to be furnished with necessary motives and directions; we are to confute their mistakes, and to obviate their objections and excuses. Till we come to this, preaching will be attended with little success.

2. The moral discourses of preachers are often defective; for besides that they handle morality in a superficial manner, there are some essential articles which they seldom or never speak of, among which we may reckon

* Cicero de orat. lib. 2, non enim, sicut argumentum, simul atque pos tum est, arripitur, alterumque & ter quum poscitur, ita misericordiam, aut invidiam, aut iracundiam simulat que intuleris, poillis commovere. Argumentum enim ipfa ratione confirmat, quae simul atque emitfa est adhærecit. Illud autem genus orationis, non cognitionem judicis, sed perturbationem requirit, quam confecqui nisi multa, & varia, & copiosa, & similia contentionem orationis nemo potest. Quare qui aut breviter aut summis dicunt, docere judicem possunt, commovere non possunt.
Corruption of Christians.

reckon restitution. The moralities of preachers turn almost together upon four or five heads, tacks only some of the greater sins, such as blasphemies, uncleannesses, and such other vices. But this is to confuse themselves, to the first elements of piety and morality. True morality goes a great deal further. Piety does not only banish the more heinous sins; it does besides fill the heart with a sincere love of virtue; it softens and rectifies the inclinations, it produces in a man, gentleness, humility, patience, resignation to the will of God, divine love, tranquility under all events, charity towards other men, and a zeal for justice and goodness. This is the main of piety, this is what should incessantly be laid before Christians, to make them apprehend the extent and perfection of the morals of the gospel.

3. The moral discourses of preachers are false. 1. When they are too remiss; 2. When they are too severe; and 3. When they are contradictory. Their morality is too remiss, when it does not propose all the duties of holiness in their full latitude, when it flatters sinners, or does not sufficiently awaken their consciences. It is over-severe, when it raises groundless scruples in men's minds; when it represents as a sin, that which is not really so; or when it makes a necessary duty of any thing, which may be omitted without danger. Preachers likewise over-do things, in the pictures they draw for virtues and vices. If they are to speak of covetousness or forbidden pleasure, they strive to make of these the most hideous pictures they can; they paint out a covetous or a voluptuous man as a monster, they affect the most lively descriptions and figures, and their sermons are loaded with every thing that their collections afford upon the subject. But all this is only noise, and so much breath spent in vain. Such morality does not hinder the voluptuous or covetous man from pursuing his ordinary course, it is rather apt to harden him in it; because as he does not see himself in the dismal picture which is made of these vices, so he thinks himself free from them, or at least not very guilty of them. Lastly, preachers do sometimes deliver contradictory morals. Having not sufficiently meditated upon the principles of religion and morality, they run themselves into contradictions; they lay one thing in one place, and the contrary in another; they lay down principles which destroy the consequences they will draw from them, or they draw consequences which overturn the principles they have laid down.

II. The faults I have hitherto observed, relate to the matter of preaching; those which are committed in the manner are not indeed so essential, but yet they are important enough to deserve some notice here.

It is to no purpose to preach pure doctrine and good morality, if this is not done in a proper way to instruct and to persuade. The most important truths lose their force in the mouth of a man, who either cannot speak of them in a suitable manner, or expresses them obscurely. And so likewise the way of exhorting and censuring, is often the reason why exhortations and censures prove ineffectual. Either they are not accurate or convincing enough, or they are cold and languid, or they are not season'd with prudence and mildness; but are a kind of fire, which has more of anger and indiscretion, than of true zeal in it, and which offends more, than it affects or persuades the hearers.
Divers consideratiōnes might be here insifted upon concerning the way of preaching; but I think what is most material to be said on this subject, may be reduced to this one thing; that the manner of preaching is not simple and natural enough. The way of preaching should correspond with the design of religion and sermons, which is to inform the understanding, and to move the heart. This end is attained by those, who think and speak clearly and naturally, when every thing, in reasoning, method, stile, and exterior, is regulated by nature and true sense. But it has been observed long ago, that preachers are particularly apt to fail in this respect. False and confused ideas, unaccurate reasonings, strained or impertinent reflections, forced and unnatural expressions, are almost become the property of that order of men. One would think that most preachers take pains not to follow nature; as if a man was no sooner in the pulpit, but he must speak no longer like the rest of mankind, as if the part of a preacher was something like that of a prophet among the Jews. Nay this is passed into a proverb; so that odd ways and injudicious reflections, are called ways and reflections of preachers.

1. If nature was consulted, and if men did consider the end of preaching, they would see in the first place, that the method which is followed by many, in the explaining of Scripture and the composing of sermons had need be reformed in some respects, and that it does not agree so well as it should, with the simplicity of the Gospel. For instance, why should time be wasted in exordiums and preliminaries? Why should a preacher dwell upon the explaining of words and phrases which every body understands, or upon pressing the least circumstances of a text? What signifies those needleless digressions, those objections which no body thinks of, the citations and stories, which in some countries fill up sermons, and many other small niceties, which clog these kind of discourses? All this might be let alone, without prejudice to publick edification.

2. It is for want of consulting nature, that preachers are obscure. Sometimes the obscurity of their sermons arises from the things the speak of, when they are obscure in themselves. But at other times their obscurity proceeds, from their not having distinct ideas of the subjects they treat. Their stile and language do also contribute much to make them dark. Some use scholastic words and terms of art, which are araboic to the people; others delight in figurative and improper expressions, which present false ideas to the mind. Now they might avoid these faults, if they did not forfake nature and simplicity. But for preachers affect the saying new and singular things, and they would forry if they had made use of simple and common ideas, reasonings and expressions, which yet are the clearest and the best.

3. False eloquence proceeds from the same source. Preachers commonly aim at eloquence; and it is to compafs this end, that they tale such pains in the composing and delivery of their sermons, and that they affect a style, a pronunciation and gestures, which become a stage-play or a prophane orator, much better than a minister of Jesus Christ. I might remark here, that this affectation of eloquence, is not very fuitable to the spirit of piety, which should animate a Clergyman. But to moralize upon this, I shall observe that these preachers miss the mark, by making too much work, and by using such mighty endeavors.
to hit it. True eloquence, the force of a discourse, an elevated and sublime style, consists in following nature. Nothing admits of greater veracity and loveliness than the subjects which religion affords. Let a preacher be well acquainted with these, let him go about them in an easy and natural way, but especially let him feel and be thoroughly affected with them; and he needs not trouble himself about any other helps; he will diffuse all the false sparkling, and the vain ornaments of insipid and boisterous eloquence, and he will not be capable of speaking like a grammar scholar, or a declaimer. All that costs preachers so much labour, lights of wit, refined thoughts, ingenious descriptions, polite language, all that, I say, is very mean. By such things they may raise at most a rain admiration, but they will never instruct nor convert a sinner. One dram of good sense is worth more than all that.

4. Some preachers run into another extreme, their way of preaching is neglected and coarse; they think to justify themselves, by saying, that they are simple and popular, that they speak naturally and without art. But they swerve as much from nature as the others; and as it is a fault to be affected, it is another to be flat, homely and barbarous: it is as much against nature, to use ridiculous and offensive gestures, tones and ways, or to stand without motion or action in the pulpit, as it is to play the declaimer there.

I might add other considerations about the manner in which the Gospel ought to be preached, but I should engage too far in this subject. We may judge now whether ignorance and corruption do not proceed from the defects of those who preach the Gospel. The people have scarce any notion of religion, but what they gather from sermons. If sermons then are not instructive and edifying, either because all the truths and duties of Christianity are not proposed in them, or because they are ill proposed, the people must of necessity be very much in the dark.

I shall say one word more concerning the instruction which pastors owe their flocks. Publick instructions, how useful soever they may be, are not sufficient. The edification of the Church requires, that upon certain occasions, pastors should likewise instruct in private. This necessity of private instructions, may be proved by the following arguments. 1. If there be none but publick instructions, and exhortations, what instruction can a great many persons receive, who either do not frequent, or do not hearken to sermons? What will become of those who hear, but do not understand what they hear, or who understand it, but forget it presently, and so do not practise it? 2. All things cannot be said in sermons, how particular soever they may be; yet still many things remain untouched. Nay, there are matters which a preacher cannot bring into the pulpit. Can he enumerate all the cases in which injustice may be committed, or restitution is to be made? Can he specify those infinite frauds which are practised in men's several callings and trades? Can all cases of conscience, about which the hearers want instruction, be decided in a sermon? Dare we insist in the pulpit upon the head of impurity? And may not this be one of the reasons why that sin is so common? If Christians then have no opportunity to be instructed in private about these articles, they will be ignorant with relation to them as long as they live. 3. In order to good instruction it is necessary, that the teacher and
those who are taught, should communicate their thoughts to one another; for the hearers may have their doubts; they may sometimes be at a stand, by reason of something which they do not know, or of some difficulty which starts up in their minds. Some have been hearing sermons for these twenty or thirty years, who yet entertain scruples and doubts concerning the fundamentals of religion. If such persons receive no other information, they will not be moved by any thing that is said in publick, but they will retain their scruples to their dying day.

All this shews that private instruction is a part of the pastoral care: and the practice of it would certainly be very useful, not only for the edification of the people, but also to keep the Clergy from growing amiss, and to make them more diligent in the discharge of their office. For when they have nothing to do but to preach sermons, it is much to be feared, considering men's propensity to laziness, that they will become negligent. It is therefore an unhappiness, that private instructions should be almost out of use, and that there should be so little communication about religious matters, between the people and their ministers. We have no instruction remaining, but what is delivered from the pulpit; and that would not be sufficient, even tho' sermons were such as they ought to be. But when private instructions are wanting, and when sermons are defective besides, it is impossible but that the greatest part of Christians, being destitute of necessary informations and aids, must live in corruption.

II. The second function of pastors, which should perhaps be named in the first place, is the conduct and government of the Church. Upon this I observe. First, That those do not understand the nature of the pastoral office, who confine it to preaching. There was a time when preaching was quite laid aside, and when Church-men did only perform divine service. But now a-days in many Churches, the whole ministry is placed in the business of sermons, and the ecclesiastics are looked upon, not as pastors, but preachers; as men whose office it is upon certain days and hours, to speak in the Church. Preaching is without dispute, a part of the office of pastors. But it is a great mistake to think, that God has appointed them only to preach; for they are entrusted besides with the government of the Church, and this part of their employment is at least, as essential as preaching. It is remarkable, that the scripture speaks of pastors in divers places, and that the titles it gives them, and the functions it ascribes to them, relate chiefly to the government of the Church. This is implied in the name of bishops, priests, or elders, guides and pastors. St. Paul has writ concerning the duties of the ministry: if we examine what he says of the functions of that charge, and of the qualifications of those who are to be admitted into it; we shall find that he is much larger upon the government of the Church, than upon preaching. To this purpose, the epistles to Timothy and Titus may be consulted.

But further, all Church-men are not called to preaching. The apostles distinguish their functions: they tell us, *That all are not doctors, that all do not interpret, that all do not administer the word, that all do not teach and exhort; that some are appointed to instruct, to exhort, and to expound the scriptures; others

* See 1 Cor. xii. 41, 5, 6, 28, 29, 30. Acts vi. 2, sqq. Rom. xii. 6, 7, &
1 Tim. v. 17.
others to govern, and others to do works of charity. Though we should suppose that there is nothing in this, which relates to the extraordinary gifts conferred upon the first ministers of the Gospel, and to the order which was then observed; yet it is plain that these places are to be understood, of the gifts and functions of ordinary pastors.

This is confirmed by the practice of the primitive Church. The principal and the most general function of pastors then, was the inspection and governing of the Church. Preaching was not neglected, but all Church-men were not preachers, this province was committed to those who were fit for it. Would to God this distinction was still observed! The Church would be better governed, and the Gospel better preached than it is. There are talents requisite to preach the Gospel, which every body has not, and others are necessary for the conduct of the Church, and all these gifts seldom meet in one person. If then no regard is had to different gifts and functions, if without distinction every thing is committed to one person, it is visible that the Church will be ill edified.

Besides that I have shewed in the first chapter of this second part, that it is a dangerous notion, which restrains the ministry to preaching. But to remove this inconvenience it would be necessary, that a competent number of ecclesiastics should be had in every Church.

1. To express my thoughts more particularly concerning the office of pastors, with relation to the government of the Church; I observe, first, that discipline is worn out of use, as I have shewn at large in a chapter upon that subject. It is true, that this defect is not wholly to be imputed to pastors. If they do not govern the Church by a good discipline, it is because they have been deprived of their authority. Many of them are sensible of this disorder and lament it: but what can they do when they exercise their ministry in places where their hands are tied up, where they dare not refuse the sacrament to an adulterer, and where they should bring themselves into great troubles, and perhaps be deplored, if they took upon them, to observe the apostolical discipline? They are forced then to confine themselves to preaching, which when it is not backed with discipline, can never have that effect which it would produce in conjunction with it. There was nothing left to pastors but what could not be taken from them without abolishing the whole ministry: all that remains is only preaching and administering the sacraments. And yet for all that, a great part of the Clergy may justly be charged with that fault we complain of, and with that corruption of the people which is a consequence of it: (since there are those among them, who oppose the restoration of discipline, and look upon it as an indifferent order; and others who are placed in Churches, where some form of discipline is left, render the exercise of it ineffectual, either through imprudence and excessive severity, or through a shameful remissness, and a cowardly indulgence.

2. Besides the publick, there is a private discipline, which consists in inspecting the lives of private persons, in visiting families, in exhortations, warnings, reconciliations, and in all those other cares, which a pastor ought to take of those over whom he is constituted. For neither general exhortations, nor publick discipline can answer all the occasions of the Church. There are certain disorders, which pastors neither can, nor ought to redress openly, and which yet ought to be remedied by them. In such cases
Causes of the present

Part II.

causes private admonitions are to be used. The concern of men's salvation requires this, and it becomes the pastoral carefulness, to seek the straying sheep, and not to let the wicked perish for want of warning. But these are cares to which some pastors do not so much as think themselves obliged; they content themselves with admonishing sinners from the pulpit. There is very little intercourse between pastors and those who are committed to their charge. Private persons live without being accountable for their conduct to any body; and except they commit the greatest enormities, they fancy no man has a right to enquire into their actions. Nothing reaches them but sermons, and these they mind as much, and as little as they please; this must needs produce licentiousness.

The visiting of sick and dying persons, is one of the most important functions of the office of pastors; but when it is not performed with exactness and zeal, it contributes as much as can be imagined to the keeping up of security. Every one must needs see, of what consequence this part of the ministry is, if he considers that it is at the end of life that we are to be judged, and that our eternal state depends upon the condition we die in: and if we reflect at the same time upon what the scripture tells us, *that we shall receive in the world to come, according to the good or evil we have done in this;* we shall easily apprehend, what ministers ought to do, when they visit sick and dying persons. Their chief business should be, to discover what state those persons are in, that they may suit their exhortations to it. Then is it that they ought to speak to the conscience of sinners, and to persuade them by all possible means, to examine their lives, and the disposition they are in, in reference to their salvation. And when a minister meets, as it happens too frequently, with sick persons, who are engaged and hardned in vicious habits, or whose repentance may justly be questioned; it is then that he had need use all his skill and prudence, all his zeal and endeavours, to save souls which are in so great danger. Upon such occasions both the minister and the sick person, have need of time, leisure and freedom, and a haughty discourse of prayer signifies nothing.

And now we may judge whether a man discharges the office of a pastor, who only in general exhorts dying persons to acknowledge themselves miserable sinners, and backs those exhortations with assurances of the divine mercy through Jesus Christ, or who only reads some forms of exhortations and prayers, as the custom is in some places. This method is fitter to lay a sleeper than to awaken a guilty conscience; and this way of exercising the ministry, overthrows the doctrine of a future judgment, and most of the principles of religion. A minister speaks to a sick person of the pardon of his sins, he exhorts him to leave the world with joy, he discourses to him of the happiness of another life, and fills him with the most comfortable hopes; and perhaps this sick person is a man loaded with guilt, a wretch who has lived like an Atheist, who has committed divers sins for which he has made no satisfaction, who has not practiced restitution, who never knew his religion, and who is actually impenitent. Such a man ought to tremble, and yet such consolations from the mouth of his pastor, make him think that he dies in a state of grace.

But if this way of visiting and comforting the sick, betrays them into security,
Corruption of Christians.

Security, it has the same effect upon the standers by, who when they hear the confessions which are administered to persons, whom every body knows not to have led very Christian lives; make a tacit inference, that the same things will be said to them, and that their death will be happy, whatsoever their past life may have been.

Besides the want of ability and zeal, there are two things which hinder pastors from discharging towards dying people, the important duties to which their office obliges them: The one is, that commonly pastors visit the sick only in cases of extremity: and the other is, that they have too little communication with their flocks, and no sufficient knowledge of the lives and conduct of private persons; so that being ignorant of the state and occasions of the sick, they cannot at the approach of death, administer to them wholesome counsels and exhortations.

These I think are the most essential defects of pastors, both in the instruction, and in the government of the Church.

Having thus far treated of the duties of the pastoral charge; I come now to consider those qualifications, with which pastors ought to be endowed. And these are of two sorts: first, The endowments of the mind, by which I mean those abilities and talents, which are necessary for the instruction and conduct of the Church; and secondly, the qualifications of the heart, by which I mean probity and integrity of life.

1. No man questions but that abilities and talents are requisite in those who exercise the office of ministers in the Church. First, Some are necessary for preaching the Gospel, and for the right expounding of scripture. Preaching requires a greater extent of knowledge, than is commonly imagined. To preach well, a man should be well skilled in languages, history, divinity, and morality. He should be acquainted with man's heart, he should be of a fagacious and discerning spirit, and above all things he should have a true and exact judgment; to say nothing of some other qualifications, which are necessary to every man who speaks in public.

Neither are these endowments sufficient; particular talents are requisite for the conduct of the Church. To guide a flock, and to be accountable for the salvation of a great number of souls, is no small charge, nor an employment which every body is fit for. A man to whom the government of a Church is committed, in whose hands the exercise of discipline is lodged, whose duty it is both to exhort and reprove both in public and in private, and who ought to supply all the occasions of a flock, and to be provided for all emergencies; such a man has need of a great deal of knowledge, zeal and firmness, as well as of much wisdom and prudence, moderation and charity. That all these qualifications are requisite in a pastor, is evident from the nature of his office; and St. Paul teaches it, when he appoints that none shall be admitted to this employment, but those in whom they are to be found.

What effect then can the ministry have, when it is exercised by men who want these qualifications, or perhaps have the quite contrary; who are ignorant, who know nothing in matters of discipline and morality, who can give no account of a great many things contained in Scripture, and whose whole learning is confined to a Commentary; who can neither reason true, nor speak clearly; who are either indiscreet, negligent or
or remits in the exercise of their office? But I do not wonder that these qualifications are wanting in most Clergy-men. Vast numbers who were not cut out for this employment, aspire to it. And besides these, abilities are not to be acquired without labour and application. Now many Church-men are shamefully idle; they look upon their profession as a mean to live easy, so that declining the duties of their place, they content themselves with the incomes of it. Those who are to preach are more employed; but their sermons are almost their whole business; their work consists for the most part in copying some Commentaries, and as soon as they have acquired a little habit and facility of speaking in public, almost all of them give over study and labour. We may almost make the same judgment of those ecclesiastics, who though they study hard, yet do not direct their studies to the edification of the Church. The learning and the studies of divines, I speak of those chiefly who have cure of souls, is often vain, and of no use for the edifying of their flocks. They apply themselves to things suitable to their inclinations, and their studies are but their amusements, or their diversion. Now he who neglects the duties of his calling, and pursues other employments, differs very little from him who does nothing at all.

II. Probity is not less necessary to pastors, than knowledge and ability; and this probity ought to have three degrees.

1. The first is, That pastors give no ill example, and that their life be blameless. This is the first qualification which St. Paul requires in those who aspire to this holy office. *Let a bishop, says he, be blameless; that is, his manner ought to be such that he may not justly be charged with any vice, or give any scandal. Then the Apostle specifies the faults from which a pastor ought to be free; not given to wine, not a brawler, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient; not a contentious man, but one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity, and who is not lifted up with pride and self-conceit.

Every body knows how much might be said, if the conduct of Clergy-men was to be examined upon all these heads. Are not many of them scandalous by the irregularity of their manners? How gross and shameful forever the sin of drunkenness may be, yet do they never commit it, and is not this vice very common among them in some Countries? Are not some of them furious and passionate in their actions and words? Do we never observe in them a fordid covetousness, and an excessive study of self-interest? Are their families always well ordered? Are not positivists and pride very remarkable in some persons of that profession? Is there not often just cause to complain, that they are implacable in their hatred, that they have little charity; and that there is lefs prepossession, and more of gentleness and true zeal to be found among lay-men, than among divines? I say nothing of some other faults which are not lefs scandalous in Church-men; as when they are given to swearing, when they are dissolute and undecently free in their words, when they are wedded to diversions and pleasures, worldly-minded, lazy, crafty, unjust and cenfurious.

When such vices appear in the lives of Clergy-men it is the greatest of scandals; from that minute the Gospel becomes of no effect in their mouths.
mouths, the laws of God are trampled upon, the most sacred things are no longer respected, divine worship and the sacraments are profaned, the ministrations vile, religion in general falls under contempt, and the people being no longer curbed by the reverence due to it, give up themselves to an entire licentiousness. I confess that Christians ought to follow the doctrine rather than the example of their guides, and that it is possible to profit by the instructions of a man, who does not practice what he teaches. But every body has not discretion and firmness enough, to separate thus the doctrine from the example, and not to be shaken by the scandal occasioned by Church-men, when their life and their preaching contradict each other. Men are very much taken with outsides, and govern themselves more by imitation than reason. A great many persons want nothing but pretexts and excuses, to justify them in all things; and there is no pretence more specious, than that which the ill lives of the ministers of religion afford. When the people see men who are incessantly speaking of God and recommending piety, and yet do not practice themselves: what they preach, they reject all that comes from them, they fancy that the Gospel is preached only for form's sake, and that the maxims of religion may be safely violated.

2. But St. Paul requires somewhat more in pastors, than not to be scandalous; this is but the first and the lowest degree of probity. He would have them besides to be adorned with all manner of virtues. *To be vigilant, prudent, grave, modest, and given to hospitality, gentle, charitable, lovers of good men, wise, just, holy and chaste, preserving themselves in all things patterns of good works, of purity, gravity, and integrity. And indeed pastors are not only appointed to instruct and govern their flocks, but they are obliged besides to set them a good example, and to be their patterns; and they do not edifice less by their good examples, than by their exhortations. The purity of their manners, and the regularity of their conduct, give a great weight, to all the functions of their ministry, these make their persons venerable, and engage a great many to imitate them. Now whether these qualifications are to be found in pastors, every body may judge. I except those who ought to be excepted, but for the generality, Wherein do Church-men differ from other men? Do they distinguish themselves by a regular and exemplary life? Their exterior indeed is something different, they live more retired, they prefer a little decorum, though even this is not done by all; but as for the rest, are they not as much addicted to the world, and taken up with earthly things, have they not as many humane and secular views, are they not as much wedded to interest and other passions as the bulk of Christians are?

3. This second degree of probity is not sufficient. The life of an hypocrite may be blameless and even edifying; by composing his exterior he may pass for a saint. There is therefore a third degree, and that is the rectitude of the heart, a good conscience, a great measure of true piety, devotion, humility and zeal. Pastors ought to be in private, inwardly and in the sight of God, what they appear to other men. And certainly none can have greater inducements to piety, than a man whose ordinary business it is to meditate upon religion, to speak of it to others,

* Tim. iii, &c. Tit. i. and ii.
to reprove hypocrisy and vice; to perform divine service, to administer the sacraments, to visit afflicted and dying people; and to give an account to God of a great number of souls. I do not know whether there is a higher degree of impiety and hypocrisy, than when a man who is in these circumstances is not a good man. Such a man makes but sport with the most sacred things in religion, he does properly play the part of a Comedian, and of an hypocrite all his life. No profession damns more certainly, than that of a Church-man, when it is thus exercised.

It may perhaps be said, that all these moralities are nothing to my purpose; that this third degree of probity, is necessary only for the salvation of pastors in particular, and that as the people are unacquainted with the inward dispositions of their teachers, and are not able to distinguish true from counterfeit piety, it is enough for their edification, that the exterior should be well regulated. But those who think this, are very much mistaken. This want of piety and devotion is capital; and here we find the main Cause of the remissness of pastors, and of the Corruption of the people. From whence do those faults proceed which we have observed in Clergy-men? How comes it to pass that some of them are ignorant and lazy, that others apply themselves to unprofitable subjects and studies, that others preach only out of vanity, and that their discourses are languid and jejune? All this, is because their hearts are void of devotion and piety.

There are some preaching matters, and those too the most edifying, which can never be well managed, but by a man animated with sincere piety. Those preachers who describe the beauty of virtue, or the happy state of a good conscience, the hopes of another life, or the necessity of working out one's salvation, and who are not affected and pierced thorough with what they say, do but flatter about these things, and they will hardly excite those motions in other men's hearts, which they never felt in their own. We cannot preach with success without knowing the heart of man, and this knowledge ought to be the chief study of those who preach the Gospel. But the surest and most compendious way to know man's heart aright, is to consult our own, to reflect upon our selves, and to have a spotless conscience: without this a man is still a novice and a bungler in preaching. And so in the exercise of discipline; in private exhortations, in the visiting of the sick, in prayers, and in all other pastoral functions, there is still something defective, when a man does not perform them, out of a principle of charity, but only to discharge the outward obligations which his office lays upon him.

Pious and good Church-men, who are not on the other hand destitute of gifts, fulfill much better the duties of their ministry. A pastor who loves his profession, who lays the functions of it to heart, who is thoroughly convinced of the truths of religion, and who practises the rules of it; who in private humbles himself before God, and ardently implores his blessing; who is ever intent upon seeking means to edify the Church; who turns all his meditation that way; who thinks day and night of the necessities of his flock; must needs be successful, he has in himself the principle of all benedictions and happy success. When he is speaking or exhorting, it is his heart that speaks, and the language of the
CAUSE III.  

Corruption of Christians.  

The heart, has a kind of eloquence and persuasiveness in it, which is soon discerned by the hearers, and which always raises a pious and a zealous preacher, above a mercenary and hypocritical one. The want of piety in pastors, is therefore the principal source of the faults they commit, and of the mischief which proceed from their remissness. 

Whosoever will seriously and without prejudice consider all that I have now said, must own, that the Cause of the Corruption of Christians is chiefly to be found in the Clergy. I do not mean to speak here of all Church-men indifferently. We must do right to some, who distinguish themselves by their talents, their zeal and the holiness of their lives. But the number of these is not considerable enough to stop the course of those disorders which are occasioned in the Church by the vast multitudes of remiss and corrupt pastors. These pull down, what the others endeavour to build up. Some perhaps will ask, Whence do all these faults of the Clergy proceed? In answer to this question, I have three things to say.

1. It ought not to be thought strange, that pastors should not fulfill all the obligations of their office. As things are constituted almost everywhere with relation to discipline, to the inspection and authority over private persons, to the visiting of the sick, and to some other parts of their employment, they cannot if they would discharge their duties. Neither the magistrates nor the people would suffer it. On the other hand, the defects of pastors, are the consequences of the contempt and abatement which their office is brought under, as well as of the poverty they live in. This contempt and poverty discourage a great many, who might otherwise considerably edify the Church; and they are the cause why multitudes, who have neither education, nor talents, nor estates, dedicate themselves to the ministry of the Gospel. It is commonly imagined, that all sorts of persons are good enough for the Church; and whereas the Jews did offer their most excellent things to God, among Christians, what is least valued is consecrated to God and the Church. Some are devoted to the holiest and the most exalted of all professions, who would not be thought capable of an employment of any consideration in the Common-wealth. If then we intend to remedy the faults of the Clergy, we should begin with redressing what is defective in the state of the Church and religion in general.

2. Many ecclesiastics fail in the duties of their calling; because they do not know what it obliges them to; and this they do not know, because it was never taught them. There are indeed schools, academies and universities, which are designed to instruct those young men, who aspire to this profession; but I cannot tell whether schools and academies, as they are ordered almost everywhere, do not do more hurt than good. For first, as to manners, young people live there licentiously, and are left to their own conduct. The care of masters and professors, does not extend to the regulating of the manners of their disciples. And this disorder is so great, that in several universities of Europe, the scholars and students make publick profession of dissoluteness. They not only live there irregularly, but they have privileges, which give them a right to commit with impunity, all manner of insolencies, brutalities and scandals, and which exempt them from the magistrates jurisdiction.
is a shame to Christianity, that princes and Church-men should not have
yet abolished those customs and establishments, which smell so rank of
the ignorance and barbarism of the Heathens. And yet these universi-
ties are the nurseries out of which pastors, doctors and professors are ta-
ten. Those scholars who neither have birth, nor sense of virtue or ho-
nour, and who have spent their youth in licentiousness and debauchery,
spread themselves into all Churches, and become the depositaries, and in
some measure the arbitrators of religion.

As to the studies which are pursued at universities, I observe in them
these two faults. The first relates to the method of teaching. Divinity
is treated there and the holy Scripture explained in a scholastic and al-
together speculative manner. Common-places are read, which are full
of school-terms, and of questions not very material. There young men
learn to dispute upon every thing, and to resolve all religion into contro-
versies. Now this method ruins them, it gives them intricate and false
notions of divinity, and it begets in them dispositions directly opposite to
those which are necessary to find out truth.

The other fault is more essential: little or no care is taken in acade-
 mies, to teach those who dedicate themselves to the service of the
Church, several things, the knowledge of which would be very necessary
to them. The study of history and of Church antiquity, is neglected
there.

Hence it is that most divines may be compared with people, who
having never travelled, know no other customs or ways of living but
those which obtain in their countries. As soon as you take these divines
out of their common-places, they are in a maze, and every thing seems
new and singular to them. Morality is not taught in divinity-schools,
but in a superficial and scholastic manner; and in many academies it is
not taught at all. They seldom speak there of discipline, they give few
or no instructions concerning the manner of exercising the pastoral care,
or of governing the Church. So that the greater part of those who are
admitted into this office, enter into it without knowing wherein it con-
"lits; all the notion they have of it, is, that it is a profession, which
obliges them to preach, and to explain texts. It was therefore to be
withdew, that for the glory of God, and the good of the Church, schools
and universities should be reformed, and that the manners and studies of
young people, should be better regulated in those places. This refor-
mation would not be impossible, if divines and professors would use their
endeavours about it. But those kind of establishments are not easily
altered. The ordinary method is continued, and things are done as they
were of old, because men are willing to keep their places, and the flin-
pends which are annexed to them.

3. The third and principal remedy would be to use greater caution,
than is commonly done, when men are to be admitted into ecclesiastical
offices. The first qualification to which, according to St. Paul, regard
is to be had, is probity and integrity of life. The persons therefore who
offer themselves, should in the first place be examined in relation to
manners, and to all those moral dispositions, which St. Paul requires in
them, and those should be excluded in whom they are not found. But
this article is commonly flubdered over, and a young man must have
been
been very dissolute, if he is refused upon the account of immorality. So that the most sacred of all characters, is conferred upon many persons, who according to the divine laws, ought to be rejected.

The other part of the examination of Candidates, relates to their ability and talents. Now in order to judge of their capacity, it is not enough to enquire whether they know their common-place-book, or whether they can make a sermon; it would be necessary besides to examine them about the fundamentals of religion, about history, discipline, the holy Scripture and morality. All these are important matters, the knowledge of which is of daily use with reference to practice, and in the exercise of the sacred ministry. But they are not insisted upon. The examination turns upon some trials about preaching, and upon some heads of divinity which are scholastically handled, by arguments and distinctions: after which if the Candidate has satisfied in some measure, ordination follows.

Now when such insufficient persons are once admitted, the mischief is done, and there is no remedy. These men are afterwards appointed pastors in Churches, where for 30 or 40 years, they destroy more than they edify. How many churches are there thus ill provided, where the people live in gross ignorance, where the youth are lost for want of instruction, and where a thousand crimes are committed! The cause of all this evil, is in the ordination of pastors.

It will no doubt be objected, That if none were to be admitted but those, who have all the necessary qualifications, there would not be a sufficient number of pastors, for all the Churches. To which I answer, That though this should happen, yet it was better to run into this inconvenience than to break the express laws of God. A small number of select pastors, is to be preferred before a multitude of unworthy labourers. We are still to do what God commands, and to leave the event to Providence. But after all, this scarcity of pastors is not so much to be feared. Such a strictness will only discourage those, who would never have been useful in the Church, and it is a thing highly commendable to dishearten such persons: but this exactness will encourage those, who are able to do well, and the ministry will be so much the more esteemed and sought after.

CAUSE IV.

The Defects of Christian Princes and Magistrates.

If it had been possible without an essential omission, not to have detected this Cause of Corruption, I would have passed it over in silence. We ought not to speak of the higher powers, but with great discretion and respect: and therefore it is not without some kind of reluctance, that I suppose in the title of this Chapter, that one of the Causes of Corruption is to be found in Christian Princes and Magistrates.
gistrates. But if I had suppress this, I should have dissembled a most important truth, and omitted one of the heads, which are the most necessary to be insisted upon in a work of this nature. By reason of the rank which princes and magistrates hold, they have always a great share in the good or ill manners of the people. And so I cannot excuse my self from shewing, that the Corruption of Christians may partly be imputed to those, who are ordained for the government of Civil Society. In order to this I shall offer some reflections upon the duty of princes and magistrates, considered, 1. As Civil, and 2. As Christian Magistrates.

Although the institution of princes and magistrates does properly relate to civil matters; yet the manner of governing their people, has a great influence upon the things of religion. This cannot be questioned, if we suppose this principle; That God who is the author of the religion, is also the author of civil society and magistracy. It is St. Paul's doctrine, *That there is no power but of God, and that the powers that be are ordained of God. If God is the author of religion, and of civil society, he is also the author of those laws upon which both religion and civil society are founded. Now God being always consistent with himself, the laws which are derived from him, cannot contradict one another; and this shews already, not only that there is no opposition between religion and civil society, but that these two things have, besides, a necessary relation to one another. This will yet more clearly appear, if we consider that religion does not cut off Christians from the society of other men, and that the Church does not constitute a state by itself, to have nothing to do with civil society; but that those who are members of the Church, are likewise members of civil society, so that the same man is at the same time both a Christian and a Citizen.

But it is chiefly necessary to consider the nature of the Christian religion. 1. It was to be preached to all men, and to be received by all the world, without distinction of nations, kingdoms, or states. In order to this, two things were necessary. First, that there should be nothing in religion, contrary to the natural constitution of states and of civil society. For else, God by ordering the Gospel to be preached, would have destroyed his own work, Christianity could not have taken footing in the world, and the first Christians would have been justly looked upon, as seditious persons. But it is not less necessary on the other hand, that there should be nothing repugnant to the Christian religion, in the natural constitution of states and civil society; otherwise God by establishing society, would have put an insuperable obstacle to the planting of the Gospel, unless the civil order and government had been altered. But our Saviour has assured us that there was to be no such thing, by declaring †That his kingdom was not of this world, and by commanding his followers, ‡to render to Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's.

2. One of the chief precepts of the Christian religion is, ¶That all men should obey and be subject to the higher powers. Now this precept could not

* Rom. xiii. 1.
† John xviii.
‡ Mat. xxii.
¶ Rom. xiii.
not possibly be observed, if in the natural establishment of civil society, there was something incompatible, with the profession of Christianity.

* No man can serve two masters, when they command contrary things. But St. Paul goes further, he tells us, That the preservation of kings, and the submitting to their authority is a mean for Christians to lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3. It is remarkable, that whatever is good, and just in the civil, is so likewise in the religious society; and that whatever is prescribed by religion is just, and even beneficial to civil society. The law of nature, which is the foundation of civil laws, is confirmed by the Christian religion, and does perfectly agree with the principles and morals of the Gospel. An evident proof of this, is, that when Christian emperors and law-givers did sit about the making of laws and constitutions, they retained the essential parts of the laws and constitutions received among the Romans and the Greeks in the time of Heathenism. And to this day, the old Roman law is followed among Christians, excepting some laws which have been altered or abrogated, either because they were contrary to natural justice and equity, or because they were not of a general and neccessary use.

4. It is certain, that religion and civil society, do mutually support one another, when both are well regulated. Religion contributes to the happiness of society, by rendering the authority of princes more sacred and inviolable; and the good order of society, contributes to the welfare and the progress of religion. Let us suppose a magistrate who loves piety and justice; it is plain, that at the same time that he promotes the interest of religion, he strengthens the welfare of society, and that he cannot procure the good of society, without advancing the interest of religion. If we suppose on the other hand, a magistrate who does not act by the principles of religion and justice; it is visible, that by suffering religion to be violated or despised, he shakes the surest foundation of his own authority, and of publick tranquility, and that by failing in the duties of his office, and in the exercise of justice, he makes the people grow vicious and neglect the duties of piety.

From these considerations it does manifestly appear, that princes and magistrates may either procure great advantages to religion, or do it a considerable prejudice, and that they are in part the authors of the corruption which reigns in the world.

When civil-society is well governed, men are disposed by that very thing to practice the duties of Christianity. In proportion as the people are well ordered, they are more tractable and susceptible of the impressions of piety. As they are used to be governed by the laws of the magistrate, they do the more easily submit to the holy discipline of Christ; yea, and by obeying civil-laws, they do already discharge some part of the duties of religion. But when princes and magistrates, either through ignorance, or want of probity and virtue, give way to the violation of justice and good order, it is impossible but that religion must suffer by it. For besides, that the people cannot break the civil laws, without violating the principles of religion: How can they perform the duties of Christianity, when they do not discharge those of nature? It is very hard

* Mat. vi,  
† Tim. ii. 23
hard to persuade people to the observation of the precepts of the Gospel, who do not submit to the laws of natural reason and justice. It is not to be expected that men who do not order their outward actions aright, should regulate their thoughts and restring their passions; or that being strangers to the first elements of virtue, they should come up to the practice of the most sublime precepts of Christian morals.

Besides, the want of order in the administration of justice and government, draws after it all kinds of disorders with relation to manners, such as dishonesty, and what is most dangerous, a spirit of libertinism and independance, which makes men untoward and refractory to good discipline. We are to observe here that the greatest part of men's lives are taken up with civil matters. All persons are bound to obey the magistrate, and few are altogether free from law-suits and business; so that when the people are not well governed with relation to civil things, they do so accustom themselves to live without rule or restraint, that religion can no longer have any power over them. The neglect and remissness of princes and magistrates do occasion all this mischief.

But if the bare carelessness of magistrates is so fatal to society, how must it be when they themselves are vicious and unjust, either in their own particular conduct, or in the exercise of their office? The greatest unhappiness that can befall any people, is, when those who are invested with the supreme authority, favour injustice and vice. It may be said then, that the publick fountains are poysioned. The whole state is ordered by the sovereigns; they are those from whom the laws receive their force, who appoint judges and magistrates, and who regulate the administration of justice. When inferior magistrates prevaricate, this may be remedied by the sovereign, but when the sovereign himself fails in his duty, no redress can be expected.

Not but that subordinate officers and magistrates, may likewise occasion a great deal of mischief. If we suppose in a province, or a town, magistrates and judges who want integrity, who consult only their profit and interest in the exercise of their offices, who are not proof against bribes, who administer justice from a principle of covetousness or passion, who act by recommendation or favour, and who are full of artifice and dissimulation; this is enough to introduce and authorize wickedness throughout their whole jurisdiction, to pervert right, to banish justice and honesty from all courts, to make way for knavery and litigiousness, for the protracting of suits, the abuse and violation of oaths, and many other disorders. Then it is that vice is in fashion and repute, that virtue and innocence are oppressed, and that the people grow corrupt. Now all this being a direct undermining of religion and piety, let any body judge, whether I have not reason to say, that the corruption of the age may be imputed to princes or magistrates.

But all these evils are yet more unavoidable, when the princes or magistrates who are the authors of them, profess the Christian religion. A heathen magistrate has not by much that influence upon religion and manners, that a Christian has. The Church was purer and more separated from the world, when the superior powers were contrary to it; but as soon as the emperors had embraced Christianity, piety and zeal did visibly decay. Not but that religion may receive, and has actually received great
great helps from Christian magistrates; they have sometimes contributed very effectually to the promoting of piety, and those who do so, deserve immortal honour. But it must likewise be granted, that the vices and ill examples of Christian magistrates, corrupt the Church more, than if it were under heathen governors.

The duty of Christian princes and magistrates, as well as of all the members of the Church is double. They are bound, first, to serve God, and to discharge the obligations which religion lays upon all men; and secondly to take care, that God may be served and honoured by all those who are subject to their authority.

1. Every Christian ought to serve God and to live according to the precepts of the Gospel. That very thing then, that a magistrate is christian, obliges him to be a lover of piety and virtue. It is a common notion, especially among great men, that piety and devotion do not become those who are exalted to dignities, and that publick persons are not to be ruled by the maxims of religion. But whosoever maintains this opinion, must deny the principles of religion, and be either an Atheist or a Deist. For supposing the truth of Christianitie, it is beyond all doubt, that Christian prince or magistrate, has as much need of piety as other men have. He is bound to be a good man by the same duty and interest, which engage private men to be so; he has a soul to be saved as well as they; and as he is a publick person, he is to give an account of his conduct to that judge, with whom there is no exception of persons, and before whom the greatest of monarchs is no more than the meanest of slaves.

If the eminent station of a magistrate makes some difference between him and Christians of a lower order, that difference obliges him to a higher degree of piety. The character he bears requires a great stock of virtue. No small measure of probity is requisite to acquit himself worthily in that calling; to do no injustice, not to seek in his dignities the means to gratify his interest, his vanity, his pride, or his other passions. Without a firm and solid virtue, he cannot withstand those temptations which offer themselves every minute, and which are the more dangerous and subtle, because in those exalted posts, ill things, for the most part, may be done with safety. If we add to all this, that an ill magistrate is answerable for the greatest part of the disorders which happen, and of the crimes which are committed in society, it must be confessed that magistracy is a kind of life, wherein piety is extremely necessary, and in which, great circumspection and a sublime virtue, are the only preservatives against a thousand opportunities, of transgressing the duties of conscience, and violating the most sacred laws of religion and justice.

II. It is the duty of Christian princes and magistrates, to labour for the promoting of virtue and the suppressing of vice among men. We have shewn already that it is their interest to do so, since religion is the surest foundation of their authority, and of the fidelity of their people; but their duty does besides indispensible oblige them to this. It cannot be denied but that this obligation lies upon them, since every Christian is bound to advance the kingdom of Christ, and to edify his neighbours as much as he can in that state and condition he is in. The duty here is answerable to the ability, so that we may apply to this purpose, that maxim of the Gospel,
Gospel, *that to whom forever much is given, of him much shall be required.*

Private men cannot do much towards promoting the glory of God; their zeal and good intentions are for the most part uselefs; it is not in their power to hinder general disorders, this ought therefore to be done by men of authority, and they may do it easily. Besides, a Christian magis- trate is to consider that it was Providence which raised him to the post he is in, and that by consequence he is engaged in justice and gratitude, to use his authority for the glory of God. Lastly, would it not be a strange thing, that Christian princes and magistrates should do no service to religion, when kings and princes who are not Christians, can do so much hurt to it? Now they may advance the kingdom of God and banish corruptions, these two ways. 1. By their example. 2. By their care.

1. By their example. This method is of great efficacy. Examples are very forcible, but their effect depends for the most part upon the quality and character of the persons they come from. It has been made appear in the foregoing chapter, how much benefit redounds to the Church, from the good lives and examples of the governors of it. But the example of kings, princes, and magistrates, is in some respects of greater weight. When a Church-man recommends virtue by an exemplary life, it is often said that his profession obliges him to live so, and this consideration makes his example to be of little force upon worldly-minded men. But when princes and magistrates are pious, those men have no such thing to say. The splendor and authority which surround greatness, gives much credit to every thing that comes from great men. They may sometimes do more good with one word, than a preacher can do by many sermons.

I have shewed in the first part of this work that one of the greatest ob- stacles to piety, is a false shame which restrains men from doing their du- ty, for fear of being observed and despised; and I am to shew hereafter, that custom has introduced among Christians a great many maxims and practices contrary to the spirit of the Gospel. These two things occa- sion corruption, and till they are remedied, vice and impiety must still reign. But the example of great men is sufficient to remove almost in- tirely, both these cauces of corruption. They are the judges of honour and custom; it is in their power to make any thing which is reputed shameful, to be thought honourable and to abolish that which is generally received. So that how scarce and despis’d, soever piety may be, an idea of honour would be affixed to it, if it was favoured and professed by great men, and that would be respected in them which in others is looked up- on with indifference or contempt.

That which has happened with relation to duels is a strong proof of what I say. To decline fighting a duel, has been thought for a long time a disgrace and an infamy: a false notion of honour did then bear down the strongest principles of nature, reason and Christianitie; and drive men to that excess of brutality and madness, that they would cut one another’s throat for a trifle. But in those places where Christian princes have abolished duels, people are now of another mind, and think it no shame to refuse a challenge. And thus swearing, drunkenness, and the greatest of

of other clamorous sins, might be suppressed, if great men pleased: Is it not observed besides, that when a prince is devout, devotion comes into fashion? It may be that this devotion which proceeds from the example of princes, is not always sincere; but at least it regulates manners as to the exterior; and such an outward reformation, may be a step toward true devotion. However this shews that the opinion and example of men in authority has a great power. And surely if by their credit they can make vice it self to be honoured, would it not be much easier for them, to make other men honour virtue, since it is honourable in its own nature?

I am not able to express of what consequence the example of great men is, either for good or evil. A prince who is vicious, cruel, dissolute, artificial or unjust, is enough to infect a whole state in a very little time, to banish piety from it, and to bring into repute drunkenness, lewdness, cheating, indenation, and all the other vices which he allows himself in. This we find by daily experience. Such as the prince is, so are those about him; and from these, the evil spreads upon the whole people, by reason of the credit and authority to which they were raised, and of the influence they have upon publick and private affairs. What might not be said here of the life which is led in the courts of princes? Excepting some few courts where licentiousness is not suffered. That kind of life which is followed at court for the generality, agrees little with the spirit of Christianity. People live there altogether in a loose and worldly manner, in luxury, idleness, pomp and pleasure. There, the strongest and the most enticing temptations are to be met with, and the most criminal intrigues, adultery it self, are rather a matter of railery, than reproach. It is almost impossible for a man to insinuate himself into the favour of princes, and to advance his fortune at court, unless he makes it his maxim to diffluse his sentiments, and to speak directly against his own thoughts. The worst of it is, that from thence corruption diffuses it self almost every where; so that many disorders which are in vogue, would be unknown, or at least very rare in the world, if they had not been introduced by that licentiousness, which reigns in the courts of princes.

I come now to the endeavour, which Christian magistrates ought to use, for the edification of the Church and the reviving of piety; these endeavours relate either to civil matters, or to religion.

1. In civil matters, it is their duty to restrain libertinism and corruption, by regulating the manners of their subjects, either by repealing the laws and customs which do not agree with religion, and which engage the people into the violation of the precepts of the Gospel, or by reforming the abuses which are introduced from time to time, particularly those which creep into the administration of justice. In relation to all these things, there are several faults which the Church cannot provide against, and which nothing can remedy but the magistrates authority.

2. The other care relates directly to religion. 1. Princes and kings professing Christianity, are bound to procure, as much as in them lies, the welfare of the Church. They ought to set about the establishing of truth and peace, provided that in order to that, they use no means but such, as are suitable to the Gospel. They ought by their authority to see that the Church and religion want nothing of what is necessary, for the maintaining of order and decency; that divine service be duly performed;
that there be both places for that purpose and a sufficient number of persons to take care of the edification of the Church; that these persons may subsist honourably, that they do their duty and keep themselves within the bounds of their calling. They must not suffer Church goods or revenues to be applied to uses merely civil; and when these revenues are not sufficient, it becomes their piety and justice, to allot some part of the publick revenues, for the necessities of the Church. In fine, as to manners, I observed before, that they may easily give a stop to vice and impiety, to luxury, swearing, and other scandals which dishonour the Church. And if they can do this, they ought to do it, every Christian being bound to do all that is in his power, to promote the glory of God.

2. It is certain, that magistrates who are members of the Church, ought to protect it, to maintain the order which God has established in it, and not to suffer any breach to be made there. So that tho' they may regulate many things which concern religion, and tho' the Church owes them a great regard, yet they cannot without usurpation and injustice, arrogate to themselves the whole authority, with relation to the ecclesiastical affairs. They are neither the princes nor the heads of the Church, as they are the princes and the heads of civil society. An authority superior to theirs, has instituted religion, pastors and discipline. There is a law enacted by the KING of kings, and the head of the Church, which clearly determines the rights and duties, both of the Church and of the governor of it; all these are sacred things, which earthly powers are not to meddle with. They are laws which princes and magistrates did submit to, when they became members of the Church; with respect to these (I mean all essential things appointed by the word of God) they have acquired no right by embracing Christianity; since he who becomes member of a society, cannot by that acquire right to alter the natural form and constitution of it.

The instance of the kings of Judah, shews that a prince who professes true religion, may interpose in the affairs of it: but we must take care not to carry this instance too far, as those do, who ascribe to the magistrate a supreme authority in the Church; who allow him a right to order every thing there; not excepting discipline, the calling of pastors, nor even the articles of faith. For besides that under the law, kings were by no means the judges of everything, which concerned religion; we are not to argue altogether about the Christian religion, from what was done in the Jewish Church. Among the Jews the Church and the state were mixed together, and in some measure undistinguished from one another. That merely spiritual society which is called the Church, and which is confined to no state, or people, or any particular form of civil government; was properly erected since the coming of Christ. God acted among the Jews as a civil magistrate. The laws of the Jewish religion were for the most part external laws, which might and ought to be maintained by force and authority. The rights of divine service, and the functions of priests, were very different from the evangelical worship and from the office of Christian pastors. After all, if we should go by the practice of the Jewish Church, it would follow, that the ministers of religion are invested with civil authority, and a very great authority too. The Jewish priests held a considerable rank in the state as well as in religion.
Corruption of Christians.

Causes IV.

If upon some occasions kings have deposed priests; upon other occasions priests have opposed kings and altered the government.

* So that without pressing too much those instances out of the Old Testament, the best way is to consult the New, and to proceed according to the laws of the apostles, and the nature of the Christian religion. And whoever examines without prejudice those sacred books, which have been writ since the coming of our Saviour, will acknowledge, that things are now altered, and that magistrates have but a limited authority in matters of religion. It is remarkable, that the scripture never mentions them, when it speaks of the Church and of the government of it.

3. And yet as the authority of princes and magistrates is derived from God, it ought still to subsist entire. And therefore they have an unquestionable right, to take care that nothing be done in the Church, to the prejudice of their lawful authority, and of public tranquility; and that the ministers of religion do not stretch their authority, beyond spiritual things. The honour and the safety of religion, require that this principle should be laid down; for religion, as was said before, ought not to disturb society, and true religion will never disturb it. If then any Christians or Church-men, under pretence of religion, should break in upon the civil government and the public peace, kings and princes have a right to restrain them, and then they do not oppose religion, but those only who abuse and disfigure it.

After these considerations, I think any man is able to judge, whether the decay of piety and religion, is not in part to be imputed to Christian princes and magistrates. We need but enquire whether both in civil and religious matters, they observe the duties I have now described. I say no more of this, because every body is able to make the application.

But I must add, that if the want of zeal in magistrates is enough to introduce confusion and vice into the Church; the mischief is much greater, when not only, they do not what they ought for the good of religion, but when they use their authority besides, to the prejudice of it. I cannot forbear mentioning here two great abuses.

7. The first is, When princes and magistrates assume the whole authority to themselves, so that except preaching and administering the sacraments, they will do every thing in the Church: when they presume to determine articles of faith, to rule the conscience of their subjects, and to force them to embrace one persuasion rather than another; when they will by all means take upon them to call pastors, without regard to that right of the Church and Church-men, which is established in scripture, and confirmed by the practice of the first ages of Christianity; when they seize upon Church-estates, tho' there is no reason to fear that wealth should corrupt their Clergy, and tho' such revenues might be applied to several pious uses, and particularly to the relief of Country-Churches, most of which are not sufficiently edified, for want of necessary endowments and funds. A great deal might be said about that which was done in the last century with relation to Church-revenues; and it were to be wished, that people had been a little more scrupulous than they were, when they invaded the possessions of the Church, and confounded them with the revenues of the state.

R 3

* See Chron. xxiii. and xxvi.
Besides this the magistrates authority is fatal to the Church, when he hinders the exercise of true discipline, and when he substitutes such regulations as he thinks fit, in the room of apostolical laws. This is one of the greatest obstructions to the restoring of apostolical discipline. Tho' the Church and her pastors should be willing to observe the ancient order, and to oppose corruption by those means which the Gospel enjoins, yet this is not to be done, if those who have the authority in their hands will not give way to it. The Church is not in a condition to resist, and to make head against the magistrate, when he uses force; and she ought not to do it if she could.

The second abuse is, when the magistrate makes it his business to abase religion, in the persons of its ministers, by despoiling them as much as he can, of every thing that might procure them respect and authority in the Church. This policy is as contrary to the interest of religion, and to the promoting of piety, as it is common now adays, in several Christian dominions. It is well done of the magistrate to preserve his authority, and to keep the Clergy from exceeding the bounds of their calling; but from thence it does not follow, that he ought to trample them under foot, to bring them under a general contempt, and to vilify their character, which after all is sacred and venerable. This is to sacrifice religion to policy and pride, and this proceeding is a manifest cause of the contempt of religion, and of the corruption which necessarily follows that contempt, since commonly, nothing is more despised in the world, than that which great men despise.

I declare it once more, by all that has been said, I do not mean to detract any thing from the respect due to civil powers, neither do I speak of all Christian princes and magistrates, among whom there are some who have piety and zeal, and who labour with success for the good of religion. But the glory of God requires, that we should speak the truth, so that I could not but take notice of this cause of corruption. Upon the whole matter, it is to be hoped, that if Christian magistrates would be pleased to make serious reflections upon all these things, we should soon see an end of some of these disorders; and that a happier time will come when they will use their authority, to advance the honour of God, and to restore truth, piety and peace among Christians.

**CAUSE V.**

*Education.*

**NOTHING** is more natural than to look for the original of corruption, in the time at which it begins; I mean in the first years of life. It is not only when men have attained to a ripeness of age, that they are inclined to vice, but that inclination discovers itself from their youth. The root of that ignorance, of those prejudices, and of the greatest part of the ill dispositions they are in may be found in
in their tender years. We had need then look back upon the beginnings of life, and seek in youth, and in infancy it self the source of corruption.

When we enter upon this enquiry, and consider that men, if nothing restrains them, will run into vice from their youth, out of a propension which is common to all, we cannot but perceive at first sight, that there must be in them a certain principle of corruption, which makes them thus prone to ill things. But if we reflect upon this matter with any attention, we may likewise be satisfied, that it would not be impossible to rectifie at least in part, that vicious inclination, and to prevent the fatal consequences of it by the means of education; and that it is chiefly the wrong method of educating children, which feeds that disposition to evil, and which encreases and strengthens it. This is what I intend to shew in this chapter. I hope to make it clearly appear, that the corruption of men, is to be imputed to the education they had in their youth; and that considering how children are brought up, it is impossible, but that ignorance and vice, must generally prevail in the world. I shall begin with general reflections, upon the education of children, and in the next place I shall speak of their education, with a particular regard to religion and piety.

My first reflection is, That the world consists for the most part of people who have no education, and whose unhappiness is to have been wholly neglected in their youth. This may particularly be observed among persons of mean birth. Every body knows that such kind of people, have no manner of education; that from their childhood they are abandoned to themselves, without either instruction, correction, or any other help, and that living with ignorant, gross and vicious parents, between worldly businesses and ill examples, they spend their youth almost like brutes.

This first reflection, which may be applied to many thousand Christians, discovers to us already a plain reason of the extreme corruption, which appears in their manners. We wonder sometimes that men are so depraved, and that great multitudes of them have almost no sense at all, either of religion or conscience, or of reason and humanity. We think it strange, that there should be among Christians, impious persons, blasphemers of the name of God, thieves, poisoners, men who defile themselves with the most infamous sins, and who make conscience of nothing. One would think human nature were not capable of such enormities, and yet they are committed by a great many. But we may easily apprehend how this comes to pass, if we consider what education those persons had. Instead of being brought up like Christians, they have not so much as been educated like rational creatures. The light of nature has been extinguished in them, from their very infancy, so that having scarce any notion of good or evil, they give up themselves to vice without scruple or remorse, almost in the same manner as the Heathens did of old.

II. But as this total defect of education is not universal, so we are to enquire in the second place, How children are bred up, and to observe here the principal faults which are committed about their education.

1. The education of children is not begun soon enough, nothing is done to them in the first years of their lives. As soon as children begin...
to have some kind of reason, the first principles of virtue should be in-
stilled into them. For tho’ the ideas and actions of young children are
very confused, yet it is in infancy that passions and habits begin to spring
up. At three or four years old, children give some signs of what they
are to be all their lives, and from that time it may be known, what their
predominate inclinations will be. If that time was well improved, it
would be an easy and compendious way to give children a good educa-
tion. They may then without any great trouble be made to do those
things, which they cannot be brought to without much time and diffi-
culty, when they are once come to fourteen or fifteen; some little care and
gentle correction, may fidle a passion in its birth, it may cure anger and
stubbornness in a child, it may soften his inclinations, and make him
obedient and towardly. A little caution used about his diet, may render
him sober and temperate for his whole life. But that time which is so
precious, is that, wherein children are most neglected.

This delay of education proceeds from two causes. 1st. That men
have not a true notion of the education of children, and of the end to be
aimed at in it. It is commonly imagined, that the breeding up of chil-
dren, is the teaching them Latin, learning a trade, or some other things,
which are usually taught them, in order to fit them for those callings to
which they are designed. And as children are not capable of applying
themselves to arts and sciences before a certain age, so their education
is deferred till then. But if men did well understand, that the chief de-
sign of education, is to form the judgment and the temper of children,
they would not lay so long before they took care of them. 2d.

The first years of children are neglected, and their conduct then is
not much minded, because vice does not then shew itself in all its de-
formity. All that they do is then looked upon as innocent, and every
thing in them appears pleasant, not excepting their very faults. If they
are too lively, or of a resolute humour, if they happen to be in a passion,
to lye, to speak undecent and filthy words, to do little fly naughty tricks;
all this for the most part, makes only people laugh, commend and ap-
plaud them. It is not considered that those are the fore-runners of vice,
and that these beginnings call for a speedy remedy. Young children are
not capable of crimes: impiety, uncleanness, cruelty and premeditated
malice, are not to be found in them, but if we narrowly observe them we
may spy out the seeds and the buddings of those vices in their actions and
manners. This is not much taken notice of; passions and ill habits are
suffered to grow quietly during childhood, and they are quite formed and
settled before they are observed. At seven or eight years of age, inno-
cence is already lost and the heart is corrupted. People begin to think
of educating their children when the fitteft season for education is past,
and when they have already those principles of corruption in them, which
they will never shake off.

2. There is no care taken to form the mind and judgment of children.
Reason being the most essential property of men, is that which ought to
be chiefly cultivated in young people; and all that they are taught be-
sides, is of little use, if they are not accustomed to this. Great labour is
used to learn them languages and sciences, their memory is exercised,
they are loaded with several instructions, their heads are filled with a
multitude
multitude of words and ideas; but it would be without comparison more important, to cultivate their judgment. Whatever they may be designed for, no greater good can be procured to them, than to make them able to pass a found judgment upon things, and to govern themselves by reason. True sense is necessary at all times, and it is of a general usefulness in our whole life. It is therefore an unhappiness for children that in this respect they are so much neglected. Men have not the patience to reason with them, and to teach them to speak and to act wisely. They are suffered to be among people who can neither speak nor reason, they converse for the most part, only with servants or other children. By this means they accustom themselves to take up false notions, to judge of things only by their appearances, to resolve rashly and without consideration, and to be governed only by their senses, passions, or prejudices. From thence proceed almost all the faults which they commit afterwards; but this is especially the cause of that affection which men bear to sin and to the things of this world. The first quality of a Christian, is to be a rational man, it being impossible that a man who cannot make use of his reason, and who has no sense, should judge aright of spiritual things, curb his passions, renounce his prejudices, and constantly follow the rules of his duty.

3. I shall not here enumerate all the particular faults which are suffered in children; but there are two which I cannot but take notice of, because I look upon them as the cause of most of the passions and vices, to which men are addicted. First there are no sufficient endeavours used to make children tractable, and to subject them to the will of others. The ground-work of a good education is to keep them in awe and obedience; and not to let them grow independant, and obdurate in their own will and passions; so that when we command or forbid them a thing it is by all means necessary to make them obey. When we observe in them too strong an inclination to any thing, thus the thing were innocent, yet because they desire it too earnestly, they are not always to be indulged in it. But care is to be taken, that when we cross their will, we do it with mildness, and in such a manner, as may give them to understand, that it is with reason, and for their good we oppose them, and not out of humour, or only to vex them. When children are thus dealt with, they may be turned which way ever we please. It keeps them from stubbornness and self love, it teaches them to overcome their desires, to submit to corrections, and to follow the advice which is given them. In a word, tractableness in a child, is a disposition to every thing that is good, and the foundation of all virtues. But no good can be expected from a child who is not docile and obedient. If he is permitted while young to be independant, and to do what he likes, he will be much more absolute when he comes to a riper age.

The other fault which it is very necessary to prevent, is the love of the body and of the objects of sense. A carnal temper, is by the testimony of Scripture itself, the root of all vices. But the first rise of that irregular affection, which men bear to every thing that gratifies their body, is in their infancy. For besides, that children govern themselves only by sense; that by as they have towards sensible things, is forfeited by the sensual education, which is bestowed upon them. None but...
gross and material objects, are proposed to them; they are entertained only with those things which affect the senses, and no ideas but those of bodily pleasures or pains, are excited in them. The promises and threats, the rewards and punishments, which are used to gain upon them, relate only to corporeal things. And here it ought not to be omitted, that they are chiefly spoiled, by being indulged in gluttony, and vanity of cloaths. These are the two first passions of children; the two inclinations by which they begin to grow corrupt and to love the world; nothing makes so much impression upon them as that which affects their eyes or their palate.

If children were used to a simplicity of diet and apparel, this would preserve them from many dangerous vices and passions; it would dissipate them for those virtues which are the most necessary to a wise man and a Christian, it would inure them to sobriety, labour, prudence, humility, to the contempt of pleasure, and to firmness and patience in calamities. This would make their constitution stronger, and prevent divers infirmities, which both afflict and shorten their lives. But ill custom prevails against the maxims of reason and Christianity. Little caution is used in relation to their diet; they are suffered to eat much beyond that which nature requires, and they are accustomed to be liquorish and dainty in their eating. As for cloaths and decking, fathers, and more especially mothers, have that weakness, that they love to see their children fine and spruce. Besides this, the way of breeding up children of the better fort, makes them soft, effeminate and lovers of pleasure. The fruit of such an education, is, that children become slaves to their bodies and to their senses; they are taken with nothing but bodily pleasures and worldly things. From thence springing proccs of time, intemperance, uncleanness, pride, covetousness, and most of the greater kind of sins. This is likewise the principal cause of seduction, and of the little relish which men find in spiritual things, particularly in religion and piety. A sensual education occasions all these evils.

4. It will not be improper to observe here; That frequently the education which is given to those children, who are destined to sciences and considerable employments, either in the Church or in civil society, does but corrupt their inclinations. They are sent to colleges and universities, where being trusted with themselves, they live in independence and libertinism; and they are sent thither at an age, in which, without a kind of miracle, they cannot fail of being undone. They are as it were emancipated from the inspection of their parents; they are exposed without defence to the most dangerous seductions, and that at the very time, when they are the most unfit to regulate their conduct, and the most susceptible of ill impressions and vicious examples. Children would be much better educated with relation both to sciences and good manners, if their parents did not make so much haste, and if they did not spur them on to study, till their judgment was a little formed, and especially if they took care to confirm them in the principles of religion and virtue, before they were sent from home. Some alteration should likewise be made in colleges. For the very studies which youths pursue there, are instrumental to debauch them. They learn Latin and obfcenety together. Authors are put into their hands, the reading of whom raises impure ideas
ideas in their minds; and as if there was a design to flije in them all sense of modesty, they are made to interpret and to rehearse very undone things. When all is well considered, young people acquire but little of useful learning in colleges and academies, at the rate they live and study in those places; and there too they commonly leave their innocence.

5. The means of procuring to children a happy education, are not used as they should be. These means are instruction, encouragement, and correction.

Instruction is very much neglected, as I shall more particularly shew, when I come to speak of the education of youth with reference to religion. Parents seldom give good directions to their children, to teach them how they ought to live. They do worse, they train them up to ill things, and give them bad instructions. By the discourse and the maxims they utter in the hearing of their children, they infuse sentiments and principles of covetousness, pride, sensuality and dissimulation into them; they teach them to act upon the motives of interest and passion, or by the notions of a false honour. Nay, they do sometimes directly teach them vice, they encourage them to lie and cheat, to be revengeful and passionate. So that young people are not only destitute of good instructions, but they are besides, infected from their infancy with several most pernicious principles. I need not say, what the consequences of such an education are like to be.

If few children are formed to virtue by instruction, few are made virtuous by the good example of their parents. It is much when this example is not bad and dangerous. In most families children see nothing that favours of Christianitv, except some external acts of religion; they observe that every one of the family is employed about temporal things; the discourses they hear, turn altogether upon interest, or some trifling subject. They are witnesses of a great many disorders, of the heats and quarrels of their fathers and mothers, of their avarice, their swearing, their lying, their intemperance, their impiety, and their want of respect for religion. These are the examples, which for the most part, children have before their eyes, and which corrupt them more than any thing else. At that age almost every thing is done by imitation and example; and no example makes more impression upon them, than the example of their parents, because it is always in sight; and they think besides they cannot do amiss, as long as they copy after it.

It is very useful in educating children to encourage them. I mean not only that they should be exhorted and incited to their duty, and that, from the motives of honour and from the pleasure that attends the doing of it; but that likewise, we should express our satisfaction, and our love and esteem of them, when they do as we would have them. A word of praise, a little reward, inspires new ardor into them. We may do what we please with children, when we can prevail upon them with gentle methods, and win their love: they then accustom themselves betimes to do their duty, out of inclination, and from noble and generous views. But to use always severity towards children, and to take no notice of their endeavours to do well, is the way to discourage them, and to extinguish in them the love of virtue.

Yet
Yet severity is necessary, and upon some occasions we ought not to forbear rigour and correction. Those indulgent parents, who being restrained by a false tenderness, cannot find in their heart to chastise their children, do infallibly ruin them. But if the want of correction and discipline makes children unruly; chastisement ill dispenses the same effect. There are commonly three faults committed in the correcting of children.

The first relates to the cause for which they are chastised. Correction should not be used but for those faults, which have something of vice in them; as when children are guilty of malice, of some ill habit, or of great negligence; and even then we should not proceed to chastisement, but after we have tried other ways to no purpose. But this rule is little observ'd. Children are punish'd for all sorts of faults indifferently, and very often for small ones. They will sometimes be severely chastised because they cannot say their lesson without book, or for some other little disorder they have done in the house through imprudence and without malice; and at the same time faults against piety and good manners shall be pass'd over. These corrections produce several ill effects, and especially this, That children form to themselves false notions of their duty. They fancy that the faults for which they are punish'd are the most considerable, and that there is more hurt in spoiling their cloaths, or in missing a word of their lesson, than in lying, or in praying without attention, which lessens in them the abhorrence of vice.

The second error, which relates to the nature of the correction inflict'd upon children is, when no other chastisements are used but those which make the body smart. Such corrections without doubt are useful and necessary, because children are chiefly moved by those things which strike the senses; but they are not the only ones to which recourse is to be had. To beat children every time they do amiss, is to use them like beasts. There are other ways of punishing and mortifying them. The most profitable corrections are those, which excite in them sorrow and shame for the ill they have done.

Lastly, There is an error in the chastising of children, when they are not corrected with discretion and gentleness. Prudence and even justice requires, that regard should be had to the nature of their fault, to the disposition they are in, and to other circumstances; and it becomes that love which a father owes his children, to correct them with lenity and moderation, and to forbear excessive severities. Children should perceive the tenderness of their parents even in their corrections, and be made sensible that it is with reluctance, and only in order to their good, that they treat them with some rigour. If chastisements were dispensed with these caution's, they would at the same time that they cause pain, beget in children's minds a sorrow for having done amiss, and that would make them love their parents, even while they are punishning them. But for the most part, parents, or those who have an authority over children, chastise them without discretion, and with a rigour which borders upon cruelty: they punish them rather out of passion, spite or revenge, than upon wise and sober consideration. Such a proceeding discourages and provokes children, and it makes them hate their duty. I confess this method may strike terror into them, and curb them a little, but they grow
CAUSE V.  Corruption of Christians.

grow the more stout and incorrigible by it, and they will certainly run into licentiousness, as soon as they are no longer restrain'd by the fear of punishment.

From what has been said hitherto, it is plain, that men's corruption is a consequence of the education they had in their youth: but this will yet more evidently appear by the reflections I am now going to make, upon the way of bringing up children in religion and piety.

We are here to consider education, in reference to the two ends of it, which are the educating of youth, first in the knowledge, and then in the practice of religion.

1. The considerations to be insisted on concerning the first head, relate either to the things which children are to be instructed in, or to the manner of instructing them.

1. As to the things themselves, there are two articles upon which the instruction of youth ought to depend; and those are the truths and the duties of religion.

The chief rule to be observ'd with relation to the truths of religion, is to insist upon those which are the most necessary, and to give a distinct notion of them to children. And here two faults are committed; the first is, when they are not instructed in all the truths which are to be known in order to be a Christian; the second is, when such instructions are propos'd to them as are unsuitable to their age, or even useless.

To explain my meaning a little further; I lay first, That there are some essential things, which children are not at all, or but imperfectly taught. Among these we may reckon the knowledge of sacred history. Religion being founded upon history and facts, it would be requisite that instruction should begin at the historical part of religion, and at the main events which are related both in the Old and New Testament: so that children might know at least in general the principal ages of the world, and the most remarkable things, which did happen from the Creation to the coming of our Saviour; what the Flood was, what were the Egyptian and Babylonish Captivities; what time Moses, David, the Patriarchs and the Prophets lived in; what sort of people the Heathens and the Jews were, and what kind of life our Saviour led.

It must not be said, that history is above the capacity of children; for on the contrary, it is that, which is to them the easiest part of religion, which they hearken to with the greatest pleasure, and which they remember best. Nothing does more smoothly enter into their minds than history: all the things I have now mention'd may be taught them in a week. And this knowledge is as necessary as it is easily acquired. A man can never understand his religion well, or be thoroughly convinced of its truth, if he does not know the facts which it supposes. We see that it was by the means of history that God chose to instruct mankind, and that matters of fact make up the most considerable part of the sacred writings. And therefore it is a strange thing, that in catechisms and other instructions given to youth, history should be so little insisted upon. This is visibly one of the causes of that profound ignorance, which the greatest part of Christians live in: this is the reason why they understand almost nothing of what they read or hear in sermons, and why the doctrines which they are taught make so little impression upon them.

Teaching
Causes of the present

Teaching children history, gives them beforehand, some notions of
the truths and doctrines of Christianity; but yet these truths and doctrines
ought to be propounded to them separately, that they may have a more di-

vision apprehension of them. Above all things great care should be

taken, to imprint upon the minds of those who are to be instructed: the

knowledge and the belief of the principles of Christianity. But this like-

wise is not done as it should be. In catechisms, as well as in sermons,

particular truths are dwelt upon, and the general ones are touched only

by the by. This is a fault I have observ'd in the very beginning of this

work.

Now at the same time that children are suffer'd to be ignorant about

many important articles, they are perplex'd with divers useless, or not

very necessary instructions. Instead of limiting them to the essential

parts of religion, their minds and memories are fill'd up with many

things which they may safely be ignorant of. Some would have them

understand the disputes of divines, concerning the most curious and ab-

struse questions, and they are made to get several things by heart, which

do they not understand, and which are of no great use. In the mean

time children learn these things and say them without books, and being

possessed with the conceit, that they are as many articles of faith, they

rank among divine truths school-terms and doctrines, of which they

neither apprehend the certainty nor the use. And thus having none but

intricate ideas about religion: they do not perceive the beauty, the fo-

lidity, or the excellence of it, and they have neither true love nor respect

for it:

When children are once instructed in the truths of Christianity, it is

particularly necessary to acquaint them with the duties of it. There are

two distinct sorts of duties in religion. First the duties concerning di-

vine worship or service: and then the duties of morality. The first are

adoration, the honour which is paid to God, prayer and thanksgiving:

but as these duties may be perform'd either outwardly or inwardly, it is

of very great moment to make children apprehend, That prayer and all

other acts of divine worship, ought to proceed from the heart, that

* God will be served in spirit and in truth, and that without this the wor-

ship which is paid to him, either in private or in publick, does only pro-

voke his displeasure. It is not enough therefore, to tell children, That

they must pray to God or go to Church, and to teach them some forms

of prayer to be said at certain times and hours: all this is but external,

and if we go no farther, if we do not carefully inform them, that true

worship is internal and spiritual, we shall make but hypocrites of them,

by teaching them to pray and to perform religious acts. The faults then

which are committed in this point, are of great moment, and we may

easily perceive, that hypocrisy and indigence are the consequences of

this negligence. The religion of most Christians consists only in some

external actions; they think they have fulfilled their duty when they have

recited some prayers, or been present at the publick worship of God,

tho' in all they do of this kind, they have neither attention nor elevation

of heart; but this error which is so capital, and yet so common, arises

chiefly
chiefly from hence, that children are formed only to a meer outside devotion and worship.

Young people are not much better instructed in moral duties. I shall not enter here upon all the considerations which the subject might afford, because I have treated of the want of instruction concerning morals in several places of this treatise, and particularly in the I. Chapter of the first Part. Yet I must say, that this defect proceeds from the instructions which are given to youth. Much greater care is taken to inform them about the doctrines than about the duties of Christianity. The articles of the Creed, the questions concerning the sacraments, and the other points of doctrine, are handled and examined largely enough in Catechisms, and controvertly is not forgot; but the Ten Commandments are explained in so succinct and superficial a manner, that we do not find there so much as the names of a great many vices, virtues and duties. Children who should be raised up to Christian perfection, are only taught the Ten Commandments, and from the explication which is given to these, they gather that they should not be idolaters, blasphemers or profane persons, that they should neither commit murder nor adultery, that they should not steal or bear false witness. But how many other duties are there of which they have no manner of notion? They are not taught what it is to be gentle, humble, sincere, charitable, pure, sober and patient. Many persons because they were never instructed in these virtues which are the principal ornaments of a Christian, do not practice so much as know them. We are to impute to these slight and defective instructions, that opinion which is commonly received, That whosoever is free from those six or seven great sins forbidden in the Decalogue, is a good man.

2. The success of instructions depends in the second place upon the method and way of teaching. The method of teaching, should on the one hand be clear and proportioned to the age and capacity of children, and on the other, it should be delightful, and fit to make them love religion. By this, two ends which ought to be aimed at, will be attained; the mind will be enlightened, and the heart moved. What is clear informs the mind, and what is delightful wins the heart, and inspires into it a strong affection for religion and for the duties of it.

1. Perspicuity is never more necessary, than it is in the instructing of youth. Children having no ideas as yet of most things, and not being used to the signification of words, cannot understand what is said to them, unless it be delivered with much clearness and simplicity, and unless every thing be avoided, which may puzzle or seem obscure to them. This perspicuity results first, from the things that are taught. It is a certain truth, that whatsoever is essential in religion, is always clear and easy to be understood; and that on the contrary, whatsoever is obscure and difficult, is not very necessary. So that provided instruction goes no further than essential doctrines and duties, it cannot be very hard for children, to apprehend what is said to them. Secondly, Clear expressions, and plain and popular ways of speaking, produce distinct ideas in the minds of those who are instructed; but a dark or too high a style, figurative or learned phrasés, spoil the fruit of instructions. Lastly, order and method contribute mightily to clearness. It is not fit that children
Causes of the present

PART II.

dren should be loaded at first, with many doctrines and precepts. General instructions, the principles of religion, and the simplest ideas, ought to go foremost, and then particular instructions and more complex ideas, may be proposed; but still with a due regard to the age, capacity, and progress, of children.

2. Instruction is to be delivered in a delightful manner. This is the way to infuse ourselves into the minds of children. Nothing wins more upon them, than a sweet and pleasant way of speaking, and nothing gives them so much delight, as roughness and severity. If religion was represented to them with an attractive aspect, they would certainly embrace it with eagerness. But for the most part those who teach or speak to them of religion, do it with an air of severity, and a dismal tone, and with those circumstances, which make them averse to it. Commands, threatenings, and constraint are used, to make them take their Catechisms or say their prayers; if they fail to do this, their teachers are angry and beat them. When we exhort them to piety, instead of going about this with such a gentleness as might make virtue amiable to them, we speak in a harsh and chiding manner. The effect of this is, that children seeing nothing in religion that is enticing, take up a prejudice against it; they look upon that instruction, to which they are compelled, as a hard piece of labour and drudgery. Religion is no sooner mentioned, but it damps their good humour; they do nothing but by constraint and against their will; they free themselves from that constraint as soon as they can, and they bear during their whole life an aversion, or at least, an indifference to religion.

II. I have been discoursing hitherto, of what relates to the knowledge of religion, and I hope I have clearly proved, that generally speaking, children are ill instructed. I am now to consider education with relation to practice. For it would be to no purpose, to infuse into young people a perfect knowledge of the truths and duties of religion, if they were not taught to make a good use of that knowledge, and to direct it to its true end, which is the practice of virtue and piety. But it is seldom that the care of parents, and of those who have the instructing of children, goes so far. If they take some care about their instruction, they generally neglect them as to the practical part, and they little enquire whether they live according to the precepts of religion. Now instructions thus dispensed, do not only prove useless, but they may likewise make children doubly wicked, and fill them with the most dangerous prejudices. When children observe that religion is proposed to them only, in an historical and speculative manner, and that provided they remember what is told them, and are able to give an account of it, they are commended for being well skilful in religion; and that as for the rest, they are permitted to live as they please, and that they are not chid, tho' they do not practice what they were taught; they conclude from all this, that religion consists wholly, in the knowledge and profession of certain truths; and that it is not absolutely necessary to frame their lives according to the rules of the Gospel. They accustom themselves besides to slight their knowledge, and to act against the principles of their own consciences. These pernicious sentiments are infused into children,
Children, when instructions are not directed to practice. To prevent so great an evil, these rules are to be observed.

1. The design of proposing the truths and doctrines of Christianity to children, should be to beget in them a love and a respect for them; and in order to that, we should let them see, their certainty, their importance, and their use. It ought then to be carefully inculcated to them, that there is nothing more true and certain, nothing of greater importance, or that concerns us nearer than religion, and that in comparison with it, all that we see in the world, is of very little or no consequence; and lastly, that it was revealed for no other end, but to make us good, and to conduct us to the highest blessedness. By this method, instruction will always terminate in practice. By teaching children to know God, we shall excite in them a love and reverence towards that Supreme Being. By speaking to them of Providence, we shall make them apprehend that God sees every thing, and what reason we have to depend upon, and to fear him. By telling them the history of the Bible, we shall make them observe in those various events, the effects of God's wisdom, of his goodness, power and justice. In explaining to them the doctrine of the sacraments, we shall chiefly apply our selves to make them understand, what these sacred ceremonies oblige Christians to, what an august and venerable thing baptism is, and what purity is required in those who are baptized: and so when we speak to children of Christ and his sufferings, of the resurrection and a future judgment, of the punishments and rewards of another life, and of all the other truths, we should do it in such a manner, as may stir them up to piety and holiness.

2. In the next place we ought to engage children to the practice and observation of the duties of Christianity, with relation both to worship and manners. And first it is altogether necessary, to teach them to render to God the worship that is due to him. There are few Christian families, where something is not done with this intention. Children are made to learn some prayers, to say them mornings and evenings, and to be present at the publick and private exercises of piety. But the main should be, to bring them to sincerity in divine-service, left they fall into impiety and hypocrisy. The greatest endeavour should be, to accustom them to pray with attention and reverence. This may at first seem difficult; we neither see the heart of children, nor can regulate the motions of it. But yet I think, there are ways to fix their minds, which might be successfully used: and I hope my readers will not think it amiss if I dwell a little upon this head, considering the importance of it.

1. I would not have children pray, before they have some knowledge of what they are doing. There is a custom established everywhere, which I look upon as the first caufe of indeservant; and that is, to make little children recite prayers, and long ones too. I do not apprehend the use of this, nor where the inconvenience would be, if children did not pray at an age when they can hardly speak an articulate word. It would be time enough to make them pray, when they are capable of some reflection. If we did wait till then they might pray with attention; and, I make no doubt, but that they would do it with pleasure and reverence.
Children think it an honour to do what is done by men; if therefore they were not permitted to pray till they came to a certain age, they would look upon praying as a particular privilege. But when they are made to pray before they have any sense of what they do, it puts this notion into their heads, that praying is nothing else but reciting of prayers: and besides, that obligation which is laid upon them, to perform regularly a duty, of which they do not yet understand the necessity of the use, makes that they only observe it out of custom.

2. I could wish that when we begin to make children pray, we should teach them plain and short prayers, wherein they might lay nothing but what they understood. Two or three sentences are enough in those beginnings, and as they grow in years, longer prayers may be prescribed them. Brevity is to every body a help to devotion; but children being not capable of a long attention, it is certain that long prayers are not at all fit for them.

3. It would be very useful to discourse with them about the excellency and the necessity of prayer, and to make them apprehend what an honour it is for us, to speak to God and to lay open our necessities before him.

4. In order to accustom children to look upon prayer with reverence, and to go about it with seriousness; they should not be allowed to pray when they are strongly possessed with some passion, or object, or when they have committed a considerable fault against piety.

5. It is particularly necessary to regulate and observe their behaviour and looks, while they are at prayers, and then likewise to express a reverence our selves, and to say or do nothing that may give them any distraction. It is a custom as bad, as it is ordinary in families, to go to and fro, to be busy, and to talk all the while that children are saying their prayers. How is it possible that amidst all that noise, which would even hinder older people to pray as they ought, children, whose thoughts are so rambling, should not be distracted? And what reverence can be expected from them about the exercises of piety, when their fathers and mothers who are present shew none at all? This is what I have to observe, concerning prayer, which is the principal part of divine worship.

As to what concerns the duties of morality, very particular care ought to be taken, to make children observe them. The first mean to be used next to instruction, is to exhort them to the practice of virtue, and to represent to them, that piety and holiness are the essential characters of a Christian. But the exhortations directed to them will have no great effect, if they are not dispensed with prudence. Sometimes parents spoil all, tho' they mean well. They exhort and chide at every turn, they are perpetually admonishing and moralizing; by this they give a disgust to their children, instead of winning upon them. Exhortations ought to be accompanied with discretion and gentleness; above all, we should endeavour to persuade and to prevail upon children by reason, that so being convinced in their own hearts of the justice, beauty, and usefulness of virtue, they might practice it of their own accord, out of inclination and with pleasure.

That we may be able to exhort children as is fitting, it is requisite to be well acquainted with their temper, and to observe which are their predominant inclinations; that if those inclinations are good, they may be cultivated,
Corruption of Christians.

Cultivated, and if bad corrected. And it is easy to know the temper of children, because they deal ingenuously, and have not yet learned the art of diffembling. If men did make this their study, if they did take hold of the good disposition which may be in children, if they did apply them-selves to oppose the predominant faults, to which either their age or their constitution inclines them; they would preserve them from many vices, and make them great proficient in virtue.

Besides this, parents either by themselves or others, ought to watch over the conduct of their children, and to enquire strictly, whether they pradifie the lessons which are given them, whether they are afraid of doing ill things, whether they forbear those faults for which they have been reprovd, whether they resist those vicious inclinations, whether they are gentle, sober, humble and moderate in their discourses, actions, and behaviour. To this end, it is very proper, that they should not have too much liberty, and that they should be for the most part under the eye of some wise persons, who may observe their deportment. I do not enlarge upon these considerations, because they would carry me too far; neither do I speak here of encouragement, correction, and example, nor of some other means which might be very usefully taken in hand for regulating the conduct of children, because these have been spoken to already.

There is ground enough to conclude from what has been said, that corruption proceeds primarily and chiefly from the ill education of youth. The ordinary education of children being not Christian, what wonder is it, that true Christianity and solid virtue should be so scarce? The first impressions are the strongest. The principles which have been imbibed in the first years of life, do not wear out afterwards; and those who had not a good education, are not often known to be wise and regular in their conduct.

Let it not be objected here, what many are wont to allege upon this subject, That the errors of education are not so considerable, but that they may be corrected afterwards, and that wisdom comes with years. Thus those men reason who only examine things superficially; but such persons did never seriously reflect upon man's temper, upon the manner how ill habits are formed, or upon experience. Almost all good or ill habits begin in infancy, and they grow stronger afterwards. The age which succeeds youth is so far from supplying the defects of education, that on the contrary, the longer a man lives, the more difficult it is for him to return to virtue, if he did not set out well at first. For besides, that habits are then stronger and deeper rooted, business does also come with age, and people have no longer that leisure and freedom, which they had when they were young. Those therefore who do not take right meafures early, and who launch into the world with ill principles, are still growing worse instead of amending. This is verified by daily experience. Age seldom alters men for the better.

I do not deny, but that people who were neglected in their infancy, or whose youth has been unruly, are sometimes known to change their manners and their conduct, when they come to a riper age. But we are to consider how this change happens, and what the nature of it is. In some it is a thorough change and a sincere return to virtue. God sometimes
Sometimes works conversion in the greatest sinners; and he does this commonly by afflictions, sicknesses and pains. But such kinds of conversion are not very frequent. The change which we think we observe both in our selves and others, is not always sincere; it is often no more than an effect of age, of the state we are in, or of custom.

Age does two things, it deadens the passions, and it changes them. In the heat of youth passions are violent, and make a great stir; when the prime of life is over, a man perhaps is no longer a libertine or a deboshee; but his exterior only is reformed. The same principle of corruption remains in his heart. He that was sensual and given to lewdness, moderates himself; but still his heart and his imaginations are defiled. He that was profane and impious, does no longer profess libertinism openly, he practises some duties of religion. But for all that, he has no more devotion, or faith then before. Age does likewise change men's passions and inclinations. Young people have their passions, and supporting these should abate about forty or fifty, or even that they should be quite left off, which yet happens but seldom; there are other passions which succeed those of youth, and which work the stronger, because they are not so much mistrusted, and because they make less noise, and are hid under the pretence of a lawful calling. Thus we see often that libertines and deboshees, end with ambition and covetousness. The world calls the change which is observed in those men, conversion and amendment. A man is said to be reclaimed from the errors of his younger days, when his conduct is no longer scandalous, or manifestly criminal; but if he is free from the faults of his youth, he is guilty of others, which he had not then. He is no longer dissolute, but he is a slave to ambition, he is covetous, unjust, and wedded to the world, more than ever. Nay, all things well considered, he is worse than he was in his youth; since he has run from one vice into another, and loaded himself with the sins of the several stages of life. We are not to imagine, that every alteration which age makes in men's conduct and manners is a true conversion.

The various states, callings, and professions of men, do likewise put many of them upon altering their way of living and make them give over those excesses to which they have been addicted for some time. As soon as a man comes to be the master of a family, or to be preferred to places, he must of necessity grow more regular in his conduct, and forsake several disorders which he allowed himself in before. He becomes more serious, he applies himself closer to labour, he lives more retired, and he takes leave of the amusements of youth. Honour, decency, interest, the necessity of making a family, and other considerations, oblige him to this; but religion has not always a share in this change.

Lastly, a habit of sinning does often blind and harden men to that degree, that they imagine, there is a sincere amendment in them, when there is none at all; nay, when they are more corrupt than when they were young. Men at first are sensible of their faults, conscience checks them for the sins they commit; but in process of time they perceive them no more; conscience grows feared, and they fin without being aware of it. Habits seldom fail to produce this effect, of which we see a thousand instances in old sinners.
Cause V.

Corruption of Christians.

All this shews, that the foundations of the conduct of our whole lives are laid in youth, and that the chief reason why men live ill, is because they have not been well educated.

I do not think it necessary to mention the remedies of this Cause of Corruption: I have observed them all along, in shewing the faults which are committed in the education of youth: I shall only add, before I dismiss the subject, that all this does properly concern masters of families and pastors.

It were therefore to be wished, in the first place, that parents would take more care than they do, to breed their children well, and that in this they would proceed by the rules which reason and religion prescribe. They are mistaken if they think they may excuse themselves from this obligation, which both nature and piety lay upon them, and which cannot be neglected without a sin. But the carelessness of parents in this point, may very justly be wondered at; the education of their children is generally that of all things which they mind the least, and the reason of it is, that they themselves want religion and piety.

It would be requisite in the next place, that pastors should discharge their duty with relation to young people, and that to this end in all places and Churches, the necessary order and method were established for instructing the people, and particularly children. I remark this, because in this respect things are not well ordered, so that in many places such helps and means are very much wanting. It is well known, that the opportunities of instruction and the helps to piety are mighty scarce in the country and in villages. Schools are there managed at a very ordinary rate, and many places have no school at all, whereby it happens that many persons cannot so much as read. There likewise, divine service is but seldom performed, and very carelessly too. The ministers who are appointed in those places, are generally either men of little worth, or men who do not watch over their flocks as they ought, and who are remiss in the exercise of their office. These are the essential defects which should be remedied, by those who have authority in Church or State.

Above all, it is requisite that Church-men should have a strict inspection over schools and families, and that catechizings were more frequent than they are. Young people ought to be the chief objects of the care of pastors; no part of their office is more useful, or rewards their labours with better success than that. Their endeavours to mend those who are come to age, are for the most part to little purpose, but what they do for children is of great benefit. If therefore they have a zeal for the Glory of God, and if they wish to see a change in the face of the Church, let them apply themselves to the instructing of youth, and make it their business to form a new generation.

Among the particular establishments which might be made, for the edification of the Church, and the benefit of young people, there is one which would be of great use, and which seems to be absolutely necessary. And that is, that with relation to children, who have attained the age of discretion, the same order should be observed for their admission to the sacrament, which was practised in the primitive Church, when catechumens were to be received into the Church by baptism. This ad-

mission
mission was very solemn. A long probation and instruction went before it. The catechumens were required to give an account of their faith, and they bound themselves by solemn promises and vows, to renounce the world and to live holy. No such thing is done at this day in the administration of baptism, because young children are baptized; but what is not done at the time of baptism, should be done when they come to years of discretion. And truly if there be not a publick and solemn profession, a promise in due form on the children’s part, I do not see how we can well answer what is objected by some against infant-baptism, which yet is a good and laudable practice. A man cannot be obliged to profess the Christian religion, against his will or without his knowledge: this engagement is a personal thing, in which every body should act and answer for himself. When children are baptized, they know nothing of what is done to them; it is therefore absolutely necessary that when they come to the years of reason, they should ratify and confirm, the engagements they came under by their baptism, and that they should become members of the Church out of knowledge and choice. Now the fittest time for such a confirmation and promise, is when they are admitted to the participation of the holy sacrament.

The order then which I mean is this: first that when children desire to be admitted to the sacrament, they should be instructed for some weeks before, and that at the same time they should be informed of the sacredness and importance of this action, and of the promise they are to make, so that they might prepare for it betimes. In the next place, that they should be examined, and that they should publicly render an account of their faith. This examination being over, that they should be required, to renew and confirm in a public and solemn manner their baptismal vow, to renounce the devil and his works, the world and the pomp of it, the flesh and its lusts, and to promise that they will live and die in the Christian faith; and then that they should be admitted to the communion by benediction and prayers.

It will, no doubt, seem to some, that I am here proposing a novelty, and that too not very necessary; that there is no occasion for all this solemnity; that it is enough to examine and exhort children in private, and that this confirmation of the baptismal vow is included and supposed in the admission to the sacrament. To this I say, that the order I propose will be thought a novelty by none but such as do not know what was anciently practiced, and who call innovation every thing, which does not agree with the custom of their country or their Church. This is an imitation of the ancient and the apostolical order; and besides, this establishment being altogether suitable to the nature of the Christian religion, as I have just now made it appear, it ought not to be rejected.

As for what is said, that it is sufficient if children are examined and admitted in private: I answer, that the corruption of the age we live in is so great, that in many Churches this admission, and the examination which precedes it, is but three or four hours work, and sometimes less. Pastors and those to whom this function is committed, do often go about it very negligently; they content themselves with some questions, which for the most part relate only to doctrine and controversy; they address to children general exhortations to piety, but they take no care to instruct
instruct them in morals, or to examine their conduct; they do not require of them an express ratification of the baptismal vow. I know there are pastors who do their duty, but the best thing would be, to have this form of examination and admission regulated in such a manner, that it might not be in the breast of every minister to do in this matter as he thinks fit. And that all this might be done the more orderly, it would be fitting that according to the practice of the primitive Church, some persons should be appointed on purpose to instruct young people and catechumens. What care soever may be taken of children, and whatever may be done for them in private instructions, it is certain, that publick and solemn exhortations on the one hand, and promises on the other, would make a much greater impression upon them. They would then look upon their admission with respect, they would remember it all their lives, and this solemnity would prove as useful and edifying to the whole Church as it would be to young people. I offer this with the greater confidence, because an order like this has been settled of late in some Churches, and is there observed with extraordinary success.

CAUSE VI.

Example and Custom.

There is no doubt to be made, but that birth, education, and imitation, are three general principles of the irregularities of men's conduct. The state in which they are born gives them a byass towards vice. Education, as has been shewn in the foregoing chapter, cherishes and maintains in most men that vicious inclination: but custom and example give the finishing stroke to men's corruption, and make vice reign in the world with a sovereign sway. This third principle is so general and so powerful, that some have thought it the chief cause of corruption, and that we cannot better explain how sin is propagated and transmitted from the parents to the children, than by saying, that this happens through imitation. And indeed it cannot be denied, but that men are particularly drawn into evil by example and custom. If this be not the primary or the only spring of corruption, it is at least one of the principal sources of it. And therefore I thought it proper to consider this matter here with some attention.

All that I am to say in this chapter is founded upon these two suppositions. 1. I suppose that men love to act by imitation, and that example is one of those things which have the greatest force upon their minds. But when the example is general, and supported by custom and multitude, they are yet more inclined to follow it. They not only conform to custom, but they think it besides just and lawful to do so. General use is to them instead of a law, by which they judge of what is innocent and forbidden. And that which doth yet more forcibly determine them to follow example and the greater numbers, is, that they think it a disgrace to do otherwise.
otherwise. So that the fear of contempt added to their inclination makes them perfect slaves to custom, If some remnant of knowledge and conscience does not suffer them to imagine that there is no hurt in complying in all things with custom, however they comfort themselves with the thought that the evil they do is not very great, and that if they are not innocent, they are excusable at least, when they can plead example and common practice in their own behalf.

I suppose zdlly, That example and custom are bad for the most part, This I think needs not be proved; and if it did, this whole treatise might afford us sufficient proofs of it, since ignorance, prejudices, false maxims, and all the other causes of corruption I have mentioned, are so many dispositions, sentiments and practices, which are grown customary, and are established by the most general use.

But it is not so needful to prove that the multitude of ill examples is very great, and that custom is generally vicious, as it is to shew that under the shelter of example and custom, corruption is still spreading farther in the world and in the Church.

In order to this, I shall consider the power of custom and example, in these three respects. With relation, 1. To matters of faith, zdlly. To the order of the Church. And, 3dly. To manners. What I am to say upon these three heads will discover the source of those three great imperfections which are observed in the Christian Church, I mean error, want of order, and the bad life of Christians.

1. Matters of faith should not be subjected to the tyranny of custom. Religion does not depend upon men's fancies and opinions: the truths of it are eternal truths, it is founded upon an immutable principle, and it is not more liable to change than God who is the author of it. And yet we see but too frequently, that in religion as well as in worldly affairs, example is more prevalent than either reason, justice or truth. Men do scarcely ever examine things in their own nature, but custom is the rule of their faith and sentiments; by this rule they determine what is true or false, what they are to believe or to reject. And this prejudice is so strong and men have carried it so far, that multitude and custom, are looked upon as a proof and character whereby Christians are to distinguish truth from error, and to judge what side they are to chuse in matters of religion.

What is the reason why so many people do not perceive, that certain doctrines are palpable errors, and monstrous tenets? We wonder how it is possible in so learned and refined an age as this is, that the grossest fables and extravagances should still go down with men of parts, for divine truths and adorable mysteries. A time will come, when posterity will hardly believe, that ever such opinions were received, or that ever men did in earnest dispute for or against such or such a tenet. It is only the prejudice of example and multitude, which do blind men at this day: they have been nurs'd up and educated in those persuasions, they see them obtaining among numerous societies, and that is the occasion of their obstinacy in error.

Nothing but this inclination of men to follow custom, keeps up in the Church those disputes which rend it into so many different sects. The principle and design of most disputes is no other but that men will maintain,
min, at any rate, the sentiments of their party; and by this means those who are in error, instead of being undeceive'd, are more and more confirme'd in it. Every body swallows without chewing, all that is profess'd in the society or communion in which he lives, and condemns without examination the opinions which are maintained by small numbers or by persons of another country or society. Those who are prepossess'd do not so much as make it a question, whether they may not be mistaken, and whether the truth may not be on the other side. It is to no purpose to allege to such people the most invincible reasons, to press them with express declarations of Scripture, or with unanswerable objections; for either they do not attend to all this, or if they examine those reasons and objections, it is with a mind full of prejudices, and resolv'd before-hand to think them frivolous, and not to alter their sentiments. They satisfy themselves with some sorry argument, or wretched answer. If any scruples and difficulties remain, they shake them off in a trice, and set their conscience at rest, with this consideration, that they follow the common opinion; they make no doubt but that they are safe, as long as they side with the greater number. Besides, the advantages of the world which may be obtain'd by the adhering to the general opinion, would fully determine them, if they were not determin'd before, and they easily persuade themselves, that their spiritual welfare and the truth are to be found in that party, which agrees best with their temporal interest.

2. Custom is likewise, the chief obstacle to the restoring of order in the Church. I could here make a long article, if I would mention all the defects, which may be observed in the state of the church and of religion, with relation to order. But having done this already in the beginning of this second part, I shall only say in general, that nothing contributes so much to the maintaining of disorder as custom does. The most beneficial laws and institutions are look'd upon as dangerous innovations, when they are not authorized by practice: men dare not so much as attempt to introduce them. On the other hand, useless or ill practices, are thought sacred establishments, as soon as they are confirmed by time and custom. If men do but endeavour to lay aside some ceremony, to make some alteration in a liturgy, or in the form of divine-service: it seems to many, that the very essence of religion is strung at. Thus it happens that abuses which are palpable, and acknowledged by all men of sense, subserve for whole ages and cannot be reformed.

The difficulty of reviving the apostolical discipline, and of restoring Church-government and the ministry of pastors, to the state they ought to be in, proceeds from the same cause. Because a certain form of ecclesiastical government and discipline, obtains in a country, it is pretended to be the best and most perfect, in which nothing is to be altered, and those are not so much as heard, who propose the establishing of another. If any one thinks it a fault to suffer scandalous sinners in the bosom of the Church, if he thinks that they ought to be excommunicated, and that Christians ought to maintain no familiar intercourse with them; though such a man has the laws of the apostles on his side, yet he shall be called an innovator. Though he should plainly shew the inconveniences of the ordinary practice, and the necessity of discipline, from Scripture, from the pattern of the first Christian ages, and by the most convincing arguments;
arguments; yet custom will still be urged against him; the divine laws shall give place to common usage, and the present practice shall prevail above that of the primitive Christians.

III. Example and custom have a great force, especially in those things which concern manners. Men are not altogether such slaves to custom in matters of opinion about religion, because opinions are shut up within the heart, but in practical things and in manners, there are few men who are not carried away by the stream of the multitude. People think themselves excused from the observation of the plainest and the most sacred duties, as soon as they cannot observe them without departing from custom, and so they conform to the common use how bad soever it may be. Those who condemn the vicious and corrupt manners of the age, and practice the rules of the Gospel, who for instance abstain from swearing, and reprove those who do it, who make scruple of lying and of transgressing the rules of their duty; are look'd upon in the world as humoursome people, and stigmatized with odious names and imputations. If they plead the express commands of Christ and his apostles; instead of giving up the cause, men will strain the Scripture, and by forced explanations and impious glosses, endeavour to fix a sense upon it which may favour the ordinary practice. While piety dares not shew it self, vice is respected, and bad men carry it boldly everywhere, because the numbers are of their side. Maxims directly opposite to the moral precepts of our Saviour, are not only received and tolerated, but they are defended as innocent, for this single reason, that the generality of men approve and practice them. This might be confirmed by innumerable instances.

We can hardly imagine any thing more contrary to the precepts of the Gospel, than that worldly life which is led by many Christians. They spend their whole time in the cares of the body, they wear out their lives in idleness, gaming, pleasures and diversiments; they deny themselves nothing, they make it their study to live luxuriously and to gratify themselves. This kind of life is inconsistent with piety, but because it obtains among persons of the higher rank, it is very hard to persuade those who follow it, that they ought to quit it. It is by alleging common practice, that men defend a soft and effeminate life, fashions contrary to chastity and modesty, the too great familiarity of the young persons of both sexes, the reading of ill books, the plays which wound honesty and religion, scandalous diversions, and those assemblies where the most enticing baits and allurements to vice are to be met with, and where the minds of young people receive the most dangerous impressions: all these things, I say, are defended by custom.

So that when luxury, and expensiveness and state in apparel, eating, or furniture, are once established; we endeavour to no purpose to bring men to Christian moderation; and to banish that multitude of scandals and vices, which must needs attend such kind of excesses. Thus in some nations where drunkennes is in vogue, it is in vain to oppose so vicious a custom. In spite of all that can be said against drunkenness and intemperance, people are so far from parting with that vice, that they fancy there is no sin in being drunk.

To put up no injuries, to indulge revenge, to be tender and nice upon the point of false honour, to stick at nothing that can promote one's fortune
Corruption of Christians.

It would suffice nothing to allege to those who are possessed with such sentiments, what the Gospel enjoins us concerning patience, forgiving of injuries, humility, sincerity, justice and charity; such morals will not be so much as hearkened to, because these matters are otherwise determined by custom. By the same reason it is pretended, that in offices, in trade, in arts and in the various professions of life; every thing which is usually practised by men in those several callings, may lawfully be done. Nay, even an oath is not sufficient to undeceive people; most men explain their oaths and regulate their consciences by the examples of others; they use all the methods of gain, which custom has introduced, without enquiring whether they are justifiable or not.

When I speak here of custom and example, I do not only mean that which is established by general use, but that likewise which is authorized by men in credit. The quality of persons produces the same effect that great numbers do; one single example has sometimes as much force, as the united examples of a multitude. All that is done and approved of by princes, great men, magistrates, and persons of quality, is a law to a great many people. A small number of considerable persons, who join their endeavours to bring a practice into fashion, is enough to make it in a little time to be generally followed, how bad soever it may be. This is so commonly seen, that I think it needful to give instances of it.

I shall add three considerations, which deserve a very particular attention; I have already touched them by the by, but I will propopose them more distinctly here.

1. That common opinion, that it is necessary to embrace the sentiments and the ways of living which are received in the world, is that which makes corruption spread and infuse itself every where. Men make it a law to themselves, and repute it honourable to comply with custom. It is laid down for a maxim, that we must live as others do, and accommodate ourselves to the fashions which are established, and that it would make us ridiculous, if in behaviour and manners we should differ from the age and the place we live in. I do not absolutely reject this maxim, because it is capable of a very good sense. A Christian should not profess an unsociable piety: he may lawfully observe certain decencies, and comply to a certain degree with the opinions and manners of those he converses with; nay, he ought to do this for the interest of religion and piety. But such a compliance and such regards become criminal, when they engage him to act against duty and conscience. If the custom be bad, he ought to depart from it, and to do in spite of it, whatsoever God commands; he does not deserve the name of a Christian who has not the courage to do this.

And yet few people are capable of this resolution, the greatest part is overcome by the temptation of the multitude; the regard they bear to the example and judgement of others, produces in them a false shame which hinders them from doing their duty, and prompts them to evil notwithstanding all the checks of conscience. And nothing is so fatal and pernicious in the state of those who thus comply with custom, as that
that they become such habitual slaves to it, that they are no more able to alter their conduct. When a man is once got into a certain course of life in the world, he pursues it, and he is still engaging deeper into it, till at last he comes under a kind of impossibility of leaving it tho' he would; because in order to that, he must break off those ties and engagements, which he has been contracting for a great while; he must withdraw from divers companies, and enter quite upon another way of living; now it is very seldom, if ever, that people can resolve upon all this.

2. Even those persons who are well dispos'd, are shaken by example and custom: I said something of this in the chapter of false shame. A great many are satisfied, that the side of the multitude is not the best, and that the manners of the age do not agree with religion; but they dare not swerve from custom, the fear of being hated, reproached, or despised, restrains them, and frequently extorts sinful compliances from them.

I shall take notice to this purpose of what happens every day to young people, whom parents have endeavoured to breed up to piety and good manners. When they first go out of their father's house, they are ashamed and afraid of doing ill things, sin raises some kind of horror in them. With these dispositions they launch into the world, they are placed either in the army or at court. And there they do not find those maxims of piety practised which have been infused into them, but they have only ill examples before their eyes. They see there persons who have been recommended to them for patterns, of whom they are to learn how to behave themselves, upon whom their promotion and fortunes depend, and who are reputed honest men; they see such persons I say living in a licentious manner. This at first surprizes and troubles them, their conscience holds out for a while, but example does insensibly leaven in them the abhorrence of vice, their good dispositions vanish in a little time, and at last they swim with the stream, they embolden themselves in ill things, and they become finished libertines. They do in like manner drink in the atheistical sentiments, which commonly are in fashion among persons of quality. If they are but told, that men of wit and quality do not believe a thing, or, that they entertain any opinion; that is enough to make them embrace that opinion, and question the truths of religion.

3. In the last place men are apt to think that if custom does not justify, it does at least excuse vice, and that if they do amiss in the following the general practice, it is but a sin of infirmity which God will not take notice of. This is the last refuge of a great many persons; they will own, that men's manners are very much depraved, and that there is little of true piety among them, but they will say; this is the fashion now-a-days, this is the way of the world, and he cannot be very guilty, who does only what others do. Nay, several men who are not libertines, and who see what should be done for the good of the Church, and the promoting of piety, fancy themselves under no obligation to oppose custom. Their excuse is, That it signifies nothing to strive against a torrent. So that sloth and timorousness together, magnifying the difficulties which their imagination represents to them, they make no efforts, and they let things go on at the usual rate. While custom corrupts and blinds some, it intimidates and discourages others; and thus vice and disorder are still taking deeper roots.
Now two sorts of remedies may be applied to this cause of corruption, to wit, particular and general remedies.

The particular remedies are those cautions which every body ought to use, to prevent his being seduced by example and custom. There are two principal means for a man to keep himself free from this seduction, the first is to avoid ill examples as much as possible, to withdraw from those conversations, and to abstain from those employments which draw men into sin, and to choose a kind of life which may not engage us too far into the world; and on the contrary, to seek after good examples, and to be conformant with virtuous persons.

* But as, notwithstanding all these circumspections, we cannot avoid being often tempted by ill example, so we ought in the second place to arm and fortify our selves against this temptation; by strongly posseffing our minds with the sentiments which religion inspires. I have shewed elsewhere, what judgement a Christian ought to make of custom and men's opinion. It is evident, that God having set us a law, by which he will judge us, and having given us the knowledge of that law, and powerful encouragements to make it the rule of our deportment; neither example nor the judgement of the world, can any ways excuse us from doing what God commands, or deliver us from the punishment which our disobedience deserves. Those who have a greater regard to custom than to their duty, are so much the more inexcusable; because the Gospel expressly forbids us, to govern our selves by the practice or example of the men of the world. St. Paul exhorts Christians * Not to be conformed to this present world, not to walk after the course of this world, not to follow other men's way of living; to renounce the world and the lusts of it. Our Saviour enjoins his disciples, To avoid the wide gate and the broad way of the multitude, and to strike into the narrow path which is walked in but by a few. These are reflections, which every man who believes the Gospel, should frequently and seriously make, and which should serve him for remedies against the temptations arising from example and custom.

* There are other general remedies, which tend to lessen the number of bad examples, and to alter the custom and usages which are contrary to the Christian religion. For tho' it may seem, that to go about the abolishing of that which is established, by a general custom and a long use, is to attempt an impossibility; and tho' we can not expect that this cause of corruption should be entirely removed, yet the difficulty is not so great, but that it might in some measure be overcome.

This we might have reason to hope for, if first, those who know and love their duty would discharge it with courage, and if they did add to their knowledge a zeal supported by prudence and firmness. How great soever the degeneracy of men may be, there is still something in virtue, which attracts their respect and their love. The endeavours of good men against vice, are always attended with some success: if the benefit of their exhortations and good examples does not reach far, they may at least be useful to their families and their acquaintance.

But something more than this is requisite to reform general customs: and

and practices; and none can do this more easily and effectually, than those who are raised above other men, and who are in public stations. I say therefore secondly, That if Christian princes and magistrates, would use their authority to this end, and be exemplary themselves, the corruption of the world would considerably abate, and bad examples would neither be so frequent nor so forcible as they are. It is in their power to banish the greatest part of those customs which are commonly received, and to establish contrary ones. The care and example of pastors are likewise a most efficacious remedy. If they did instruct Christians as they ought, if they did oppose the corruption of the age with the pure maxims of the Gospel, if they did set themselves against abuses, if they did endeavour in public and in private, to bring all those that err into the way of truth, if they applied themselves to the instructing of youth, and if their manners were edifying and exemplary, there is no doubt but that they would soon stop the current of vices and scandals. It should be their chief care to oppose abuses and ill customs in their beginnings; because when they have once taken root, the remedy is much more difficult. In fine, as customs are established by degrees, so they are not abolished all at once, and therefore those who do not succeed at first in so good a design, ought not presently to be discouraged and to grow away.

CAUSE VII.

Books.

THIS is the last Cause of Corruption which I shall mention, but without question, it is one of the most general and of the most remarkable. Books are as many public fountains, from which vast numbers of notions and sentiments which are commonly received among men, and which are the principles of their actions, diffuse themselves into the world: and as it is impossible but that among an infinity of books, a great many must be bad, so it is certain, that books contribute very much to the keeping up of corruption. If men, as we have shewed in the precedent chapters, are ignorant and full of prejudices, if they have loose and impious notions concerning religion, if great defects are observable, both in the lives of Christians and in the state of the Church in general; if the people are ill instructed, and children are ill educated, the cause of all these disorders is partly to be found in books. It is therefore a most important subject which I am to handle in this chapter, but it is likewise a very large one by reason of the prodigious multitude of books, which I might have an opportunity to speak of here. But I must confine my self to that which is most material to be said upon this head. I shall speak, 1. Of ill books. And, 2. Of books of religion.

The number of bad books is infinite, and it would be very hard to give a catalogue of them; but I think that among all the sorts of ill books none do greater mischief in the world, than either those which lead to irreligion.
irreligion and impiety, or those which are impure and filthy. The first attack faith, and the other corrupt manners.

1. The most dangerous of all books are those which attack religion, such are not only all the books' of Atheists and Deists, but such are likewise all those works which tend to overthrow either the authority of the holy Scripture, or the facts and doctrines of Christianity, or the difference between virtue and vice, or any other principle of religion. I rank also in the same order the books which introduce scepticism, and the design of which is, to render the principles of faith or morality uncertain and dubious.

Those books in which impiety appears bare-faced, are not the most pernicious. Few persons ever durst maintain Atheism only, or deny directly, the fundamentals of religion. And besides avowed Atheists and Deists have not many followers. Their opinions raise horror, and a man's mind rebels against them. But those men, who tho' they do not openly espouse the cause of impiety, but pretending all the while that they acknowledge the existence of a God and a religion; do yet shake the principal truths of faith; those men, I say, diffuse much more subtle and dangerous poison, and this may be particularly said of the Sceptics. In the main they drive at the same thing with the Atheists, they assault religion with the same weapons, and make the same objections. There is only this difference, that the Atheist decides the question and denies, whereas the Sceptic after he has mustered up all the objections of the Atheist and started a thousand scruples, leaves in some manner the question undetermined; he only insinuates that there is no solid answer to those difficulties, and then he concludes with a false modesty, and tells us that he dares not embrace either side, and that which way soever a man turns himself, he meets with nothing but obscurity and uncertainty: this differs little from Atheism, and it does naturally lead to incredulity.

It is an astonishing thing, that books containing such pernicious principles should have been published, and that libertinism in opinions about religion, should have grown up to that pitch which we now see it at. The enemies of Christianity did never oppose it with so much subtility and with such vigorous efforts, as some Christians do at this day. Some books appear from time to time, which are only collections of all the objections of Heathens and Atheists against the existence of God, against Providence, the divinity of Scripture, the truth of sacred history, the foundations of morality, and many other important heads; so that impiety is now arrived at its greatest height. It might be more general, but we cannot imagine how it could rise higher.

And this occasions a very considerable objection. It may be asked, How it came to pass that incredulity and scepticism, should appear in so knowing an age as this is, and that men of parts and learning should entertain such impious sentiments? It is necessary to dwell a little upon the examining of this difficulty, because it is so apt to perplex many. The Infidels urge it with great assurance, and they pretend to infer from it, that religion cannot stand a philosophical and learned age, and that none but the mob and the credulous part of mankind believe it. They say, that ignorant ages were the most favourable times to religion, that then
every thing was believed; but that since men have begun to examine matters a little more narrowly they are become credulous.

But any reasonable man who does not love wrangling, may easily be satisfied upon this point. First, Infidels have no ground to suppose, that men had more faith, in the ages of ignorance than they have now; for this supposition is altogether false. There was but little faith in those ages, for we are not to call by the name of faith, a silly credulity which made the grossest impostures to pass then current, for certain, and even for divine truths. The Infidels do likewise suppose falsely that the learning of an age more enlightened than the precedent, is prejudicial to religion; for on the contrary it has done great services to it. If for subtle spirits have attack't it, a great many knowing and judicious persons of extraordinary erudition and eminent worth have illustrated and proved the truth of it, with greater solidity of arguments, than ever was known before. This must be acknowledged to the honour of God, and for the credit of the Christian religion.

But it will be said, That those who make objections against religion are learned; that they are philosophical men, who in all other things reason true, and can distinguish truth from error. Let it be so; but then ask those who urge this objection, how it happens that we see every day men of parts and sense, who yet will obstinately maintain palpable error, and refuse to yield to the evidence of some truths, which are clear as the sun? To this nothing else can be said, but that such men are not knowing, and perspicacious as they should be, or that they do not make use which they ought of their parts and judgment. I confess, that indeed a man must have some parts and subtility to be able to find difficulties everywhere. But that man makes a wretched use of his parts; when they serve him only to wrangle about the most certain truths.

Those which the Infidels call strong objections against the truths of faith, are but for the most part vain subtilties and mere flights of wit which may be used alike upon all sorts of subjects. That we may be convinced of this, I shall only name here some of those truths or matters of fact, which are thought unquestionable, and which no man, tho' he had a mind, can doubt of. It is certain that the same objections by which the Infidels attack religion, may be turned against such truths or matters of fact. The subtilties of scepticism may puzzle a man, who shall maintain, that there was heretofore an emperor at Rome called Augustus, or who shall believe with all mankind that parents ought to love their children, and that it would be a sin to murder a poor wretch who is begging an alms; I say, a man, who maintains these truths, may be hard put to it, before he can get rid of all the questions of a captious sophister. But does it follow from thence that this man is mistaken? Is it to be imagined that a man can doubt in good earnest whether or not there was ever at Rome an emperor named Augustus, or whether parents ought to love their children? Will any ever be so extravagant as to believe seriously, that it is indifferent whether we can cut a poor man's throat, or give him an alms? The subtilties of arguments signify nothing against facts which are well averred, or against those natural sentiments, which are common to all mankind. Now religion is founded upon facts, and its principles are in part natural truths and sentiments, which
which we must needs feel and believe at all times. He that would destroy religion must confute those facts and sentiments, and infidelity will never be able to do it.

Philosophical knowledge is very much extolled by the Infidels; they pretend chiefly to a great exactness in reasoning, and yet they visibly run counter to right reason, and transgress the rules which true philosophy prescribes. It is contrary to reason, to judge that a thing is false or dubious, because there are some difficulties in it; it ought to be considered, that no man knows all things, or is able to answer all objections, and that what seems obscure to one man, will appear very clear to another. When we have reasons on the other hand to believe that a thing is true, when its proofs are stronger and more numerous than its difficulties, and when there are proofs which upon other occasions are sufficient to determine our judgment, true sense requires that we should yield to such evidence. This method is particularly to be followed, when the matter in question is of some moment. In such things we are wont to govern ourselves by the greater evidence, and to chuse the safer side. What can be therefore more irrational, than to hazard eternity, and to question the truth of religion, upon such considerations as would have no weight with us, and as would not stop us a minute in the ordinary affairs of this life?

Further, it is contrary to the rules of good sense, to pass a judgment upon those things of which we have no distinct idea, or which we do not thoroughly know. Men who can give no account of the operations of their souls, or of a hundred things, they see before their eyes, will yet talk at random about the manner in which God acts, or foresees future events; about what God ought or ought not to have done for the orderly disposing of all things; about the ends which that supreme Being proposes to it, and about the means which may conduce to those ends. This is the height of extravagance and temerity, and yet it is at this rate, that the Infidels reason.

I must add besides, that men of parts are subject to the same passions with the vulgar, and that those passions hinder them from discerning the truth. These makers of objections who pretend to politeness and wit, are not generally found at heart, but they love licentiousness; they are not addicted perhaps to a gross and shameful, but to a more refined libertinism: they observe a little decorum, but they do not relish the maxims of devotion and piety, and they cannot endure to be tied to them. Vanity has likewise a great share in their conduct. A great many imagine, that it is for their credit to distinguish themselves from the vulgar, and not to believe the things which are believed by the people: and when they have once embraced this way, and set up for Scepticks in the world, they think themselves bound in point of honour, to maintain that character.

Men of knowledge are sometimes governed by many prejudices, and false motives. A preconceived notion or a mere circumstance is sufficient to determine them to the embracing of an opinion. What has been said of the conduct of princes, may be applied to the opinions and hypotheses of the learned. Wars and such other great events, upon which the fate of nations depend, and which make so much stir in the world, do not always proceed from wise and mature deliberation; some-
times they are but the effect of a passion, of a humour, or of some particular circumstance. Thus it is with the learned: we think too well of them, if we fancy that they are always determined by the greater weight of reason. The motives which prompt them to maintain certain opinions, are often very slight. They are not sensible of this; they think themselves guided by reason, and they do perceive the true principle of their actions or judgments. If Infidels did strictly examine themselves, they would find perhaps, that their scruples were first raised, and have been maintained since, either by some book they read when they were young, or by the love they had for some persons, or by their aversion to others, or by some ill treatment they have met with, or by the praines which have been given them for their wit, or by some prejudice they have conceived against religion in general, when they heard it ill defended; or against certain tenets which are particular to the society they live in, and manifestly absurd; or by some other motion of this nature.

If we call to mind in the last place, what has been said in the beginning of this treatise, to wit, That few Christians apply themselves sincerely to the study of the general truths, and of the principles of faith; we shall not wonder that among so many, who never inquired into the proofs of religion, some should be inveigled by the objections of libertines, and fall into infidelity.

I have in a manner stepped out of my way; but this digression is not impertinent, since these considerations may serve as a remedy against incredulity and scepticism, which some authors would find established by their writings.

One would think that every body should abhor those impious books, but yet they are read and liked by many persons. Young people especially, who for the most part love novelty, and are inclined to vanity and licentiousness, do easily imbibe the principles which are scattered through such books: they are imposed upon by the gentleness, the wit, and some kind of learning which they commonly find there: being not well grounded in religion, they are struck with the reasonings of Infidels; the very first objection puzzles them; they begin to doubt of many things, and in a little time they become thorough-paced Scepticks. I leave any one to judge, what effects this may produce in an age so prone to vice as this is, and if young people can avoid being corrupted, when they are no longer restrained by religion and conscience. There is at condition more remediless, nor is there any state more deplorable, than when incredulity is joined with dissoluteness of manners. People that are hardly to be reclaimed; age and ill life fortify their doubts and scruples, and they continue in that state to their dying day. This is the fruit which many reap from the reading of those pernicious books, but it is not all the mischief which is occasion'd by such writings. They may fall into the hands of many who have no great compas of knowledge, and beget several scruples in the minds even of good men. After these reflections, I make no doubt but it will be granted, That no books are more dangerous than these, and that to have the confidence of publishing them, is a superlative degree of impiety.

II. The books I have now spoken of, assault religion and piety in general, and by consequence open a door to all manner of disorders and vices.
Corruption of Christians.

There are others which tho' they do not attack the principles of faith, do yet introduce licentiousness of manners. It would be a long work, if I should specify here their several sorts, which are as many as there are vices, passions, or received errors among men: this is a detail which I cannot enter into. Being then forced to stint myself, I shall only speak of impure books; and I chuse this particular species of ill books, because the number of these is not only very great, but because they are those likewise, which do most generally corrupt men.

Their number is prodigious. First we have the obscene books of the Heathens, which are not only read by men, but are put likewise into the hands of youth. Some people are so infatuated with these books, that they fancy one cannot be a master of the Greek or Latin, unless he has read all the obscenities written in those two languages; which is as extravagant an opinion, as if a man should pretend, that whoever designs to acquire a thorough knowledge of the French, or of any other living language, and to be able to speak and write elegantly in it, must read all the lewd poems and all the scandalous books which this age has produced.

Secondly, Besides impure books of Pagan authors, we have those that are writ by Christians. The world is over-run with books of this flame, their number increases every day, and their amazing multitude is one of the strongest proofs of the extreme corruption of the times. It is the last degree of impudence to write in that style, and then to disperse it in the world by the prefit: the dissolution must needs be very great, when this is done so freely and so often as it is in this age. Nothing can be imagined more lascivious or execrable than some books which have been, and still are published from time to time: Paganism did never produce any thing more abominable upon the head of impurity, than several works which were hatch'd in the very bosom of Christianitie; so that in this respect Christians have no cause to reproach Heathens.

These detestable books are not the only impure ones, nor perhaps the more dangerous; vast numbers of others are current in the world. What are so many books of love and gallantry, so many scandalous novels either feigned or true, and so many licentious pieces of poetry, but the productions of that spirit of impurity and dissoluteness which prevails in this age? Nay, even books of learning which treat of serious subjects, have a mixture of impurity. This infection is diffused through all sorts of books, and appears every day in some new shape.

As the number of impure books is great, so their effect is most pernicious; and none ought to wonder that I should assign these books as one of the general causes of corruption. No bad books are more generally read than these, none can with more reason be called publick fountains of vice and dissoluteness. The mischief they do in the world cannot be imagined. They prove to an infinity of persons, but especially to young people, schools of licentiousness. It is by the reading of them, that youth learn to know and to love vice. That age is prone to pleasure and to every thing that gratifies sense; and that inclination is so much the stronger, because it is cherished and fortified by an education altogether fenstral, and because young people for want of good instruction, have not much piety, nor any great aversion to vice. From whence we may easily judge, that they are susceptible of those passions which gra-
tife sensuality; and that it is hard for them to resist those impressions, which the reading of impure books conveys into their minds. We see in fact, that uncleanness is commonly the first sin and the first passion which seduces men in their youth, and which engages them into vice, for their whole life: for it seldom happens but that all the ages of life, retain a spice of the irregularities of youth.

And yet for all that, these books have their advocates. Many persons reckon, that there is no harm either in reading, or even in publishing them. If we believe some authors, who infect the public with books full of obscenities; none but fantastical people, possessed with a ridiculous and precipice devotion, find fault with those that write upon this subject. And in defence of their opinion, they allege this maxim, *To the pure all things are pure;* as if St. Paul who does not allow Christians so much as to speak an undecent word, did permit them to read and write things which are contrary to modesty, and may occasion scandal: from this maxim they conclude, that there is nothing in those books that offends modesty or religion; and they protest that for their part, the reading of them does not defile their imagination. I do not know the particular frame, of those men’s hearts; perhaps impure ideas and lascivious objects, are grown so familiar to them, that they do no longer perceive, that such ideas and objects make any impression upon them. But it is inconceivable how people can preferve a chaste heart, when they delight in writing or reading filthy things. After all, tho’ the reading of such works should have no ill effects upon some persons, there are a great many more who will make an ill use of them; and this is enough to make every man who has any sense of religion to detest impure books.

What I have now said will be granted by many, but it will be thought, that to rank books of love and gallantry among impure books, and to condemn the reading of them, is something too severe. I confess, that all those books are not equally bad, and that some do not hurt modesty so visibly as others do. But yet there are not many, in which a spirit of impurity and licentiousness may not be observed. That love which makes the subject of so many books, is nothing else at bottom, but an impure and irregular passion, of which the Gospel obliges us to stifle the very first motions. What the world calls a mere intrigue of gallantry, is sometimes a pretty large step towards the sin of adultery. Sin indeed may be disguised in those books under another name, and may be dressed in a modest garb, but that makes it slide the more easily into the mind. It is dangerous to daily with things, which degrade the utmost aversion of a Christian; and it is almost impossible but that the horrid of impurity and of every thing that comes near it, must insensibly abide, in any one who is addicted to such readings. There are two maxims in the Gospel which decide this matter; the one is, † That we are to abstain from the appearance of evil; the other, that in things indifferent, we ought to avoid whatsoever may prove a scandal or an occasion of falling to any body, especially when the scandal may be foreseen. Now here is at least the appearance of evil; it is certain that divers persons will make an ill use of those books, and by consequence the reading and publishing of them cannot be excused.

* Tit. i. 15. † 1 Thess. v. 22. See Rom. xiv. 23. 1 Cor. 10, &c.
But as if it were not enough to maintain, that the books in question may be read without sin; it is pretended besides, that the reading of them is useful and necessary to open the minds of young people. I do not deny but that it is a valuable quality to have quick and well-fashioned parts, but there are other books which may be read without danger, and which are much fitter to form the minds and judgments of young people, than books of gallantry, the reading of which, every body knows, has often spoiled the minds of those who were given to it. The greatest mischief that attends this kind of reading, is that it corrupts the heart and fulfills the imagination, at the same time that it opens the mind. Now it were better to have a little less of that fashionableness and politeness of parts, which is so much esteemed in the world, then to acquire it at the expense of one's innocency.

But some people do not stop here. They proceed so far as to say, that these books are useful even in reference to religion, and that they are proper to restrain youth from vice; because we see in them the follies and misfortunes which irregular passions betray men into. I can hardly think that this is alleged in earnest. It is a strange sort of remedy against impurity, to make agreeable pictures of love, and to represent minutely, and in a natural and insinuating manner, all the motions which that passion excites in those who are possessed with it. We must be very ill acquainted with the tempers of men, and particularly of young people, if we can fancy that the reading of such books, will put them upon moral reflections, and inspire them with an aversion to vice. Daily experience shews that nothing is more vain or false than such an imagination.

It will be said, that at least those books ought to be excepted, in which among love-matters and licentious subjects, the reader meets with fine moralities; which may however serve for a preservative. But these books are not much better than the others; nay, I cannot tell whether they are not more dangerous. Those moralities are very ill placed, and few people are the better for them. It is a very suspicious kind of morality, which comes from the pen of those authors, who write indifferently upon matters of love, and religious subjects; who sometimes seem to be libertines and sometimes devout; who after they have said a hundred licentious things, given you the history of a great many disorder, and related several scandalous passages; entertain you with devotion and piety: this is a monstrous mixture. If those authors were truly religious, they would forbear writing those things which religion condemns, and which scandalize the publick. Such books are particularly fit to confirm worldly men in their opinion, that gallantry, provided it does not proceed to the highest degree of crimes is no great sin, and to persuade young people that they may easily grow devout hereafter, tho' they now spend their youth in libertinism. From all these considerations I infer, that let people what they will, all the books which prejudice their readers with impurity, either bare-faced, or under some veil, are extremely pernicious.

Having thus discoursed of ill books, I come now to the books of religion. It may seem at first, that I should rather seek in these the remedy, than the cause of corruption. Indeed the end of religious books should be to banish corruption and to establish piety in the world, and
there are many of them which attack ignorance and vice with success, and which may prove excellent preservatives against the corruption of the age. But I hope no body will take it amiss if I say that there are books of religion, which do not conduce much to the promoting of piety, nay that some prove hindrance to it.

This I shall now endeavour to shew. I shall not speak of any particular book, I will only offer some general considerations, which readers may apply as they see cause. It is not my design to rank among bad books all those works, to which some of the following reflections may be applied. Some indeed are down-right bad, but many are in several respects good and useful tho' they have their faults; and as good books ought to be distinguished from bad ones, so is it no less necessary, to discern what is good in every book, from what is naught or useless.

The books of religion which I think ought here to be taken notice of are of four sorts. 1. Those which explain the Scripture. 2. The books of divinity. 3. The books of morality. 4. The books of devotion.

1. It cannot be denied but that among the books of the first sort are some very good ones, and that we have at this day great helps for the understanding of the holy Scripture. But it ought likewise to be granted that some of those books which are designed for the expounding of Scripture, do only obscure and perplex the sense of it. It would be tedious to mention here all the defects of that kind of writing, I shall therefore observe only the principal.

1. The first and the most essential is the not expounding of Scripture according to its true meaning; and this fault, which is but too frequent in commentaries, proceeds chiefly from two causes: 1. That expositors do not apprehend the scope of the sacred writers: and, 2. That they enter with prejudices upon the reading of Scripture.

The true way to understand the Scripture, is, to know the scope of it and never to swerve from that. Good sense and piety, joined with the study of languages, history, and antiquity, are here very serviceable. Commentators ought in a manner to transport themselves into those places and times in which the sacred authors lived. He should fancy himself in their circumstances, and consider what their design was, when they spoke or wrote; what persons they had to deal with, and what notions, knowledge or customs did then obtain. But those who, being ignorant of these things, set about expounding the Scripture, can hardly do it without success. It is a wonder if they do not misread the true mark, and if the do not obtrude forced, and very often, false glosses upon their readers.

On the other hand, many authors apply themselves to the examination of Scripture with a mind full of prejudices. They explain it by their present notions of the world. Nothing is more usual with commentators than to make the faithful under the Old Testament speak as if they had been as well acquainted with the truths of the Gospel as Christians are and as if those questions and disputes, which are treated in common places of divinity, had been agitated at that time. When those expositors, for instance, meet with the word righteous or righteousness in the Psalms, they fancy that David had in his thoughts all that divines have ventured concerning justification; and upon this suppos'd, what do they say, or what do they not make preachers say? It has been observed, that almost
almost all commentators are partial, and endeavour to put upon the Scripture a sense that favours the opinions of their respective sects. This spirit of a party, is chiefly remarkable in some of those commentators which these last centuries have produced.

2. The second rule of a commentator should be, to expound clearly and familiarly the literal sense of Scripture, and never to have recourse to a mystical exposition, but in those places where the spirit of God directs us to look for it: and yet a great many authors do almost entirely for-fake the literal sense, to pursue mystical explanations. In their opinion, every thing is mystical in the holy Scripture, especially in the Old Testament. They are not contented with unfolding the true mysteries and prophecies which manifestly relate to the times of the Gospel, but they turn all things into figure. They find mysteries, allegories, types and prophecies everywhere, even in the plainest discourses. This they call searching and diving into the Scriptures. But this way of expounding the word of God is a fountain of illusions: for as the Holy Ghost does not explain those pretended mysteries, so they must be put to their guesses and be beholden to their imagination for the discovery of them; and he that is the most copious or lucky in his conjectures, is the greatest man. Now I leave any one to judge, whether commentators, who follow no other guide but their imagination, can avoid being very frequently mistaken, and giving a great many handles to libertines and infidels.

3. We are not to forget here the school-commentators. The holy Scripture should be expounded in a simple and popular manner; and this cannot be denied, if we consider that it was given for the instruction and the salvation of all men, and that the discourses of Christ and his Apostles were addressed to the common people, and to such persons as were far from being philosophers. Nothing therefore seems more repugnant to the design of Scripture, than to explain it philosophically, and, which is worse, according to the principles of a false philosophy, as divers commentators do. They make use of the method, notions, and terms of the schools, to find out the meaning of the sacred writings. They apply to all subjects the rules prescribed by the school-men. They carefully distinguishing in a text those things which are called in the schools Materia, Forma, Causa efficientis, Finis, Subjectum, Adjunctum, &c. They seek in all reasonings the Major, the Minor, and the conclusion, as if the Holy Ghost, inspiring the sacred authors, had followed the scheme of Aristotle's logic, and had intended to make syllogisms in mood and figure. I say nothing here of that spirit of dispute and wrangling which runs through the scholastic commentaries, nor of the false senses and metaphysical explanations, which they put upon the Scripture. Such books are obstacles rather than helps to the understanding of the word of God; they are fit only to perplex what is clear, and to spoil divines and preachers, by taking away from them that qualification they had most need of, I mean, good sense.

4. Another very different way from that simplicity with which the Scripture should be handled, is the method of those authors, who without necessity insist upon all the circumstances of a text, who sift all the terms of it, as if a mystery did lurk in every word; who descend to the minutest things and weary themselves in conjectures and questions. This exactness
exactness is very useless and insipid. It may be sometimes necessary to clear a difficulty, to unfold an intricate meaning, and to observe the critical signification of words: but when the sense is natural and easy, and when the words are clear, to what purpose should a man insist upon all those illustrations? What need is there for him to be always pressing the signification of words, to remark all their different acceptations, and to explain what is to be understood by the words, Death, Faith, Just, every time that these terms occur. The true method is to pursue the things themselves and the meaning of a text, without criticizing upon words and circumstances.

5. It is the fault of many commentators to be prolix and too large. From every verse, nay, from every word, they take occasion to run into a common-place, and to vent a multitude of notions, so that they really give us sermons, dissertations, or lectures of divinity, under the title of commentaries. I do not absolutely condemn diffuse'd commentaries; we meet sometimes with good things in them, but we find there likewise, great many which signify nothing. When all is done, brevity, clearness, and exactness, are infinitely to be preferred in a commentary before prolixity and copiousness; such length breeds obscurity and confusion, it makes preachers lazy, it tempts them to fill their sermons with a hundred needless things, it brings them to a custom of being tedious, of making digressions, and of passing by that which is essential and solid: all which is very far from promoting the edification of the church.

Besides, it is evident, That the defects of commentaries contribute very much to the corruption of Christians. The holy Scripture is the foundation of religion and piety; but commentaries are the stores from which the sense of Scripture is drawn, and from which preachers commonly take the matter of their sermons. Few of them endeavour to find out the sense of a text by their own industry; they consult their commentaries like oracles, and they blindly follow their decisions; it is therefore highly requisite that these books should not lead into error those who have recourse to them. When a blind man leads another, they both fall into the ditch. If then the guides, to whose conduct preachers give up themselves, are deceitful and false, the word of God will neither be well understood, nor well preached, and both preachers and people will err.

II. It is with divinity-books as with commentaries; some are good, and others bad. The diversity of opinions which we see among authors, is a proof of what I say; some maintain as divine truths, things which others reject as false and pernicious sentiments; so that there must be no small error on one side or the other. All divines will own the truth of this remark; but it is here of no use, because it does not decide which books of divinity are good, and which are bad. Every body will pretend that the bad books are those which teach a doctrine contrary to that which obtains in the society to which he belongs. In order to know who is in the right, or in the wrong, it would be necessary to judge here upon the merits of the cause, and to enter into the examination of all the controversies which divide Christians. But this I will by no means take upon me to do: it would be fitter for me to take notice of those faults which are common to the greatest part of divinity-books. I shall say nothing but what must needs be owned by all the sensible divines of any party;
part; and the reflections I am to make, tho' general, may perhaps be of some use to direct our judgement concerning the doctrine it self contained in those books.

1. Almost all the authors who have writ of divinity, have made of it, upon the matter, a science of meer speculation. They establish certain doctrines, they deliver their opinions, they prove them as well as they can; they treat of controversies, and confute their adversaries; but they do not seem to have meditated much upon the use of the doctrines they teach, with relation to piety and salvation. They are very short upon this head, which yet is the chiefest of all; they are not by half so solicitous to assert the duties, as they are to maintain the truths of religion. Now this is not teaching divinity. The design of religion is to teach men how they ought to serve God, and to make them holy and happy. If this was considered in the handling of divinity, and if care was taken to shew what relation all the parts of religion have to the glory of God, and to the holiness and felicity of man, there would be much more piety than there is now among Christians. Those who study divinity would learn betimes to direct it to its true end; and this would likewise be a means to distinguish material from insignificant points and questions, and to safe religion of all those needless disputes, which are one of the main causes of the corruption of Christians.

2. What I have now said leads me to a second observation; which is, that as several things might be left out of divinity-books, so other things are wanting, which it would be necessary to add to them. For the purpose, common places do not insist much upon the general truths and principles of religion. They scarce give us any instruction about Church-discipline and government, or about the belief and practice of the first ages of Christianity; as for morality, it is there touched but very superficially. And yet these are essential articles in divinity, the knowledge of which is necessary to those who are called to preach the Gospel, to guide a Church, or to direct men's consciences.

3. Divinity-books are, for the most part, too scholastical. The method of the school has been long in vogue; and tho' the schoolmen's ways of handling divinity, may justly be looked upon as a defiance to sense and religion; yet that method has prevailed to that degree, that for some ages it was not lawful to swerve from it. Of late years indeed the school-men have lost a great deal of their credit; and in divinity, as well as in philosophy, many persons have no longer that blind deference for them which was paid heretofore. Yet, for all that, a great number of divines do still set up that method for their rule, and it is still as it were sacred in colleges and universities. Common-places to this day favour too much of the barbarism of the schools, and we find there but too many remainders of that dry and crabbed theology, which had its birth in the ages of ignorance. Instead of those simple and clear ideas, which render the truth and majesty of the Christian religion sensible, and which satisfies a man's reason, and move his heart, we meet with nothing in several bodies of divinity but metaphysical notions, curious and needless questions, distinctions, and obscure terms. In a word, we find there such intricate theology, that the very apostles themselves, if they came into the world again, would not be able to understand it, without the help of a particular
Causes of the present

Part II.

cular revelation. This scholastic divinity, has done more mischief to religion, than we are able to express. There is not any thing that has more corrupted the purity of the Christian religion, that has more obscured matters, multiplied controversies, disturbed the peace of the Church, or given rise to so many heresies and schisms. This is the thing which confirms so many ecclesiastics in their ignorance and prejudices, and which keeps them from applying themselves to the solid parts of divinity, and to that which is proper to sanctify men.

Now all these defects are visible causes of corruption, which may be proved by this single consideration, that it is in common-places that Church-men learn their divinity: suppose then that those books do not give them a true idea of religion, what religion or what divinity can such men teach their people? One scholastic and injudicious author who is in credit in a country, and who is patronized by a professor, is enough to spoil the minds of young divines, and to bring into repute the most absurd and dangerous opinions and systems.

Tho' catechisms are not usually reckoned among divinity-books, yet it will not be useless to say something of them here, some great men have bestowed their pains upon works of this kind to very good purpose; and yet in this respect there is still something to be desired for publick edification.

1. It is to be wished that those subjects should only be treated in catechisms, which ought to be handled there, and that all the matters and questions which are above the reach of the people and of children, or which are not necessary for salvation, should be banished from thence.

2. That some essential articles, about which catechisms are very jejune, should be added to them, and particularly these three; a general idea of the history of the bible; the main proofs of the fundamental truths of religion; and an exact explication of the duties of morality. This last article is for the most part extremely neglected in catechisms; nothing can be more dry and superficial than what they say upon the decalogue.

3. It would be fitting to make some alteration in the method observed in catechisms; for they are not all familiar enough: school-terms or figurative phrases are used in them; which either the people do not understand, or to which they affix false ideas. For instance, I would not have it said, That the eucharist is the symbol of our spiritual nourishment, and of our union with Jesus Christ: for besides that this is not an exact definition, this style is not proper for a catechism. These words symbol, spiritual nourishment, union with Jesus Christ, are figurative and obscure terms; would not the thing be plainer both to children and to every body, if we should say, that the eucharist is a sacred action and ceremony, wherein Christians eat bread and drink wine, which are distributed in remembrance of the death of Christ, and of the redemption wrought by him? In those works which are intended for youth and for the common people, it concerns an author to be clear and accurate, to omit nothing that is essential, to say nothing that is needless, to use plain and proper expressions, and to propose nothing but what is natural and easy to be apprehended. Catechisms are designed to give children the first tinctures and ideas of religion; now those ideas, we know, commonly stick by them as long as they live; if then they are not clear and true, it is not possible for them ever to be well acquainted with their religion.

III. The
III. The third sort of books are those of morality. This important part of religion which regulates manners, has been treated with a great deal of solidity and force in several excellent works. Nay, it is observed, that morality is more cultivated late than it has been heretofore. But it were to be wished that the good books of morality we have at this day, were of a more general usefulness than they are. The best works of this kind, are above the people's capacity. There are various things in them, relating either to the reasoning part, the turn of thoughts, or the style, which cannot be understood, but by knowing and discerning persons. Almost all the able men who write upon morals have this fault. That they speak too much like ingenious men, and do not accommodate themselves enough to the capacity of the readers. They do not consider, that they ought to be useful to every body, that what seems clear to them, is obscure to the greatest part of those who peruse their writings, and that a book of morality, which is only understood by men of parts or learning, is of a very limited usefulness. They should therefore, at least in some of their works, endeavour to speak in a popular manner, and to handle matters with all possible clearness and simplicity. This would be no disparagement to them, and the doing it well would, I think, require all the abilities, parts and talents, of the best writers: it is more difficult than it seems, to speak or write in such a manner, as that a man shall say all that is proper to be said, and at the same time be intelligible to all sorts of persons.

But if there are good books of morality, there are many on the other hand, which have considerable faults in them, and those faults are of great consequence, because morality ill explained, is capable of doing more hurt than good.

1. An author who treats of morality should always have these two rules in his view. 1. To explain exactly the nature of the duties which it prescribes. And 2. To persuade men to the practice of those duties. Now these two rules have not been sufficiently observed by all those who have published moral books. 1. They do not always represent with due exactness the nature of vice or virtue. Either the notions they give of them are not true, or they are too general. On the one hand, they are not accurate enough, in describing the true characters of each virtue and vice; and on the other hand, they do not distinguish their various kinds and degrees, which yet ought to be done if they intend that men should know their own pictures. 2. They do not press men enough to the practice of virtue. The end of morality, is to work upon man's heart and passions. In order to compass this end two things are necessary. 1. That all those great motives which the Gospel affords, should be strongly urged: and 2. That the false reasons and motives which engage men into the love of this world and give them any aversion to holiness, should be confuted. Morals cannot be usefully handled, without the observation of these two maxims, the second especially: for the reasons why many are not prevailed upon by the arguments and motives which are offered to them, is, because they are hindered by other arguments and motives. A reader frames in himself a hundred objections against what he reads in a book of morality; man's heart is no sooner inclined to any vice, but it grows fertile in evasions, reasons, and pretences. Every
finer has his excuses and his shifts. If those who teach morality do not obviate those objections and destroy those excuses, they can never obtain their design; but this is a trouble which few authors care to take upon them.

2. Books of morals would produce more fruit than they do, if the morality they teach was neither too much relaxed, nor too severe. Morality is relaxed, when it does not propose the duties of a Christian life in their full extent, or when it does not assert the absolute necessity of the observation of those duties. It is strained and too severe, when it imposes duties which God has not commanded, or which cannot possibly be practised; and when it ranks among sins things which are innocent. I touch this only by the by, because I have spoken already in some other places of this Treatise, both of the remits and over-severe notions which men form to themselves about religion. See Part I, Cause I. Art. II. and Cause II. Art. V. VI. and Part II. Cause III. Art. I.

3. Some of the authors who handle morality are guilty of another fault, and that is a want of accuracy and exactness in their ideas and reasonings. They do not consider enough, whether every thing they advance is strictly solid and true, whether the principles they lay down will hold, whether their maxims are not stretched too far or absurd, whether they do not contradict themselves, whether they do not make use of frivolous reasons, whether nothing is false or mean in the motives they urge; in a word, whether or not their works will be able to stand the censure of a judicious reader. Moralist as well as the generality of preachers, are a little too much carried away by the heat of their imagination and zeal, and they do not reason enough. They often go about to move people with rhetorical figures, rather than by dint of reasons. And this is a very ill method. In matters of morality, it chiefly concerns a man to speak and to argue close; without this it is impossible that he should either convince the mind or produce a solid and convincing piety.

4. The world is full of books of morality, and yet there are several important subjects which have not hitherto been treated as they ought, or if they have, it was in works which are not read by the people. Those who study morality are often sensible of this defect, and complain justly that they do not find in books, all the light and helps they look for there: it is but of late that anything has been writ with exactness in French, upon reflection. Who can doubt but that a good book concerning impurity would be highly useful? This sin is exceeding common, but it is one of those about which the people are the least instructed. If Christians understand the nature of this vice, its consequences, and the duties of those who have fallen into it, they would certainly avoid it more carefully than they do. I might say the same of injustice, of swearing, and of some other subjects.

IV. I come in the last place, to books of devotion: it is very necessary to make a right choice of them, because of all the books of religion they are those which are the most read.

1. I cannot help saying in the first place, That there are books of devotion which are capable of introducing corruption of manners, and diverting Christians from the study of holiness. We may easily apprehend how
Chapter VII. Corruption of Christians.

Now there should be books of this kind, if we consider that many, even among divines, think it dangerous to insist upon good works, and to press morality; and there are books of devotion, which were made on purpose to maintain so strange an opinion. Some authors have taught that true devotion and solid piety, is not that which consists in the practice of good works; they have writ that the doctrine which represents good works as a necessary condition in order to salvation, overthrows the doctrine of justification by faith; that works cannot be looked upon as the way to heaven; that all we have to do now under the Gospel-covenant, is to receive and to accept of the salvation purchased for us; and that the Gospel requires works, only from the motives of gratitude and love. Nay those authors enter into dispute; they attempt to refute the arguments drawn from the exhortations, promises and threatenings of Scripture which might be urged against them, and they tax with Pharisaism or Pelagianism, those who are of an opinion contrary to theirs. I cannot think the authors of such books did publish them with ill intentions, but I could with they had abstained from writing things which give such mighty advantages to libertines, and which may blight the fruit of all the books of morality, and of all the exhortations which are addressed to sinners. And yet these books are printed, and which is more surprising, those divines who are so rigid and scrupulous in point of books and sentiments, do not oppose the publishing of such works, but they suffer them quietly to pass for current in the world.

2. The books of mystical devotion are likewise most dangerous; and their number is greater than we imagine. For to say nothing of those in which mystical and fanatical principles are openly proposed, many works which are otherwise full of good things are sprinkled with that spirit of fanaticism. I shall not stand to give here the character of those books, nor to shew the mischief they may do in relation to libertines, or to those persons who want either knowledge or a discerning judgment; because I will not repeat what I have said of mystical piety, Part I. Cause II. Art. VIII.

3. Some authors who have put out books of piety have made it their whole business to administer comfort. Those who read their works, may easily see that they looked upon the comfortable side of religion, and that their principal design was, to fill their readers with confidence, hope and joy. Without doubt it is a laudable and pious design, to use one's endeavours to comfort the afflicted, and particularly good men; and I confess that we find in the books which have been composed with that view, many edifying things and noble sentiments of piety; but for all that, those books may easily inspire men with security when the conclusions which they dispense, are not attended with great circumspection and prudence.

I could with that all those who have published books of this kind, had well considered these two following truths. The first is, That the comforts which religion affords, belong only to true Christians; so that is an essential part of the duty of comforters, carefully to distinguish persons, and to mark clearly who those are that have a right to religious comforts. The second is, that it is as necessary to sanctifie, as it is to comfort men; nay, That the sanctifying them is the more necessary of the two, because
because holiness is more essential to a good man, than consolation and joy; and also because men are much more inclined to presume than to condemn themselves; besides, that there are but few who want comfort, in comparison with those who ought to be terrified.

The confusions of which the books of piety are full, are intended either for afflicted persons or for sinners. As for the first, it is better to teach them how to make a good use of their afflictions, and to bring them to examine and amend their lives, than to discourse to them upon some general topic of comfort, which perhaps will only lay them farther asleep in security, and which is besides generally misapplied. For all that the Gospel says of afflictions is commonly laid together, and that too with no great judgment; and what is said only of the afflictions of the faithful who suffer for Christ's sake, is applied to the afflictions which are common to all mankind. It is much more necessary to teach men how to die well, than to fortify them against the fear of death; nay, we cannot give them a more substantial comfort, than if we persuade them to live well, since a good life will most certainly bring them to a happy death.

But we ought to be particularly cautious when we comfort sinners and give them assurances of the divine mercy; for if this is not done with great circumspection, we may easily harden and ruin at the same time, that we are comforting them. This is the mischief of those books, which speak but little of repentance and insist much upon confidence, whose only design it is to encourage the greatest sinners, and to exhort them to a bold reliance upon God's mercy, without fearing either the heinousness, or the multitude of their sins. Such confusions are capable of a good sense; but if they are not proposed with due explication and restrictions, vast numbers of people will abuse them. That which has been writ by some authors in books of devotion, concerning sin and good works, is apt to lead men into this fancy. That good works signify nothing in order to salvation, and that sin does not obstruct it. Under pretence of answering the accusations of the devil and of the law, these authors enervate the strongest arguments for the necessity of good works, they confute the declarations of Scripture concerning sanctification, and they destroy as much as in them lies, the sincerity and truth of the precepts and threatenings of the Gospel. For what they call the accusations of the devil and of the law, is sometimes nothing else but the just apprehensions of a guilty conscience which are inspired by the Gospel, and which should be cherished and fortified to bring sinners to repentance, instead of being removed by ill-dispened confusions.

It is said to this, that sinners are not to be driven to despair. But do we make sinners desperate, by saying that they are not in a state of salvation, when really they are not? Do we not comfort them enough, when we exhort them to have recourse to God's mercy and to repent? What if we should by unseasonable confusions, fill them with a vain and groundless confidence; would not that security ruin them more certainly than desperation? To make men fearless is the ready way to undo them. After all, I cannot imagine, why people should talk so much of despair, and seem so hugely afraid of it. By the endeavours used in books and sermons to keep sinners from it, one would think that we had great reason...
reason to fear on that hand, and that nothing were more ordinary than for men to despair of the divine mercy; and yet there is nothing more usual. For one sinner who is terrified with his sins, thousands are undone by security. It is remarkable that the Scripture speaks but seldom of despair, and when we have well examined all the places which are thought to mention it, we shall not find many that speak positively of it. Many Church-men who have cure of souls, confess that they never saw any person afflicted with despair. And as for the instances which are alleged to this purpose, it is certain that what is called desperation is commonly nothing else but a fit of the spleen and an effect of grief and melancholy. So that those who make long discourses to prevent sinners falling into despair, take great pains to little purpose, and do for the most part fight with a shadow.

4. There is another fault in some books of devotion quite contrary to this I have now observed, which is, that they terrify their readers, without reason. If authors, otherwise pious and learned, had not spoken in their writings of the sin against the Holy Ghost, of reprobation, despair, the power of the devil, and of some other matters, many people would have been free from those terrible frights which the indiscreet handling of those subjects did throw them into. The reading of such books has occasioned, and does still produce great mischiefs, when they are read by men of weak heads, that are inclined to melancholy; and the number of such persons is very considerable. Some have fancied they had committed the sin against the Holy Ghost; and being possessed with that dismal thought, they have spent their lives in dreadful apprehensions, of which nothing could cure them. Others have imagined, That their case was desperate, and that they were in a state of reprobation, and damnation; others have conceived, that they were given up to the power of Satan; and they have taken the disorders of imagination, for certain signs of their being possessed with an evil spirit: and the worst of it is, that such indiscreet discourses are more apt to alarm good, than wicked men. In fine, I reckon among the books that fright men without cause, all those which contain too rigid and austere maxims of devotion and morality.

5. Piety would be better known, and more esteemed than it is, if books of devotion were always writ with judgment, and good sense, and if there was nothing in them, but what, upon a severe examination, would appear to be strictly true. Those who set about works of this nature, do generally make it their business to move the heart, and to excite sentiments of piety. This is a good design; but we ought to know that it is the force of reasons; the evidence of proofs, the greatness of the objects proposed, and the clearness and solidity of what a man says, which does truly affect the heart. This is what judicious authors chiefly mind; and thereby many have had good success in those excellent works which they have enriched the publick with. But other writers do not consider this; they rather choose to say tender and pathetical things, than to think, or speak with exactness: they confute imagination more than good sense, they pour out every thing, which, in the heat of meditation, or in the fervency of their zeal, seems to them proper to move, to melt, to comfort, or to terrify. Hence it is, that there are weak places
places in their books and thoughts; which appear mean and even false, to discerning readers; contradictions, and such like defects: for on the one hand, they produce only a confused, and not a very rational devotion, in those who read and relish them: and on the other hand, they expose religion to the flouts, and contempt of libertines. We are often troubled and scandalized, to find, that some men of parts express but little esteem for books of piety: we hear it is said every day, that those books are only good for women, and for the vulgar. This contempt chiefly proceeds from a profane humour, and from libertinism; but it springs likewise from the want of exactness and solidity, which is observable in some books of devotion.

6. Divers considerations might be offered here about those books which contain forms of prayers and devotion; but I shall confine my self to these two, which appear to me the most material. The first is, that those kinds of forms, make all sorts of persons indifferently, and even good men say things, which cannot agree, but to the greatest and the most notorious sinners; which gives people this dangerous notion, that all men, without excepting the regenerate, are extremely corrupt. In divers prayers we plainly see, that those who composed them, had no other design, than to draw the picture of the most heinous sinners, and that they supposed all men engaged in a deep corruption, and in the most criminal disorders. Exaggerations, and hyperboles, are so little spared by some people upon this head, that they utter absurdities and falsehoods in their prayers: as when they say, That ever since we were born, we have been continually, and every moment, offending God, by thoughts, words, and deeds.

I do not deny, but that such prayers may have their use, provided nothing be said in them that is extravagant, or contrary to truth and common sense; they fit great numbers of persons: there are but too many of those wretched Christians, who can never sufficiently bewail the enormity of their sins, and the irregularities of their conduct. I know besides, that all men are sinners, and that the best of them have reason to humble and abase themselves in the sight of God; out of a sense of their own weaknesses and unworthiness. Nevertheless, since the Scripture makes a difference between good and bad men, it is at least a great piece of prudence, to appoint the same language for both, and to make them all speak as if they were guilty of the most horrid crimes, and as if there was not one good man in the world. This takes away the distinction between the sinners and the righteous; for if these prayers are proper for all sorts of persons, if all that is said in them is true, it is a vain thing to distinguish a good man from a bad; and, it is to no purpose to pray to God for his converting grace, or to make any promise of amendment to him: all those lessons of holiness which the Gospel gives us, are but fine ideas; all men are upon the matter equally bad, and they may all be the objects of God's mercy, how irregular soever their deportment may be. These are the inferences which may be drawn from those forms of devotion I have mentioned, and which sinners do actually draw from them. From all this, I conclude, That in such works it is necessary to distinguish persons and conditions: and this accordingly has been judiciously observed by some authors.
The other consideration relates to the form of prayers; these are not always plain enough. They are sometimes studied discourses, which have more of art and wit than of affection in them. And we may easily discern how far most prayers are removed from a due simplicity, if we compare them with those which are contained in holy Scripture, or with the ancient way of praying which was received in the Church, and of which we may judge by the liturgies which are now used, or which have reached to us. Prayers were neither so intricate then, nor so long as they are now. Long preambles were not used in the beginning of prayers, and men did not then with so many windings approach the throne of grace, to confess their sins, and to beg pardon for them. Prayers then were short, simple and natural, much fitter to excite devotion, to lift up the heart to God, and to nourish piety and zeal, than many forms which obtain at this day.

7. Of all the books of piety, none are more carefully read; and none perhaps have a greater influence upon the conduct and manners of Christians, than the books of preparation for the holy communion. The use of the sacrament is one of the most important acts of religion, and one of the most efficacious means to promote piety; and it is certain that the books which people read, in order to prepare themselves for that sacred action, contribute very much to the good or bad use of the eucharist, and by consequence to the good or ill life of Christians. Now what I have said of the other books of devotion may be applied to these. Some books of this kind are extraordinary good, but there are others, in which among many good things, some defects are observable; and particularly these three.

1. All the books of preparation for the holy Communion, are not instructive and solid enough. We find nothing else in some of them, but a heap of thoughts, which have no dependance upon one another, of rhetorical figures, allegories, and comparissons fetched from the Old Testament, or from prophane history. These things may have their use, they may be placed in a sermon: but not to say that sometimes, those thoughts and comparissons are not very apposite or suitable to the subject; I shall only observe, That something more than this is necessary, to stir up devotion in the communicants. I do but just name this, because I have delivered my opinion more at large concerning this defect, in my three reflections upon books of morality, and in the fifth upon books of devotion.

2. Other books of preparation are too general. They only consider in the lump the duties of Christians in regard to the communion; they speak of self-examination, repentance, faith and charity: but all this is of no great use to many gross and ignorant Christians, who neither know those duties, nor how they ought to be performed. Besides, all those who come to the sacrament are not in the same condition, some being good men, and others impious and hypocritical persons. There are likewise several degrees of good men as well as of hypocrites and ungodly persons, and the same man may be better or worse at one time than he is at another. Therefore it would be fitting that books of preparation were composed in such a manner, that every reader may be led by them, into those reflections which are suitable to the state he is in. It is a gross error
error to imagine, that a general preparation or discourse concerning the receiving of the sacrament, is proper for all sorts of persons. I confess that this is not the fault of all the books of preparation; some we have, which are particular enough. The true characters by which every man may know his own state, are very exactly described by some authors; but it is an unhappiness that such works are not better calculated for the use of the common people.

3. I think I may safely say in the third place, That the too severe notion which some books give of the communion, is one of the causes, why so many people do neither live, nor receive the sacrament as they ought. It is a sad thing that the minds of Christians should be filled with so many scruples in relation to the sacrament, by inconsiderate discourses and overstrained maxims; writers and preachers do sometimes speak of the holy sacrament, as if every thing in it was full of snares, and as if hell and damnation were constantly waiting about it. They represent the communion, as so extraordinary, so difficult and so dangerous an action, that those who read or hear those discourses, are tempted to keep off from the holy table, and despair of partaking of it as they ought. So that whereas there should be nothing but joy, when the eucharist is celebrated in the church, many are then agitated with extreme perplexities and terrors.

By this indiscreet severity it happens, that many good men receive the sacrament without comfort; because their consciences are disturbed with divers scruples, which proceed from the reading of those books. There is a great number of pious Christians, who never receive the sacrament but with strange apprehension and dread, insomuch that several think they receive it to their condemnation. Nay this discourages likewise many sinners who have some inclinations to good, and some desire to set about the work of repentance. Indeed we must take heed not to flatter sinners in their vices, nor to propose to them too easie a devotion and morality. It is very fit, in my judgment, to give them a great idea of the purity which is required in so holy and solemn an action as the communion is, and of the state which a Christian ought then to be in. But as this state of purity and holiness is attained only by degrees; that idea, how true soever it may be, is apt to fright a sinner, in the beginning of his conversion, because he does not find in himself at first, all the characters of true repentance and sincere regeneration: he ought therefore to be informed, that the beginnings of repentance are weak, that it has its degrees and its progress; and so that he ought not to be disheartened; that God will accept of his devotion and endeavours, provided his repentance increase afterwards and he forfake his sins honestly. The matter is over-done in point of devotion and morality, not only when we propose rules which are too rigid, but also when we say things, which tho’ true and consonant to the Gospel, are not sufficiently accommodated to the state of those we speak to.

These are the principal reflections I thought fit to bestow, both upon books of religion and upon bad books. All that remains now is to inquire, what remedies are to be applied to the cause of corruption. The surest of all would be to exterminate all the ill books, and to take care that none such should be made for the time to come. But as this is not to be hoped, the only remedy which can be tried, is on the one hand, to prevent
prevent as much as we can the effect of bad books; and on the other, to engage men to read and to make a good use of good books.

The books which are contrary to religion and good manners may easily be known; but how to keep men from reading and being corrupted by them is the difficulty: and in all probability this is a point which will never be entirely gained. Yet I think it is not impossible to prevent in some measure the mischief which those books occasion in the world. In order to this, it would be requisite, to take care in the first place, that young people might not read books which inspire libertinism. To this end, the authors who have writ things repugnant to modesty and honesty, should be expelled the schools. It is a surprizing thing that the ecclesiastics, who have the direction of academies and colleges, and who are bound by their characters to redress this abuse, have not done it yet. In the next place it would be necessary, that in families, books that are apt to corrupt youth should be taken out of their way, and that they should not be indulged in dangerous readings. As for the rest, I see no other remedy, but that preachers should strongly insist in their sermons, upon the reasons which ought to make Christians averse to the reading of ill books. I know that all these precautions, will not wholly suppress those books; nor prevent their being read by divers persons; but we may however gain thus much, that ill books shall not be so freely and so commonly read as they are, and that they shall do less hurt.

As for books of religion, every one should endeavour to discern those which are good, and to make a good use of them. Indeed the discerning and the choice of books of religion, is attended with some difficulty. The general rule is to choose those which are instructive and edifying. Every body will own this to be a good rule, but all men do not agree in the application of it. What seems edifying to some, appears quite otherwise to others. In point of religion all men should be of the same mind, since they are all bound to believe the same truths, and practice the same duties; but their tastes are different, because many of them have a vitiated palate.

To speak my mind upon this subject, I think that Christians should chiefly stick to those books, which prove the truths of religion, and which establish by solid arguments the fundamental articles of the Christian faith, and to those which give a clear and exact view of the duties of morality: to these it may be useful to add the works, in which we find the examples of persons eminent for their piety and virtue. Such examples are very efficacious to excite men to the practice of what is good, and they prove a great preservative against the scandal occasioned by bad example, and against the corruption of the age. But not to enlarge further upon the choice of books, I refer the reader to what has been said in this chapter.

A judicious choice of books being once made, the next thing is to make a good use of them. And here two rules are to be observed. 1. A man should read with judgment; and, 2. he should read in order to practice.

1. What book ever we read, it is absolutely necessary to read it with discretion and judgment. We are commanded in Scripture, *To prove all

* 1 Thee. v. 21. 1 John iv. 1.
Causes of the present

PART II.

all things, and to hold fast that which is good; to try the spirits and the doctrines whether they are of God. This caution is to be used lest we fall into errors, since every author is a man, and by consequence may sometimes be mistaken. The common people do particularly need this advice, because they are very apt to believe, that whatsoever is read in books, especially in books of devotion, is true. But tho’ a book should contain nothing but what is good; discretion is necessary to make a just application of the contents of it to our selves, because that which is proper for some is not suitable to others. The not observing this rule is the reason why some readers, who have a pure, but a timorous and short-sighted conscience, are terrifed without cause, and apply to themselves what is said only of wicked men; when on the other hand, hardened sinners deceive themselves with vain hopes, by adapting to themselves, what relates only to good men.

2. We ought to read, in order to practice, and that we may grow better; this is the more important rule of the two, and that which distinguishes true from hypocritical devotion. Many are very regular and constant in reading, and they seldom fail to do it mornings and evenings; but the deportment of those persons who are so affidious in the perusing of good books, is not always agreeable to the rules of devotion and piety. When they are but just come from their reading, we may find them often frowr, peevish, and passionate; after they have read in the morning, they spend the day in fudging, gaming, or idleness, and they avoid only the groffier, and the more noisie sins. There are readers of another character; they read, and even delight in the reading of books of religion: they like well enough those works which prove the truths of the Christian religion, or treat of morals; they speak of them advantageously, and they will lay fine things concerning the abuses which are crept into religion, and upon the necessity and the beauty of morals: but all this terminates only in a vain and fruitless approbation, which they give to the truths and duties of the Gospel; for after all, they reform nothing in their lives: such readings are but meer amusements, and they are good for nothing but to rock conscience into a most dangerous sleepe. The end of reading, as well as that of religion, ought to be the practice of holiness.

I shall here obverse, last of all, That Christians have a book, which alone might suffice to preserve them from the danger of ill books, and to secure them against the corruption of the age, if they did use it as they ought; I mean the holy Scripture: it is the best of all books, a work divinely inspired, which contains nothing but what is most excellent and true, and wherein we find every thing that is necessary to instruct, and to sanctifie men. But it were to be wished,

1. That the translations of Scripture, which are in the hands of the people, should be rendered more perfect, so that they might express the sense of sacred authors with all possible exactness. All those who have studied the original text of the Bible, will own, that this is a necessary work, and that the translations need some amendments. And so we fee accordingly, that now and then, divines and translators, apply themselves to the correcting of them.

2. It would be to no purpose to have exact translations of Scripture, if men could not read it: I have already remarked it elsewhere, as a crying
and shameful abuse, that a great part of Christians should not be able to read. This abuse should have been reformed long ago; and this might easily be done, if every pastor did endeavour it in his own church, and if the magistrates did lend a helping hand towards it.

3. The holy Scripture should be read more than it is, and men should make that use of it for which it was given. Other books are only streams, but when we read the Scripture, we drink at the very fountain-head. Humane books have their faults, and therefore they ought to be read with great discretion: but this divine book is most perfect, it is a guide to whose conduct we may give up our selves without fear or danger: this being certain, is it not strange that the best of all books should be the most neglected? In many countries the Bible is a book unknown to the people. In other places the reading of it is permitted but with great cautions, as if it were dangerous for Christians to read a book, by which God was pleased to reveal his will to men. In those places where Christians have an entire liberty to read the Scripture, great multitudes make no advantage of that freedom. Many that are addicted to reading leave the word of God for other books. In a word, very few read it with suitable dispositions, and with a sincere design of learning the will of God and of growing the better by it. And thus the far greater part of mankind, is destitute of the most efficacious means and remedy, which the divine goodness has afforded to men, to preserve them from the contagion of sin, and to make them happy. And so we need not wonder that the corruption of Christians should be such, as it hath been represented in this work.

The Conclusion of this Treatise.

This is what I had proposed to say concerning the Causes of Corruption. I might have been larger upon these matters, and have added many things which I have not touched. This is a very copious field, and a subject which can hardly be exhausted; yet I think I have observed what is most material.

But it will be to little purpose to have detected the causes of corruption, if those causes do still subsist; and therefore I conclude this work with an earnest entreaty to my readers, That they will make serious reflections upon it, and that if they find that in fact, corruption proceeds from those causes I have mentioned, they will strive to remove them. The undertaking will, no doubt, appear very difficult to many. They will own the truth of what I have said, but they will look upon the design of opposing the corruption of the age, as vain and chimerical. They will say that all this is very fine in the theory, but that the practice of it is impossible: I confess here is some difficulty, but yet I am persuaded, that what I have proposed might successfully be done, at least in some respects.

But the general causes of corruption can scarce be remedied but by U 3 publick
publick persons. I therefore apply my self here particularly to divines and to the pastors of the church, and I conjure them to make it their serious business, to discover and to stop the springs of corruption. Let them turn all their endeavours that way; let them labour to dispel the ignorance and prejudices which so many Christians live in, and to confute those maxims and sentiments which feed security and libertinism; let them press with zeal the restoring of order and discipline; let them incessantly lay before the people and the magistrates, the necessity of redressing several abuses which are now in vogue; let them inculcate these things and instil upon them with zeal, but at the same time with prudence and charity; let them concert measures among themselves; let them act unanimously in so noble a design. Above all things let them take care to season young people with good instructions, and to inspire them with sentiments of religion and virtue. These are the fidelities which become the ministers of Jesus Christ. These are enterprises worthy of their character and their zeal, and the things which ought chiefly to be considered in the assemblies of the Clergy. But let them not be discouraged by the difficulties they are like to meet with. They will still gain something, even when they may fancy they labour in vain. If they do not obtain all that they desire, if they do not cure the whole evil, they will remove at least some part of it. So holy an enterprise will sooner or later be fortunate in the issue, and God will pour down a blessing upon those means which he himself has appointed.

One would think that Providence is at work to bring about happier times, and that things are tending that way. This is an age of knowledge, and religion is now better proved and explained than ever it was. There is a considerable number of judicious and learned divines, and pastors, who are deeply griev'd to see the present face of things, and who are sensible how necessary it would be to oppose corruption. So many books which are writ on purpose to revive true Christianitie, and to bring men to holiness, seem to bode some blessed revolution, and to argue a general disposition towards it. God who presides over all things, and particularly over that which concerns religion, bless the designs and endeavours of all those, who have good intentions, and grant that we may quickly see truth, piety, peace and order, intirely restored among Christians.
THE

DESIGN

OF

CHRISTIANITY.

INTRODUCTION.

The accusation that Celsius and Julian, the grand adversaries of the Christian religion, had the impudent confidence to fasten upon it; namely, That it indulgeth men in, and encourageth them to, the practice of immorality and wickedness, is so notoriously false and groundless; that there is nothing truer, or more perspicuously held forth in the books that contain Christianity, than that the perfectly contrary is the great design of it. But yet notwithstanding, those that shall heedfully observe the lives and actions of an infinite number of such as call Christ their master, would be very shrewdly tempted undoubtedly to conclude, that they secretly think, what those Heathens had the face to publish.

And as for (I fear I may say) even most of those professors of faith in Christ, which have escaped the scandalous and more gross pollutions of the world; that man that shall take an exact survey of their conversations also, and consider what matters they most busily themselves about, what the designs are which they chiefly prosecute, and that not only as men, but as Christians too; what things they are that exercise most of their zeal, and for and against which is spent the greatest part of their religious heat; will be strongly inclined to suspect, that, though they have not entertained so highly dishonourable an opinion of their Saviour, as to esteem him a patron of vice, yet they think so undervaluing of him, as to judge him so mean a friend to holiness, as they promoting it in men’s hearts and lives, if it was at all a design.
his coming into the world, and of the religion he left behind him, yet it was at best but a by-one, and that some other matters were much more in his eye, and principally intended by him.

Though I will not say that the greater part of our most forward professors have their heads leavened with such thoughts, yet any one may dare to affirm that they behave themselves exactly as if they had: and moreover I am absolutely certain, that it is utterly impossible, men should make such a bustle, and stir about matters of none, or but small importance, to the serving or prejudicing the real interest of their souls; and, on the other hand, be as lukewarm, unconcern’d and careless in diverse things that have the most immediate and direct tendency to their eternal welfare; if they duly considered and had a quick sense of what was now intimated, viz. That the business that brought the blessed Jesus by the appointment of God the Father down from heaven; and the end of his making us the objects of such rich and transcendent kindness, was the destroying of sin in us, the renewing of our depraved natures, the ennobling our souls with virtuous qualities and divine dispositions and tempers, and (in one word) the making us partakers of his holiness. And so long as there are but few that either believe or consider, that this is the end of Christianity, and that alone which it directly drives at, it cannot be matter of wonder, if multitudes of those which lay a great claim to it, should be (as excellent a religion as it is) little the better, nay, and in some respects even the worse for it.

And on the contrary, it is not to be in the least doubted, That nothing can be so available to the introducing of a better state of things, the abating and perfectly quenching our intemperate heats, the regulating and bringing into due order our wild exorbitances, the governing and restraining our extravagant and heady zeal, the inducing us with becoming tempers, sober thoughts, and good spirits, as would the thorough belief, the due minding and digesting of this one principle.

And for this reason, I am not able to imagine how time may be spent to better purpose, than in endeavouring to provoke men’s minds with it: and to contribute thereunto, what it can, is the business of this Treatie: whereof these following are the general heads: which shall be insinced on with all possible perspicuity, and convenient brevity, viz.

First, A plain Demonstration, that, True Holiness is the Special Design of Christianity.

Secondly, An Account, how it comes to pass that our Saviour hath laid such Stress upon this, as to prefer it before all other.

Thirdly, An Improvement of the whole Discourse, in diverse (and most of them Practical) Inferences.
SECT. I.

A Demonstration, that True Holiness is the Design of Christianity.

CHAPTER I.

The Nature of True Holiness described.

In order to the demonstration hereof, it is necessary to be premised.

That the holiness which is the design of the religion of Christ Jesus, and is by various forms of speech express'd in the Gospel (as by godliness, righteousness, conversion and turning from sin, partaking of a divine nature, with many other) is such as is so in the most proper and highest sense: not such as is subjected in any thing without us, or is made ours by a mere external application, or is only partial; but is originally seated in the soul and spirit, is a complication and combination of all virtues, and hath an influence upon the whole man (as shall hereafter be made to appear) and may be described after this manner.

It is so found and healthful a complexion of soul, as maintains in life and vigour whatsoever is essential to it, and suffers not any thing unnatural to mix with that which is so; by the force and power whereof a man is enabled to behave himself as becometh a creature induced with a principle of reason; keeps his supreme faculty in its throne, brings into due subjection all his inferior ones, his sensual imagination, his brutish passions and affections.

It is the purity of the humane nature, engaging those in whom it resides, to demean themselves suitably to that state in which God hath placed them, and not to act disbecomingly in any condition, circumstance, or relation.

It is a divine or god-like nature, causing an hearty approbation of, and an affectionate compliance with the eternal laws of righteousness; and a behaviour agreeable to the essential and immutable differences of good and evil.

But to be somewhat more express and distinct, though very brief.

This holiness is so excellent a principle, or habit of soul, as causeth those that are possessed of it (I mean so far forth as it is vigorous and predominant in them)

First, To perform all good and virtuous actions, whenever there is occasion and opportunity; and ever carefully to abstain from those that are of a contrary nature.

Secondly, To do the one, and avoid the other, from truly generous motives and principles.

Now, in order to the right understanding of this, it is to be observ'd, that actions may become duties or sins these two ways.

First, As they are compliances with, or transgressions of divine positive precepts. These are such declarations of the will of God, as re-
ftrain our liberty for great and wise reasons, in things that are of an indifferent nature, and absolutely considered, neither good, nor evil: and so makes things not good in themselves (and capable of becoming so, only by reason of certain circumstances) duties; and things not evil in themselves, sins. Such were all the injunctions and prohibitions of the ceremonial law; and some few such we have under the Gospel.

Secondly, Actions are made duties or sins, as they are agreeable or opposite to the divine moral laws: that is, Those which are of an indispensable and eternal obligation, which were first written in men's hearts, and originally dictates of humane nature, or necessary conclusions and deductions from them.

By the way, I take it for granted (and I cannot imagine how any considerative, supposing he be not a very debauch'd person, can in the least doubt it,) that there are first principles in morals, as well as in the mathematicks, metaphysicks, &c. I mean such as are self-evident, and therefore not capable of being properly demourtrated; as being no less knowable and easily assented to, than any proposition that may be brought for the proof of them.

Now the holiness we are describing is such, as engageth to the performance of the former sort of duties, and forbearance of the former sort of sins, for this reason primarily, because it pleaseth Almighty God to command the one, and forbid the other: which reason is founded upon this certain principle; That it is most highly becoming all reasonable creatures to obey God in every thing; and as much disbecoming them, in any thing to disobey him. And secondarily, upon the account of the reasons (if they are known) for which God made those laws. And the reasons of the positive laws contained in the Gospel are declared, of which I know not above three that are purely so, viz. That of going to God by Christ, and the institutions of baptism and the Lord's supper.

Again, This holiness is such as engageth to the performance of the duties, and forbearance of the sins of the second kind; not merely because it is the divine pleasure to publish commands of those, and prohibitions of these; but also, and especially, for the reasons, which moved God to make those publications: namely, because those are good in themselves, and infinitely becoming creatures indued with understanding and liberty of will; and these are no less evil in their own nature, and unworthy of them.

That man that would forbear, gratefully to acknowledge his obligations to God, or to do to his neighbour as he would that he should do to him, &c. on the one hand; and would not fllick at dishonouring his Maker, or abusing his fellow creatures in any kind, &c. on the other; if there were no written law of God for the former, and against the latter; doth not those duties, nor forbears those sins, by virtue of an holy nature that informs and acts him; but is induced thereunto by a mere animal principle, and because it is his interest so to do. And the reason is clear, because no one that doth thus, only in regard of the written precepts and prohibitions of the divine Majesty, doth so out of respect to them, as such, but as they have promises, but especially threatenings annexed to them: for to be sure, he that performs the one, and forbears the other from any lovely notion he hath of obedience, and any hateful
The Design of Christianity.

Hateful one he hath conceived of disobedience, will also make conscience of these and the like duties, in regard of the goodness, becomingness, and excellency he discerns in them; and will abstain from these and the like sins, because of the intrinsic evil, turpitude, and deformity he apprehends in them: for these are no whit less manifestly lovely, and worthy of mankind, than is obedience to the divine will, considered in an abstracted notion; nor these less apparently vile and abominable than is disobedience. For, that very reason, that makes it an intolerable thing to disobey a law of God, (viz. because it is highly unjust so to do) makes it so also to commit the forementioned, and such like sins; and so on the contrary: now this proposition, That it is a base thing to do unjustly, is one of those which I call first principles; than which there is nothing mankind doth more naturally assent to: and those sins, with many other, are alike plain inferences and expressions of that shameful vice injustice, though not of an equal degree of it.

The sum of what we have said in this account of the nature of true holiness is this, viz. That it is such a disposition and temper of the inward man, as powerfully inclines it carefully to regard and attend to, affectionately to embrace and adhere to, to be actuated by, and under the government of all those good practical principles that are made known either by revelation, nature, or the use of reason.

Now though nothing is more natural to the souls of men, considered in their pure essentials, and as they came out of their Creator’s hands, than this most excellent temper; yet by their apostasie from God, and sinking into brutish sensuality, did they madly dispossess themselves of it, and so became like the beasts which perish. But it pleased the infinite goodness of the divine Majesty not to give us over to so; for when we had destroyed our selves, in him was our help found. He greatly concerned himself for the recovery of fallen mankind by various means and methods, and when the world was at the very worst, did he make use of the most sovereign and effectual remedy. He, who at sundry times, and in diverse manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the Prophets, did in these last days send his dearly beloved and only begotten Son to us. And to prove that the great errand he came upon was the effecting of our deliverance out of that sinful state we had brought our selves into, and the putting us again into possession of that holiness which we had lost, is now our next business.

C H A P. II.

A general Demonstration that the Holiness described is the Design of Christianity, by a Climax of seven Particulars.

In the first place, in order to the proof of this, it is worthy our observation, that St. John the Baptist being sent to prepare the way before our Saviour, did so, by teaching the doctrine of repentance, and
baptizing men thereunto: and that we no sooner read of his appearing in publick, and entering upon his office of barbinger or forerunner, but we find him preaching this doctrine, and making use of the news of the Messiah's approach, as a motive to persuade them to that duty. Matth. iii. 1, 2. In those days came John the Baptist preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. And this was that which the angel foretold Zacharias he should do when he gave him the first notice that he should be the father of such a son. Luke i. 16, 17. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God; and he shall go before him in the power, and spirit of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord: that is, He shall make way for the Messiah with the same zeal against all wickedness, as was expressed by Elias; and likewise with an immediate commission from heaven, as he had, in order to the working of a general reformation among the Jews. This sheweth that Christ's great errand to us, was our thorough conversion from sin, and the making us holy; seeing that the only preparation necessary for the entertainment of him, consisted in having this work begun in us.

Secondly, Upon the first news of Christ's near approach, brought by Malachi the last of the Prophets, this is expressed by him as that which should be his grand business when he was come, Mal. iii. 1, 2, 3. The Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant whom ye delight in (or, have a longing expectation of). Behold, he shall come, faith the Lord of hosts: but who may abide the day of his coming? Or, who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap: and he shall sit as a refiner, and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold is purged, &c.

Thirdly, Immediately after his conception in the womb of the blest Virgin, this was foretold to Joseph concerning him by an angel, Matt. i. 21. She shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for he shall save his people from their sins. This blessing of making men holy was so much the design of Christ's coming, that he had his very name from it. Observe the words are, He shall save his people from their sins; not from the punishment of them: and (as will fully appear hereafter) that is the primary sense of them, which is most plainly expressed in them: that he shall save his people from the punishment of sin is a true sense too, but it is secondary and implied only: as this latter is the never-failing and necessary concomitant of the former salvation.

This again was foretold by Zacharias, betwixt his conception and birth. He saith, Luke i. 72, &c. That God performed his covenant in sending Christ; which covenant consists in this, That he would grant us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

Fourthly, We likewise find this expressed by Simeon, immediately upon his birth, Luke ii. 32. where having called him God's salvation, which he had prepared before the face of all people, he adds that, He is a light to lighten the Gentiles: whereby is meant, that he should bring them
them into the way of righteousness and true holiness. Holiness is not in a few places expressed by the metaphor of light, and wickedness by that of darkness: turning from darkness to light is explained by (a) Turning from the power of Satan unto God. And the following clause, viz. And the glory of thy people Israel, signifieth the same thing: namely, that in the place of their outward and ceremonial observances, called by the Apostle (b) Beggarly Elements, he should bring in among them a far more noble, viz. an inward, substantial and everlasting righteousness; and by abrogating that, and establishing only this righteousness, he should enlarge their Church, an accession of the Gentiles being by that means made unto it.

Fifthly, This is expressed by St. John the Baptist, immediately before our Saviour’s solemn entrance upon his office, as the business he was undertaking, Matth. iii. 11, 12. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (that is, especially from the more plain and confessed exorbitances); but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose fœces I am not worthy to bear; he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire (which will take away those stains and pollutions, that water cannot): whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor.

Sixthly, Again, after our Saviour’s entrance upon his office, he himself declared, that he came to call sinners to repentance: and that he was so far from coming to destroy the law and the Prophets, that he came (c) ἀνέπλεγμα, to fulfill, or perfect them, that is, by giving more and higher infinities of moral duties than were before expressly given: and he tells the Jews prefently after, that except their righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees (that is, unless it be above their partial and merely external righteousness) they shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. And he abundantly made it appear, (as will be quickly shewn) that the reformation of men’s lives, and purification of their natures, were the great businesses that he designed.

Lastly, This was frequently allerrated, after he forlook the world, by the Apostles he left behind him. St. Peter told his country-men, Acts iii. 26. That, as God sent Christ to bless them, so the blessing designed them by him, confisfted in turning them from their iniquities. To you first (faith he) God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, by turning every one of you from his iniquities. Again, Acts v. 31. the same Apostle, with others, faith that, Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. Repentance first, and then forgiveness. St. John tells us, 1 Epift. iii. 8. that, for this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. And St. Paul called the gospel of Christ, 1 Tim. vi. 3. The mystery of godliness, 1 Tim. iii. 16. The doctrine that is according to godliness. And gives us to understand that, that which the grace of God which brings salvation teacheth, is, That denying ungodliness, and all worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, Tit. ii. 12.

(a) Acts xxvi. (b) Gal. iv. 9. (c) Mat. v. 17. or ἀνέπλεγμα, may signifie fully to preach, as Rom. xv. 19. and Col. i. 25.
C H A P. III.

A particular Demonstration that Holiness is the only Design of the Precepts of the Gospel. And that they require, 1. The most extensive Holiness, 2. The most Intensive. An Objection answered.

But to give a more particular proof of what we have undertaken.

First, It is most apparent, that holiness is the design, the only design of the Christian precepts, and that this is the mark which they are wholly levelled at. What the (d) Apostle spake of the Jewish, may be much more said of the Christian law, that It is holy, just, and good. For as Clemens Alexandrinus in his Pædagogus faith, is ἡ ἰδιότης τοῦ Θεοῦ; καὶ τοῦ Σωτῆρος, &c. Even infant Christianity is perfection, compared with the law, or the Mosaic dispensation.

There is no affirmative precept in the Gospel, but it either commands holiness in the general, or one or more particular virtues, or habits of holiness, or some essential act or acts of it; or means and helps to the acquiring, maintaining, or encrease of it. Such as hearing and reading the word, prayer, meditation, good conference, watchfulness against temptations, avoiding occasions of evil, &c.

And there is no negative precept, but doth forbid the contrary to some one or more of those duties; but doth forbid some thing or other that doth tend either directly or indirectly, immediately or meditatively, in its own nature, or by reason of some circumstance, to the depraving of humane nature, and rendering us perfectly wicked, or in some degree or other left holy.

To make this appear by going over the several precepts contained in the Gospel, would be a work of too much time; but whatsoever, as he reads them, shall duly consider each of them, cannot but be to seek for satisfaction, concerning the truth of what I have now said; and I dare undertake he will readily acknowledge, that there is nothing that is not upon its own, or some one or other account, greatly becoming us, and perfective of humane nature, in the whole Gospel commanded: and that there is not any thing in it lef, and in all respects innocent, there forbidden. This can be by no means said concerning the precepts of the law of Moses; but that it may concerning those of the Gospel, is absolutely certain.

But my whole discourse upon this present argument shall be confined to these two heads: namely to shew, That the Christian precepts require the most extensive, and most intensive holiness; that is, exactly such a holiness as hath been described.

First, They require the most extensive holiness, not only towards God, but also towards our neighbour, and our selves. In the forecited place, Tit. ii. 12. St. Paul puts all these together, under the phrases of living soberly, righteously, and godly, as making up that holiness which the grace of God, that brings salvation, teacheth. The precepts of our Saviour command

(d) Rom. vii.
command us not only to give unto God the things that are God's, but also to Caesar the things that are Caesar's: not only to obey God in all things, but to be subject likewise to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake; that is, to every ordinance of man that doth not contradict the law of God: not only to fear God, but also to honour the king, and to obey our spiritual governors, which watch for our souls, &c. and to behave ourselves towards all persons suitably to the relations we stand in to them: Wives to submit themselves to their own husbands, as unto the Lord: husbands to love their wives even as Christ loved the church: children to obey their parents in the Lord; and fathers not to provoke their children to wrath, but to bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord: servants to be obedient to their masters, with singleness of heart as unto Christ, &c. and masters to do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening, or a harsh behaviour towards them, (e) knowing that they have a master in heaven, with whom is no respect of persons. We are commanded to love not our relations, or our friends only, but also all mankind; and to do good to all without exception, though especially to the household of faith; to good men. Nay our Saviour hath laid a strict charge upon us, not to exclude our malicious (f) enemies from our love (that is, of benevolence) but to pray for them that despitefully use us, and to bless those that curse us. Which law, as harshly as it sounds to carnal persons, they themselves cannot but acknowledge that what it enjoyneth, is heroically and highly virtuous.

Secondly, The Christian precepts require the most intensive holiness; not only negative but positive, as was now intimated; that is, not only the forbearance of what is evil, but the performance also of what is good: not only holiness of actions and words, but likewise of affections and thoughts: the worship of God with the spirit, as well as with the outward man; a holy frame and habit of mind, as well as a holy life. They forbid cherishing sin in the heart, as well as practicing it in the conversation. They make lewdness after a woman adultery, as well as the gross act of uncleanness. They make malice murther, as well as killing; they forbid coveting no less than defrauding; and being in love with this world's goods, as much as getting them by unlawful means.

And I shall digress so far as to lay, That there is infinite reason that thoughts and the inward workings of men's souls should be restrained by laws, upon these two accounts.

First, Because irregular thoughts and affections are the immediate depravers of men's natures; and therefore it is as necessary in order to the design of making men holy, that these should be forbidden, as that evil actions and words should. But suppose this were otherwise; yet Secondly, Laws made against evil words and actions would signify very little, if men were left at liberty as to their thoughts and affections. It would be to very little purpose to forbid men to do evil, if they might think and love it: for where the sparks of sin are kept glowing in the soul, how can they be kept from breaking out into a flame in the life? From the abundance of the heart the mouth will speak, and the hands act.

But to proceed, The precepts of the Gospel command us not only to perform

(e) Eph. vi. 21 (f) Matt. v. 16.
perform good actions, but also to do them after a right manner, with right ends, &c. or in one word, from good principles. Whatsoever we do, (g) to do it heartily, as to the Lord and not as to men. To be (h) fervent in spirit in our service of God. To do all to the (i) glory of God. To be holy (k) as he that hath called us is holy, in all manner of conversation. (l) To be perfect as our heavenly Father is perfect: Which precepts shew that we ought to imitate him, not only in the matter of our actions, but likewise in the qualifications of them: among which, that which I said is essential to true holiness, is a principal one: namely, To do good actions for those reasons which moved God to enjoy them, and, I add, which make it pleasing to him to perform them himself, viz. because they are either in themselves and upon their own account, excellent, worthy and most fit to be done, or are made so to be by some circumstance.

Our whole duty to God and our neighbour (as our Saviour hath told us) is comprehended in the love of them: and the love of God required by him is a most intense love: we are commanded to love him (m) with all the heart and soul, mind and strength; and that of our neighbour which he hath made our duty, is such, as for the kind of it, is like the love which we bear to ourselves; such as will not permit us to wrong him in his (n) good name, any more than in his estate or person; such as will not allow us rashly to speak, or so much as think ill of him; such as will cause us to put the best constructions on those actions of his that are capable of various interpretations, &c. And for the (o) degree, such as will make us willing to lay down our very (p) lives for him, that is, for the promoting of his eternal happiness.

To sum up all together, We are commanded to (q) add to our faith, to virtue, to virtue knowledge, to knowledge temperance, to temperance patience, to patience godliness, to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness charity. To behave our selves in all respects towards our Creator as becometh his creatures, and those which are under unspeakable obligations to him: towards one another, as becometh those that are indued with the same common nature, and according to the diverse relations, engagements and other circumstances we stand in each to other; and towards our selves according as the dignity of our nature requires we should. In short, (r) whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, whatsoever things have virtue and praise in them, are the objects of the Christian precepts, and by them recommended to us. Let any one read but our Saviour’s incomparable sermon upon the mount, the twelfth to the Romans, and the third chapter of the epistle to the Colossians, and well consider them, and it will be strange should he find it difficult to assent to the truth of that proposition.

Even Trypho himself, in the dialogue betwixt Justin Martyr and him, confessed, that the precepts contained in the book called the Gospel are

(g) Col. iii. 23.  (h) Rom. xii. 11.  (i) 1 Cor. 10. 31.
(l) 1 Pet. i. 15.  (l) Mat. v. 48.  (m) Mat. xix. 19.
(n) Tit. iii. 2.  (o) 1 Cor. xiii. 5.  (p) 1 John iii. 16.
(q) 2 Pet. 1.  (r) Phil. 4.
CHAP. IV.

The Design of Christianity.

Sauum à νυγάνε, great and admirable. He faith indeed, that they are so admirable, as that he suspected them not to be by human nature observable; but in that he spake not unlike to himself, that is, a prejudiced and carnal Jew.

If it be now objected, that notwithstanding what hath been said concerning the Christian precepts recommending the most elevated virtue to be practised by us, it is acknowledged by all sober Christians, that they are not to be understood in so high a sense as to require of us indefectible and unpolluted holiness, or at least that our Saviour will accept of and reward that holiness which is far short of perfect; and therefore he can be no such great friend to it, as hath been affirmed: the answer is very easy and obvious, viz. That our Saviour's not rigidly exacting such a degree of holiness as amounts to perfection, proceeds from hence, that the attainment of it is in this state impossible to us; and therefore it is not to be attributed to his liking or allowance of the least sin, but to his special grace and good will to fallen mankind: Nay, moreover, it proceeds from his passionate desire that we may be as pure and holy, as our unhappy circumstances will admit; he well knowing, that should he declare that nothing short of perfection shall be accepted at our hands, he would make us desperate, and take the most effectual course to cause us to give over all thoughts of becoming better, nay, and to let the reins loose unto all ungodliness. But yet nothing short of sincerity, and diligent, serious endeavours to abstain from all sin, will be admitted by him in order to our being made the objects of his grace and favour: and as for wilful and presumptuous sins, of what kind soever, he makes no allowances for them, but hath by himself and his ministers declared very frequently, that they shall not be pardoned, without our reformation. And, lastly, notwithstanding the allowances and abatements that in tender compassion to us he is pleased to make us, no less than our absolutely perfect holiness is designed by him, though not to be effected in this, yet in the other world.

C H A P. IV.

That Holiness is the only Design of the Promises of the Gospel, shewed in Two Particulars: and of the Threatenings therein contained.

SECONDLY, the promises and threatenings of the Gospel have most apparently the promoting of Holiness for their only design.

First, The promises, it is plain, have. This St. Peter affirvmeth us, 2 Epis. chap. 1. ver. 4. Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And St. Paul doth more than intimate the same, in 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having (faith he) these promises, dearly beloved, (viz. those which the foregoing chapter concludes with) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Again, Rom. 12. 1.
The Design of Christianity.

I beseech you, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. And be ye not conformed to this present world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minds, &c.

1. We always find these promises either limited to holy persons, or made use of as encouragements and exciting motives to holiness. The Apostle tells us, that it is godliness which hath the (s) promises of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. The promise of the beatific vision is made to the pure in heart. (t) Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. That of the kingdom of heaven to the (u) poor in spirit, or those that are of humble and lowly tempers. The promise of obtaining mercy to (x) the merciful. That of inheriting the earth (of temporal felicity) to the (y) meek, or such as live in obedience to government, &c.

That of eternal life to those that (z) patiently continue in well-doing. That of sitting with Christ on his throne, to those that (a) overcome, (a) that is, that mortifie their lusts and corrupt affections. The promise of a crown of life is used as a motive to persuade to (b) faithfulness to the death. But to what purpose do I multiply instances, when as there is not a particular promise throughout the whole Gospel, but it is expressed, or plainly intimated, that its performance depends upon some duty of holiness to be on our parts first performed, or at least heartily endeavoured. And whereas the promises of pardon, and of eternal life are very frequently made to believing, there is nothing more evidently declared than that this faith is such as purifieth the heart, and is productive of good works.

2. Nay the nature of these promises is such, as is of it self sufficient to satisfie us, that holiness is the design of them.

1. This is manifestly true concerning the principal promises, or those which relate to the other life. They may be reduced to these three heads; that of the holy spirit; of remission of sin; and of eternal happiness in the enjoyment of God.

Now for the first of these, viz. The promise of the spirit, that is it to which we are beholden for grace and assistance in the great work of subduing sin, and acquiring the habit of holiness; and this is the very bulinefs for the sake of which that promise is made to us.

And for the second and third, they are such as none but holy souls are capable of. That none but such are capable of having the guilt of their sins removed, and of being freed from the displeasure and wrath of God, is self-evident; for the guilt of sin must needs remain while its power continues; these two are inseparably from each other: sin is so loathsome and filthy a thing (as shall hereafter be shewn) that it is perfectly impossible that the blood of Christ it self should render a sinner lovely, or not odious, in the sight of God, any otherwise than by washing away the pollution of it. And nothing is more apparent, than that holy souls alone are in a capacity of the happiness that consists in the enjoyment of God in the other world; than that, as without holiness no man shall see the Lord, (as faith the author to the Hebrews) fo without it none can see him: for the full and complete participation of God, which

(s) 1 Tim. 4.
(t) Mat. 5. 8.
(u) Verfe 7.
(v) Verfe 5.
(w) Rev. 3.
(x) Chap. 2. (a).
(y) Rom. 2. 7.
which our Saviour promiseth his disciples and faithful followers, aris-eth out of the likenesses and conformity of men’s souls to him: but there is such a perfect unlikeness and contrariety in impure and polluted souls to the infinitely holy God, that it is impossible there should be any communications from him to them, any friendly agreement and complacency between him and them. He is not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness, neither can evil dwell with him. Psal. 5. 4. What communion hath light with darkness? faith the apostle, 2 Cor. 6. 14. But vicious and unholy souls are full of darknings, whereas God is pure splendid light, and in him is no darkness at all. The Platonists would not admit that any man is capable of being acquainted with divine things, that is not purged from that which they called ἔρως, and ἀλογία, remissness of mind and brutish passions. How utterly impossible then is it, that such as are not so, should be acquainted with divinity itself! Hierocles faith, ἔτερον ἐφαπλομεν ημώνες, &c. As a bleer-eye cannot look upon φῶς ἐν φωτικὰ things very bright and shining, so a soul unpossessed of virtue is unable to behold the beauty of truth: how unable then is such a soul to behold the beauty of God himself, to see him as he is, and be happy in the sight of him? Those eyes which have continually beheld vanity (as faith an excellent late writer of our own) would be dazzled, not delighted, with the beatific vision. (c) Thanks be to God (faith the apostle) who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. Those can by no means partake of it, that are not by holiness made meet and disposed for it. What happiness can we find in the enjoyment of God, when he is of a perfectly contrary nature to our own? and moreover, how can we then enjoy him? There must be in us a likeness to him, or we cannot see him as he is; for St. John proves, that when he appeared, we shall be like him, by this agreement. It was one of the maxims of the excellent Socrates. * It is unlawful for an impure nature to touch pure divinity. Now this being the happiness promised in the Gospel, we easily learn from the consideration of the nature of it (it being not at all gross and sensual, but purely spiritual) what is the design of those promises that contain it. At the first hearing of them, though they should sound (as they do not) like absolute ones, we may be certain that holiness, and sincere endeavours after a participation of a divine nature, must necessarily be tacit conditions of them, as without which our souls cannot possibly be qualified and put into an apt disposition for them.

2. As the promises which concern the other life are such as none but holy souls are capable of: so those that only relate to this life are such as none but such souls will be contented with. They are only necessaries which the Gospel gives us an assurance of, and such things as may be a help to the exercise of virtue and holiness; not superstitions, and such as serve to gratify liquorish appetites. So we are to understand that of our Saviour, Mat. 6. 3. First seek the kingdom of God, and his righteousnes; and all these things shall be added unto you; the words foregoing shew, that by [all these things] we are only to understand meat, drink, and clothes. The temporal blessings that Christ engageth himself to bestow

(c) Col. i. 12.

* Μη καθαρωθην, καθαρωθην φανερωμεν μη κακουργηθην.
be hold upon his disciples, are such alone as tend to answer moderate desires, not to satiate inordinate cravings: in short, they are only such as are needful to keep their bodies in such a state as that they may meet habitations and instruments of their souls, so long as it shall be fit for them to continue in them.

Secondly, and as for the threatenings of the Gospel, which are most terrible and dismal, that they have the same design that the promises have, it is out of question: for they are never used to scare men from any thing but what tends to pollute and debauch their souls: and the end of them is every where to excite us effectually to diligence and industry in the pursuit of real righteousness and substantial holiness.

(d) The wrath of God is revealed from heaven in the Gospel, against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men: such as disbelieving and disobedient Christ's Gospel, in the general; and particularly such as (e) idolatry, adultery, fornication and uncleanness of all sorts, thefts, covetousness, drunkenness, reviling, wrath, contemptuous behaviour, implacability, unmercifulness, illiberality, malice, cneniousness, lying, pride, hypocrisy, rebellion and disobedience to governors, &c. And therefore are the committers of these and such like sins threatened, that so those, which from the consideration of their vile nature and ugliness will not be withdrawn from them, may from a principle of self-preservation be afraid of them: and our Saviour is infinitely good to us in his terrifying threatenings, as well as in his alluring promises. For (as Clem. Alex. in his Pædagogus, faith) his threatenings proceed not from anger, but from great good will; and he therefore threateneth punishment, that sinners being thereby scared into reformation, may by that means prevent their being punished. He doth not, (as he proceeds) like a serpent, bite before he giveth warning. And therefore only doth he give warning, that he may not bite.

C H A P. V.

That the promoting of Holiness was the Design of our Saviour's whole Life and Conversation among Men; both of his Discourses and Actions. And that he was an eminent Example of all the Parts of Virtue, viz. Of the greatest Freedom, Affability and Courtesie; the greatest Candor and Ingenuousness; the most marvellous gentleness and meekness; the deepest Humility; the greatest contempt of the World; the most perfect Contention; the most wonderful Charity and tenderest Compassion; stupendous Patience, and Submission to the Divine Will; the most passionate Love of God, and devoutest temper of Mind towards him: mighty Confidence and Trust in God. An Objection answered: the most admirable Prudence.

THIRDLY, The promoting of holiness was the design of our Saviour's whole life, and conversation among men. All his discourses that are on record carried on this great business: not only

(d) Rom. i. 18.
(e) 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10. Mat. v. 22. Mat. xi. 26. chap. xviii. 28. chap. xxv. 42. 1 John iii. 15. Mat. vii. 1. Rev. xxii. 27. Jam. iv. 6. Mat. xxiii. 13. Rom. xiii. 1, 2.
only his sermons, but likewise those which are less solemn, and that
occasionally, and as it were by the bye dropt from him. There is not a par-
able he uttered, but something highly conducing to the instilling of virtue
into those to whom he directed it, was the moral of it: and all
advantages and occasions he greedily embraced for the infusing of true
piety and holiness into the souls of men.

To give a few instances: when it was told him that his mother and
brethren sought for him, he took that opportunity to tell them, that
whoever will do the will of God, the same is his brother, sister, and mother,
Mark 3. 35. When he observed a reasoning among the disciples, which
of them should be the greatest in the kingdom of God, he took occa-
sion from thence to preach to them the necessity of the grace of humble-
ity and becoming as little children, of self denial, mortification of their most
beloved lufts, and to teach them several other very excellent lessons,
Matt. 18. in the beginning. Upon a certain woman’s saying to him, Bless’d is the womb that bare thee, and the paps that gave thee suck; he
minded his hearers of the blessedness of obedient persons; Ye rather
(fait he) are they blessed that hear the word of God, and keep it, Luke 11.
28. Upon Martha’s desiring him to command her sister to help her in
serving, he reproved her over-solicitousness about the affairs of this
life, and put her in mind of the one thing needful, Luke 10. 41. From
a Pharisee’s marvelling that he washed not before dinner, he took an
advantage to reprove their superstition, hypocritries, partial righteous-
ness, pride, and several other immoralities, Luke 11. 38. &c. From a
person’s desiring him to speak to his brother to divide the inheritance
with him, he took an opportunity to discourse against covetousness, and
to dissuade from setting the heart upon earthly riches, from solicitous-
ness and caring carefulness, and to exhort to several most weighty and
important duties, Luke 12. 15, &c. Upon some men’s talking of the
lamentable disaffair that befell the Galileans, he took occasion to give a
cautio again rash judging, and to preach to them the absolute necessity
of repentance, as that without which they should all perish, Luke 13.
begin. Upon his observing how that at a feast they chose the uppermost
rooms, he laid hold of that opportunity to teach the virtue of humility,
Luke 14. 7. And in the same chapter he took the advantage that was
offered him by other passages for the instilling of diverse other profitable
instructious. And you may find in the four Evangelists abundance
of observations of this nature.

And as it was the business of all his discourses to teach virtue, so was
it also of all his actions: he preach’d holiness to men’s eyes no less than to
their ears, by giving them the most admirable example in his own person
of all the parts of it. His whole life was one continued lecture of the
most excellent morals, the most sublime and exact virtue.

For instance; he was a person of the greatest freedom, affability, and
courtesy, there was nothing in his conversation that was at all austerer,
crabb’d or unpleasant. Though he was always serious, yet was he
never sour, fully grave, morose or cynical; but of a marvellously
convertible, sociable and benign temper. Those who had checks from
his discipies, as rude and troublesome, were never accused by him for
being so, but were most kindly listed to, and lovingly received.
little children, as unwelcome as they were to them, were tenderly embraced, and blessed by him. He never blamed any for interrupting him in his discourse, or other business: nor was put into the least chafe by their so doing, but ever patiently heard them, and sent none of them from him (supposing they had no ill design in coming to him) without satisfaction. When he was invited to men's tables (as little as their cheer could tempt him) he readily went; nor did he esteem it as disbecoming his gravity to make one at a marriage-feast; nor to contribute to it himself neither. He did not think himself defiled by bad company, nor baulked the society of publicans and sinners themselves, (as loathsome as they were to worse men, the Pharisees) but freely in order to the reforming of them fete down, when there was occasion, and conversed with them. His first entertainment of the woman of Canaan, as uncivil as it might seem, was nothing less than so; for the unkind and contemptuous language he gave her, though it was but the same which the Jews always bestowed upon those people, proceeded from no contempt of her; nor was it designed, as the event shewed, in the least to discourage her, but on the contrary, to give her occasion to shew the greatness of her faith, in the answer she returned to it. The ever and anon infirm, imprudent and impertinent talk of his disciples, and others, could not at any time put him out of his good temper, but only gave him an opportunity of imparting to them feaseonable instructions and wise counsels.

The caudour also and ingenuity of his spirit did to great admiration discover it self: whereof take this one instance. Whereas he (as was said) forbad cenforious judging of other men; and commanded, consequently, to put the best constructions upon those actions of others that are capable of various interpretations, he hath given us no small encouragement so to do, by his behaviour towards those three disciples, whom he could not persuade for a little while to forbear sleeping, no not in his agony; as great obligations as he had laid upon them, to do anything he should please to desire of them. Their sleeping at such a time seemed a certain sign of their being very much unconcerned for their blessed Lord, and of great coolness of affection to him; especially he having (I say) before desired them to watch with him, and given them the reason why he did so: yet for all this would he impute it to no worse a cause than mere infirmity, nor entertain any ill opinion of them upon that account; and when they themselves had nothing to say to excuse their fault, he makes this apology himself for them: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak: nay, though, for all this, and notwithstanding that friendly expostulation of his with Peter, [Couldst thou not watch with me one hour?] they fell asleep again, yet did he not at his last return to them pass any cenure upon them, but carried it towards them as he was wont to do.

And the gentleness and meekness of his disposition was very marvellous: when James and John, in a great heat, would have persuaded him to call for fire from heaven, after the example of Elias, to confume the Samaritans for their inhospitable and barbarous refusel to give him entertainment, he rebuked them immediately for that revengeful motion, and gave them this reply; Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of;
for the son of man is not come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them, Luke 9. 55. and so silently went his ways, without giving them so much as a lash of his tongue for so rude an affront. Never had any one so strong provocation to wrath and revenge, as the blessed Jesus; but never were either so undiscernible in any as they were in him. In his carriage indeed towards the Pharisees he might seem to some to be once or twice transported with a fit of ordinary passion, but it would not have become the zeal he had for God and true goodness, to behave himself otherwise towards such monstrously immoral wretches and most hatefully conceited and proud hypocrites. Nor was his overturning the tables of the money-changers, or whipping the buyers and sellers out of the temple, any other than a very befitting and seemly expression of his just displeasure against those sacrilegious and prophane people. But he was never so concerned for himself, for his own reputation, or ought else that belonged to him, as to be put in the least heat by all the ignominious language that was from time to time given him, and the vile reproaches and unsufferable abuses that were heap’d upon him. When he was accosted with a never-to-be-parallell’d impedence by his old disciple Judas, in the front of an armed multitude, who could have forborn to receive such a villainous and intolerably base traytor with the most emphatical expressions of an exasperated and enraged mind? But with what wonderful mildness was that monster of ingratitude and dissimulation treated by our dear Lord! the worst words he bestowed upon him being these, Judas, betrayest thou the son of man with a kiss? Nor did he more angrily bespeak the wicked followers than he did their leader, when they rudely assaulted and apprehended him. And so far was he from revenging himself upon them, as able as he was to do it effectually; and notwithstanding (as he gave them to understand) that he could, if he lifted, have no fewer than twelve legions of angels employed in his service, that he wrought a miracle for the healing of the wound that one of them received from the sword of Peter; and withal, charged him to put up that weapon.

Nor was it ever in the power either of the calumniating and black tongues, or rude and cruel hands, of his bitterest enemies to draw from him so much as a reviling or fierce word. But of so rarely moderate a temper and serene spirit was he, that (as S. Peter faith,) (f) When he was reviled, he reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not, but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously. (g) He gave his back to the smiters, and his cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; he hid not his face from shame and spitting. (b) He was oppressed and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearsers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth. And thus hath he taught us by the most excellent example to obey those precepts of his whereby the practice of that virtue of meekness and sedateness of spirit towards injurious persons is injoyed on us.

Nor was his meekness left to be parallell’d or more observable than his great humility; from whence indeed that proceeded, and was of this no small expression. And especially considering his high descent, most transcendent perfections and infinite worth, it was impossible he should have

(f) 1 Pet. ii. 23.  (g) Isa. i. 6.  (b) Isa. liii. 7.
have been so meek as to put up such contumacious usage and inexpressibly provoking affronts as he did, if his humility were not equal to his other excellencies; if he had not been most lowly minded, and of a profoundly submissive spirit. God only had the glory of his mighty works, he would not ascribe to himself the least. The father, faith he, that dwelleth in me, he doth the works, John xiv. 10. Verily, verily, I say unto you, the son can do nothing of himself, but what he doeth the father do: for whatsoever things he doeth, these doeth the son likewise, John v. 19. I can of mine ownself do nothing; as I hear, I judge; and my judgment is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the father which hath sent me, verse 30.—I do nothing of myself: but as my father hath taught me, I speak these things, John viii. 28.

Though he was king of kings, and lord of lords, the prince of the kings of earth, yet did he hide his greatness, told his disciples that his kingdom is not of this world, and chose the condition of a subject and a private man in it: nor would he be persuaded to assume to himself so much authority, as judging but between two persons in a case of civil right did amount unto. In the above-cited place (Luke 12. 15.) when one desired him to speak to his brother, that he divide the inheritance with him, he returned him this answer, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? Nay he put himself into the condition, not only of a private, but also of a mean, a most delicately mean person. As he chose to be born of a mean woman, in the meanest and even vilest of places, a stable, where a manger was his cradle, and brute beasts his chamber-fellows; so did he afterwards subject himself to his poor mother, and the carpenter her husband. He was not unacquainted, when he was but a child, with the nobility of his descent, the greatness of his extraction; he even then did well understand whose son he was, and that no less a person was his father than the infinite God of heaven and earth; for saith he to Joseph and Mary, when after a sorrowful search after him they found him in the temple, Wisst ye not that I must be about my Father's business? yet notwithstanding, he went down with them from Jerusalem, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them, Luke ii. 49, 51. And under Joseph, though he knew him to be but his reputed Father (if we may believe * one of the most ancient Fathers) he wrought at his own trade, and, as he faith, οἰκον. ἔργα ἔργα, did carpentry-work; and particularly busied himself in making ἄγαλατον ἐργά ploughs and yokes.

Again, the persons that he took for his most intimate associates were of no better quality than forry fishermen, and men of the lowest rank. As for his worldly estate, I cannot say twas mean, for he had none at all (that is, but what he was beholden to others for.) The foxes, said he, have holes, and the birds of the air have nests, but the son of man hath not where he may lay his head. And as for employments, he thought not himself too good to undertake the vilest, even one in comparison of which making ploughs and yokes was most gentle, viz. The unfastening of his disciples feet. In short, so marvellously humble was this infinitely great person, that (as he faith, Matt. xx. 28.) He came not to be ministered unto, but to minister; and was in this world as one that serveth, Luke xxii. 27. and that, though he was rich, he became poor, that we through his

* Justin Martyr.
his poverty might be rich. (i) That, though he was in the form of God, he thought it no robbery (or spoil) to be equal with God; but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross, Phil. ii. 6, 7. And our Saviour hath declared that he was our pattern both in his meekness and humility; for, learn (said he) of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, Matth. xi. 29. And therefore did he submit to that meanest office of a servant (which was but now mentioned) that we might, from the consideration of his example, not look upon the lowlest, whereby we may serve our brethren, as below us: for, after he had washed his Disciples feet, and was sate down again, he said thus to them, John xiii. 12. Know ye what I have done unto you? Ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well, for so I am: If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye should do, as I have done unto you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, the servant is not greater than his Lord neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

Considering what hath been said of his humbling so mean and despiseful a condition in this world, I need not spend time in shewing what an example he hath given us of contempt of it. Never was any one so dead to its pleasures as he was: nor were ever its glories so trampled on as by our Saviour: and that, not as were the carpets of Plato by that cynick Diogenes, who was truly enough (no question) told by that great philosopher, that he trod under foot the pride of Plato, with a greater pride; for he was guilty of no insolent behaviour either towards great men or their greatness, nor of any thing that looked in the least like it. But he gave most eminent demonstrations of the mean opinion he had of popularity and applause among men, of titles of honour, and vast revenues, and that he infinitely despised them in comparison of mental endowments and accomplishments. He confuted the idle fancies of the world concerning these and the like things, and disparaged those vain estimations that are founded upon them, in that he chose to be wholly devoid of them, and in the very other extreme to those which abounded with them: whereby he likewise signified how little evil he apprehended in disesteem, reproach and poverty; which we vain creatures have such frightful conceptions of, and so greatly dread; in that he did not at all matter them, nor in the least concern himself at them.

So great and generous a soul had he, as to be so far from suffering his mind to be at all disquieted with them, that he voluntarily and freely chose them. For it lay in his power to be the richest man under heaven, and most to abound with this world's goods, if it had so pleased him; and he could, if he had lifted, have been also the most popular person upon earth; could always have kept the credit which for a while he had among the common people, and gained the like among all sorts: for he had infinitely the advantage above all that ever appeared in the world to have raised to himself a most mighty renown, and

(i) 2 Cor. viii. 9.
and to be adored by all people. So that the truth of that saying of Epictetus [*They are not the things themselves which so afford and fright men, but the false opinions they have conceived of them,*] is greatly confirmed as to the forementioned reputed evils, by our Saviour's practice.

And this blessed person, **choosing** so mean and contemptibly poor a condition of life, I need not tell you that he was perfectly contented with it; nor that he was altogether free (though he had many times scarcely from hand to mouth) from thoughtfulness and anxiety of mind, concerning his future maintenance. For as he cautioned his Disciples against taking thought for their life, what they should eat, what they should drink, and wherewith they should be clothed; and chewed the folly and finfulnes thereof, as proceeding from distrustfulness of the divine providence, (Matt. vi. 25, &c.) so was he so far from being guilty of that fault himself, that he was no less liberal than he was poor. For when he was provided with a small pitance of victuals, instead of hoarding it up, or being laving of it, he would not think much of spending it upon others whose needs craved it: we read twice of his bestowing the little stock that he and his Disciples had gotten between them, upon the hungry multitude, and of his working a miracle to make it hold out among them.

And how full he was of charity, and tender compassion, is beyond expression: for as he commended to his disciples, and inculcated upon them nothing more, nor scarcely so much, as in the exercise of no virtue was he more exemplary. We read often of the yerning of his bowels towards miserable mortals, and his pity did always exert itself in acts of mercy. Never did any make application to him for deliverance from the evils that did afflict them, that had not their requests granted them: nor were any more forward to beg relief of any kind of him, than he was to bestow it upon them: nay he frequently made poor creatures the objects of his mercy before it was sought for by them. It was even his whole business to oblige the world by filial kindnesses, and (as shall be farther shewn anon) he continually went up and down doing good either to the bodies or souls of men. Nay his charity was of so large and universal extent, that the wicked and unthankful, and even his bitterest enemies, were (as well as others) very ample partakers of it. Whereas the duty of blessing those that curse us, and praying for those that despitefully use us, is to our corrupt natures one of the hardest and most difficult of any he hath imposed upon us, he hath taken a course, by the admirable example he hath herein given us, to make it one of the easiest and most pleasant to us. For the devilish malice that by the vilest of men was exprest towards him, could not in the least imbitter his spirit or harden his heart against them: nor could he be disswaded by it from persevering in doing good to them: but continued to entreat them to accept of life from him, to grieve at their infidelity, and with tears to bewail their most obstinate perverlesnes. And lastly, when their inveterate and implacable hatred came to vent it self in the cruellest and most barbarous manner imaginable upon him, did he pray to his father for them; even whilst they were tormenting him, did he beseech him to forgive them; nay,

* Τατάτι ὑπὲ αὐτοῦ, ὅ τὰ σείκαμα ἐξαλα τὰ σ᾽ αὐτῶν ἔγκαισα.
nay, and in order thereunto, laid down his very life for them; even for them, I say, that took it from him.

And this gives occasion to discourse something of his most wonderful patience, and submissone to the will of God, which he gave us in his extreme sufferings an example of. We are exhorted, *Heb. xii. 1, 2.* to run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, &c. The ignominy that was cast upon him by ungodly creatures, he despised; and as for the excessive tortures felt by him, them he endured: he did not indeed despise these also, but neither did he faint under them; according as we are forbidden to do, verse 5. of the now mentioned chapter, *My son, despise not thou the chastisement of the Lord, neither faint when thou art rebuked of him.* There were on the one hand no stioical rants heard from him, such as that of *Posidonius* in the presence of *Pompey* (when he was afflicted with a fit of the gout, or some such disease,) *viz. nihil agis dolor,* &c. *O pain, thou art an insignificant thing, I don't matter thee:* For we find that our Saviour had as quick a sense of pain, as have other men; and his agony in the garden did so affect his soul, as to force, *επεκέραυνασα, clodders of blood,* through the pores of his body. We read that he was sore amazed, and very heavy; and he told his Disciples that his soul was exceedingly sorrowful even unto death: But yet, on the other hand, notwithstanding the immense weight and most heavy pressure of grief his mind suffered under, through his Father's with-holding the wanted influences of his love from him, and the intolerable torments of body that he underwent, (though, both in regard of the greatness of his sufferings, and also his most perfect innocence, and therefore non-defect of them, he might have the greatest temptations imaginable to be impatient) he never uttered a murmuring or discontented word, nor conceived the least displeasure at the Divine Majesty, or doubted either of his justice or goodness; but entirely submitted himself to this his severe dispensation of providence, and willingly acquiesced in it. He prayed indeed to his Father, that this bitter cup, if it were possible, might pass from him; but it was on this condition, that it might seem good to him. And as so much is implied in those words, [*If it be possible*] so is it expressed, *Luke xxii. 42.* where it is said, *Father, if thou be willing, remove the cup from me:* And it immediately followeth; *Nevertheles, not my will, but thine be done;* according as he hath, in the absolute form he left us, required us to pray. And again, faith he, *John xviii. 11.* *The cup wherewith my Father giveth me, shall I not drink it? And John xii. 28.* After he had put up the forementioned petition to be delivered from that most dismal hour that was approaching near him, he doth, as it were, recall it presently, in these words, *But for this cause came I unto this hour;* and then put up this second, *Father, glorifie thy name:* which is plainly as much as if he had said, *Father, as dreadful and terrifying as the thoughts of my future sufferings, seeing glory will redound to thy self by them,* I am not only contented but also desirous to undergo them.

Celsus having mentioned that celebrated bravado of *Anaxarchus* to the tyrant of *Cyprus,* when he cruelly pounded him in his mortar; and the merry saying of *Epictetus* to his master when he brake his leg, and
and thereupon scoffingly demanded of the Christians, what saying like to either of thofe, was uttered by their God in the midst of his sufferings, Origen makes this good reply to him, \textit{viz.} That our Saviour's \textit{silence} in the midst of the tortures he endured, shewed greater patience and fortitude of mind, than did all the \textit{sayings} of the Greek philosophers in the-like cases: And he adds that those words of Christ, \textit{Not as I will, but as thou wilt,} were not only \textit{σωτηρία,} \textit{οἰκονομία} \textit{τοῖς οὐρανοῖς,} &c. the voice of one that patiently suffered, but also that was well pleased with his sufferings, and spake his preference of what was appointed for him by the divine providence before his own desires and natural affections.

In the next place, our Saviour gave us the most eminent and noble example of \textit{love to God}, and the devoutest temper of minds towards him. That love of him, \textit{with all the heart and soul, mind and strength} which he commended to us as our duty, did he himself give the highest demonstrations of. His last mentioned \textit{patience}, and perfect submission to the divine pleasure under the moft dreadful sufferings, is alone sufficient to convince us that his \textit{love} to his father was most intense: for it was utterly impossible that his \textit{will} should be entirely resigned up to the \textit{will} of God, if his \textit{love} of him had not been, as sincere, so of the highest degree and absolutely perfect. So his heavenly Father might thereby be glorified, he was willing to endure the extremest miseries, that ever were inflicted on any mortal: and indeed his mere well interpreting so severe a providence was a great expression of no small love. And besides, it was (as he told his Disciples) his very (k) \textit{meat} to do the \textit{will} of him that sent him, and to \textit{finish} his \textit{work}. As he was heartily well pleased to suffer his will, so he took infinite content, satisfaction and delight in the doing of it. It was to him the most pleasant thing in the whole world to be about his Father's business; and therein he abounded, and was indefatigable. All he did was referred by him to the honour of God; and of each of his \textit{glorious works} he gave him the \textit{glory}, and him only: which thing was no lefs an argument of the \textit{ordnance of his love}, than (as we have said it is) of the \textit{depth} of his \textit{humility}. In all his ways he acknowledged God, and took all occasions to make mention of him, and to speak of his excellent perfections. When the ruler called him but \textit{good master}, which was an epithet, had he been but a mere man, he was infinitely worthy of; as, light an occasion as this may seem to some, it minded him to speak of God's \textit{goodness}; and he presently replied, \textit{Why callest thou me good? there is none good (that is originally and from himself) but God only.} He was much in delightful converse with God, and in prayer to him, and ever and anon retired from all company for that purpose; according as he hath enjoined us to do, \textit{Mat. vi. 5, 6.} And we read \textit{Luke vi. 12.} of his continuing on a mountain a whole night in prayer.

A mighty confidence and \textit{trust in God}, as it could not but be an effect of our Saviour's no lefs \textit{love} of him, so did he give marvellous instances thereof. The storm that put his Disciples into a dreadful\textit{con} sternation, could not terrifie, nor so much as discompose him; no, though he was suddenly awakened out of a sound sleep by their dismal cries. When he was hoisted up into the air by his grand adversary, the

\begin{enumerate}
\item John iv.
\end{enumerate}
the devil, and set upon a pinnacle of the temple, and then by abusing scripture solicited to cast himself down; as much as he seemed to be abandoned to his power, and under as great a disadvantage as he was through extreme fasting, his mind was as strong as his body weak, his constancy remained unshaken, his thoughts undisordered, and with an undaunted courage he readily replied to him, *It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, Mat. iv. 5.* Where you have also two other signal instances of the like nature. By all which he shewed that his trust in God was so invincibly strong, and his adherence to him so inseparrably close, that the utmost attempts and fiercest assaults of the devil could have no other effect than to prove them to. Our Saviour could never be prevailed upon to go the least step out of God's way, in order to his preservation from the most imminent dangers, so firm was his faith in him: and he still doing the things that were pleasing in his fight, he was undoubtedly assured of the continuance of his preference with him. This he hath himself told us, *John viii. 29.* And he that hath sent me, is with me, the Father hath not left me alone, for I do always those things that please him.

So visible and apparent was his trust in God, that when he was given up to his adversaries most barbarous rage, they themselves could not but take notice of it, and scoffingly when he hung on the cross (and therefore seemed to be in a desperate condition) did they upbraid him with it: *He trusted in God, said they, let him deliver him now if he will have him, for he said, I am the Son of God, Mat. xxvii. 43.* And whereas it hath been objected by some of our Saviour's adversaries, that a little before his death, he expressed very great distrust, if not perfect despair of his Father's love, in that tragical exclamation, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* There are those that conceive it may be satisfactorily enough answered, that it is most unreasonable and barbarous to take advantage from words uttered in the very pangs of death, accompanied with unsupported mirth; it being not ordinarily supposed that any can be themselves, who are in such circumstances; and why the *Man Jesus,* or our Saviour, according to his humane nature, should not be under as great disadvantages as others in such a condition, he being, as was said, no less sensible of pain than other men, no reason can be assigned: Yet we stand not however in any necessity of this reply. But I say, secondly, though we should suppose our Saviour to be now as perfectly master of his thoughts as he ever was, these words may not be understood in so harsh a sense; for they were but a repetition of the first verse of the 22d Psalm; which does relate not to David's case only, but also to the Messiah, whom he often personated, and was a type of. The ancient Jews themselves did so understand this Psalm. Nor can it be gathered from our Saviour's rehearsal of these words, that he either concluded, or at all doubted, he was utterly rejected and cast off by his Father, but the contrary: for several veres in the forementioned Psalm assure us that they are not there to be so understood; for David doth again and again afterward, not only pray for, but likewise expresseth good hopes, nay, and undisputed assurance of a gracious deliverance; and praiseth God for it too, as if it were already effected. So that this sad complaint of the blessed
The Design of Christianity.

Sect. I.

blessed Jesus, as it could not be occasioned by the least distress, so it may be more than presumed, to have proceeded from the highest and intensest degree of love, which caused in his soul the most pungent and smart sense of his Father's hiding his face, and absenting himself (though but for a while) from him. But the least favourable interpretation it is capable of is no worse than this, viz. That our Saviour did thereby express how excessive the misery was which he then felt; especially since the word [Lamæ] doth signify how as well as why. But lastly, his dying words, and the last he uttered, express his retaining his confidence in God (as much as he might seem to be cast off by him) to the very last; which were these, Father, into thine hands I commend my spirit.

I will insist in one virtue more wherein our Saviour was also singularly exemplary. Whereas he advised his Disciples to be wise as serpents, and innocent as doves, they beheld in his conversation a pattern to walk by in following the former as well as the latter part of this advice: nor was the wisdom of the serpent less conspicuous in him, than was the innocence of the dove. Prudence is the first of the primitive virtues, or of those from whence all other have their original. She is the chief governers of humane actions; and those which are performed without her direction, do want a main circumstance that is necessary to give them the denomination of truly virtuous. A rash and heady doing of those actions which are for the matter of them praiseworthy, will render them culpable as to the manner of their performance: and he that hath no regard to prudence, though he may do good things, and possibly may sometimes mean well, yet he will never merit the commendation of a well-doer. I say therefore that our blessed Saviour, as he hath by his example, no less than by his doctrine, taught us the exercise of all other virtues, so hath he of this also; and his prudence did wonderfully discover itself through his whole life. As very great as was his zeal for the glory of God, and the good of men, it was not too strong for his reason; it was not a blind zeal; but he was ever very careful to give each of his actions their due circumstances.

As eagerly as he was bent upon accomplishing the work that he was sent into the world about, he was not for making more haste than good speed. He shewed great prudence in his injunctions, his preaching, and discourses: he never urged any duties unseasonably, and had a care not to give such severe precepts to his novice Disciples as might discourage and over-burthen them. (1) He was not for putting a piece of new cloth into an old garment, or new wine into old bottles.

He very wisely timed his discourses; did not preach all his doctrines at once: what was said of the orator Demosthenes, cannot be truly affirmed of him, viz. That he knew what to say well enough, but not what not to say: for as he well understood what doctrines to preach, so did he also what not to preach. He spake the word unto them as they were able to bear it, Mark iv. 33. And said he, John xvi. 12. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. He knew both when to speak, and when to hold his peace; and in whatsoever he said, he considered the genius, temper, and capacity of his auditors. He would

would not cast pearls before swine, as he cautioned his Disciples not to do, for this reason, (m) that they turn again and rend them. When he thought good to deliver those doctrines that were likely to exasperate, as that of the calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews, &c. he chose to fold them up in parables, unfolding them in private to his Disciples, who were fitly disposed for the receiving of them; and therefore had the favour bestowed upon them to understand the mysteries of the kingdom, as he told them.

We find that till he knew his time of suffering was come, he wisely still avoided danger (wherein he properly shewed the wildom of the serpent) one while by withdrawing himself, Matt. xii. 14. and at other times (as was now said) by concealing those doctrines, which he was well aware the unbelieving Jews would be so far from embracing, and making good use of, that they would take occasion from them the more indifferently to design his ruin: we read John x. 33. to 36. That he would not expressly own himself to be the Son of God in any other sense, than such a one as he might acknowledge with the least danger; and concealed that which he very certainly knew would but confirm them in their opinion of him as a wicked blasphemer, and make him so much the more obnoxious to their spight and rage. So far was he from running headlong upon sufferings, and making himself, through a rash and indiscreet zeal, liable to those that hated him; so far was he from being in love with persecution, that he did (as the Apostle exhorted the Ephesian Christians to do) ἐγκαίνια δὲ συνεκπεσαίνων, buy out or gain time, because the days were evil, and full of danger.

Again, how wisely did our Saviour from time to time defeat and render unsuccessful, the plots and machinations of the Pharisees, and his other enemies against him! We find in Matt. xxii. 15. the Herodians (or those of the Jews that adhered to the Roman authority) and the Pharisees (who esteemed it as an usurpation) combining together to intangle him in his talk: and they so ordered their plot, as that they might get an advantage from whatsoever he should say, either to render him obnoxious to Herod, and the Roman party, or to enrage the most popular and highly esteemed sect of the Jews, the Pharisees. In order hereunto they cunningly put to him this question, viz. Whether it were lawful to pay tribute to Caesar? if he should answer that it was, he would make himself liable to the latter mischief; if that it was not, to the former, and the far greater. Now (as is to be seen in the 19, 20, 21. verses) our Saviour with such admirable prudence contrived his answer, that (verse 22.) both factions are said to wonder at it, and to be baffled by it. When they had heard these words, they maravelled, and left him, and went their way. Diverse other instances there are of a like nature; as in John viii. 3. to 9. Matt. xx. 23. to 27. Matt. xxi. 41. to 46. &c.

And thus we have sufficiently and fully enough proved, that it was the whole business of our Saviour's life to make men in all respects virtuous and holy; and that thereunto were subervient, as his disciples with them, so his actions likewise, and whole behaviour. Plus docent exempla quum praecipita: examples are the most natural and easy way of teaching,

(m) Matth. vii.
The Design of Christianity.

teaching, and they are so by reason of mankind's being so greatly addicted to imitation; and, I say, it doth from our past discourse sufficiently appear, that our Saviour's whole conversation was a rare exemplification of all kinds of virtue and true goodness.

Chap. VI.

That to make Men truly virtuous and holy, was the Design of Christ's imitable Actions, or mighty Works and Miracles. And these did not only tend to promote it, as they were convincing Arguments that he came forth from God, but were also very proper to effect it in a more immediate manner.

But it cannot be amiss if we moreover add, That it was not only the design of our Saviour's imitable actions, to teach the world virtue, but also of those which are not imitable, viz. of his miracles and mighty works: and that these did not only tend to the promoting of that design, as they were convincing and infallible arguments that he came forth from God, but were likewise very proper to effect it in a more immediate way. For they were not only argumentative, or a proof of the truth of his doctrine, but also instructive, and minded men of their duty. Those miracles which he chose to work, were of such a nature, as to be hugely fit to accomplish at one and the same time both these business. They were not such as the foolish and carnal Jews expected, that is, signs from heaven, that were apt to produce directly no other effect than that of pleasing their childish phantasies, or striking their senses with admiration and astonishment, by making prodigious and amazing shews and representations before their eyes; but most of them were expessions of the greatest kindness and charity to mankind. For instance, his healing the sick of all manner of diseases, his making the lame to walk, and the blind to see, and the deaf to hear, his cleansing the lepers, feeding the hungry, raising the dead, and ejecting of evil spirits out of those that were miserably possessed with them, &c. In Acts x. 38. the Apostle expresseth our Saviour's working of miracles, by this phrase [doing good] who (faith he) went up and down doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil. And in his miracles did he give instances of great kindness and good will even unto those which did least deserve it: for he made use of his divine power for the healing and relief of the designing and unthankful, ill natured and wicked, as well as of the better disposed and more worthy persons: therein imitating his heavenly Father (as he required us to do) who maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust, Matth. v. 45. And the last miracle we (I think) read of before his crucifixion, was the cure on one of those his enemies that came with clubs and staves to apprehend him.
And the few miracles besides those that consisted in doing kindness, or men (for those we have on record are almost all such) were such as which he gave us an example of other virtues; as particularly of piety, truth in God, and zeal for him. Of his piety and truth in God, his fasting forty days and forty nights was a great evidence: it was so of truth in him, and constant adhering to him, as by thus doing he himself by his Father's appointment upon most violent and strong temptations; in conflicting wherewith (as hath been shewn) he came off a most noble conqueror. Of his zeal for God was his whipping the buyers and sellers out of the temple a great instance; as it was also of his most gracious respect to the contemned Gentiles, whose court they were whipp'd out of; they making their house of prayer a den of thieves, as our Saviour told them. And this may defierently be numbered among his miracles, because it is inconceivable how a man unarmed, in no authority, and of mean esteem in regard of his parentage, poverty, and low circumstances, should strike such a fear into those people, as to force them without the least offer of resitance to flee before him, if the cause thereof were not extraordinary and more than natural.

And even that miracle which might seem the most inconsiderable, namely his caufing his disciple Peter to catch a fish with a small piece of money in its mouth, was also instructive of a duty; it being an instance of his loyalty to the supreme magistrate; for the money was expended in paying tribute, and taken out of the sea in that strange manner for no other purpose.

In short, I know no one miracle that our Saviour wrought, but over and above its being a seal for the confirmation of his divine mission, it teacheth some one or other good lesson, and is proper for the bettering of the souls of those that seriously consider it.

And that great miracle, which after his ascension (according to his promise) he shewed in sending the Holy Ghost, did promote the business of making men holy, in a far higher way than that of example: for the grand and standing office of the spirit in the world, is the exciting in us holy desires, and the affisting of us in the performance of holy actions: it is the making the Gospel, and all means, effectual to the renovation and reformation of our hearts and lives.

If it be objected, that we read of two miracles, namely, his cursing the fig-tree, and sending the devils into the herd of swine, which are so far from containing any lessons of morality, or tending to the least good, that they seem to be on the contrary only of an evil and mischievous consequence:

I answer, That as for our Saviour's cursing the fig-tree that bare leaves, and had no fruit on it, it was a most significant document unto men, that their profession, which is answerable to bearing leaves, must be joined with a suitable practice, and have fruit accompanying it, twill be nothing worth; and fruitless persons were taught by that emblem, what they must look for, if they continued so. But the most pregnant meaning of it is (as the learned doctor Hammond hath shewn) that the Jews which were just like that leafie-tree without fruit at that time, on it, were professing people, were to expect speedy destruction from him.
him, on supposition that they persisted in their unfruitfulness. It is not once to be imagined that this which our Saviour did to the **fig-tree** was any other than emblematical: for no one that deferseth the name of a man, would be guilty of such a piece of foolish revenge, as to wreak his anger on a **fruitless** tree, or on any thing that's incapable of being faulty. And besides, it is mentioned in the story as related by St. Mark, chap. xi. 13, that the time of figs was not yet, or, it was not then a season for figs; that is, it was not a good fig-year; which is given as the cause of the tree's being at that time without fruit: and 'tis very probable, that, that clause was purposely added, that it might be the more easily observed that our Saviour's curse was not designed to be determined in the tree, but that it was pronounced against it only as it was an apt resemblance of a professor that is **barren** of good works. So that this miracle was designed no less than the forementioned, to be instructive to the spectators of it, and to all that should afterwards hear or read the story concerning it.

And as for that other, viz. his sending the devils, which he had ejected out of a poor man, into a herd of swine, and by that means cauving them to run violently down a steep hill into the sea, and to perish there: we read, First, That our Saviour did not command them, but only (n) suffered them (as 'tis expressed both by St. Mark and St. Luke) at their own request to take possession of those beasts. Nor doth the saying unto them, (o) Go, (which is in St. Matthew's relation of the story,) speak any more than a bare permission; seeing their beseeching him to suffer them to go is there expressed as the occasion of his speaking. So that the mischief that was done, the devils only were the authors or the proper causes of. Nor, secondly, could our Saviour permit this, either to make sport, or to please him with the destruction of the poor creatures; for both these were infinitely below him, and perfectly contrary to the seriousness of his spirit, and goodness of his nature; but there were very weighty and great reasons why he should thus do.

As, First, To expost the hateful nature of the devils, and to give men to understand and take notice, how extremely they delight in doing mischief; which it doth greatly concern the welfare of our souls, both not to be ignorant of, and well to consider. By this experiment it appeared, that those unclean spirits are so maliciously disposed, and so bent upon mischieffulness, as that rather than want objects to vent their spite on, they will be glad to do it upon brute beasts. But especially the devils most inveterate and deadly hatred to mankind was hereby shewed; in that when they were no longer permitted to do them a greater, they were glad of an opportunity to make them the objects of a less mischief; and to procure to them what hurt they were able in their goods, when they ceased to be in a capacity of tormenting them in their minds and bodies.

Secondly, By this means there was a discovery made what a multitude there were of them that possessed that one, or at most (according to St. Matthew) two persons; inasmuch as that those which were cast out of them, were enough to actuate the bodies of a herd of swine, consisting of no fewer than about two thousand, as St. Mark faith; and none could

could tell (but he that cast them out of the men, and suffered them to enter the swine) how very many each of these might be possessed with. This was of great importance to be known, in order to the understanding of the greatness of the miracle that was wrought in behalf of the miserable wretches; and to their being made sensible how mighty a deliverance Christ had given them. For though the devils declared that their name was legion, to signify that they were a huge multitude; yet what they said was too incredible to be received upon the bare word of those who had been liars from the beginning; but this permission of our Saviour gave a plain demonstration that in this saying of theirs they were not liars.

Thirdly, These persons were by this means most effectually taught how infinitely they were obliged to the divine providence, in not suffering this vast number of fiends, all the time they had possession of them, to destroy them; when as they no sooner entered into the herd of swine, but immediately they dispatch’d them all.

Fourthly, This permission was also a just punishment to the Gaderent to whom those beasts belonged; who (as afterward it appeared) were a generation of muck-worms, who preferred their swine before their souls; and so likewise it was a most proper and effectual means for the conversion of them. Several other reasons of this action might be illustrated in, but these, say any one of them, may well suffice. So that it is apparent that this miracle was so far from being a mischievous one, or of no use, that there was scarcely any one wrought by our Saviour, more pregnant with profitable instructions.

---

CHAP. VII.

That to make Men holy was the Design of Christ’s Death; proved by several Texts of Scripture: and how it is effectual thereunto, discovered in six Particulars.

FORTHLY, the making of us holy, as it was the business of our Saviour’s whole life, so was it also the great end and design of his death. And this we are assured of by abundance of express scriptures; some few of which we will here produce, Rom. vi. 6. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

2 Corinthians v. 15. — He died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him that died for them, and rose again.

Galatians i. 4. Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, (viz. from its corrupt practices) according to the will of God and our Father.

Ephesians v. 25, 26, 27. Husbands love your wives, as Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it with
The Design of Christianity.

1 Pet. ii. 21. And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your minds by wicked works, hath he now reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblamable and unreproveable in his sight.

TIT. ii. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

1 Pet. i. 18. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as a lamb without blemish, and without spot.

1 Pet. iii. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, &c. That is, faith Calvin upon the place, that we might be so consecrated to God as to live and die to him.

1 Pet. ii. 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being dead to sins, should live to righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed.

Now the death of Christ is greatly effectual to this end of making us holy, these several ways.

First, As it gave testimony to the truth of his doctrine; which (as hath been shewn) hath no other design. Christ took his death upon it that that was true; was willing to expose himself in the defence thereof to a most ignominious and painful death.

Secondly, As the shedding of his blood was a federal right confirming the new covenant, wherein is promised in and through him the pardon of our sins, and eternal happiness, on condition of our sincere repentance, faith, and new obedience: so the blood of Christ is called the blood of the covenant, Heb. x. 29.

And the blood of the everlasting covenant, Heb. xiii. 20.

Thirdly, As it is exemplary of the highest virtue, 1 Pet. ii. 21. Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that we should follow his steps; who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he was suffered, he threatened not, but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously. The greatest humility and self-denial, the greatest meekness, patience and submission to the divine will, the most wonderful charity, and forgiveness of enemies, &c. are exemplified in our Saviour's death; and so it must needs be very highly effectual towards the promoting of these most excellent graces, and the like, in us, and the expelling and utter extirpating the contrary vices.

One would think it impossible that he should be of an haughty spirit and a proud mind, that seriously considers how the only-begotten Son of God humbled himself to the death, even the shameful and ignominious death of the cross: that he should covet great things in the world, that frequently affects his mind with the thoughts of his Saviour's emptying himself and becoming poor, that we through his poverty might be made rich, and preferring the death of the vilest of wretches before the life of the greatest and most honourable person.
ages. How can he be vain and frothy, that considers his Saviour's horrid agony, what a man of sorrows he was, and how acquainted with griefs? How can he storm at the receiving of injuries, and swell with indignation against those that offer him incivilities, and rudely behave themselves towards him, that fixeth his thoughts upon his Saviour's mock putting up the vilest and most contemptuous usages, and considereth how gentle, sedate and lamb-like he was when barbarous villains mocked, buffeted and spit upon him, crowned him with thorns, put a robe in a jeer upon his back, and a reed for a scepter into his hand, and at last cast the parts of the most inhumane butchers towards him? One would think it no uneasie matter to perfwade our selves to forgive very heartily the spitefulllest and most malicious enemies, whilst we take notice that Christ shed even his precious blood for those that carried in their breasts the greatest malignity against him, and bare him the most deadly hatred; that he suffered death for those which in the cruellest manner they were able took away his life. What temptation can be forcible enough to prevail upon us sinners, to murmur and repine at the hand of God in the afflictions he lays upon us, while we observe how much greater sufferings than ours, were with profoundest submission to, and also the heartiest approbation of the divine will, endured by the not only perfectly innocent, but also the infinitely well deserving Jesus?

Fourthly, As the death of Christ was likewise a sacrifice for sin, it was in an eminent manner effectual to this great purpose. In the death of Christ considered as an expiatory and propitiatory sacrifice, is the offence that God Almighty hath taken against sin, and the hatred he bears to it, as well as his love to us sinners, abundantly declared; in that he would not forgive it to us without the intervention of no meaner an offering than the blood of his only-begotten Son. Observe what the Apostle St. Paul saith to this purpose, Rom. iii. 25, 26: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God, to declare I say at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. The plain sense of which words (as I conceive) is this: That God might at one and the same time demonstrate how holy he is, and how much the baseth sin on the one hand, and how infinitely gracious he is in his willingness to forgive sinners on the other, was Christ set forth by him to be a propitiation through faith in his blood. There are many (and they no adversaries to the doctrine of our Saviour's satisfaction) that do not question but that God could have pardoned sin without any other satisfaction than the repentance of the sinner, (and in the number of them were Calvin, P. Martyr, Muculus, and Zanchy, as might be fully shewn out of their several works,) but he chose to have his Son die for it, before he would admit any terms of reconciliation, that so he might perform the highest act of grace, in such a way, as at the same time to shew also the greatest distrust against sin. And therefore would he thus do, that so he might the more effectually prevent wicked men's encouraging themselves by the consideration of his great mercy, to pervert in their wickedness. Therefore was Christ set forth to be a propitiatory
tiatory sacrifice for sin, I will not say that his Father (who is perfectly sui juris) might be put by this means into a capacity of forgiving it, but that it might be a cogent motive, and a most prevailing argument to sinners to forfake their sins.

There is an excellent place to this purpose, Rom. xviii. 3. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh: God finding his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin (or by the means of sin) condemned sin in the flesh; that is, what the precepts of the Mosaical law could not do, in that they were weak by reason of the impotency of men's fleshly inclinations, that the Son of God (coming in the humane nature, and in all respects becoming like to us, sin only excepted) did; and by being a sacrifice for sin (so the word [sine] signifies in diverse places, as Leuiticus iv. 29. chap. v. 6. 2 Cor. v. 21. and, as I suppose, also Gen. iv. 7.) condemned sin in his flesh; he by this means shewing how hateful it is to God, took a most powerful course to kill and destroy it. And moreover, the most dearly beloved Son of God undergoing such extreme sufferings for our sins, it is evidently thereby demonstrated what dismal vengeance those have reason to expect that shall continue impenitent, and refuse to be reclaimed from them: for faith he, Luke xxiii. 31. If they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? If God spared not his own most innocent, holy and only Son, than whom nothing was, or could be, more dear to him, but abandoned him to so shameful and painful a death for our sins, how great and severe sufferings may we conclude he will inflict upon those wretches, that dare still to live in wilful disobedience.

And from the death of Christ considered as a sacrifice we farther learn, what an esteem God hath for his holy laws, that he would not abate their rigour, nor remit the punishment due to the transgressors of them, without a consideration of no meaner value than the most precious blood of his own Son.

And lastly, In that Christ hath laid down his life at the appointment of God the Father for the purpose of making an atonement for sin, this gives all men unspeakably greater assurance of the pardon of true penitents than the bare consideration of the divine goodnes could ever have done: and so by this means have we the greatest encouragement our hearts can with for, to become new men, and return to obedience; and have all ground of jealouse removed, that we have been guilty of such heinous and so often repeated impieties, as that it may not become the holiness and juftice of God to remit them to us, though they should be never so sincerely forfaken by us.

In the death of our Saviour thus considered, are contained (as we have seen) the strongest and most irresistible arguments to a holy life; and I farther add, such as are no less apt to work upon the principle of ingenuity that is implanted in our natures, than that of self-love. For who that hath the least spark of it, will not be powerfully inclined to hate all sin, when he considereth, that it was the caufe of such dreadful sufferings to so incomparable a person, and infinitely obliging a friend as Christ is? Who but a creature utterly destitute of that principle, and therefore worse than a brute beast, can find in his heart to take pleasure.
pleasure in the spear that let out the heart-blood of his most blessed Saviour; and to carry himself towards that as a loving friend, which was (and still is) the Lord of glory's worst enemy?

Again, Hath Jesus Christ endured and done so much for our sakes, and we are able to give our selves leave to render all his sufferings and performances unsuccessful by continuing in disobedience? Can we be willing that he should do and suffer so many things in vain, and much more do our parts to make him do so? Is this possible?

Nay, hath he been crucified for us by the wicked Jews, and don't we think that enough? But must we ourselves be crucifying him afresh by our sins, and putting him again to an open shame by preferring our base lusts before him, as the Jews did Barabbas.

Hath he expressed such astonishing love to us in dying for us, and won't we accept of it? Which we certainly refuse to do while we live in sin. Hath he purchased eternal salvation for us, and such great and glorious things as eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, and which have not entered into the heart of man, to be conceived by him; and can we perforce our selves to be so ungrateful to him, as well as so wanting to our selves, as to refuse to receive these at his hands on those most reasonable terms on which he offers them?

Hath he bought us with such a price; and can we refuse to be his servants, and rather chafe to be the slaves of Satan, the Devil's drudges?

Where can we find so many strongly inciting motives to hate and abandon all sin, as are contained, and very obvious in the death and sufferings of our Saviour for it?

Fifthly, The death of our Saviour is in a special manner effectual to the making of us in all respects virtuous and holy, as he hath thereby procured for us that grace and assistance that is necessary to enable us to be. In regard of his humbling himself as he did, and becoming obedient to the death of the cross, hath God highly exalted him, and given him a name that is above every name; that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth: and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father, Phil. ii. 9, 10, 11. Now by virtue of the authority he is by this means invested and dignified with, and particularly as he is king of his church, hath he sent the Holy Ghost to sanctifie us, to excite us to all holy actions, and to assist us in the performance of them.

Sixthly, The death of Christ doth also apparently promote this great design, as by his patient submitting to it he vindicated God's right of sovereignty over all his creatures, and the power he hath to require what he pleaseth, and to dispose of them as seems good to him. Whereas the first Adam by contumacy, pride and rebellion, did put an high front upon the authority of his Maker, and his wretched posterity followed his example, and have by that means done what lay in them to render his right to their obedience questionable; this blessed second Adam, by acting directly contrary, viz. by obedience, humility, and subjecting himself to the divine pleasure in the severest expressions and significations of it, hath done publickly and before the world, an infinite honour to his Father: and his absolute right of dominion over his whole
whole creation, and the power he hath to prescribe to it what laws he judges fitting (which was before so eclipsed by wicked sinners) hath he by this means in the most signal manner manifested and made apparent. And of what force this is to promote our holiness and universal obedience, the dullest capacity may apprehend.

From what hath been said, it appears to be a most plain, and unquestionable case, that our Saviour in his death, considered according to each of the notions we have of it in scripture, had an eye to the great work of making men holy; and that this was the main design which he therein drove at.

And I now add, that whereas it is frequently affirmed in the holy scriptures, that the end of Christ's death was also the forgiving of our sins, and the reconciling of us to his Father, we are not so to understand those places, as if these blessings were absolutely thereby procured for us, or any otherwise than upon condition of our effectual believing, and yielding obedience to his Gospel. Nor is there any one thing scarcely we are so frequently minded of, as we are of this. Christ died to put us into a capacity of pardon; the actual removing of our guilt is not the necessary and immediate result of his death, but suspended till such time as the aforementioned conditions, by the help of his grace, are performed by us.

But moreover, it is in order to our being encouraged to sincere endeavours to forfake all sin, and to be universally obedient for the time to come, that our Saviour shed his blood for the pardon of it: this was intended in his death, as it is subservient to that purpose; the assurance of having all our sins forgiven upon our sincere reformation, being a necessary motive thereunto. Therefore hath he delivered us from a necessity of dying, that we might live to God; and therefore doth God offer to be in his Son Jesus reconciled to us, that we may thereby be prevailed with to be reconciled to him. Therefore was the death of Christ designed to procure our justification from all sins past, that we might be by this means provoked to become new creatures for the time to come. Observe to this purpose what the divine author to the Hebrews faith, chap. ix. 13, 14. If the blood of bulls and goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself without spot to God. Purge your consciences from dead works (for what end? It follows) to serve (or in order to your serving) the living God.

And thus much may suffice to be spoken concerning the design of our Saviour's death.
CHAP. VIII.

The Design of Christianity.

That it is only the promoting of the Design of making Men holy, that is aimed at by the Apostles, insomuch on the Doctrines of Christ's Resurrection, Ascension, and coming again to Judgment.

I might in the next place proceed to shew, that the resurrection of our Saviour did carry on the same design his precepts, promises and threatenings, life and death aimed at; but who knows not that these would all have signified nothing to the promoting of this or any other end, if he had always continued in the grave, and not risen again as he foretold he would. If Christ be not risen, faith the Apostle, 1 Cor. xv. 13. is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. So that whatsoever our Saviour intended in those particulars, the perfecting and final accomplishment thereof must needs be eminently designed in his resurrection. The Apostle Peter tells his countrymen the Jews, Acts iii. 21. that, To them first God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless them in turning every one of them from his iniquities. But farthermore we find the doctrine of Christ's resurrection very much insisted on, by St. Paul especially, as a principle of the spiritual and divine life in us; and proposed as that which we ought to have not only a speculative and notional, but also a practical and experimental acquaintance with. And he often telleth us, that it is our duty to find that in our souls which bears an analogy thereunto. He faith, Phil. iii. 10. That it was his ambition to know, or feel within himself, the power of his resurrection, as well as the fellowship of his sufferings; to have experience of his being no longer a dead but a living Jesus by his enlivening him, and quickening his soul with a new life. And again he faith, Rom. vi. 4. that, Therefore we are buried with him by baptism unto death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life; that is, Christians being plunged into the water in baptism, signifyeth their obliging themselves in a spiritual sense to die and be buried with Jesus Christ (which death and burial consist in an utter renouncing and forsaking of all their sins) that so answerably to this resurrection, they may live a holy and a godly life. And it followeth, verse 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection; that is, If we are ingrafted into Christ by mortification of sin, and so imitate his death, we will no les have a resemblance of his resurrection, by living to God, or performing all acts of piety and christianity. And then from verse 8. to 11. he thus proceeds: Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall (or we will) also live with him: knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto sin once (or for sin once for all), but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God; that is, in heaven with God. Likewise reckon ye your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord; that is, after the example of his death and resurrection, account ye your
your selves obliged to die to sin, and to live to the praise and glory of God.

And the same use that the Apostle here makes of the resurrection of our Saviour, he doth also elsewhere of his ascension and descent at the right hand of God, Coloss. iii. 1, 2. If ye then be renewed with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God; set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth: for you are dead, that is in profession, having engaged yourselves to renounce your past wicked life, and your life is hid with Christ in God, &c. that is, and the life you have by embracing the Christian religion obliged your selves to lead, is in heaven, where Christ is. So that this sheweth the informations the Gospel gives us of these things to be intended for practical purposes, and incitements to holiness. And Christ’s resurrection, with his following advancement, we are frequently minded of, to teach us this most excellent lesson, that obedience, patience and humility, are the way to glory; and therefore to encourage us to be followers of him, to tread in his holy steps, and make him our pattern. This we have in the fore-cited place, Phil. ii. 5, 6, 7, &c. and Heb. xii. 1, 2. we are exhorted to lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and to run with patience the race that is set before us: looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. And verse 3. To consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself (that is, especially how he is now rewarded for it) lest we be weary and faint in our minds.

And that the meaning of our being so often minded of our Saviour’s coming again to judgment, is to stir us up to all holiness of conversation, who can be so ignorant as not to know? for we are sufficiently told that we must be judged according to our works, especially such works, as the hypocrites of this age do most despise, and leave to be chiefly performed by their esteemed moralists; as appears from Matt. xxv. 34. to the end of the chapter. And, lastly, that is very certain, which is intimated in the 123 page of the Free Discourses, namely, “That all the doctrines of the Gospel, as merely speculative as some at the first might seem to be, have a tendency to the promoting of real righteousness and holiness, and are revealed for that purpose.” But as I did not there, so neither will I here proceed to shew it, in all the several instances, or in any more than I have now done: and that for the reason that is there given. But besides, I conceive that what hath been discoursed in this section, is abundantly sufficient to demonstrate what we have undertaken, viz. That to make men truly virtuous and holy, is the design, the main and ultimate design of Christianity.
Upon what Accounts the Business of making Men holy came to be preferred by our Saviour before any other thing, and to be principally designed.

PROCEED in the next place to shew how it comes to pass, that of all other good things, the making mankind truly virtuous and holy, is the grand and special design of Christianity. There are these two accounts to be given of it.

First, This is to do the greatest good to Men.

Secondly, This is to do the best service to God.

First, The making of us really righteous and holy, is the greatest good that can possibly be done to us. There is no blessing comparable to that of purifying our natures from corrupt affections, and inducing them with virtuous and divine qualities. The wiser sort of the Heathens themselves were abundantly satisfied of the truth of this: and therefore the only design they professed to drive at in their philosophy, was the purgation, and perfecting of the humane life*. Hierocles makes this to be the very definition of it: and by the purgation of men's lives, he tells us is to be understood, the cleansing of them from the dregs and filth of unreasonable appetites; and by their perfection, the recovery of that excellency which reduceth ἡμᾶς τιν θείαν ὁμοιότητα, to the Divine likeness. Now the blessing of making men holy, is of all the greatest.

First, Because it contains in it a deliverance from the worst of evils. Those are utterly ignorant of the nature of sin, that imagine any evil greater than it, or so great. It was the doctrine of the Stoicks, that there is nothing evil but what is turpe et vitiosum, vile and vicious. And Tully himself, who professed not to be bound up to the Placita of any one sect of philosophers, but to be free-minded, and to give his reason its full scope and liberty, takes upon him sometimes most stiffly, and seemingly in very good earnest, to maintain it and dispute for it. But as difficult as I find it to brook that doctrine as they seem to understand it, that more modest saying of his in the first book of his Tuscian Questions hath, without doubt, not a little of truth in it, viz. That there

* Φιλοσοφία ἢς ξύνη ἀθρομμίας καθότι δὲ τὰ μητρών.
there is no evil comparable to that of sin. Hierocles, a sober philosopher, and very free from the high-flown humour, and ranting genius, of the Stoicks, though he would allow that other things besides sin, may be καλώς τε δοξάζοιται, very grievous, and difficult to be borne, yet he would admit nothing besides this to be ἡττως καλώς, truly evil; and he gives this reason for it, viz. Because that certain circumstances may make other things good, that have the repute of evils; but none can make this so. He faith that the word καλώς [well] can never be joyned with any vice, but so may it with everything besides: as it is proper to say concerning such or such a person, ρατί καλώς, χαίδαι καλώς, he is well discafed, he is well poor, that is, he is both thefe to good purpose, behaving himself in his sickness and poverty as he ought to do; but, proceeds he, it can never be said, αὔτι καλώς, αὔτοκακώς καλώς, &c. he doth injury well, or he is rightly and as becomes him, intemperate.

Now that wickedness is the greatest of evils, is apparent, in that it injures men's better part, their souls, whereas it lieth in the power of no other, as the now mentioned philosopher also observeth, so to do. † Do I say, it injures them? that's too gentle a word, it marrs and spoils them; as again that perfon doth in another place speake. ‡ Other evils may ruine our bodies, our fortunes, &c. and may, I confesse, by that means disquiet and disturb our souls; but they can be depraved by nought but sin; this alone can deprive them of the image of God wherein con- structs their excellency. And when I say that sin undoes our souls, and sin only, I say that this, and this alone, undoes our selves. || For, as faith the fame brave man, Thy soul is thy self; thy body thine; and all outward things, thy body's. And the excellent Simplicius speaking of death, hath this saying, that it is only το σώματος καλώς, ίν ἡμῖν, an evil to our bodies, not to us. And this both the Stoicks and Platonists do much insist upon, and make great use of it. They flick not to tell us, that it is improper to say that a man consists of two parts, whereof the body is one; and that this is not μείζων συντοναγείον, αλλά ἄριστον, a constituent part of man, but only his instrument: that it is but our prison wherein we are confined, our leather-bag, our fatchel, our case, our sheath, our house, our clothing, and the like. And we find such a notion of the body in the holy Scriptures, as well as in the Heathen writing. St. Paul also calls it our clothing, our earthly house, our tabernacle, 2 Cor. v. 1, 4. St. Peter calleth his body, this tabernacle: I think it meet, faith he, so long as I am in this tabernacle, &c. 2 Pet. i. 13. Knowing that shortly I must put off this tabernacle, verse 14. So that other evils have that deno- mination because they are so to such things only (immediately I mean) as belong to our selves; but sin is an immediate evil, and the greatest imagi- nable to our very selves; in that in whomsoever it is entertained, it changes the man's nature, spoils his constitution, and makes him quite another thing: from a lovely, noble and excellent, it transforms him into an ignoble, base and contemptible creature. We are not ignorant what names the Scripture bestowed upon wicked men, even those of the

* Nē malum quidem uillum cum turpiudinis male comparandum.
‡ Φοδρον ἐτι αὕτην στεγήνα χαίδαι. p. 162.
the uncleanest and most impure base. There is no such filthiness (said Cicero*) as the Faeditas turpificat animi, that of an unclean soul: and the philosophers used to express vice by turpitudo and ἐν ἁλογει, filthiness, as being that which is infinitely disbecoming, below and unworthy of human nature. † And the wife man in his book of the Proverbs faith, that a wicked man is loathsome and cometh to shame. There is no such hideous monster in nature, as a reasonable creature living in contradiction to the dictates of his understanding, trampling under-foot the eternal laws of righteousness, and opposing himself to the known will of the great Sovereign of the world, of him in whom he liveth, moveth and hath his being, to whom alone he is obliged for all he is or hath, and for the capacity he is in of having any thing for the future which for the present he is destitute of. A body in which the head and feet have exchanged places, is not more deformed and monstrous than is a vicious soul: for her superior and governing part is subjected to, and lorded over by her inferior, and that which was designed by nature to be kept in subjection and governed. Her ἴονος (as the Pythagoreans phrase it) or holder of the reins, and ruling faculty, is become the ἴονος, the reigned in and ruled faculty.

I add moreover, that well may sin be said to spoil and mar men’s souls, for we read in the writings of the Apostles that it kills them. She that liveth in pleasure is dead, while she liveth, i Tim. v. 6. Thou hast he quickened who were dead in trespasses and sins, Eph. ii. 1. S. Jude, speaking of certain ungodly wretches, faith, that they are twice dead, ver. 12. And the very fame notion had diverse of the Heathens also. Pythagoras used to put a κενοτάφιον, or empty coffin in the place of that scholar that left his school, to betake himself to a vicious and debauched life, as thereby signifying, that he was dead, dead as to his nobler part. And his followers tell us that the souls of men died, when they apostatized from God, and cast off the divine life. And such a one, as in whom sin reigneth, may be called a dead man, because, according to them, the definition of a man belongs not to him, nor doth he any longer deserve the name of a reasonable creature. The philosopher we have so often quoted, and shall have occasion to do it oftner, will have wickedness to be τάνατος λογίας, νόια, the death of the reasonable nature: † And Simplicius doubts not to assert, that a man that is drowned in sensuality, hath not more of reason in him, than a brute creature.

To return to God and to a right mind, to be without God and without understanding, were of one and the same significature with these excellent men. And our Saviour tells us that the prodigal came to himself when he resolved upon returning to his father’s house: as if while he persisted in disobedience, he was as very a brute, as those whose husks he fed on, and had utterly lost his understanding. Though that last saying of Simplicius may seem somewhat hyperbolical, yet this following one of Hierocles hath not the least of a figure in it, viz. That wicked men do render the reason that remaineth in them ἀρετών παθήν, παθήν, more

* In lib. III. de Officiis.
† Τα κακα ἁλογει λιγοτει, ος ἀπετι καν, ἀλογει δραγαυ ὑπό ἀνυνη ουλα. Hieroc. p. 78.
‡ Μηδον μαλλιν λ γκον ἦ ἁλογον ξαν ἀποξον. Comment. Epict. p. 4.
The Design of Christianity.

They use it altogether in matters of very bad, or (at best) of most mean concern; and therefore as upon that account it were better, so upon this it would be even as well, if they had none at all: for the sagacity that is in beasts is not less serviceable to them, than is the reason of a wicked man to him: nay, had he only that sagacity that is observable in many unreasonably creatures, it might stand him in as much stead as his reason doth, and perhaps more. So that from what hath been discoursed, it appeareth evidently that wickedness is the worst, incomparably the worst of evils; that it is so in its own nature, as well as in its consequences: and therefore to deliver us from it, by purifying our lives and natures, is to confer upon us the greatest blessing, and consequently is an undertaking, of all others, the most worthy of the Son of God.

CHAP. X.

The second Argument, viz. That the Blessing of making Men holy is accompanied with all other that are most desirable, and which do best deserve to be so called: particularly with the Pardon of Sin, and God's special Love. And that those things which sensual Persons are most desirous of, are eminently to be found in that blessing.

SECONDLY, This is the greatest blessing, because it is accompanied with all other that are most desirable, and which do best deserve to be so called. Where sin is sincerely forfained, it will certainly be pardoned; the nature of God is such as speaks him most ready to be reconciled to a true convert. They are our iniquities alone that make, or can make, a separation betwixt us and our God, and our sins only that hide his face from us: but the cause being removed, the effect ceaseth. When the divine grace that is offered to sinners, becometh effectual to the turning any one from his evil ways, God's favour doth naturally return to him: even as naturally as doth the sun's light into those places, where that which before intercepted between it and them, is taken away. He is of so infinitely benign and gracious a nature, that no man can continue an object of his displeasure one moment longer than while he is incapable of his favour; and nothing, I say, but sin and wickedness, as he hath often enough assured us, can make men so. Nay, a holy soul is ever the object of his dearest and most special love. He is not only friends with, but takes pleasure in those that fear him, Psalm cxlvii. 11. He is said to make his residence within such persons, so great is the delight that he taketh in them. Isaiah lxvi. 1, 2. Thus faith the Lord, the heaven is my throne, and the earth my footstool; where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? for all these things have I made mine hand made, and all these things have been, faith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

John
John xiv. 23. *Jesus said unto him, If any man love me, he will keep my words, and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.* And it is said particularly of him that dwelleth in love, which is the fulfilling of the law, that he dwelleth in God, and God in him. And I might shew that the Heathens themselves had this very notion. It was a saying used by the Pythagoreans; that God hath not in the whole earth a more familiar place of residence than a pure soul.*

And Apollo is brought in thus speaking,

*To dwell in heaven doth not more please me; then Within the souls of pious mortal men.*

And Hierocles, which reciteth that verse, doth himself assert, that God hateth no man; but as for the good man, he embraceth him with an extraordinary and surpassing affection †. The righteous Lord loving righteousness, his countenance cannot but behold the upright. Wherefore he finds any impressions of true goodness, as he cannot but highly approve of them, so is it not possible but they should attract his singular love to those which are the subjects of them: according to that measure and proportion that any one participates of his goodness, he must needs have a share in his grace and kindness. A holy person is a man after God’s own heart, as his servant David is said to be: he is a man that carrieth his image, and bears a resemblance to him, and upon that account he cannot fail to be very dearly beloved by him. Now I need not go about to prove, that there is no blessing whatsoever but is implied in an interest in the divine love, and especially in such a love as that which we have shewed good men are made the objects of.

It might be here shewn also that those things which sensual and carnal persons are most desirous of, viz. riches, honours, and pleasures, are eminently to be found in the blessing we are now discoursing of; and indeed those which best deserve to be so called, and are in the properest sense so, no where else. Nothing inricheth a man like the graces of God’s holy spirit: what St. Peter said of meekness, is true of all the virtues; they are in the sight of God (and he judgeth of things as they are) of great price. ‡ They are called gold tried in the fire, Rev. iii. 18. The true and our own riches, Luke xvi. 12. Which is as much as so to say, that these only are ours, and all but these are false and counterfeit. These inrich our souls, which alone, as was said, deserve to be called our selves, and will abide by us when all other have bid adieu to us. These do as much excel in true value and worth all those things which the world calls riches, as do our immortal spirits transcend our frail and corruptible carcasses. It was one of the maxims of the Stoicks, ὅτι μόνος ὁ οὐράνιος, that the wife, whereby they meant the truly virtuous, man is the only rich man. And Tully hath this saying upon it. *A man’s chief cannot properly be called rich, but his mind only: and though thy coffers be full,*

* ἱνα νομίζεις τὸν κόσμον ἐκμιστηθέντα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς Ἰσραήλ ὑμῖν. † ὡς μετὰ μετὰ ἀπελθὼν τοὺς δὲ ἀγάλματα διαφημίζων ἀποκαλέσαι. p. 70. ‡ Nihil nec; meum est neq; cujusquam, quod anusseri, quod eripi, quod amittis. *Cicero in paradoxis.*
so long as I see thee empty, I shall not think thee a rich man*. And faith Hierocles, Αἰ θυ τα γυναι, πάντα μυζα. All things that are without a man's soul, are but little and insignificant trifles. And the righteous, faith Solomon, is more excellent than his neighbour; or he is of greater worth than any other person that is not righteous, Prov. xii. 26.

Nothing, again, makes men so honourable as doth virtue and true goodnes, or at all truly so; seeing he and he alone that is induced with it, lives up to his highest principle, like a creature possessed of a mind and reason. Nay, this man is moreover, as was said, like to God himself, and imitates his glorious perfections, viz. his moral ones. And therefore well might Wisdom say as she doth, Prov. viii. 18. Riches and honour are with me. To overcome our unruly lusts, and keep in subjection all impetuous desires and inordinate appetites, makes us more deservedly glorious than was Alexander or Julius Caesar: for he that thus doth, hath subdued those that mastered those mighty conquerors. And such a one hath praise of God, of the holy angels, and of all men that are not fools, and whose judgments he hath cause to value. He that is slow to anger, is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city, Prov. xvi. 32.

And no pleasures are comparable to those that immediately result from virtue and holines, for that man's conscience is a very heaven to him that busieth himself in the exercise thereof. While we do thus, we act most agreeably to the right frame and constitution of our souls, and consequently most naturally; and all the actions of nature are confessedly very sweet and pleasant. This also very many of the Heathens had a great sense of; even those of them which much doubted of another life wherein virtue is rewarded, commended very highly the practice of it, for this reason, that it is sibi præmium a reward to itself. Simplicius in his comment upon Epictetus, hath this observable saying, that the observation of the rules of virtue in that book prescribed, will make men so happy and blessed even in this life, that they shall not need μυτα Σαλακος της ειρης ομοιας τωσικλοντων, &c. to be promised any reward after death, though that also will be sure to follow.

These things, I say, might be insisted on in this place, but they are such large and spacious fields of discourse, that should we make any considerable entrance into them, we shall find it no easie matter to get out of them. I therefore proceed.

* Animus hominis dives, non arca appellari potest. Quamvis illa sit plena, dum te inanem videbo, divitem non putabo. In paradox.
The Design of Christianity.

CHAP. XI.

The third Argument, viz. That whatsoever other Blessings a Man may be supposed to have that is utterly destitute of Holiness, they cannot stand him in so much stead, as only to make him not miserable. And all evil and corrupt affections showed to be greatly tormenting in their own Nature, and innumerable fraud Mischiefs to be the necessary Consequents of yielding obedience to them.

THIRDLY, whatsoever other blessings a man may be supposed to have, that is utterly destitute of this of holiness, they cannot stand him in so much stead as but to make him not miserable. We may by the first particular, and what was said upon it, be sufficiently convinced of the truth of this; but I farther add, That sinful lusts are extremely troublesome, disquieting, and painful. The wicked (faith the prophet Isaiah) is like the troubled sea which cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. The labyrinths that sin involves men in, are innumerable; its ways are so full of intricate turnings and windings, that they sadly perplex those poor creatures that walk in them; and it is impossible but they should do so. The greatest outward inconveniences and disastrous misfortunes are very frequently as might be largely shewn occasioned by them; but vexations of mind, and troublesome thoughts, are the constant and never-failing effects of them. Fully in the forementioned book, faith thus to the vicious man, Thy lusts torment thee, all sorts of cares oppress thee, and both day and night torture thee. And Hierocles faith, that it is necessary that the worst life should be most miserable, and the best most pleasant and delightful. Covetousness and ambition put men's minds upon the rack to contrive ways of enriching and advancing themselves: and when they have attained to so large a proportion of earthly profits, or so high a degree of honour as they at first designed, they are so far from being at ease and rest (as they vainly promised to themselves they should) that their cravings encrease as do their fortunes; and in the midst of their abundance they continue in the same straits that at first afflicted them. Nay, so impetuous is the fury of those lusts, that they drive them into still greater, and cause in their souls that are possessed by them a more pungent and a quicker sense of want than they felt when their condition was most mean, and their estate at the lowest. Nor is this mischief any other than a natural and unavoidable consequent of forsaking God (who is, as the Scriptures call him, the rest, and as Plato, the center of souls) and of seeking satisfaction in such things, as are infinitely too little for their vast capacities: which the forementioned are, and all worldly enjoyments.

What a multitude of tormenting cares is independency on God and
distrust of his providence perpetually attended with? how impossible is it to give a comprehensive and just catalogue of the many mischief and miseries that are the necessary products and genuine off-spring of intemperance and lasciviousness? Solomon enumerates some of the evils that are the fruits of the former of these, Prov. xxiii. 29. But to give a perfect account of them would be an endless work. And as for the latter, besides the loathsome and painful deficiency that is ordinarily the consequent of satisfying the cravings of that filthy vice, the unclean person is continually in a restless condition, and, as it were, in a constant fit of a burning fever; and, the evil accidents that are occasioned by it are so many, that they are not neither to be reckoned up. The Epicureans, though they placed man's chief happiness in corporeal pleasures, did strictly notwithstanding forbid adultery, because (as they said) instead of performing its promise of pleasure, it robs men of it.

He that is proud and highly conceited of himself, is disordered and discomposed by the least fleering word, or neglect of respect, and I had almost said, by the smallest commendation of his neighbour too: and it lieth in the power of any forry creature, when he lift, to afflict his mind.

The inward sad effects of envy and malice are sufficiently observable in the dismal countenances of those that are under the power of them; and these hateful and devilish lusts do eat into, and prey upon, the very hearts of those in whose breasts they lodge; and are like fire in their bosoms uneceasingly torturing them: not to say any thing of the many outward and most direful mischiefs that are caused by a full satisfaction of them. * In short, there is not any one inordinate affection, but is so disturbing and disquieting a thing in its own nature, that it cannot but make those who are in subjection to it, though they should have never so many good things to set against it, exceeding miserable in this as well as in the other world. So that, had our Saviour come into the world, only upon such a design as the carnal Jews expected their Messiah would, viz. that of making us partakers of a mere temporal happiness, he must in order to the succeeding of it chiefly have concerned himself to make us holy.

If it were possible (as it hath been shewn it is not) that a wicked man would have God's pardon, this would not make him ceaze to be miserable; all it could signify would be no more than an exemption from being immediately by him punished: but the divine Majesty should not in the least afflict him, his very lusts would be of themselves no light punishment, but such as under which he could never enjoy himself in this life, but will be found to be intolerable in the life to come: seeing there will then be nothing to be met with that can at all suit with his senfual inclinations, or that will have any aptness in it to please and gratifie them: whereas now all places abound with such things as are fit for that purpose; as are, able, I say, to gratifie, though

* Qui Appetitus longius rugantur, &c. & non satis ratione reinentur, &c. ab ipsis non modo animi perturbantur, sed etiam corporis; hicest una ipsa carnale iratiorem, aut erorum qui aut libidine liquide aut metu commoti sunt, aut velopiate nimium gefcunt; quorum omnium vultus, voces, motus, statuque mutantur. Cicero lib. L de Officiis.
though not to satisfy such appetites. So that this man's condition in the future state must needs be very exactly like to his, that is, even parched and dried up with excessive thirst, but can by no means obtain wherewithal to quench it; no nor yet so much as a little to make it, and mitigate the pain of it; as he in this state very frequently makes a shift to do.

Were it possible that Christ's Righteousness could be imputed to an unrighteous man, I dare boldly affirm that it would signify as little to his happiness, while he continueth so, as would a gorgeous and splendid garment to one that is almost starved with hunger, or that lieth rackt by the torturing diseases of the stone or cholick.

And could we suppose such a man to be never so much an object of the divine benevolence, nay, and complacency too (as there is nothing less supposeable) this could not make him, he continuing wicked, so much as not miserable: he being rendered by his wickedness utterly incapable of such effects of the love of God, as could have upon him so good an influence.

Nay, farther, were our phantasies so very powerful, as that they could place him even in heaven it self; so long as he continueth unturned from his iniquities, we could not imagine him happy there; nay, he would carry a hell to heaven with him, and keep it there. It is not the being in a fine place, that can make any one cease to be miserable; but the being in a good state; and the place heaven without the heavenly state, will signify nothing. An unhealthful and diseased body will have never the more ease for residing in a Prince's court, nor will a sick and unfound soul have an end put to its unhappiness, though it should live for ever in the presence of God himself. That saying to this purpose doth well deserve our repeating, which I find in the excellent book called, The causes of the decay of Christian piety: Man, what delight would it be to the swine to be wrapped in fine linen, and laid in odours? his fames are not gratified by any such delicacies, nor would he feel anything besides the torment, of being with-held from the mire. And as little complacency would a brutish soul find in those purer and refined pleasures, which can only upbraid, not satisfy him.

It is not to be doubted that such habits of mind as men carry hence with them, they shall keep in the other state; and therefore if we leave this earth with any unmortified and reigning lusts, they will not only make us incapable of the happiness of heaven, but also of any happiness. For there will be (as was but now intimated) no satisfaction or so much as gratification of carnal and brutish, and much less of devilish appetites, in the celestial mansions: and therefore they cannot be otherwise than very grievously painful to the person that is fraught with them; though, I say, we could suppose him to be safely possest of those glorious habitations.

To sum up all I shall lay on this argument, I fear not to assert, that omnipotency it self cannot make a wicked perfon happy, no so much as negatively so (except he should be annihilated) any other wise, than by first giving him his grace for the subduing and mortification of his lusts: and that to deliver one from all misery while sin is vigorous in his soul, and bears the way there, is not an object of any power, and
and implieth in it a palpable and apparent contradiction. For misery is no less of the essence of sin and wickedness, than is light of the sun; so that it is impossible they should ever be separated from one another, but that they must, like the twins of Hippocrates, live and die together.

C H A P. XII.

The fourth Argument, viz. That Holiness being perfected is Blessedness it self; and the Glory of Heaven consists chiefly in it. This no new Notion; some Observations, by the Way, from it.

But in the last place, well may we call holiness the greatest of blessings, for when it is perfected, it is blessedness it self, and the glory of heaven is not only entailed upon it, but doth chiefly consist in it. Beloved (with S. John), now are we the sons of God; but it doth not appear what we shall be; but this we know that when he appeareth, we shall be like him, &c. As if he should say, I cannot tell you particularly and distinctly what the blessedness of the other life will be, but this I am sure of, that likeness to God is the general notion of it; and that it consists, for the substance thereof, in a perfect resemblance of the divine nature. The happiness of heaven doth not lie in a mere fixing of our eyes upon the divine perfections, and in admiring of them, but mainly in its beholding and contemplating them, as thereby to be changed into the express and lively image of them: and in having so affecting a sense of God's infinite justice and goodnes, purity and holiness, as will make the deepest impressions of those most admirable qualities on our own souls.

The glory that heaven conferreth upon its inhabitants, consists not so much in an external view of God and Christ, as in a real and plentiful participation of their glorious excellencies; whereby are chiefly to be understood those that are implied in that general word holiness: for as for their other attributes, such as knowledge, power, &c. the devils themselves, who are most of all creatures unlike them, have a large measure of them.

This blessedness principally implieth a rapturous love of God, a feeling, as well as understanding, the goodness that is in him; an inseparable conjunction of the faculties of our souls with him, and a perfect assimilation of our natures to him. The felicity of heaven is an operative thing, full of life and energy, which advanceth all the power of men's souls into a sympathy with the divine nature, and an absolute compliance with the will of God; and so makes him to become all in all to them. So that the happiness of heaven, and perfect holiness are by no means to be accounted things of a different nature, but two several conceptions of one and the same thing, or rather two expressions of one and the same conception. All that happiness (as said the learned and pious
CHAP. XIII. The Design of Christianity.

Pious Mr. John Smith) which good men shall be made partakers of, as it cannot be born up upon any other foundation than true goodness, and a godlike nature within us, so neither is it distin'd from it.

Neither are we to look upon this as any upstart or late notion, for our ancient divines have long since taught it, in this saying that was frequently used by them, viz. Grace is glory begun, and glory is grace perfected.

And I cannot but by the way observe, that those which have considered this, will need no other argument to satisfy them, That that talk of some [that it is mere servile obedience and below the ingenuity and generosity of a Christian spirit, to serve God for heaven, as well as for the good things of this life only] is very grossly ignorant, very childish prattle: for to serve God in hopes of heaven according to its true notion, is to serve him for himself, and to express the sincerest, and also the most ardent affection to him, as well as concernment for our own souls. And therefore it could not but highly become the Son of God himself, to endure the cross, and despise the shame, for the joy that was set before him, taking that joy in no other sense than hath been generally understood, viz. for the happiness of heaven consisting in a full enjoyment and undisturbed possession of the blessed Diety: nor is there any reason why we should enquire after any other signification of that word, which may exclude this.

And on the other hand, to be diligent in the service of God for fear of hell, understanding it as a state perfectly opposite to that which we have been describing, is in a like manner from a principle of love to God and true goodness, as well as self-love, and is no more unworthy of a Son of God, than of a mere servant. And thus, the truth of this proposition, That to make men holy, is to confer upon them the greatest of blessings, by the little that hath been said is made plainly apparent.

C H A P. XIII.

The second Account of our Saviour's preferring the Business of making Men holy, before any other, viz. That this is to do the best Service to God. An Objection answered against this Discourse of the Design of Christianity.

It remains secondly to be shewn, That to promote the business of holiness in the world, is to do God Almighty the best service: And this will be dispatcht in a very few words. For it is not, without dispute, better service to a prince to reduce rebels to their allegiance, than to procure a pardon under his seal for them? This is so evidently true, that to do this latter, except it be in order to the former business, is not at all to serve him, nay, it is to do him the greatest of disservices. I need not apply this to our present purpose. And therefore, to be sure, the work of making men holy, and bringing over sinners to the obedience of his Father, must needs have been much more in the eye of our
The Design of Christianity.

Sect. II.

Our blessed Saviour, than that of delivering them from their deserved punishment, simply and in itself considered: for his love to him will be (I hope) universally acknowledged to be incomparably greater than it is to us, as very great as 'tis.

None can question, but that by our apostles from God, we have most highly dishonoured him, we have robbed him of a right that he can never be willing to let go, viz. The obedience that is indispensably due to him as he is our creator, continual preserver, our infinitely bountiful benefactor, and absolute sovereign. And therefore it is as little to be doubted, that Christ would in the first place concern himself for the recovery of that right. And, but that both works are carried on together, and inseparably involved in each other, he must necessarily be far more solicitous about the effecting of this design, than of that of delivering wicked rebels from the mischiefs and miseries they have made themselves liable to, by their disobeidence.

So that laying all these considerations together, what can be more indubitable, than that our Saviour's chief and ultimate design in coming from heaven to us, and performing and suffering all he did for us, was to turn us from our iniquities, to reduce us to intire and universal obedience, and to make us partakers of inward, real righteousness and true holiness? And we cannot from this last discourse but clearly understand, that it is most infinitely reasonable, and absolutely necessary, that it should be so.

But now if after all this it be objected, that I have defended a notion concerning the design of Christianity, different from that which hath hitherto been constantly received by all Christians, viz. That it is to display and magnifie the exceeding riches of God's grace to fallen mankind in his Son Jesus: I answer that he will be guilty of great injustice, that shall cenazure me as labouring in this discourse to propagate any new notion: for I have endeavourd nothing else but a true explication of the old one, it having been grofily misunderstood, and is still, by very many, to their no small prejudice. Those therefore that say, that the Christian religion designeth to set forth and glorifie the infinite grace of God in Jesus Christ to wretched sinners, and withall understand what they say; as they speak most truly, so do they affect the very same thing that I have done. For (as hath been shewn not only the grace of God is abundantly displayed and made manifest in the Gospel to sinners for this end, that they may thereby be effectually moved and persuaded to forsake their sins; but also that principal grace that is there exhibited, doth consist in delivering us from the power of them. Whosoever will acknowledge in to be (as we have proved it is) in its own nature the greatest of all evils, and holines the chiefest of all blessings, will not find it cafe to deny this. And besides (as we have likewise shewn) men are not capable of God's pardoning grace, till they have truly repented them of all their sins, that is, have in will and affection sincerely left them; and also that if they were capable of it, so long as they continue vile slaves to their lusts, that grace by being bestowed upon them cannot make them happy, nor yet cause them to cease from being very miserable, in regard of their disquieting and tormenting nature, in which is laid the foundation of hell. The
free grace of God is infinitely more magnified, in renewing our
natures, than it could be in the bare justification of our persons; and to
justify a wicked man while he continueth so, (if it were possible for God
to do it) would far more disparage his justice and boliths, than advance
his grace and kindness: especially since his forgiving sin would signify
so little, if it be not accompanied with the subduing thereof.

In short, then doth God most signally glorifie himself in the world,
when he most of all communicates himself, that is, his glorious perfections,
to the souls of men; and then do they most glorifie God, when
they most partake of them, and are rendered most like unto him.

But because nothing is, I perceive, more generally mistaken, than
the notion of God's glorifying himself, I will add something more for
the better understanding of this, and I am conscious to myself that I
cannot do it so well, as in the words of the excellent man we a while
since quoted, Mr. John Smith, sometime fellow of Queen's College in
Cambridge: When God seeks his own Glory, he doth not so much endeavour
any thing without himself: He did not bring this stately fabric of the uni-
verse into being, that he might for such a monument of his mighty power, and
beneficence, gain some Panegyrics or applauses from a little of that fading
breath which he had made. Neither was that gracious contrivance of restoring
lapsed men to himself, a plot to get himself some external hallelujahs, as
if he had so ardently thirsted after the lauds of glorified spirits, or desired a
quire of souls to sing forth his praises: neither was it to let the world see how
magnificent he was. No, it is his own internal glory that he most loves, and
the communication thereof which he seeks: As Plato sometimes speaks of the
divine love, it ariseth not out of indigency, as created love doth, but out of
fulness and redundancy: It is an overflowing fountain, and that love
which descends upon created beings is a free efflux from the Almighty source of
love: and it is well-pleasing to him that those creatures which he hath made,
should partake of it: (p) Though God cannot seek his own glory so, as if he might
acquire any addition to himself, yet he may seek it so as to communicate it out
of himself. It was a good maxim of Plato, ὑπὲρ τὸν θεὸν ὢν ὧδε. There is
no envy in God, which is better stated by St. James, God giveth to all
men liberally and upbraidedeth not. And by that glory of his which he
loves to impart to his creatures, I understand those stamps and impressions of
wisdom, justice, patience, mercy, love, peace, joy, and other divine gifts
which he bestoweth freely upon the minds of men. And thus God triumphs in
his own glory, and takes pleasure in the communication of it.

I proceed now to consider what useful inferences may be gathered from
our past discourse.

* See his Select Discourses, page 409. (p) Chap. 1. 5.
S E C T. III.

An Improvement of the whole Discourse in divers Inferences.

C H A P. XIV.

The First Inference.

That it appears from the past Discourse, that our Saviour hath taken the most effectual course for the purpose of subduing Sin in us, and making us partakers of his Holiness. Where it is particularly shewed, that the Gospel gives advantages infinitely above any those the Heathens bad, who were privileged with extraordinary helps for the improvement of themselves. And 1. That the good Principles that were by natural Light dictated to them, and which reason rightly improved persuaded them to entertain as undoubtedly true, or might have done, are farther confirmed by divine Revelation in the Gospel. 2. That those Principles which the Heathens by the highest Improvement of their Reason could at best conclude but very probable, the Gospel gives us an undoubted assurance of. This shewed in four Instances. 3. Four Doctrines shewed to be delivered in the Gospel, which no man without the assistance of Divine Revelation could ever once have thought of, that contain wonderful inducements, and helps to Holiness. The first of which hath five more implied in it.

FIRST, it appears from what hath been said to demonstrate, that our Saviour's grand design upon us, in coming into the world, was to subdue Sin in us, and restore the image of God, that consisteth in righteousness and true holiness to us: that he hath taken the most effectual course imaginable for that purpose; and that his Gospel is the most powerful engine for the battering down of all the strong holds that Sin hath raised to it self in the souls of men, and the advancement of us to the highest pitch of sanctity that is to be arrived at by human nature. This (as hath been shewn) was the busines that the philosophy of the heathens designed to effect; but alas what a weak, and ineffectual thing was it, in comparison of Christ's Gospel! wherein we have such excellent and soul ennobling precepts most perspicuously delivered; and moreover such mighty helps afforded to enable us, and such infinitely pressing motives and arguments, to excite us to the practice of them.

And it will not be amiss if we particularly shew, what exceeding great advantages Christians have for the attaining of true virtue, and the sublimest degrees thereof, in this state attainable, above any that were ever vouchsafed to the world by the divine providence, before our Saviour's descent into it. And (not to make a formal comparison between the Christian and best Pagan-Philosophy, this not deferring upon innumerable accounts to be so much as named with that, and much less to dishonour the religion of our Saviour so far as at all to compare it with
with any of those which, were professed by heathenish nations, or that of the impostor Mabomet, which, as well as thofe, in not a few particulars tends greatly even to corrupt and deprave men's natures) we will discourse according to our accustomed brevity. First, what advantages the Gospel gives us above thofe which such heathens, as were privileged with extraordinary helps for the improvement of their understandings, had; and secondly, above thofe which God's most peculiar people, the children of Israel, were favoured with.

First, As for thofe the Gospel containeth above such as the best and most refined heathens enjoyed, it will be worth our while to consider,

First, That the good principles that were by natural light dictated to them, and which reason rightly improved did persuade them to entertain as undoubtedly true, or might have done, are farther confirmed by divine revelation in the Gospel to us.

As, That there is but one God: That he is an absolutely perfect Being, infinitely powerful, wise, just, merciful, &c. That we owe our lives, and all the comforts of them to him; That he is our sovereign Lord, to whom absolute subjection is indifferently due: That he is to be loved above all things; and the main and most important particular duties which it becomes us to perform to him, our neighbour and selves. We Christians have these things as plainly declared from heaven-to us, and as often repeated and inculcated, as if there were no other way to come to the knowledge of them but that of Revelation. So that (as hath been shewn in the free discourse, p. 88.) what the heathens took pains for, and by the exercise of their reason learnt, we have felt before our eyes, and need but read it in order to our knowledge of it. It is true, for our satisfaction whether the holy scriptures are divinely inspired, and have God for their author, it is necessary that we employ our reason, except we can be contented to be of so very hasty and carefie a belief as to give credit to things, and thofe of greatest concernment too, we know not why; or to pin our faith on our fore-fathers' sleeves; and so to have no better bottom for the belief of the Bible, than the Turks have for theirs of the Alcoran. But although it is necessary that we should exercise here our dispartive faculty, if we will believe as become creatures indued with reason, yet this is no tedious task, nor such as we need much belabour our brains about. An unprejudiced person will soon be abundantly satisfied concerning the scripture's divine authority, when he doth but consider how it is confirmed, and how worthy the doctrine contained in it is of him whose name it bears. Now, I say, this little pains being taken for the establishment of our faith in the holy scriptures, we cannot but be at the first sight affliued of the truth of the contents of them. For no man in his wits can question his veracity who (as even natural light assures us) is truth it self.

Secondly, Thofe good principles that the heathens by the greatest improvement of their reason could at best conclude but very probable, are made undoubtedly certain by Revelation: As,

First, That of the immortality of our souls. The vulgar sort of heathens, who were apt to believe any thing that was by tradition handed down to them, (tis confessed) did not seem to doubt of the truth of
this doctrine, but to take it for granted; which (no question) is also to be imputed to the special providence of God, and not merely to their credulity. But the more learned and sagacious, that would not easily be imposed on, nor believe any farther than they saw cause, though by arguments drawn from the notions they had truly conceived of the nature of humane souls, they have diverse of them undertaken to prove them immortal; yet could their arguments raise the best of them no higher than a great opinion of their immortality. Cato read Plato of the immortality of the soul, as he lay bleeding to death, with great delight; but that argues not that he had any more than great hopes of the truth of it. Socrates did so believe it, that he parted with this life in expectation of another; but yet he plainly and ingenuously confesseth to his friends, that it was not certain. Cicero, that sometimes expresseth great confidence concerning the truth of it, doth for the most part speak so of it, that any one may see that he thought the doctrine no better than probable. He discourseth of it in his book de Senectute, as that which he rather could not endure to think might be false, than as that which he had no doubt of the truth of. And after he had there insistenced in several arguments which he thought had weight in them for the proof thereof, and expressed a longing to see his ancestors, and the brave men he had once known, and which he had heard of, read and written of, he thus concludes that whole discourse, * If I err in believing the soul's immortality, I err willingly; neither so long as I live will I suffer this error which so much delighteth me, to be wrestled from me. But if when I am dead, I shall be void of all sense, as certain little philosophers think, I do not fear to have this error of mine laught at by dead philosophers.*

But now the Gospel hath given us the highest assurance possible of the truth of this doctrine; life and immortality are said to be brought to light by it: He who declared himself to be the Son of God with power, gave men a sensible demonstration of it in his own person, by his resurrection from the dead, and ascension into heaven: and both by himself and his apostles (who were also indued with a power of working the greatest of miracles for the confirmation of the truth of what they said) did very frequently, and most plainly preach it.

Secondly, The doctrine of rewards and punishments in the life to come (which is for substance the same with the former) according to our behaviour in this life, the learned heathens did generally declare their belief of; which they grounded upon the justice, purity and goodness of the divine nature. They considered that good men were often exercised with great calamities, and that bad men very frequently were greatly prosperous, and abounded with all earthly felicities: and therefore thought it very reasonable to believe that God would in another life shew his hatred of sin and love of goodnes, by making a plain discrimination between the conditions of virtuous and wicked persons, by punishing these, and rewarding those without exception. But this, though it was, in their opinion, a very probable argument, yet they looked not on it as that which amounted to a demonstration. For they could not but be aware,
The Design of Christianity.

Aware, that that doctrine which was so generally received by them, viz. That virtue is in all conditions a reward, and vice a punishment to itself, did very much blunt the edge of it: and that other very harsh one, That all things besides virtue and vice are ἀδιάφορα, neither good nor evil, did render it (as the perfect Stoics did seem too well to understand) too insignificant. But I must confess that Hierocles, who (as hath been said) did not admit that notion, but in a very qualified sense; faith of those that think their souls mortal (and consequently that virtue will hereafter have no reward) that when they dispute in the behalf of virtue, καρδιοφόροι μάθεις, ἐδιαθέτοντι, they rather talk wittily, than truly and in good earnest. The excellent Socrates himself, when he was going to drink off the fatal drug, thus said to those that were then present with him, “I am now going to end my days, whereas your lives will be prolonged; but whether you or I upon this account are the more happy, is known to none but God only,” intimating that he did not look upon it as absolutely certain that he should have any reward in another world, for doing so heroically virtuous an act, as choosing martyrdom for the doctrine of the unity of the Godhead. But now, what is more frequently or clearly declared in the Gospel, than that there will be rewards and punishments in the world to come suitable to men’s actions in this world? than that Christ will come a second time to judge the world in righteousness, and that all must appear before his judgment-seat, to receive according to what they have done, whether it be good or whether it be evil, 2 Cor. v. 10.

Thirdly, That men’s sins shall be forgiven upon true repentance, from the consideration of the goodness and mercy of God, the heathens were likewise persuaded, or rather hoped: but we Christians have the strongest assurance imaginable given us of it, by the most solemn and often reiterated promises of God; and not only that some or most, but also that all, without exception, and the most heinous impieties, upon condition of their being sincerely forsaken, shall in and through Christ be freely forgiven.

Fourthly, The doctrine of God’s readiness to assist men by his special grace in their endeavours after virtue, could be no more, at the best, than probable in the judgment of the heathens, but we have in the Gospel the most express promises thereof, for our mighty encouragement. Truly in his book de Natura Deorum faith, that their city Rome, and Greece, had brought forth many singular men, of which it is to be believed, none arrived to such a height nisi Deus juvante, but by the help of God. And after he tells us, that Nemo vir magnus sine aliquo afflatur Divino unquam fuit, No excellent man was ever made so but by some divine assistance. And Pythagoras in his golden verses exhorts men to pray unto God for assistance in doing what becomes them.

—ἀλλ’ ἐγξεῖν εἰς ἐγνω

Θεῖαν ἵπποδραιματι τιθέοι.

And Hierocles (with whom I confess my self so much enamoured, that I can scarceily ever forbear to present my reader with his excellent layings, when there is occasion;) He, I say, upon this clause of Pythagoras, hath a discourse, concerning the necessity of our endeavours after virtue on
on the one hand, and of the divine blessing to make them successful on the other, which I have often admired. And even Seneca himself, very unlike a Stoick, faith, Bonus vir sine Deo nemo est, &c. No man can be made good without God; for can any one raise up himself without his help?

But none of these could have assurance, that God would not deny his special assistance to any that seriously seek after it; especially since men have brought themselves into a state of imbecillity and great impotence, through their own default. But this, I say, the Gospel gives all men very serior offers of, and assures them, if they be not wanting to themselves, they shall obtain. Hence our Saviour faith, Ask, and it shall be given unto you: seek, and you shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seetheth, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened. If a son shall ask bread of any that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? or if he ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If ye then be evil, know how to give gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit unto them that ask him? Luke xi. 9, &c. And the same thing is told us by St. James, in these words, Chap. i. 5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. Antoninus the philosopher puts men upon praying for a good mind above all things, but all the encouragement he could give was, εἰ δόξην τι πιστεύεις, and see what will come of it.*

Thirdly, We have other doctrines made known to us by the Gospel, which no man could ever without divine revelation in the least have dream’d of. As,

First, That God hath made miserable sinners, the objects of such transcendent kindness, as to give them his only-begotten Son. And there are these five doctrines implied in this, which are each of them very strong motives and incentives to holiness, viz.

1. That God Almighty hath made such account of us, and so concerned himself for our recovery out of that wretched condition we had by finning against him plunged our selves into, as to send his own Son from heaven, to shew us on what terms we may be recovered, and also in his name even to (q) pray and beseech us to comply with them. That he should send no meaner a person than one who was the (r) Brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person by whom also he made the worlds, upon this errand, is such a motive to holiness as one would think no finner could be able to stand out against. That God should send an ambassador from heaven to assure us that he is reconcilable, and bears us good will, notwithstanding our high provocations of him, and to lay before us all the parts of that holiness which is necessary to restore our natures to his own likeness, and to make us capable of enjoying blessedness; and most pathetically moreover to entreat us to do what lieth in us to put them in practice; that so it may be to eternity well with us; and that this ambassador should be such a one also as we now said, never was there so marvellous an expression of the divine love;

* Lib. 9, Sect. 40. (q) 2 Cor. v. 20. (r) Heb. i. 2, 3.
and therefore one would conclude it perfectly irresistible by all persons that have not extirpated out of their natures all ingenuity.

2. That this Son of God conversed upon equal terms with men, and was incarnate for their sakes (s). Great is the mystery of Godliness, God manifested in the flesh. That he should become the Son of man, submit to be born of a woman, is a demonstration that God is so far from having call off humane nature, that (as much as it is deprived) he beareth a very wonderful good will still to it, and hath a real desire to re-advance and dignify it: even this simply considered, and without joyning with it the consideration of the design of it, might make us conclude this: seeing Christ's taking our nature is the bringing of it so near to the divine, as to lodge it within one and the self-same person. And therefore, besides the motive to holiness drawn from God's infinite love therein expressed, this doctrine containeth another very powerful one, viz. That it must needs be the vilest thing to dishonour our nature by sin and wickedness, and far more so, than it was for the incarnation of Jesus Christ; in that it may now be properly said, that it is in his person advanced above even the nature of angels; for him who is invested with it do they themselves worship. And how can any Christian, while he considereth this, be able to forbear thus to reason with himself? Shall I by harbouring filthy lusts desolate that nature in my own person, which God hath to such an infinite height exalted in his Son's? God forbid. What an additional motive is this, to do as Pythagoras advised his scholars, in these words, above all things reverence and flana in awe of thyself*. Do nothing that is disbecoming and unworthy of so excellent a nature, as thine is.

3. That this Son of God taught men their duty by his own example, and did himself perform among them what he required of them. Now that he should tread before us every step of that way, which he hath told us leadeth to eternal happiness, and commend those duties which are most ungrateful to our corrupt inclinations, by his own practice; our having so brave an example is no small encouragement to a cheerful performance to all that is commanded. For how honourable a thing must it needs be to imitate the only begotten Son of God, and who is God himself! How glorious to follow such a pattern! Those who have any thing of true generosity, cannot but find themselves, by the consideration hereof, not a little provoked to abandon all sin, and to set themselves very heartily to the performance of whatsoever duties are required of them. And as for those, which we are apt to look upon as unworthy of us, and too low for us (such as meek putting up of affronts, and condescending to the meanest offices for the serving of our brethren) how can his spirit be too lofty for them, that considers Christ's was not? Now these are all such motives and helps to holiness, the like to which none but those who have the Gospel, ever had.

4. That this Son of God was an expiatory sacrifice for us. We have already shewn what cogent arguments to all holy obedience are herein contained.

5. That this Son of God being raised from the dead, and ascended into heaven is our high priest there, and ever lives (as the author to the Hebrews faith) to make intercession with his Father for us (t). The Hea-

(s) 1 Tim. iii. 16. * Πανταὶ δὲ μαθητεῖς αἰχμαλώτων. (t) Chap. viii.
then's, it is confessed, had a notion of *demons* negotiating the affairs of men with the supreme God; but they could never have imagined in the least that they should be so highly privileged, as to have one who is the begotten Son of this God, and infinitely above all persons dear to him, for their perpetual mediator and intercessor. I need not say what an encouragement this is to an holy life.

And as the doctrine of God's giving his Son, which containeth the five forementioned particulars, is such as the highest improvement of reason could never have caused anything like it to have entered our thoughts, or that is comparable thereunto for the effectual provoking of men to the pursuance of all holiness of heart and life: so,

Secondly, The *doctrine of his sending the Holy Ghost, to move and excite us to our duty, and to assist, cheer, and comfort us in the performance of it*, may go along with it. How could it once have been thought, without divine revelation, that a person indued with the divine nature, with infinite power and goodness, should take it upon him as his office and peculiar province to assist men's weaknesses in the prosecution of virtue? But this doth the Gospel assure us of; as also that those which do not resist and repel his good motions shall be sure to have always the superintendency of this blessed Spirit, and that he will never forsake them, but abide with them for ever, and carry them from one degree of grace to another, till at length it is consummate and made perfect in glory. And to this I add,

Thirdly, The *doctrine of our union with Christ through this Spirit: which union, (to speak in the words of the learned Dr. Patrick in his Menis Mystica) is not only such a moral one as is between husband and wife, which is made by love; or between king and subject, which is made by laws; but such a natural union as is between head and members, the vine and branches, which is made by one Spirit or life dwelling in the whole. The Apostle faith, 1 Cor. xii. 12, 13. As the body is one and hath many members; and also the members of that body being many, are one body, so also is Christ; for by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body. Now see what use the Apostle makes of both these, 1 Cor. vi. 15, 19, 20. Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. And then he thus proceeds in the 19 and 20 veris. What, know you not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own, but ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body and in your Spirit, which are God's. What helps and incitements we have to the perfecting of holiness in the fear of God, from these two doctrines, is inexpressible.

Lastly, The *doctrine of the unconceivably great reward, that shall be conferred upon all good and holy persons, which the gospel hath revealed*, is such as could not possibly by the mere help of natural light enter into the thoughts of those that were strangers to it. We are therein assured not only of another life, and that good men shall therein be rewarded, but likewise that the reward that shall be conferred upon them, shall be no less than an hyperbolically hyperbolical weight of glory: as are the words of S. Paul, 2 Cor. iv. 17. Thoses that overcome, are promised that they shall sit with Christ on his throne, even as he overcometh and is set down with his
his Father on his throne, Rev. iii. 21. In short, the happiness that our Saviour will reward all his faithful disciples with, is so expressed, as that we are assured it is inexpressible, and likewise far exceeding the short reach of our present conceptions: of which their souls are not only to partake, but their bodies also, being to be made (as vile as they are in this state) (u) like the glorious body of Jesus Christ, and though found in corruption and dishonour, to be raised in glory, 1 Cor. xv.

Now though, as we said, the learned heathens did many of them, by the exercise of their reason, make it probable to themselves that their souls were immortal, and that in another world virtuous persons shall be richly rewarded; yet no reasoning of theirs could ever enable them so much to as conjecture, that this reward shall be such an immensely great one, as that the Gospel assures us of; there being a wonderful disproportion betwixt the best services that the most virtuous persons are in a possibility of performing, and such a reward as this; and it being also impossible that so great a felicity as that of the soul only, should be a necessary and natural result from the highest degrees of holiness that are attainable in this low and imperfect state. But yet it is too well known to be concealed, that the Pythagoreans and Platonists do speak very great things of the happiness of heaven; and those of them that discourse intelligibly concerning it, do give in the general the Gospel notion of it. I have found Simplicius somewhere, in his comment on Epist. Rom., calling it an eternal rest with God. And the Pythagorean verses conclude with these two.

(u) Phil. iii. 21.

"Hoc y' aptolik 25 souma in athie isidhov biai,
'Esoua abandb O'ss, ἀμεθ, in the ti dhvto.

When from this body thou'rt set free,
Thou shalt mount up to th' sky:
And an immortal God shall be,
Nor any more shalt die.

Where by [Thou shalt be an immortal God] the commentator Hierocles understands, thou shalt be like to the immortal gods, and by them he meaneth, as appears by his comment upon the first verse, these excellent spirits that are immediately subordinate to their maker the supreme God, and the God of gods, as he calls him; by which he seemeth to understand the same with those called in the Scripture arch-angels; for I find that he gives the name angels to an order next below them. So that, according to him, it was the Pythagorean doctrine, That good men shall, when they go to heaven, be made in state and condition like to those that are likest to God Almighty. But how they should learn this, by mere natural light, is unimaginable. That which is most probably conjectured, is, that they received these with several other notions from the ancient traditions of the Hebrews. But as for their souma ἄγγελος, and Οχυμα άρωπανδ, the splendid body, and spiritual vehicle they talk of, they mean not that glorious celestial body, which;

*(u) This notion of a fine body did Tertullian retain his belief of, after he was converted to Christianity, and took it for the inner man, spoken of in Scripture.
which the Apostle tells us this terrestrial one shall be changed into, but, a thin subtile body, which they say the soul even while it is in this gross one is immediately closed in: and which being in this life well purified from the pollution it hath contracted from it’s cause of flesh, the soul taking it’s flight from thence with it, enjoyeth its happiness in it. But, I say, the change of this vile into a glorious body they were perfectly strangers to.

Now what an unspeakable encouragement to holiness is the happiness which the Gospel propoeth to us, and gives us assurance of also, that the now mentioned, or any of the philosophers could never by the best improvement of their intellects have conceived to be so much as likely to be attainable by mankind! and who would still serve their filthy lufts, and in so doing be the vilest of slaves here, that look to reign with the King of the world for ever hereafter? He that hath this hope in him, faith S. John, purifieth himself even as he is pure. 1 John iii. 3.

And what hath been spoken of the greatness of the reward which is promised in the Gospel to obedient persons, may be said also of the punishment it threatneth to the disobedient. It would make, one would think, an heart of oak, and the most hardened finger to tremble and shake at the reading of those expressions it is set forth by. Some of the philosophers do speak very dreadful things concerning the condition of wicked men in the other world; but they fall extremely short of what the Gospel hath declared. But I confess a discourse on this head will not very properly come in here. For mere reason might make it exceedingly probable, that so highly aggravated sins as those which are committed against the Gospel are, shall be punished as severely, if impenitently perflected in, as is declared by our Saviour and his Apostles they shall be. But however it is no small awakening to us Christians, that we have such an undoubted assurance from God himself, what we must expect if we will not be prevailed upon by all the means afforded us for our reformation, but shall notwithstanding them persevere in the neglect of known wickedness.

C H A P. XV.

That the Gospel containeth far greater Helps for the effecting of the Design of making Men inwardly righteous, and truly holy, than God’s most peculiar People, the Israelites, were favoured with. Where it is shewed, 1. That the Gospel is incomparably more effectual for this Purpose than the Mosaical Law was. 2. And that upon no other Accounts the Jews were in Circumstances for the obtaining of a thorough Reformation of Life and Purification of Nature, like to those our Saviour hath blessed his Disciples with.

In the second place, it is the clearest case, That the Gospel of our Saviour containeth far greater helps and advantages for the effecting of the great work of making men really righteous and truly holy,
oly, than God's most peculiar people, the Israelites, whom he knew and avouched above all the nations of the earth, were partakers of.

First, Nothing is plainer than that the Gospel is incomparably more Scriptural for this purpose, than the Mosaical law was. For indeed that was directly designed only to restrain those that were under the obligation of it from the more notorious sins. It was added, faith the Apostle, cause of transgression, till the seed should come, &c. Gal. iii. 19. Justin Martyr faith particularly of the sacrifices, that the end of them was to keep the Jews from worshipping idols, which Trypho also, though a law that greatly gloried in the law, acknowledged. They were an extremely carnal and vain people, exceedingly prone to be bewitched with the superstitions of the Gentiles; God gave them therefore a pompous way of worship that might gratify their childish humour, and to keep them from being drawn away with the vanities of the Heathens among whom they dwelt: and he gave them, withal, such precepts inforced with threatenings of most severe and present punishments, as might by main force hold them in from those vile disorders, immoralities and exorbitances that had then overspread the face of the woefully depraved and corrupted world. It is certain that the law of Moses, strictly so called, did properly tend to make them no more than externally righteous; and whosoever was so, and did those works it enjoyed (which they might do by their own natural strength) was esteemed according to that law, and dealt with, as just and blameless; and had a right to the immunities and privileges therein promised. But much less was it accompanied with grace to induce the observers of it with an inward principle of holiness.

And the Apostle S. Paul expresseth this as the great difference between that law and the gospel, in calling this the Spirit, and that the letter, as he several times doth. Not that God, who was ever of an infinitely benign nature, and love itself (as S. John describes him) was wanting with his grace to well-minded men under the Old Testament; or that the Jews were all destitute of an inward principle of holiness; nothing less: but the law which Moses was peculiarly the promulger of, did not contain any promises of grace, nor did the obligation thereof extend any farther than to the outward man. But there ran, as I may so express myself, a vein of Gospel all along with this law, which was contained in the covenant made with Abraham and his seed, by virtue of which the good men among the Jews expected justification and eternal salvation, and performed the substance of those duties which the New Testament requireth, and which were both by Moses and the Prophets, at certain times, and upon several occasions, urged upon them.

But as for this law of Moses considered according to its natural meaning, it is called a law of a carnal commandment, Heb. vii. 16. And the services it imposed, weak and beggarly elements, Gal. iv. 9. And a law which made no man perfect, Heb. vii. 19. Its promises therefore were only temporal; upon which account the author to the Hebrews faith, that the Gospel is established on better promises. Nor was justification before God obtainable by it, as S. Paul frequently sheweth; and therefore did account the righteousnefs of it very mean and vile in compari-
son of that which the Gospel indued men with. No man could be acquitted by the severest observance of this law from any other than civil punishments, nor were its sacrifices able to make the offerers perfect as pertaining to the confidence, Heb. ix. 9. And though it be true (as Mr. Chillingworth observeth in his sermon on Gal. v. 5.) that the legal sacrifices were very apt and commodious to shadow forth the oblation and satisfaction of Christ; yet this use of them was so mystical and reserved, so impossible to be collected out of the letter of the law; that without a special revelation from God, the eyes of the Israelites were too weak to perceive them, to pierce through those dark clouds and shadows, and to carry their observation to the substance. So that, proceeds he, I conceive these sacrifices of the law in this respect are a great deal more beneficial to us Christians: for there is a great difference between sacraments and types: types are only useful after the antitype is discovered, for the confirmation of their faith that follow. As for example, Abraham's offering of Isaac by faith did lively represent the real oblation of Christ; but in that respect was of little or no use till Christ was indeed crucified; it being impossible to make that history a ground work of their faith in Christ. The like may be said of the legal sacrifices.

And for a clear understanding of the direct use of this law, I refer the reader to that sermon: where it is fully, and, in my opinion, as judiciously discoursed as I have ever elsewhere met with it.

Secondly, Nor were these especial favourites of heaven upon any other accounts in circumstances for the obtaining of a thorough reformation of life, renovation and purification of nature, comparable to those which our Saviour hath blessed his disciples with. For though they had, as we said, for the substance the same spiritual precepts which are enjoyed in the Gospel over and above the Mosaical law; yet these were enforced by no express promises of eternal happiness, or threatenings of eternal misery: nor was so much as a life to come otherwise than by tradition, or by certain ambiguous expressions (for the most part) of their inspired men, or by such sayings as only implied it, and from which it might be rationally concluded, discovered to them: as for instance, in that place particularly, where God by his representative, an angel, declared himself to his servant Moses to be the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob (x); from whence our Saviour inferred that doctrine for this reason, That God is not the God of the dead, but of the living (y). And that the notices they had hereof were not very plain and clear, is apparent, in that there was a sect among them, viz. the Sadducees, that professed to disbelieve it; and yet, notwithstanding, were continued in the body, and enjoyed the privileges of the Jewish Church. But that one foretold affliction of the Apostle, 2 Tim. i. 10. putteth this out of all question, viz. That Christ hath brought life and immortality to light through the Gospel. From whence we may affluently gather thus much at least, viz. That in the Gospel is manifestly revealed life and immortality, which was never before made known so certainly.

I add moreover, that the Israelites were required to keep at such a distance from all other nations, that they could not but be by that means greatly inclined to morosity, self-conceitedness, and contempt of their fellow-creatures: and were ever and anon employed in such services

(a) Exod. iii. 6. (g) Matth. xxii. 32.
services as naturally tended, through the weakness of their natures, to make their spirits too angry and fierce, not to say 
cruel. As for instance, that of destroying God's and their enemies, and sometimes their innocent children too, and the cattle that belonged to them. And several connivances and indulgences they had (as in the cases of divorce and polygamy and revenge) which did not a little conduce to the gratifying of sensuality, and the animal life; all which are taken away by our favour Christ. These things, with diverse others, made it in an ordinary way impossible for those people to arrive at that height of virtue and true goodness, that the Gospel designeth to raise us to. And though we find some of them very highly commended for their great fascinity, we are to understand those encomiums for the most part, at least, with a reference to the dispensation under which they were; and as implying a consideration of the circumstances they were in, and the means they enjoyed.

And thus have we shewed what a most admirably effectual course our blessed Saviour hath taken to purifie us from all filthiness both of the body and spirit, and to make us in all respects righteous and holy; and how much the Christian dispensation excelleth others as to its aptness for this purpose. And from what hath been said we may safely conclude, That neither the world, nor any part of it was ever favoured by God with means for the accomplishment of this work, comparable to those which are contained in the Christian religion.

So that, well might S. Paul call the gospel of Christ the power of God to salvation, that is, both from misery and the cause of it. Well may the weapons of the Christian warfare be said not to be carnal and weak, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strongholds, and casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. Great reason had Clemens Alexandrinus to call our Saviour θεοφάνος, θεογόνος, the instructor and school-master of humane nature; and to say, as he doth in the following words, That he hath endeavoured to save us by using with all his might, all the instruments of wisdom, or all wise courses, and draws us back by many bridles from gratifying unreasonable appetites. And Justin Martyr, speaking of the Gospel, had cause pathetically to break out as he did, in these words, διὰ ἀληθοῦς ἱεραρχιῶν, &c. * O thou expeller and chaser away of evil affections! O thou extinguisher of burning lusts! This is that which makes us not poets or philosophers or excellent orators, but of poor mortal men makes us like so many immortal gods, and translates us from this low earth to those regions that are above Olympus. And well, again, might the same good Father, having thoroughly acquainted himself with the Stoic and Platonick philosophy, (by which latter he thought himself to have gained much wisdom) and at last by the advice of an old man a stranger, having studied the Gospel, thus express himself, ειρωνεύω μενο γεννοῦσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀφαίρουσι, &c. † I found this alone to be the safe and profitable philosophy, and thus and by this means became I a philosopher.

A 2

Simplicius

(a) Rom. i. 16. (a) 2 Cor. x. 5.  * Pædag. p. 120.
† Oratio ad Græcos, p. 40. † Dialog. cum Tryph. p. 225.
The Design of Christianity.

* Simplicius faith thus of Epictetus, his Enchiridion, That it hath so much of powerfulness, and pungency, that those which are not perfectly dead, must needs come to understand thereby their own affections, and be effectually excited to the rectifying of them. Could he give such a character as this of that little book of his Brother-Heathen; what can be invented by us high enough for the Gospel? That, as very fine a thing as it is, being extremely weak and insufficient for the purpose upon the account of which he praiseth it, if compared with this blessed book.

C. H. A. P. XVI.

An Objection against the wonderful Efficacy of the Christian Religion for the Purpose of making Men holy, taken from the very little Success it hath hitherto, together with the prodigious Wickedness of Christendom. An Answer given to it in three Parts, viz. 1. That how ill soever its Success is, it is evident from the foregoing Discourse, that it is not to be imputed to any Weakness or Inefficacy in that Religion. The true Causes thereof assigned. 2. That it is to be expected that those should be the worse for the Gospel, that will not be bettered by it. 3. That there was a Time when the Gospel's Success was greatly answerable to what hath been said of its Efficacy. And that the Primitive Christians were People of most unblamable and holy Lives. The Gnosticks improperly called Christians in any Sense. The Primitive Christians proved to be Men of excellent Lives, by the Testimonies of Fathers contained in their Apologies for them to their Enemies; and by the Acknowledgments of their Enemies themselves. An Account given in particular of their meek and submissive Temper, out of Tertullian.

I f it be now objected against what we have said of the admirable efficacy of the Christian religion for the purpose of making men holy, That there is but very little sign of it in the lives of those that profess to believe it: for who are more woefully lost as to all true goodnese, who are more deeply sunk into sensuality and brutishness, than are the generality of Christians? Nay, among what sort of men are all manner of abominable wickednesse and villanies to be found to rise, as among them? Upon which account the name of Christian stinks in the nostrils of the very Jews, Turks and Pagans. Beartly intemperance and uncleannesse of all forts, the most fordid covetousnesse, wretched injustice, oppressions and cruelties; the most devilish malice, envy and pride; the deadliest animosities, the most outrageous feuds, diffentions and rebellions; the plainest and grossest idolatry, highest blasphemies and most horrid impieties of all kinds are in no part of the world more observable than they are in Christendom; nor most of them any where so observable. And even in those places where

* Page 2.
where the Gospel is most truly and powerfully preached, and particularly in this our nation, there is but little more to be taken notice of in the far greater number, than the name of Christians; nor any more of religion, than insignificant complimentings of God, and a mere bodily worship of him. But what abominable vice is there, that doth not here abound? nay, where doth the biggest and most daring of impieties, viz. Atheism it self, so boldly shew its head as it doth here? And as for those among us that make the greatest pretences to Christianity, besides a higher profession, a more frequent attendance on ordinances, and a mighty zeal for certain fruitless opinions they have taken up, and little trifles which signify nothing to the bettering of their souls, and carrying on that which we have shewed is the Design of Christianity; there is little to be observed in very many, if not most, of them, whereby they may be distinguished from other people. But as for the sins of covetousness, pride and contempt of others, disobedience to authority, sedition, unpeaceableness, wrath and fierce men against those that differ in opinion from them, censourousness and uncharitableness; it is too obvious how much the greater part of the sects we are divided into are guilty of most, if not all of them. And that which is really the power of godliness doth appear in the conversations of but very few.

God knows, the wickedness of those that enjoy and profess to believe the Gospel, is an extremely fertile and copious theme to dilate upon; and is fitter to be the subject of a great volume (if any one can persuade himself so far to rake into such a noyseome dunghill, as sure none can, except enemies to Christianity) than to be discoursed by the bye, as it is here. Nor can there be any easier task undertaken than to shew, that not a few mere Heathens have behaved themselves incomparably better towards God, their neighbour, and themselves, than do the generality of those that are called Christians. Nay, I fear it would not be over-difficult to make it appear, that the generality of those that never heard the Gospel, do behave themselves in several respects better than they do.

But I have no lift to entertain myself or reader with such an unpleasant and melancholy argument, but will betake myself to answer the said objection which is from thence taken against the truth of our last discourse.

1. And, in the first place, let the Gospel have never so little success in promoting what is designed by it; whoever considers it, and what hath been said concerning it, cannot but acknowledge that it is in itself as fit as any thing that can be imagined for the purpose of thoroughly reforming the lives, and purifying the natures of mankind: and also incomparably more fit than any other course that hath ever been taken, or can be thought of. So that we may certainly conclude, That the depravedness of Christendom is not to be ascribed to the inefficacy of the Gospel, but to other causes: namely, men's unbelief of the truth of it; as much as they profess faith in it; their inexusable neglect of considering the infinitely powerful motives to a holy life contained in it; and of using the means conducing thereto prescribed by it. And these are inseparable concomitants, and most effectual promoters of each other. Every man's inconsideration is proportionable
to his incredulity, and his incredulity to his inconsideration: and how much of carelessness is visible in men's lives, so much of unbelief doth possess their hearts: and so on the contrary. Upon which account to believe and to be obedient, and not to believe and to be disobedient, are synonymous phrases, and of the same signification in the New, and likewise in the Old Testament. Now it is a true saying of Tertullian, Periociaccae nullum opposuit remedium Deus, God hath provided no remedy, that is, no ordinary one, against wilfulness. And though the Gospel hath such a tendency as hath been shewn, to work the most excellent effects in men, yet it doth not operate as charms do, nor will it have success upon any without their own concurrence, and co-operation with it. The excellent rules of life laid down in the Gospel must necessarily signify nothing to those, that only hear or read them, but will not mind them. Its promises or threatenings can be exciting to none, that will not believe or consider them: nor can the arguments it affordeth to provoke to assent, be convincing to any but those that impartially weigh them; its helps and assistances will do no good, where they are totally neglected. And though there be preventing as well as afflictive grace going along with the Gospel, for the effectual prevailing on men's wills to use their utmost endeavour to subdue their lusts, and to acquire virtuous habits; yet this grace is not such as that there is no possibility of refusing or quenching it. Nor is it fit it should, seeing mankind is induced with a principle of freedom, and that this principle is essential to the humane nature.

I will add, that this is one immediate cause of the unsuccessfulness of the Gospel, to which it is very much to be attributed; namely, men's strange and unaccountable mistaking the design of it. Multitudes of those that profess Christianity are so greatly inconvenient, not to say worse, as to conceive no better of it than as a science and matter of speculation: and take themselves (though against the clearest evidences of the contrary imaginable) for true and genuine Christians, either because they have a general belief of the truth of the Christian religion, and profess themselves the Disciples of Christ Jesus in contradistinction from Jews, Mahometans, and Pagans; and in and through him alone expect salvation: or because they have so far acquainted themselves with the doctrine of the Gospel, as to be able to talk and dispute, and to make themselves pass for knowing people: or because they have joined themselves to that party of Christians which they presume are of the purest and most reformed model, and are zealous sticklers for their peculiar forms and discriminating sentiments; and as stiff opposers of all other that are contrary to them. Now the Gospel must necessarily be as ineffectual to the rectifying of such men's minds, and reformation of their manners, while they have so wretchedly low an opinion of its design, as if it really had no better: and so long as they take it for granted its main intention is ἀνάξιον, ἀπλεκένθεν, to make them orthodox, not virtuous, it cannot be thought that they should be ever the more holy, nay, 'tis a thousand to one but they will be in one kind or other the more unholy for their Christianity.

And lastly, There are several untoward opinions very unhappily instilled into professors of Christianity, which render the truths of the Gospel
Gospel they retain a belief of, insignificant and unsuccessful as to the bettering either of their hearts or lives, as infinitely apt and of as mighty efficacy as they are in themselves for those great purposes.

2. Secondly, Whereas it was said also, that the generality of heathens live in diverse respects better lives, than do multitudes, and even the generality, of those that profess Christianity; it is so far from being difficult to give a satisfactory account how this may be without disparaging our excellent religion; that it is to be expected that those people should be even much the worse for it, that refuse to be bettered by it. It is an old maxim, that \textit{Corruptio optimi est pessima:} the best things being spoiled, do prove to be the very worst: and accordingly, nothing less is to be looked for, than that degenerate Christians should be the vilest of all persons. And it is also certain, that the best things, when abused, do ordinarily serve to the worst purposes; of which there may be given innumerable instances. And so it is, in this present case. St. Paul told the Corinthians, that he and the other apostles were a favour of death unto death, as well as of life unto life. And our Saviour gave the Pharisees to understand, That for judgment he was come into the world; that those that see not, might see; and that those that see, might be made blind; that is, That it would be a certain consequent of his coming, not only that poor ignorant creatures should be turned from darkness to light, but also that those which have the light, and shut their eyes against it, should be judicially blinded. And the forementioned Apostle, in the first Chapter of his Epistle to the Romans, faith of those that held the truth in unrighteousness, that would not suffer it to have any good effect upon them through their close adhering to their filthy lusts, that God gave them up to the most unnatural villanies, permitted them to commit them by with-holding all restraints from them; and likewise gave them over to their lusts, to a reprobate mind. So that, from the just judgment of God it is, I say, to be expected, that depraved Christians should be the most wicked of all people: and therefore it is so far from being matter of wonder, that those who will not be converted by the Gospel, should be so many of them very horribly proflane; that it is rather so, that all those which, having for any considerable time lived under the preaching of it, continue disobedient to it, should not be such. In the purest ages of the church, were degenerated Christians made in this kind most fearful examples of the divine vengeance: And so utterly forsaken of God, that they became (if we may believe Irenæus, Tertullian, and others of the ancient Fathers) not one whit better than incarnate devils. Nor were there to be found in the whole world, in these days, and but barely since, such abominable and most execrable wretches as they were. I have sometimes admired that humane nature should be capable of such a monstrous depravation, as several stories recorded of them do speak them to have contracted: But,

3. Thirdly, If we must needs judge of the efficacy of the Gospel for the making men holy, by its success herein; let us cast our eyes back upon the first ages of Christianity, and then we shall find it an easie matter to

\begin{itemize}
  \item [(b)] 2 Cor. ii. 16.
  \item [(c)] John ix. 39.
\end{itemize}
to satisfy ourselves concerning it, though we should understand no more of Christianity, than the effects it produced in those days.

For though there were then a sort of people that sometimes called themselves Christians, that were (as was now said) the most desperately wicked creatures that ever the earth bare; yet these were esteemed by all others that were known by that name as no whit more of their number, than the Pagans and Jews that defied Christ. And their religion was a motley thing that consisted of Christianity, Judaism and Paganism, all blended together; and therefore in regard of their mere profession they could be no more truly called Christians than Jews or Pagans. Or rather (to speak properly) they were of no religion at all, but would sometimes comply with the Jews, and at other times with the Heathens, and joined readily with both in persecuting the Christians: And, in short, the Samaritans might with less impropriety be called Jews, than these Gnosticks, Christians.

'Tis also confessed that the orthodox Christians were calumniated by the Heathens as flat Atheists, but their only pretence for so doing was their refusing to worship their Gods. And they likewise accused them of the heathenish and most horrid practices; but it is sufficiently evident that they were beholden to the Gnosticks for those accusations; who, being accounted Christians, did by their being notoriously guilty of them give occasion to the enemies of Christianity to reproach all the professors of it, as most filthy and impure creatures. I know it is commonly said that those calumnies proceeded purely from the malicious invention of their enemies; but it is apparent, that those vile heretics gave occasion to them; but that the Christians were so far from being guilty of such monstrous crimes, that they did lead most inoffensive and good lives, both abundantly appear by the apologies that diverse of the Fathers made to the heathen emperors, and people in their behalf. Justin Martyr in his apology to Antoninus Pius hath this saying, οἱ ἡθικοὶ τινὶς ἐπὶ ὑποτασσόμενοι, &c. It is our interest that all persons should make a narrow inquiry into our lives and doctrine, and to expose them to the view of every one. And he afterwards tells that emperor, That his people had nothing to lay to their charge truly, but their bare name, Christians. And, again, that they which in times past took pleasure in unclean practices, do live now (that they are become converts to Christianity) pure and chaste lives: they which used magical arts, do now confederate and devote themselves to the eternal and good God: They which preferred their money and possession before all things else, do now cast them into the common flock; and communicate them to any that stand in need: They which once hated each other, and mutually engaged in bloody battles, and (according to the custom) would not keep a common fire, καὶ τῷ ὁμοφυλεῖ, with those that were not of the same tribe, now live lovingly and familiarly together; that now they pray for their very enemies; and those which persecute them with unjust hatred they endeavour to win to them by persuasions, that they also, living according to the honest precepts of Christ, may have the same hope, and gain the same reward with themselves from the great governor and lord of the world.

Athenagoras in his apology, faith thus to the Emperors Aurelius Antoninus, and Aurelius Commodus: As very gracious and benign as you are to all others, you have no care of us who are called Christians: for you suffer
As who commit no evil, nay, who (as shall hereafter appear) do behave ourselves of all men most piously and justly both towards God and your government, to be vexed, to be put to flight from place to place, and to be violently dealt with. And then he adds some lines after: If any of you can convict us of any great or small crime, we are ready to bear the most severe punishment that can be inflicted upon us. And speaking of the calumnies that some had fastened upon them, he saith, If you can find that these things are true, spare no age, no sex; but utterly root us up and destroy us, with our wives and children, if you can prove that any of us live like to beggars, &c.

And there is very much to the same purpose in Tertullian's apology: Where he tells the Roman governors, that they dealt otherwise with the Christians, than with any other whom they accounted malefactors; for whereas they tortured others to make them confess the faults they were accused of, they tortured these to make them deny themselves to be Christians: and that having no crime besides to lay to their charge which carried the least show of truth, their professing themselves to be no Christians would at any time procure for them their absolution. And to this objection, that there are some Christians that do exceed the regular discipline, depart from the rules of their religion, and live disorderly; he returneth this answer, Deinunt tamen Christiani baberi penes nos: but those that do so, are no longer by us accounted Christians. And, by the way, let me recite Rigaltius his short note upon this passage, At perseverant bodie in nomine & numero Christianorum, qui vitam omnem vivunt antichrisli: but those now-a-days do retain the name and society of Christians, which live altogether Anti-christian lives. Add (proceeds he) Tolle publicanos, &c. Take away publicans and a wretched rabble which he musters together, & frigebunt hodiernorum Ecclesiae Christianorum; and our present Christian Churches will be lamentably weak, small and insignificant things.

From these few citations out of the apologies of the forementioned Fathers, to which may be added abundance more of the same nature both out of them, and others, we may judge what rare success the Gospel had in the first ages, and what a vast difference there is between the Christians of those, and of these days; that is, between the Christians that were under perfecution, and those that since have lived in ease and prosperity. When the Christian Religion came to be the religion of nations, and to be owned and encouraged by emperors and rulers, then was the whole vast Roman empire quickly perfwaded to march under its banner; and the very worst of men for fashions'sake, and in expectation of temporal advantages, came flocking into the Church of Christ. Nay, the worse men were, and the least of conscience they had, the more forward might they then be so to do, the more haste they might make to renounce their former religion, and take upon them the profession of Christianity. And no sooner was the Church set in the warm sunshine of worldly riches and honours, but it is apparent she was insensibly over-run with those noisome vermin, which have bred and multiplied ever since, even for many centuries of years.

If any shall doubt whether the forementioned Fathers might not give too good a character of the Christians whose caufe they pleaded; I desire them to consider whether this be imaginable, seeing their enemies, to whom they wrote their defences of them, could easily, they living among
among them, have discovered the falsity of their commendations. And we find them frequently appealing to the heathens own consciences, whether they themselves did not believe that true which they said of them: and moreover we have them ever and anon triumphing over them, and provoking them to shew such effects of their philosophy and way of religion, as they themselves could witnesses were produced by the Gospel of Christ.

Nay, and we have their adversaries themselves giving them a very high character. Tertullian in his forementioned apology faith, that Pliny the second (who was a persecutor of Christians) wrote thus to the emperor Trajan from the province where he ruled under him, viz. * That, besides their resolute refusing to offer sacrifice, he could learn nothing concerning their religion, but that they held meetings before day to sing praises to Christ and God, and to engage their soul in solemn leagues; forbidding murder, adultery, deceit, disloyalty, and all other wickednesses.

And in a now extant Epistle of his to that emperor, we find him giving him this information, viz. † That, some that had renounced Christianity, and now worshipped his image, and the statues of their Gods, and cursed Christ, did affirm, † That this was the greatest fault or error they were guilty of, that they were wont upon a fast day to assemble together before it was light, and to sing a hymn to Christ as to a God: and to bind themselves by a Sacrament, not to any wickedness, but that they would not commit thefts, robberies, adulteries: that they would not be worse than their words, that they would not deny any thing intrusted in their hands when demanded of them: which done, it was their custom to depart, and to meet again, ad capiendum cibum promiscuum, tamen & innomium, to eat a common but innocent and harmless meal, which was doubtless the Agape or feast of charity, which was in the primitive times in use among the Christians, after the celebration of the Lord's Supper. This was an excellent account of them, and much too good to be expected from apostates, such having been ordinarily observed to be of all others, the most deadly enemies of Christianity and the professor of it.

But to return to our author, he a few lines after adds, that he put two maid-servants upon the rack, to extort from them as full a discovery as he could of the Christian crimes; § but he could not find any they were guilty of, except obstinate and excessive superstition: So he called their constant perseverance, and diligence, in observing the precepts of their most excellent religion.

And the emperor Antoninus Pius, as much an enemy of Christians

* Præter oblationem non sacrificandi, nihil aliud se de sacramentis eorum compersisse, quæ cætus antehacano ad canendum Christo & Deo, & ad confederandam disciplinam: homicide, adulterium, fraudem, perfidium, & cetera scelera probabentur.
† Lib. 10. Epiff. 97. Edit. alt.
‡ Affirmabant autem, banc suisse summam vel culpa sua, vel erroris, quod essent soliti sitato die ante lucem convenire; carmenque Christo, quasi Deo, discret euom inuenisse, sese, Sacramentum non in secus aliquid obstranger, sed ne forte, ne latrocinia, ne adulteria committerent, ne fidem fallerent, ne despitum appellati abnergarent, &c.
§ Sed nihil aliud inueni, quæm Superstitionem pravam & immodicum.
|| Juvina Martyr. Apolog. ad Antoninum Pium.
tians as he was, writes thus in an Epistle to the people of Acha (which is to be seen in Justin Martyr, and affixed to the apology he directed to him) viz. That they could make no proof of the crimes they laid to the Christians charge, and they overcame them by chusing to lay down their lives rather than to do the things they required of them: And that he thought it fit to advertise them, that the Christians, when earthquakes happened, were not under such dreadful fears as they were; and that they were inventiorum, vix, to the Thes., indeed with a firmer confidence and trust in God. And there next followeth another Epistle of the emperor Antoninus Philosophus to the Senate and people of Rome; wherein he gave them an account of an imminent danger that he and his army were in, in the heart of Germany, by the sudden approach of nine hundred and seventy thousand Barbarians and enemies: And how that finding his strength to oppose them very small, he commanded all those to appear before him who were called Christians, (as suspecting, 'tis like, either their fidelity or courage) and perceiving there were a great number of them, very sharply inveighed against them: Which (faith he) I ought not to have done in regard of the virtue which I after found to be in them; where- by they began the fight not with darts and weapons and sound of trumpets, &c. Wherefore (proceeds he) it is meet that we should know, that those whom we suspect for Atheists, θεὸν ἐχοντες αὐτόματοι in τῇ συμβολῇ τετευχθέντος, have God willingly inclosed, or of his own accord in- habiting, in their confidence: For laying themselves flat upon the earth, they prayed not only for me, but also for my whole army, which was then present, that they might be a means of solace and comfort to us, in our present hunger and thirst, (for we could not come by any water for five days to- gether:) But as soon as they were prostrate upon the ground, and prayed to a God whom I knew not, immediately there fell rain from heaven, upon us, very cool and refreshing, but upon our adversaries χάλαζ αὐτοῦ, a fiery hailstorm: And their prayer was instantly accompanied with the presence of God, as of one invincible and insuperable. Therefore let us permit these people to be Christians, lest they praying to have the like weapons imploied against us, they should obtain their desire. And a few lines after, the emperor declared it his will and pleasure, that whosoever accuseth a Christian as such, for the time to come, he shall be burnt alive.

What better satisfaction can we desire, concerning the truth of the forementioned Father's account of the Christians that lived in their days, than that which the pens of these their enemies have given to us?

There is one thing more I will add concerning the primitive Christians, viz. That the most calm, meek, peaceable, gentle and sub- missive temper recommended in the Gospel, did mightily discover it self in them: And thereby we may judge what kind of people they were as to the other parts of Christianiety; it being impossible that such an excellent spirit should be alone, and unaccompanied with the other virtues. Though they were for the most part very sorely persecuted, yet, as Tertullian faith (in his book ad Nationes), Nunquam conjuratione erupit, there was never any uproar or hurly-burly among them. And having, in his apology, ask'd the two emperors, and the rest, this question, If we are commanded to love our enemies, whom have
we then to hate? He thus proceeds; How often do you your selves rage against the Christians who are obedient unto you, and moreover suffer them to be stoned and burnt by the rout of common people; but yet what revenge did ye ever observe them repaying for the injuries done unto them, as stout-hearted as they are even to death it self?

If it be objected, as it is by some, that this might be attributed not to their good temper, but to mere necessity, seeing they knew themselves too weak to succed in any rebellious or violent attempt: let the same Tertullian give an anwer; and he doth it in the very next words. In one night, faith he, with a few firebrs, they could revenge themselves sufficiently upon you, if they thought it lawful to render evil for evil. Nay, and not only so, but he tells them plainly, that they were in circumstances to manage the parts of hostes exercitii, open enemies against them, as well as of vindices occulti, fly and secret revengers; and that they could raise an army, if it pleased them, numerous and powerful enough to cope with them; and withall he thus proceeds: Heferni fumus, & &cra omnia implovinus, &c. Though we are but as it were of yester-day, yet you have no place but is full of us; your cities, your islands, castles, towers, council-bouses; your forrtes, tribes, bands of fouldiers, palace, senate, court, Sola vobis reliniquimus tempula, Your temples only are empty of us. And he goes on, Cui bello non idonei, &c. What battles are not we able to wage with you, who are so willingly slain by you? but according to the laws of our religion we esteem it better to be killed than to kill. Nay, he next tells them, Potius inermes nec rebelles, &c. We need not take arms and rebel to revenge our selves upon you, for we are so great a part of the empire, that by but departing from you, we should utterly destroy it, and affright you with your own solitude, and leave you more enemies than loyal subjects. And so far were they from making use of the advantages they had to deliver themselves by the way of violence, that (as not long after he faith to them) they prayed for the emperors, and those in authority under them, for peace and a quiet state of affairs among them: and, as somewhere he adds, very ready also to give them assistance against their enemies.

* Origen also tells Celsus, that he or any of his party were able to shew ei, &c. dero, tev, nothing of sedition, that the Christians were ever guilty of: and yet what Tertullian said of the Roman empire in general, this father elsewhere in the same book speaketh of Greece and Barbary, viz. That the Gospel had subdued all that country and the greater part of this, and had brought over to godliness souls innumerable.

Thus you see how far the primitive Christians were from the tumultuous, fiery, and boisterous spirit, that Christendom above all other parts of the world, hath been since infested with. And thus we have shewn that there was once a time (God grant that the like may be again) when the succees of the Christian religion in conquering men's lufts, and rectifying their natures, was greatly answerable to the efficacy that it hath for this purpose. And so we pass to the second Inference,

* Page 115.
The Design of Christianity.

CHAP. XVII.

The second Inference.

That we understand from what hath been said of the Design of Christianity, how fearfully it is abused by those that call themselves the Roman Catholicks. That the Church of Rome hath by several of her Doctrines ener-
vated all the Precepts and Motives to Holiness contained in the Gospel. That she hath rendered the Means therein prescribed, for the Attainment thereof, extremely ineffectual. That she hath also as greatly corrupted them. Divers Instances of the Papists Idolatry. Their Image Worship one Instance. Their praying to Saints departed another. Other Impieties accompanying it, mentioned. Some Account of their Blasphemies, particularly in their Prayers to the Blessed Virgin. Their worshipping the Hoft the third, and greatest Instance of their Idolatry. Some other of their Wicked and most Antichristian Doctrines.

SECONDLY, by what hath been said concerning the Design of the Christian religion, we easily understand how fearfully it is abused by those that call themselves the Roman Catholicks. Nor need we any other argument to prove Popery to be nothing less than Christianity besides this, viz. That the grand design of this, is to make us holy; and also aimeth at the raising of us to the most elevated pitch of holiness, and is admirably contrived for that purpose: but the religion of the Papists, as such, doth most apparently tend to carry on a design most opposite thereunto: to serve a carnal and corrupt interest; to give men security in a way of sinning; and pretendeth to teach them a way to do, at one and the same time effectually, the most contrary and inconsistent things. That is, to deprave their natures, and loose their souls; and even in gratifying their wicked inclinations to lay a firm foundation for eternal happiness. So that, if this (as they pretend it alone is) be the Christian religion, we must needs ingenuously acknowledge, that what we said in the introduction was by Celsus and Julian charged upon it, is no calum-
ny, but an accusation most just and well deserved. For as the Church of Rome hath rendered divers excellent precepts of holiness very ineffectual, by making them counsels only, not commands; and also not a few of its prohibitions unnecessary, by her distinction of sins into mortal and venial; understanding by venial sins such as for the sake of which no man can deserve to lose the divine favour; and therefore making them really no sins: so hath she enervated all the evangelical commandments, both positive and negative, and made them insignificant by a great many doctrines that are taught by her most darling sons, and decreed or allowed by her self. That one Popish doctrine of the non-necessity of repentance before the imminent point of death; and that (though the Church requireth it upon holy-days, yet) no man is bound by the divine law to it until that time, is of it self, without the help of any other, sufficient to take away the force of all the holy precepts of our Saviour, and to make them utterly unsuccessfull to the embraces of it: and this other goeth beyond that in apt-
The Design of Christianity.

Sect. III.

nests for this purpose, viz. That mere attrition, or sorrow for sin for fear of damnation, if it be accompanied with confession to the priest, is sufficient for salvation. For, as the former maketh a death-bed repentance only necessary, so this latter makes that repentance alone so, which is far from deserving to be so called, and which wants the principal ingredients of that grace, viz. Hatred of sin, and love to God and goodness; and consequently, it works no change in the nature of the sinner, nor makes him partaker in the least measure of true holiness.

The threats of hell have they made a mere scarecrow by their doctrine of purgatory; and the fear of this too have they taken a notable course to secure men from by that of penances, and the indulgences granted by their Popes very ordinarily for doing certain odd trifles and idle things; but which by money can never fail to be procured. Nor are the most horrid iniquities shut out from having their share in his holiness his indulgences; as more than sufficiently appears by the tax of the Apostolical chancery; where, to thoes that will pay the price, absolutions are to be had for the most abominable and not to be named villanies, nay, and licences also, for not a few wickednesses.

I may add to the forementioned, their doctrine of the meritorious pererogations of the saints, which, being applied to others, they teach to be available for their pardon; which besides its most impious making many co-favours with Jesus Christ, doth infinitely encourage to carcereums and loose living.

The religion of the means prescribed in the Gospel, have they done what lay in them to make both extremely ineffectual, and highly irrational. I say,

First, Most ineffectual; for they will have the bare saying of prayers without the least minding of what is said, to be acceptable to, and prevalent with, Almighty God: and congruously to this fine doctrine, their church enjoins them to be said in a tongue that is unknown to the generality of her children. Though the Papists cannot, for shame, but acknowledge it a good thing to give attention to what is said in the worship of God, yet, I say, it is well known that they deny it to be necessary to do; and make the mere opus operatum, the work done, sufficient; and that in all acts of devotion whatsoever. And besides their divine service is made by them an idle and vain piece of pageantry, by the abundance of sopish ceremonies it is burthened with. Nay,

Secondly, it is made as wicked as ineffectual: it being accompanied with so great immoralities as grofs idolatries, together with other very impious practices: whereof

First, Their worshipping of images is a notorious instance: they making pictures of Christ and his crosses, and even of the holy Trinity, and giving (as they themselves profess to do) laetia or divine honour to them. And as for what they have, by stretching their wits upon the tenters, invented to defend themselves from the guilt of idolatry in those actions, it will do the Heathens as much service as themselves, and no less successfully clear and acquit them from that foul imputation. Celsus in defence of their idols, faith, That they are not gods, but their amembaka, gifts conferred on them. And the Heathens in Laodicean are brought in saying, Non ipsa timemus simulacra, &c. We fear, or worship not the images
The Design of Christianity.

images themselves, but those whose representatives they are, and to whose names they are consecrated. And several other citations might be produced to shew, that the divine honour that was by the Heathens bestowed on their images, was relative only (as the Papists say theirs is, and think they get a main matter by so saying) and not absolute. But as for their worship of the image of the cross, it is grofer idolatry than I believe can be shewn the wiser sort of Pagans were ever guilty of. For the cross itself is the ultimate term of their divine adoration, and the image is worshipp’d relatively, as it represents the cross. In short, their image-worship is as expressly forbidden by the second commandment as words can do it, and one may conclude that they themselves are not a little conscious of it, in that that commandment is left out of their offices of frequent use.

Secondly, another plain instance of their idolatry is their praying to saints departed. And whereas they pretend that they do not pray them any divine honour, and that they only pray to the saints to pray for them; this pretence is but a pitifully thin cob-web to hide the idolatry of that practice. For besides that their invocations of them, and of the same saints too in innumerable places at vast distances each from other, do imply an opinion of such an excellency in them, (viz. such a knowledge as can hardly be at all short of Omniscience) as we can no where find God Almighty hath vouchsafed to any creature; they likewise make their prayers to them with professions of confidence in them, and with all the rites of invocation, in sacred offices, and in places set apart for divine worship; and moreover they set particular saints over whole cities and countries (one single one over this, and another over that) and put up petitions to them for their help and succour. And the Roman Catechism made by the decree of the council of Trent, and published by the Pope’s command, doth give them encouragement thus to do (as the late Bishop of Down sheweth in the former part of his Diffensae from Popery) in these words; the saints are therefore to be invoked, because they continually make prayers for the health of mankind, and God gives us many benefits by their merit and favour: and it is lawful to have recourse to the favour or grace of the saints, and to use their help; for they undertake the patronage of us. And he adds that the council of Trent doth not only say, “It is good to fly to their prayers, but also to their aid, and to their help. And he furthermore minds them of this distich in the church of St. Laurence in Rome (d),

Continet hoc templum sanctorum corpora pura
A quibus auxilium supplere poscer e cura.

Within this church saints holy bodies lie,
Pray them, that they with help would thee supply.

So that over and above the great impiety of their praying to saints, discovered in making them in some kind equal to Christ, and in derogating from the sufficiency of his merits, satisfaction and intercession; God being prayed to with reliance on theirs as well as on his, and through them as well as him, (as may be farther and largely shewn in their prayers,

(d) S. J. 9.
ers, and chiefly in those to the blessed Virgin,) I say, besides this gross
impiety of that practice, it can never be justified from the charge of ido-
latrity. And by whatsoever arguments they endeavour therein to prove
themselves no idolaters, it will be no difficult matter by the same to vin-
dicate the Heathens from that crime in worshipping their demons, heroes
and deified emperors. And for Hierocles his part, I cannot find that he
alloweth of praying to any one but him whom he calls the Supreme God:
for, speaking of the honour that is due to that order of spirits which is
immediately subordinate to him, and above the demons and heroes, all he
faith concerning it (c), is, that it consisteth in understanding the excel-
lency of their natures, and in endeavouring after a likeness to them;
whereas he hath afterward a very excellent discourse of the necessary ob-
ligation men are under of praying to God.

But I have not yet instanced in the worst part of the Popish prayers
to departed saints, the blasphemies contained in those to the Virgin Mary
are such, as I would not defile my pen with the recital of any of them,
did I not know it to be too needful. She is stiled in their public prays-
ers, the savour of despairing souls; the bestower of spiritual grace, and
disperser of the most divine gifts; one higher than the heavens, and deeper than
the earth; and many such compellations as are proper only to some one
perfom of the glorious Trinity, are given in them to her. In her an-
them she is supplicated for pardon of sin, for grace and for glory. And
the forementioned learned Bishop o'bcrveth, that in the mat-book pen-
ned A. D. 1538, and used in the Polonian churches, they call the blessed
Virgin viam ad vitam, &c. the way to life, the governess of all the world, the
reconciler of sinners with God, the fountain of remission of sins, light of light:
and at last she is there saluted with an ave universa Trinitatis mater, hail
the mother of the holy Trinity. And he adds that the council of Constance
in the hymn they call a Sequence, did invoke the Virgin in the same
manner as councils did use to invoke the Holy Ghost: that they call her
the mother of grace, the remedy of the miserable, the fountain of mercy, and
the light of the church. And lastly, his lordship alluded a psalter of our
Lady, that hath been several times printed at Venice, at Paris and Leip-
sick, the title of which is, The Psalter of the Blessed Virgin compiled by the
eraphical Doctor S. Bonaventure, &c. Which consisteth of the Psalms
of David, one hundred and fifty in number; in which the name of Lord
is left out, and that of Lady put in, and altered where it was necessary
they should to make sense. Therein, whatsoever David said, whether
prayers or praises of God and Christ, they say of the Blessed Virgin; and
whether (faith he) all that can be said without intolerable blasphemy, we sup-
pose needs not much disputation. Who would not readily conclude it alto-
gether impossible for any men to invent, or approve, nay, or not to have
indignation against, such daring and most execrable impieties, that are
not utterly bereft of their senses, or are but one remove from perfect
Atheists? There are diverse other most prodigious sayings concerning
the Virgin Mary transcribed out of the approved books of great sons of
the Roman Church, in the now cited Difficulties from Popery, to which I
refer the reader. And to them I will add some, which may doubtless
with the worst that we can well imagine were ever uttered, of one Jo-
(haunt

(c) Pag. 22.
bannes Argentus, a prime Catholic youth, which he hath expofed to the view of the world in a right worthy piece, treating of the seven excellencies of the most Blessed Virgin. Saith he, Christus servit utque affiduæ ministrat Matri suæ, Christ serveth and continually administereth to his Mother: and next thus vents himself in a great fit of devotion to her. Of licet, quam libenter me illi facium adjungerem, &c. If it might be lawful, Oh, how gladly would I joyn my self with him as his companion! How willingly would I learn of him the way of perfectly serving thy self, and God! (the reader will not anon judge his placing the Virgin before God himself, as proceeding from inadvertency,) How willingly would I ease my most sweet Jesus of this his labour! O Lord Jesus my most lovely Saviour, permit me to perform some service to thy Mother; but if thou wilt not grant me this, yet at least give me leave, that whilst thou servest thy Mother, I may serve thee. And he tells us afterward, that, God is in other creatures after a threefold manner, by his essence, by his presence, and by his power; but in the most Blessed Virgin after a fourth manner, viz. by identity, or being one and the self same with her. Who could think that the worst should be yet behind? Let the reader judge whether it be or no. He farther saith, That her seventh degree of excellency consists in this, quod sit Domina dei, that she is the Mother of God. And then a line or two after, as if he had thought he had not yet sufficiently performed the part of a most impudent blasphemer, he adds that supra ipsum thronum Dei facium suum collocavit, she hath erected her seat above the very throne of God. This was a fellow that had improved to purpose the prayers he had learnt of his holy mother. Surely she could not find in her heart to deny so passionately devout a worshipper of the Holy Virgin, a very considerable share in the merits of her supererogations: or rather may we not think that she would judge him so great a fault, as to stand in no need of them; and to have of his own to spare, wherewith to add to the riches of her treasure, for the relief of those who being conscious to themselves of being too dry and cold devotionists, can be perfwaded to go to the charge of them?

Have we not now great cause to wonder, that the Papists should take it so very heinously at our hands, that we fasten upon them the imputation of idolatry! This very wretch would have been sensible of an unsufferable abuse, should one have call'd him idolater, as blasphemyous a one as he was, and notwithstanding his having even more than deified a mere creature, and advanced her throne above her Creator's. Lord! to what heights of impiety will superstitition lead men! and how thick is that darkness he blindeth the eyes of her captives with, that it will not suffer them to discern that guilt which is no whit lefs evident than the fun at noon. But,

Thirdly, the grossest instance of the Church of Rome's idolatry we have yet omitted; and that is their worshipping the consecrated bread, not as God's representative, but (which is far worse) as God himself, in the sacrament of the altar (as they call it) and on other occasions. This is no where to be paralleld for the fottifness of it, no not among the most barbarous and brutish nations; it being founded upon the most absurd, contradictious, portentous and monitrous conceit, that ever entered the head of any mortal; as they have had it, to the confusion of their faces, proved to them by a multitude of learned persons of the reformed reli-

Vol. VI
igion: who have also so fully, and with such mighty and irresistible strength made good the aforementioned charge of idolatry, and of other impious practices and principles against them, that it is unimaginable how it should be possible, that any who are not stark-blind, or resolved that they will not see, should not acknowledge them. And as for the elaborate tricks whereby they endeavour to justify themselves from those accusations, they may doubtless, whenever they shall have a mind to it, devise others no less plausible with as little pains, to make forcing of virgins no rape, lying with other folk's wives no adultery, cutting of purses no theft, robbing of churches no sacrilege; and, in one word, they may with as little exercise of their brains invent ways to do whatsoever is most flatly forbidden in the Ten Commandments, without being guilty of transgressing any one of them.

I might proceed to instance in very many other doctrines of the Romish Church, which by what we have said of the Christian Religion we may be perfectly assured are anti-christian; but I will only add two or three more. As, their afflicting the insufficiency of the holy Scriptures for men's salvation, and denying them to be the sole rule of faith, and joining with the other their own patristic traditions as equally necessary to be believed, and this against the express words of S. Paul to Timothy, 2 Epistles 3 Chap. where he tells him, that the holy Scriptures are able to make him wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. And that all Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. And their teaching that the Gospel is obscure and difficult to be understood even in things necessary to be believed and practised. Which, as it makes it greatly ineffectual for the purpose which we have proved it is designed for, so doth it open a gap for vile interpretations of any part of it, and expost it to the power of heretics, and especially of the Romish ones, to make it a mere nose of wax: which none can doubt, that consider also therewith their doctrine of implicit faith; and that other upon which it is grounded, viz. That of the infallibility of their Church: which, as the Jesuits define, is seated in the Pope's chair. But whether it be asserted that the Popes have an unerring faculty, or they and their general councils together, this doctrine being received (without the least ground) as unquestionably true, doth greatly hazard, nay, and even necessitate the betraying of men to the very worst both of opinions and practices, whenever this pretended infallible guide shall be pleas'd to propound them. And whatsoever believes it, must (to use the words of Mr. Chillingworth) be prepared in mind to esteem virtue, vice, and vice virtue, Christianity anti-christianism, and anti-christianism Christianity, if the Pope shall so determine. And this doctrine, without doubt, is that which causeth those of the Papists to fllick fo fast in filthy mire, and to persist so obstinately in their foul errors, who are not detained therein by the love of gain (with which their Popes, and other ecclesiastics by the means of diverse of them are mightily enriched) or by the dear affection they bear to other lusts, which they are exactly fitted for the satisfaction of. Their doctrines being very many of them so ridiculously absurd, plainly false, and of such dangerous consequence; I say, nothing else, certainly, could hold the sincerest sort of Papists in the belief of
of them, but this consideration, that any one of them being let go, their great Dagon of the Churches infallibility must necessarily to the ground with it.

I might also instance in their doctrine of the dispensables of the most solemn oaths, which is no less destructive to humane society, than it is to pitty. And in that of the Pope's power to absolve subjects from their allegiance to their lawful sovereigns: and to them add a great number of maxims of the most famous order among them, the Jesuits, and resolutions of cafes of conscience, which are as wicked and destructive of a holy life, as the devil himself can well devise. But to be employed with Hercules in emptying the augean stable, would be as acceptable a work as stirring so far in this nasty sink. Whosoever shall purse the mystery of jesuitism, may find more than enough to turn his stomach, though it should be none of the most squeamish and queasy, and to make him stand astonished, and blest himself, that ever such loathsome and abominable stuff should come from perfons that derive their name from the holy Jesus.

But to hasten to the conclusion of this chapter, the most pure and holy religion of our Saviour hath the Church of Rome defiled with as impure and unholy opinions and practices; and hath taken the most effectual course not only to render it a feeble and insignificant thing for accomplishing the design for which it was intended by the blessed founder of it, but also to make it unhappily successful in serving the directly contrary. The great mystery of godliness hath the transformed into a grand mystery of iniquity: and by that means mightily confirmed its professed enemies, the Jews and Mahometans, in their enmity against it. And for my own part, I should not flick to say, as did Averroes (when he observed that the papish Chrisrians adored that they ate) Sit anima mea cum philosophis, Let me sue take its fate with the philosophers, did I think Christianiity to be such a religion as he makes it. As much as I admire it now, I should then prefer that of Socrates, Plato and Cicero far before it. Though I abhor so far to imitate the Papists in their devilish uncharitablenes, as to pronounce them all in a state of damnation, yet I dare affert with the greatest confidence, that all that continue in communion with that degenerate and apostate Church, run infinite hazards: and moreover that it is impossible, any sincere persons should give an explicit and understanding assent to many of her doctrines; but whoever can in his heart to practise upon them, can be nothing better than a shamefully debauched, and a most immoral wretch. Nor is it conceivable what should induce any to change the reformed for the papish religion (as too many have of late done) that have but a competent understanding of both, besides the desire of serving some corrupt interest. And we plainly see, that the generality of those that turn apostates from the Church of England to that of Rome, are such people as were a scandal to her, while they continued in her: and that Atheism and Popery are the common faëturies to which the most vicious and profane of this age do betake themselves.
The Design of Christianity.

C H A P. XVIII.

The third Inference.

That these two Sorts of Persons are extremely fatigued. 1. Such as expect to have their Share in the Salvation of the Gospel without true Holiness. 2. Such, much more, as encourage themselves by the Grace of the Gospel in Unholiness.

Thirdly, there is nothing we are more assured of by what hath been discoursed of the Design of Christianity, than that these two sorts of persons are guilty of extreme fatigues: namely, Those that expect to have a share in the salvation of the Gospel without true holiness: and much more, Those that encourage themselves by the grace of the Gospel in their unholliness.

First, Those that expect to have their share in the salvation of the Gospel without true holiness. I fear that such people are not confined within the limits of the Romish church; but that a great number of Protestants also may be deservedly accused upon this account. But by so much more fatigues are these than the Papists, by how much better things their religion teacheth them than the Papists doth. Though I must likewise with fainness acknowledge, that too many opinions have been unhappily foisted into it, that give too great encouragement to a carelesse life. But that these which promise to themselves an interest in the salvation purchased by Jesus Christ, either from their baptism, and partaking of certain Christian privileges, or from their being of such or such a sect and mode of professors, or from their supposed orthodoxy and good belief, and zeal against erroneous doctrines, or from their imagining Christ's righteousness theirs, and applying the promises to themselves, or from their abstinence from the groveller and more scandalous sins, or from their doing some externally good actions, and have in the mean time no care to be entirely obedient, to mortifie every lust, and to be indued with an inward principle of holiness; that these, I say, which thus do, are guilty of most egregious and stupid folly, is manifest from what hath been discoursed of the Design of Christianity.

For we have shewn, not only that reformation of life from the practice, and purification of heart from the liking of sin, are as plainly as can be afforded in the Gospel to be absolutely necessary to give men a right to the promises thereof; but also that its great salvation doth even confess in it: that, salvation from sin is the grand design of the Christian religion, and that from wrath is the refult of it. I will instance in two more Scriptures for the farther proof of this. The Apostle S. Paul faith, Ephes. ii. 5, &c. Even when we were dead in trespasses and sins, hath he quickned us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved) and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindnes towards us through Christ Jesus. For by grace ye are saved, through faith, (or by the means of believing the Gospel) and that not of yourselves, it is the
The Design of Christianity.

389

the gift of God. Where, by the salvation which the Ephesian Christians are laid to have obtained, and in the bestowing of which the exceeding riches of God's grace appeared, is plainly to be underflood their deliverance from their former heathenish impieties and sinful practices; and so is it interpreted by our best expostors. Again it is said, Titus iii. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us (how saved us? it follows) by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Our Saviour giveth ease to our sin-sick souls by recovering them to health: and his salvation first consisteth in curing our wounds, and secondarily in freeing us from the smart occasioned by them. S. Peter tells the Christians, that by his stripes they were healed, 1 Pet. ii. 24. It being a quotation out of Isaiah lxi. 5. Clemens Alexandrinus, Stromat. lib. ii. pag. 391. hath this saying to the same purpose: έλπιδομένοι δὲ εἰ κατὰ αὐθεν ἀλλὰ κατὰ τινὲς σιντακτα, pardon doth not so much confit in remission as in healing; that is, the pardon of the Gospel doth chiefly discover it self in curing men of their sins; in delivering sinners from the power of them, rather than from the mere punishment due to them. By which words that learned father declared that he looked upon the subduing of sin as a more eminent act of grace, than the bare forgiveness of it. Now, would that man be accounted better than an idiot, who being sorely hurt, should expect from his surgeon perfect ease, while he will not permit him to lay a plaister on his wound? Or that being deadly sick, would look that his physician should deliver him from his pain, when he will not take any of his medicines for the removal of the cause of it? But of far greater folly are all those guilty, who will not be persuaded to part with their sins, and yet hope for the salvation of their souls. He that looketh for this, expects that which implieth a most palpable contradiction, and is in its own nature impossible. It hath been fully enough shewn that mere deliverance from misery, cannot possibly be without deliverance from sin; and, much less eternal blessedness in the enjoyment of God.

Secondly, but how mad then are those, which turn the grace of God declared in the Gospel into wantonness, and take encouragement from the abundant kindness and good will therein expressed to sinners, with the more security and boldness to commit sin? We read of such in the epistle of St. Jude; and God knows there are too many such in these our days. But seeing it is so grossly foolish for men to hope to be saved, notwithstanding their living in the allowance of known sins, what desperate madness is it to be imboldened in ungodly practices, by the offers Christ makes of pardon and salvation to them? Those declare that they look upon the Design of Christianity not only as different from what it hath been demonstrated to be, but also as directly opposite, and perfectly contrary thereunto. Those must not only think their Saviour to be no friend to holiness, but to be even its greatest enemy, and a minister of sin and wickedness. They make him the chief servant of the devil, instead of coming to destroy his works (a). They make the Christian religion more vile by far than that of Mahomet; and such a religion, as those who are not the very work of men, must needs abominate. Shall we sin (faith the Apostle) that grace may abound? God forbid! (b). Those that think

(a) 1 John iii. 8.  
(b) Rom. vi.

Bb
they can magnifie the free-grace of God in Christ by thus doing, or that they may take encouragement from it to continue in sin, do make this grace unworthy of men's acceptance, and therefore no grace at all. Nay, they make Almighty God the greatest enemy to mankind in sending his Son Jesus and his Gospel among us. For sin being so evidently the greatest of evils, it can be no other than the most signifiant expression of hatred to us, to encourage us to the commission thereof. It is so far from being part of our Christian liberty, to be delivered from our obligation to all or any of the laws of righteousness, that such a deliverance would be the most unsupportable yoke of bondage. If any man can be so silly as to object that of the Apostle, Rom. vi. 14. Ye are not under the law, but under grace: let him give himself an answer by reading the whole verse, and then make ill use of that passage if he can tell how. The words foregoing it are these: sin shall not have dominion over you, and these words are a proof hereof, for ye are not under the law, but under grace: that is as if he should say, It is the most inexecutable thing for you to continue under the dominion and power of sin, because ye are not under the weak and inefficacious pedagogy of the law of Moses, but a dispensation of grace, wherein there is not only forgiveness assured to truly repenting sinners, but strength afforded to enable to the subduing and mortification of all sin. Our Saviour hath told us expressly, that he came not to destroy the law, (that is, the moral law) but to fulfil it (c): and that heaven and earth shall pass away, than that one jot or tittle thereof should fail. And it is absolutely impossible, that our obligation therunto should cease, while we continue men. All the duties therein contained being most necessary and natural results from the relation we stand in to God and to one another, and from the original make and constitution of humane souls.

But it is too great an honour to the doctrine of libertinism to spend two words in confuting it; it being so prodigious, so monstrous a doctrine, that it would be almost uncharitable to judge a professor of Christianity not to have suffered the loss of his wits who can have the least favour for it; supposing him to have but the least smattering in the Christian religion. It is an amazing thing, that such a thought should be entertained by such a one, while he is not utterly forsaken of his intellectual; our Saviour's Gospel being wholly levelled at the mark of rendering us obedient to the laws of God. Let me speak to such as so shamefully abuse our incomparable religion, as to take liberty from thence to be in any kind immoral, in the words of St. Paul, Rom. ii. 4, 5. Despisest thou the riches of God's goodness and forbearance and long suffering, not knowing that his goodness leadeth thee (or designeth the leading of thee) to repentance? But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up to thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, &c.

(c) Matt. v.
The fourth Inference.

That a right understanding of the Design of Christianity will give us the true Notion, 1. Of Justifying Faith, 2. Of the Imputation of Christ’s Righteousness.

Forthwith, from what hath been said of the Design of Christianity may be clearly inferred the true Notion of Justifying Faith, and of the Imputation of Christ’s Righteousness.

First, Of justifying faith. We thence learn, That it is such a belief of the truth of the Gospel, as implies a sincere resolution of obedience unto all its precepts; or (which is the same thing) implies true holiness in the nature of it: and moreover that it justifieth as it doth so. For surely the faith which intitiles a sinner to so high a privilege as that of justification, must needs be such as complieth with all the purposes of Christ’s coming into the world, and especially with his grand purpose; and it is no less necessary that it should justifie as it doth this; that is, as it receives Christ for a Lord, as well as for a Saviour. But I need not now distinguish between these two, there being but a notional difference between them in this matter. For Christ (as was shewn) as he is a Saviour, designdeth our holiness: his salvation being chiefly that from the worst of evils, sin; and principally confuting in deliverance from the power of it.

I have scarcely more admired at any thing, than that any worthy men especially should be so difficultly persuad to embrace this account of justifying faith; and should perplex and make intricate so very plain a doctrine. If this be not to seek knots in a bulrush, I know not what is. I wish there were nothing throughout the Bible less easily intelligible than this is, and I should then pronounce it one of the plainest of all books that ever pen wrote. For seeing the great end of the Gospel is to make men good, what pretence can there be for thinking, that faith is the condition (or I will use the word [instrument] as improper and obscure as it is) of justification, as it compleith with only the precept of relying on Christ’s merits for the obtaining thereof, especially when nothing is more manifest than that obedience to the other precepts must go before obedience to this; and that a man may not rely on the merits of Christ for the forgiveness of his sins, (and he is most presumptuous in so doing, and puts an affront upon his Saviour too) till he be sincerely willing to be reformed. And besides such a reliance is ordinarily to be found among unregenerate, and even the very worst of men. And therefore how can it be otherwise, than that that act of faith must needs have a hand in justifying, and the special hand too, which distinguishes it from that which is to be found in such persons. And I add, what good ground can men have for this fancy, when our Saviour hath merited the pardon of our sins of this end, that it might be an effectual motive to forsake them? And can any thing in the world be more indisputably clear, than, if the only direct scope that Christianity drives at be the subduing of sin in us and...
our freedom from its guilt or obligation to punishment be the consequent of this (as I think hath been demonstrated with abundant evidence,) that faith invests us with a title to this deliverance no otherwise than as dying to sin, and so consequent living to God, are the products and fruit of it? And seeing that one end, and the ultimate end too, of Christ's coming was to turn us from our iniquities, if the nature of faith, considered as justifying must needs be made wholly to consist in recumbence and reliance on him, he shall be my Apollo that can give me a sufficient reason why it ought only to consist in reliance on the merits of Christ for the pardon of fin, and not also on his power for the mortification of it. In short, is it possible that faith in Christ's blood for the forgivenes of sin should be the only act which justifieth a sinner, when so many plain texts assure us, that he died also to make us holy, and that his death was designed to deliver us from dying in order to a farther end, namely to this, that we should live unto him who died for us.

I will never more trust any faculty at reasoning, I can pretend to, no not in the plainest and most undoubted cases, if I am mistaken here. And will take the boldness to tell those who are displeased with this account of justifying faith, that (in my opinion) it is impossible they should once think of any other, if they ever seriously weighed and well considered the Design of Christianity. I the more inmit upon this, because those persons' explication of this point hath been greatly liable to be used to ill purposes by insincere persons; and hath given infinite advantage to the dangerous error of Antinomianism. And, for my part, I must confess that I would not willingly be he that should undertake to encounter one of the champions of that foul cause, with the admiration of this principle, That faith justifieth, only as it apprehendeth the merits and righteousness of Jesus Christ: I must certainly have great luck, or my adversary but little cunning, if I were not forced to repent me of such an engagement.

Secondly, and as for the other doctrine of the imputation of Christ's righteousness; we learn from the Design of Christianity that this is the true explication of it: namely, that it consists in dealing with sincerely righteous persons, as if they were perfectly so, for the sake of Christ's righteousness. The grand intent of the Gospel being to make us partakers of an inward and real righteousness, and it being but a secondary one that we should be accepted and rewarded as if we were completely righteous; it is not possible that any other notion of this doctrine should have any truth in it. For, as from thence it appeareth, that there can be no such imputation of Christ's righteousness offered in the Gospel, as serveth to make men reliests in their prosecution of an inward righteousness; so it is manifest likewise, That that doctrine is designed for a motive to quicken and excite men in their endeavours after such a righteousness as this. So far is it from tending to cause in us an undervaluing and slight esteem of it, that, as sure as that the ultimate design of Christianity is to endow us with it, it must be intended for no other purpose but to farther and promote that business: and it is effectual therefore in that manner, that we shewed the exceeding great and precious promises of the Gospel are.

But
Chap. XX. The Design of Christianity.

But because both these points are discussed in the free discourse, I have said so little of the former, and will proceed no farther on this; but refer the reader thither, and to other much more elaborate discourses for his fuller satisfaction. And indeed it was enough for me in this place to shew, That the notion laid down in that book of each of these doctrines, both evidently follow from the proposition which is the subject of this Treatise.

C H A P. XX.

The fifth Inference.

That we learn from the Design of Christianity the great Measure and Standard, whereby we are to judge of Doctrines. How we are to judge of the Truth of Doctrines.

Fifthly, we learn from what hath been said of the design of Christianity, what is the great measure and standard whereby we are to judge of doctrines; both whether they are true or false, and in what degree necessary to be received or rejected.

First, we understand how to judge of the truth of doctrines. We may be certain that, seeing the design of Christianity is to make men holy, whatsoever opinions do either directly, or in their evident consequences, obstruct the promoting thereof, are absolutely false; and with as great pertinacity and confidence as they may be by some that call themselves Christians obtruded upon us, they are not of Christ, nor any part of his religion. And those which do appear to us to discourage from serious endeavours after piety and true goodness, we ought for that reason, while we have such an opinion of them, most vehemently to suspect them. For it being the business of our Saviour's coming into the world, or of his blessed Gospel, effectually to perswade us to use our utmost diligence in subduing our lusts, and qualifying our souls by purity and holiness for the enjoyment of God, and to make our endeavours successful for that purpose; we may be assured that he hath not either by himself immediately, or by his apostles, delivered any thing that oppofeth this design. If (faith St. Paul) I build again the things that I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor (d): and no man that hath in him the leaft of a Christian, will once suspect, that the perfectly wise as well as holy Jesus should so manage the business he hath undertaken, as what he builds with one hand, to pull down with the other; and frustrate that design by some doctrines which he promoteth by others.

Those doctrines, on the other hand, which in their own nature do evidently tend to the serving of this design of Christianity, we may conclude are most true and genuine: and for those which, upon our serious considering of them, we are perswaded do so, we ought upon that account

(d) Gal. vi.
count to have a kindness, and to believe them of an higher than humane original. And therefore those which give the most honourable accounts of God, his nature, and dealing with the sons of men; that most magnifie his grace, and best vindicate his holines, justice, and goodness, do commend themselves to our belief with infinite advantage: because the most worthy conceptions of the Deity are exceedingly helpful, and also necessary to the loving of God, and serving him as becometh us, and have a mighty influence unto the ordering and regulation of our whole man; as might be largely shewn.

Those doctrines, again, that most discountenance all sins both against the first and second table, and best enable to answer all pleas and pretences for security and carelessness; that are most agreeable to the innate dictates of our minds, and least gratifie and pleas our carnal part; we may from the consideration of the design of Christianity be greatly persuaded of the truth of them.

And, on the contrary, those which are apt to inflit into men's minds any unlovely notions of the divine nature, that disparage his holiness, or lessen his kindness and good will to his creation, and the obligations of the generality of the world to him, and his Son Jesus, and so make his grace a narrow and scanty thing; or that naturally cast any dishonourable reflections on any person of the most Holy Trinity, must needs be false. As those that make religion to be a mere passeve thing, wholly God's work, and not at all ours; or that cramp men, and perforce make them that they are utterly void of the least ability to co-operate with the grace of God, or to do any thing towards their own salvation; or any way whatsoever discourage them from the diligent prosecution of holiness; or deprive us of any help afforded us towards our gaining, and growth in grace, either by putting a slur upon the written word, in advancing above it the light within men, and in enthusiastic pretences to immediate revelations, &c. or else by teaching men to slight any one ordinance of the Gospel, &c. or such doctrines as tend to introduce confusion into the Church of Christ, and to deprive it of all government and order, or in short, that give countenance to any immorality whatsoever: I say, as sure as the Christian religion is true, and that what we have proved to be the design thereof, is so, such doctrines as these must needs be false.

What our Saviour faith of false prophets, is as true of most doctrines, by their fruits you shall know them: we may understand whether they have any relation to Christianity or no, by the design they drive at, and their evident consequences.

And I may add, that we may make a shrewd guess what those particular ways and modes of religion are (which the various sects we are canonized into have eloped to themselves, and are so fond of) by the proper and most distinguishing effects of them. If we perceive that they make the great sticklers for them to differ from others chiefly in unconcernedness about the most important and substantial duties of morality, and in laying the greatest weight upon certain little trifles, and placing their religion in mere externals; or that the things whereby they are most peculiarly discriminated from other folk are spiritual pride, and fond conceitedness of themselves, and a fierce or scornful behaviour towards those that approve not of their way; uncharitableness, morosity, and peevishness;
CHAP. XXI.

The Design of Christianity.

nefs; a seditious, ungovernable and untameable spirit, &c. I say, if we observe such as these to be the most distinguishing effects of their several modes and forms, we have sufficient reason from thence alone greatly to presume, that they have not the stamp of jas Christianum upon them, that they are not of Christ, but of their own invention. The wisdom that is from above is quite another thing, and begets perfectly other kind of fruits; as shall be shewn hereafter.

But to return, the design of the Gospel is (as was said) the great standard by which we are to judge of the truth of opinions: those that seem to us to oppose this design, we are bound to suspect, because they do so; but those which apparently do this, we must with heartiest indignation reject. And though we should meet with some places of Scripture that at first sight may seem to favour them, we may not be stumbled upon that account, but be confident that whatsoever is their true meaning, as sure as they have God for their author, they cannot possibly patronize any such doctrines.

And, lastly, in examining which of two opinions is true, that oppose each other, and do seem to be much alike befriended by the holy Scriptures, it is doubtless a very safe course to consider as impartially as we can, which doth tend most to serve the great end of Christianity, and to prefer that which we are persuaded doth so.

C H A P. XXI.

How we are to judge of the Necessity of Doctrines, either to be embraced or rejected. A brief Discourse of the Nature of Points Fundamental. How we may know whether we embrace all such, and whether we hold not any destructive and damnable Errors.

SECONDLY, the design of Christianity is the great measure whereby we are to judge, as of the truth, so also of the necessity of doctrines either to be embraced or rejected.

First, we may thereby understand, in what degree we ought to esteem those necessary to be by all received, which we ourselves are convinced of the truth of; or, which of such are fundamental points of the Christian faith, and which not.

First, it is plain, That in the general those and those only are primarily and in their own nature fundamentals, which are absolutely necessary to accomplish in us that design. Such as without the knowledge and belief of which, it is impossible to acquire that inward righteousness and true holiness which the Christian religion aimeth at the introduction of. It is in it self absolutely necessary, not to be ignorant of, or disbelieve, any of those points, upon which the effecting of the great business of the Gospel in us doth necessarily depend. The particulars of these I shall not stand to enumerate, because (as will appear from what will be said anon) it is not needful to have a just table of them: and, besides, any one
one that understands wherein the nature of true holiness lieth, may be able sufficiently to inform himself what they are.

Secondly, it is as evident, That those points of faith, are secondarily fundamental, the disbelief of which cannot confit with true holiness, in those to whom the Gospel is sufficiently made known; although they are not in their own nature such, as that holiness is not in some degree or other attainable without the belief of them. And in the number of these, are all such points as are express with indispensible clearness. Now the belief of these, though it is not in itself any more than in higher or lower degrees profitable, yet it is absolutely necessary from an external cause, viz. in regard of their being delivered with such perspicuity, as that nothing can cause a man to refuse to admit them, but that which argueth him to be stark nought, and to have some unworthy and base end in so doing. But we must take notice here, that nothing worded at all doubtfully, can be of equal necessity to be received by all Christians; because that in regard of the diversity of men’s capacities, educations, and other means and advantages, some things may be plainly perceived by one to be delivered in the Scriptures, which cannot be so by another.

And in the second place, what hath been said of fundamental truths, is applicable by the rule of contraries to the opposite errors, as I need not shew.

Now then, would we know whether we embrace all the fundamentals of Christianity, and are guilty of no damnable and destructive errors; among the great diversity and contrariness of opinions that this kingdom abounds with (I think I may say) above all other parts of Christendom; our only way is to examine our selves impartially after this manner.

Am I sincerely willing to obey my Creator and Redeemer in all things commanded by them? Do I entertain and harbour no lust in my breast? Do I heartily endeavour to have a right understanding of the holy Scriptures, and chiefly of the Gospel, and to know what doctrines are delivered there in order to the bettering of my soul by them, and the direction of my life and actions according to them?

If we can answer these questions in the affirmative; whatsoever mistakes we may labour under, they can be none of them such as will undo us; because we may conclude from thence, that the Design of Christianity is in some good measure accomplished in us. And whatsoever tenets may be accompanied and confit with the true love of God, and a solicitous care to keep a conscience void of offence towards him and men, we may be certain from the past discourse of the design of the Gospel, that they belong not to the catalogue of fundamental errors. This obedient temper is the most infallible mark (of any I know) of an orthodox man; he that is endowed with it, though he may err, cannot be an Heretic.

But there will be an occasion of speaking more anon to this argument.
C H A P. XXII.

The Design of Christianity.

SIXTHLY, we consequently learn what doctrines and practices we ought, as Christians, to be most zealous for or against.

That the Design of Christianity teaches us what doctrines and practices we ought, as Christians, to be most zealous for or against. Those, surely, that are most available to the begetting and encreafe of true holiness, it is our duty to concern ourselves most for the defence of: and those which have the greatest tendency towards the endangering of it, to set ourselves with the greatest industry and vigour against. The reason is plain, because the former do most promote the design of the Gospel, and the latter do it most disservice. St. Jude exhorts in the third verse of his epistle, to contend earnestly for the faith which was once delivered to the saints; that holy doctrine which was first delivered by our Saviour, and unanimously by his apostles after him; which is perfectly contrary to the wicked and abominable doctrines taught by the prophane crew he speaks of in the next verse (and were more than probably the Gnostics) which were crept in unawares, who were before ordained to this condemnation, (or whose impostures first, and then the vengeance which should be taken of them, were formerly written of or foretold both by Christ and his apostles) ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. And we ought to contend against whatsoever is designed to overthrow and make ineffectual that most blessed doctrine, more or less, according as it more or less tends so to do. Our zeal should be altogether employed for the promoting of personal or real holiness, and mostly for the essential parts of it, and the necessary means and helps to it. But doubtless it cannot be worth our while to lay out any considerable matter of our heat, either for or against doubtful opinions, alterable modes, rites and circumstances of religion; they are not things on which much weight may be warrantably laid; for they are too weak to bear it, in regard of their being so little serviceable or disserviceable to the Design of Christianity. I say, eager defending or opposing of such kind of things, is (to use the similitude of an excellent person) like the apes blowing at a glow-worm, which affords neither light nor warmth. Nay, it is no less injurious to the Design of Christianity, than unserviceable and useless, as we have been effectually taught by very woful experience. And nothing doth more harden Atheistically-disposed persons, than their observing the contention of Christians about matters of that nature; for thereby do they take a measure of our whole religion. And besides an eager concernedness about them is too ordinarily accompanied with a luke-warm, or rather frozen indifference, concerning the most important points of Christianity. It is too visibly apparent to be denied, That those which have such a scalding hot zeal either for or against things of no certainty, and no necessity, are many of them (as their predeceffors the Pharisees were) in the very other extreme as to not a few of the weightieft matters of religion.
The Design of Christianity.

Sect. III.

C H A P. XXIII.

The seventh Inference.

That the Design of Christianity well considered, will give us great Light into the just Bounds and Extent of Christian Liberty. Of complying with the Cuslons of our Country, and the Will of our Governours. The great Difference between the Mosaical Law and the Gospel, as to its preceptive Part.

SEVENTHLY, we may be greatly satisfied, by considering the Design of Christianity, concerning the just bounds and extent of our Christian liberty. For that being to make men holy, it may safely be presumed, that such things as have neither directly, nor consequentially, any tendency to the depraving of our souls, are left free to us by our Saviour, either to do them or not to do them, as we shall see cause. Whatsoever doth neither promote nor hinder this design, we have reason to believe is neither enjoyn'd upon us Christians, nor forbidden to us.

Whatever things are any way necessary to the furtherance of it, must needs be matter of strict duty; and what are so profitable thereunto, that the omission of them doth make the effecting of this design more difficult, cannot but be ordinarily so also. Whatsoever is in its own nature, or by reason of some circumstance inseparably adhering to it, a necessary occasion of gratifying some one or other corrupt affection; and that, by the doing of which we shall certainly defile our own souls, or the souls of others, either by drawing them thereby to, or hardening and encouraging them in any sin, (which is that our Saviour means by offending or scandalizing little ones, and is so severely forbidden by him, and also by the Apostle in the eighth chapter of the first epistle to the Corinthians) can be no other than absolutely unlawful: and whatsoever is foreseen to be a probable occasion of any one of these mischiefs, must also be carefully avoided by us. But those things which are none of all these, cannot be otherwise than perfectly indifferent under the Gospel.

And therefore whatsoever of such are commended by the custom of the places we live in, or commanded by superiors, or made by any circumstance convenient to be done; our Christian liberty consists in this, that we have leave to do them. And, indeed, it is so far from being a sin to comply with our country-men and neighbours in their plainly innocent usages and harmless customs, or with the will of our governors when they command us such things; that it would be so, to refuse so to do. For our refusing to comply with either of these can hardly proceed from any thing better than a proud affectation of singularity, or at best from superstitious scrupulosity; which, in calling it superstitious, I intimate to be evil, as much of conscience as there may be in it. For superstitution implieth a frightful or over-timorous apprehension of the Deity, and consequently an unworthy conception thereof, as the Greek word ἰππάσιος signifies. That which makes men superstitious, is such an opinion
opinion of God as represents him a very angry and captious Being, but yet such a one too as may be atoned and pacified by a great care and exhaustiveness in certain little matters, in performances and abstinences of an insignificant and very trivial nature.

Now the ancient author of the epistle to Diognetus acquaints him that the primitive Christians were no such squeamish or conceited people, as to live in a different way from those among whom they inhabited; and faith that they distinguished themselves from their neighbours and other folk, *εν φωνή, *εν φύσι, neither by civil customs, nor a certain language, (or phrasés or tone) proper to themselves, *επί γωνατίσμοι ἀκίνητον, &c. nor that they affected to make themselves noticed by any peculiarities (that is, in harmless matters) as a foolish sect among our selves, and some other fanciful people, now a-days do.

I design not here so tedious a work, as that of examining particulars by the rule we have given, but only to shew in the general that we may be satisfied concerning the extent of our Christian liberty by well weighing the Design of Christianity, and may understand what kind of things must needs be free to us under the Gospel-dispenstation, and what not; leaving it to the reader to make application, and consider the nature of particulars by comparing them with this rule. But I presume I need not mind him, that I suppose all this while that whatsoever is plainly commanded and forbidden in the Gospel, must be done and forborn by him, though he should not be sagacious enough to discern how every thing there commanded is serviceable, or forbidden is injurious, to the design of holiness; for surely none can doubt, but that they ought to understand me in what I have asserted, to have this meaning only, *viz.* That, as to those things which the Gospel speaketh nothing in particular and clearly, concerning the best course we can take in order to our knowing to what heads to refer them (whether to that of things commanded, or to that of forbidden, or to that of indifferent things) is to examine them by this general rule, *viz.* "The Design of Christianity.

But to conclude this, the great difference between the Mosaical law, and the Gospel, as to its preceptive part, is this, That by the former a vast multitude of perfectly indifferent things were imposed, and many such also prohibited: but by the latter, only those things are enjoined that are in their own nature of indispensible necessity, or such as are means and helps towards them: and there is nothing thereby forbidden, but it is so, because it is evil; and is not therefore evil only because forbidden. There is nothing either commanded or forbidden in our Saviour's religion, but, as it is in order to our good, so is it in order to such a good too as consists in the reformation and renovation of our lives and natures.

So that, I say, our past discourse concerning the Design of Christianity may give us great light as to the knowledge of what kind of things we that are under the Gospel-dispenstation, must do, and are matter of necessary duty; must not do, and are matter of sin; and may do or leave undone without sin.
The eighth Inference.

That it is the most unaccountable thing to do that which is essentially evil, in defence of the Christian Religion, or of any Opinions presumed to be Doctrines relating thereunto. The Pope and Church of Rome most highly Guilty in this Particular. And not a Few of those that profess Enmity against Popery too liable also to the same Charge.

EIGHTLY, it may be plainly inferred from what hath been said of the Design of Christianity, that it is the most strangely unaccountable thing for men in defence or favour of that way of religion, which they take to be most truly the Christian, or of any opinions that are presumed by them to be doctrines therein belonging, to do that which is essentially and in its own nature evil. For these act quite contrary to the Design of the Christian religion, and so consequent, do what lyeth in them to spoil it, and render it a vain and insignificant thing by the course they take for the advancement thereof. The Pope and Church of Rome are horridly guilty of this madness; they doing the most plainly vicious and immoral actions imaginable, to promote the interest (as they pretend) of that which they call the Catholic faith. For, their imposing of their own fences upon the word of God, and then perfecting, burning and damning men for not subscribing to theirs as to God's words, can be no better than an act of devilish pride and barbarous cruelty. It is so of the former, in that it is a compelling men to acknowledge their wisdom to be such as may not be suspected in the least measure, no not in the determination of points that are the most doubtful and disputable; and, neither in such opinions and practices of theirs, as most plainly contradict abundance of texts of holy Scripture.

And moreover in endeavouring to force all men to act and think as they do in matters of religion, they with Luciferian arrogance usurp the empire of Almighty God, and sway that scepter over men's consciences which is his peculiarly.

And I need not say, that they are therein no whit less cruel than proud. For what greater cruelty can there be, than to infiltrate upon people the faddest of calamities and the horridest tortures (whereof the instances are innumerable) for such things as they have no cause to think they are able to help; and which they have also the greatest reason to conclude they are not at all blame-worthy for? I say, what can be greater cruelty than this? except their designing thereby to terrify men to the owning of doctrines and doing actions perfectly against the clearest sense of their minds, and express'd dictates of their consciences; which is an exercise of no less cruelty towards their souls, than the other is towards their bodies.

And what villainies have the Pope and his party flung at for the propagation of their religion? Such as exciting subjects to take arms against their lawful sovereigns; poiyoning and stabbing of princes: the most
most barbarous massacres that any history can give account of. In short, what frauds and perfidiousness, what treachery, what impostures, what perjuries, what cruelties and horrid outrages, have they thought too wicked to be undertaken and perfected in, for the sake of Holy Church?

But I would I could say, that of all that are called Christians, the Papists only are liable to this charge; but, alas, it is too manifest to be denied, or dissembled, that not a few of those that profess enmity to poyery are sadly guilty, though not equally with the Papists, in this particular. But there is nothing more self-evident than that to be of a perfecting spirit, to be wrathful and furious, to backbite and slander, to be false and perfidious, to be ungovernable, to be uncharitable, or in any kind whatsoever unjust, upon any account whatsoever, is most inexculcable and intolerable. For if upon any account such things could be lawful, religion would be the most useful thing in the world; and if they were lawful upon the account of religion only, it would not be a more useful and unprofitable than a mischievous thing. And therefore it would be too little a thing to say, that the Christian religion in itself would be unworthy of our esteem, as great things as have been said of it, if it gave us leave to allow our selves in any immorality.

But there are none, it more absolutely or with greater severity forbidden than such as the fore-mentioned. Who is a wise man and endowed with knowledge among you? (faith S. James.) Let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom; but if ye have bitter env competitiveness and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth, (that is, do not boast of your Christian wisdom, nor play the hypocrites in pretending to be spiritual) this wisdom descendeth not from above (is not zeal kindled from heaven) but is earthly, sensual, devilish: for where envy and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy: and the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, of them that make peace, James iii. 13.

And S. Paul tells the Galatians, chap. v. 22, 23. That the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance. And he recketh among the works of the flesh, verse 19, 20, 21. not only adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, sorceries, murders, drunkenness, reveling: but also, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, envizings: and faith, that they which do such things (such as these as well as the former) shall not inherit the kingdom of God. And adds, verse 24. That they which are Christ’s, have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts, that is, the foregoing, and all other.

And it appeareth from what hath been said of the Design of Christianity, that the gratification of any of these affections is so far from becoming lawful, or more warrantable, by being yielded to for the sake thereof, that it is rendered the more wretchedly foolish and unaccountable by this means. For thus to do, is to be irreligious to promote religion, to be un-Christian to do service to Christianity; and therefore to go the direst and most way to destroy it, by the means we use for its preservation. And Vol. VI. we
we do our particular opinions and forms of religion more mischief, in alienating the minds of others from them, by such wild expressions of zeal, than their adversaries will be able to do, by all their attempts against them. And lastly, thus to do is to oppose the interest of our religion to that of our souls, and to cast these away in the defence of that: as appears from our discourse in the second Section. But what madness is like to this?

C H A P. XXV.

The Ninth Inference.

That it is a most unwarrantable thing for the Ministers of Christ to prefer any other design before that of making Men really righteous and holy. That this ought to be the whole Design of their preaching. That it is of great Concernment that they promote the same Business by their Conversations, as that they do it by their Doctrine. Infinite Mischiefs occasioned by the loose Lives of Ministers. Several Instances of Practices extremely blame-worthy in Preachers of the Gospel. That they ought to have a Regard to the Weakness of Persons so far as lawfully they may. That the Promoting of Holiness ought to be the only Design of ecclesiastical Discipline.

NINTHLY, seeing our Saviour’s grand design was to make men really righteous and holy, it must needs be a most unwarrantable thing for those that are his ministers to prefer any other before this; for those that are intrusted with the care of souls to concern themselves about any thing so much as this.

It is plainly their duty to subordinate every thing they do, by virtue of their sacred function, hereunto; and to imitate their great Master, all they can, in the discharge of it; to promote holiness, as much as they can; in them, both by their doctrine and conversations: with all perspicuity and plainness to instruct their people in the indispensible doctrines of Christianity above any other; and to have a special care to shew them the aptness that is in them, to the furtherance of holiness of heart and life: and most to inculcate those upon them which have the greatest and most manifest and immediate tendency thereunto: to inform them of their whole duty relating to God, their neighbour and themselves impartially; to press them to the performance of them with the greatest affection and fervency; and to back on their exhortations with the most prevalent and enforcing motives; the most rational and convincing arguments; courageously, but with a discovery of tenderest compassion to sinners, to reprove all sins without exception: and faithfully to shew the danger of living in any one whatsoever. And to do thus, not only in publick, but, as there is occasion, in private also, and readily to embrace all opportunities for that purpose.

Thus (as hath been shewn) did our blessed Saviour spend his time, and
and that it is the duty of his ministers to come as near as they can, in their practice, to him, is out of question: and thus also did his immediate successors, the apostles, employ themselves; as might be largely made to appear. They preach’d the word, were instant both in season and out of season, they reproved, rebuked and exhorted with all long-suffering and doctrine; according as S. Paul charged Timothy to do, in the most solemn and severe manner: even before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead, at his appearing and his kingdom. And that charge, by parity of reason, must concern the whole Clergy as well as that Bishop.

And as Christ and his apostles taught men by their lives, as well as doctrine, and encouraged them to the performance of whatsoever duties they enjoyned them, by their own example; so it cannot but be of infinite concernment that all that have the conduct of souls committed to them should do the like. S. Paul exhorted Timothy first to take heed to himself, and then to the doctrine (e); and the former advice was of no whit les necessity and importance than was the latter. For (as woeful experience assureth us) a minister of a careless and loose life, let his parts and ability in preaching be never so great, nay, though he shoulbehave himself never so faithfully in the pulpit, and be zealous against the very vices he himself is guilty of (which would be very strange if he shoul) must needs do more hurt incomparably, than he can do good. And tho’ (as some of them will tell them) it is the people’s duty to do as they say, and not as they do; yet is there nothing more impossible than to teach them effectually that lesson. Mankind (as we had before occasion to shew) is mightily addicted to imitation, and examples (especially those of governours and teachers) have a greater force upon people ordinarily than have instructions; but chiefly bad examples (in regard of their natural propensity to vice) than good instructions. Had not the apostles expressed as great a care of what they did, as of what they said, how they lived as how they preached, Christianity would (without doubt) have been so far from prevailing and getting ground as it hath done; that it could not have long survived its blessed Author, if it had not bid adieu to the world with him. Most men, do what we can, will judge of our sermons by our conversations, and if they see these bad, they will not think those good; nor the doctrines contained in them practicable, seeing they have no better effect upon those that preach them. And besides, no man will be thought to be serious and in good earnest in pressing those duties upon others, which he makes no confidence of performing himself.

Nay, every man’s judgment in divine things may warrantably be suspected, that is of a wicked and vicious life. And those that are con- cious to themselves that they are not able to pass a judgment upon doctrines, may not be blamed if they question their minister’s orthodoxy, while they observe in him any kind of immorality, and see that he lives to the satisfaction of any one lust. For, the promise of knowing the truth is made only to such as continue in Christ’s words, that is, that are obedient to his precepts.

And I add, that such a one’s talk of heaven and hell are like to pre- vail

(e) 1 Tim. iv. 16.
vail very little upon his auditors, or to be at all heeded by the greatest part of them, while they consider that the preacher hath a soul to save as well as they. And therefore the love that they bear to their lufts, with the devil's help, will easily persuade them, that either these things are but mere fictions, or else that the one may be obtained, and the other escaped, upon far easier terms than he talks of. But as for those few in whom the sense of true virtue and piety have made so deep an impression, as that they have never the slightest opinion of the necessity thereof, in regard of their minister's wicked example; the prejudice that they cannot but conceive against him, renders his discourses inipid and unaffecting to them, and so they ordinarily take all opportunities to turn their backs upon him, and at length quite forfake him. And then, if they are not as understanding as well meaning people, are too easily drawn away from all other churches, when they have left their own, and become a prey to some demure and fairly pretending sectary. And I am very certain from my own observation, that no one thing hath so conducd to the prejudice of our church, and done the separating parties so much service as the scandalous lives of some that exercise the ministerial function in her. The late excellent Bishop of Down and Connor hath this memorable passage in a sermon he preached to the universtity at Dublin: If ye become burning and shining lights, if you do not detain the truth in unrighteousness, if ye walk in light and live in the spirit, your doctrine will be true, and that truth will prevail; but if you live wickedly and scandalously, every little schismatick will put you to shame, and draw disciples after him, and abuse your flocks, and feed them with colocynths and hemlock, and place beseifie in the chair appointed for your religion. But to haften to the dispatch of this unpleasent topick: wicked ministers are of all other ill-livers the most scandalous, for they lay the greatest stumbling block, of any whatsoever, before men's souls; and what our Saviour saith of the Scribes and Pharisees, may in an especial manner be applied to them, viz. that they will neither enter into heaven themselves, nor yet suffer them that are entering to go in: so far are they from saving themselves and those that hear them. But I would to God, such would well lay to heart those sad words of our Saviour, Luke xvii. 1, 2. It is impossible but that offences will come; but woe unto him through whom they come: it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, &c. And those words are not more effectual to scare them, than are these following of a Heathen, viz. Tully, concerning vicious philosophers to frame them into a better life: faith he in his Tusculan Questions, the second book, Quotquisque philosophorum inventitur, qui sit ulla moratus, &c. What one of many philosophers is there, who behoves himself, and is of such a mind and life, as reason requireth; which accounteth his doctrine not a baft of science but a law of life; which obeyeth himself, and is governed by his own precepts? We may see some so light and vain, that it would have been better for them to be wholly ignorant, and never to have learned any thing: others so covetous of money, thirfthy of praise and honour, and many such slaves to their lufts, ut cum eorum vitâ miramullet pugnet oratio, That their lives do marvellously contradiç their doctrine. Quod quidem mihi videtur esse turpissimum, &c. Which to me seems the most filthy and abominable thing. For as he which professing himself a grammarian speaks barbarously, and who being desirous to be accounted
accounted a musician sings scurrily, is so much the more shame-worthy for his being defective in that the knowledge and skill of which he arrogates to himself; so a philosopher in ratione vitae peccans, miscarrying in his manners, is in this repels the base and more wretched creature, that in the office of which he will needs be a master, be doth amis; arteumq; vitae professeus delinquit in vita, and professing the art of well-living, or of teaching others to live well, is faulty and miscarrieth in his own life. Could this excellent Heathen thus inveigh against wicked philosophers, what fataur can be tart and severe enough for ungodly ministers of the glorious and most holy Gospel of the blessed Jesus? I will add one more laying of our Saviour's which he spake to his disciples, whom he was training up for the ministry, Matt. v. 13. Ye are the salt of the earth; but if the salt hath lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Well, I say that the design of our Saviour and his Gospel being to make men holy, those behave themselves infinitely disbecoming his ministers and the preachers of the Gospel, that live unholily; and so do all such also (as was at first intimated) as do not above all things endeavour the promoting and furtherance of that design. And of that number are those that are ever affecting to make people stare at their high-flown and bombast language, or to please their phanties with foolish jingles and pedantick and boysth wit, or to be admired for their ability in dividing a hair, their metaphysical acuteness and scholastick subtily; or for their doughty dexterity in controversial squabbles. And among such may those also, and those chiefly, be reckoned, that seek to approve themselves to their auditors to be men of mysteries, and endeavour to make the plain and easie doctrines of the Gospel as intricate and obscure as ever they are able: these are so far from endeavouring above all things to advance the Design of the Gospel, that it hath not any greater enemies in the whole world than they are. And to them I may add such as preach up free-grace and Christian privileges otherwise than as motives to excite to obedience, and never scarcely insist upon any duties except those of believing, laying hold on Christ's righteousness, applying the promises (which are really the same with them) and renouncing our own righteousness, which those that have none at all to renounce have a mighty kindness for. All which rightly understood, may, I grant, and ought to be preached; but to make the Christians duty to consist either wholly or mostly in those particulars, and especially as they are explained by not a few, is the way, effectually to harden hypocrites, and encrease their number, but to make no sincere converts.

Those again do nothing less than chiefly promote the business of holiness, that are never in their element, but when they are talking of the irreligiousness of God's decrees, the aboluteness of his promises, the utter disability and perfect impotence of natural men to do any thing towards their own conversion, &c. and insist with great emphasis and vehemence upon such like false and dangerous opinions. And those may well accompany and be joined with the foregoing, that are of such narrow, and therefore unchristian spirits, as to make it their great business to advance the petty interest of any party whatsoever, and concern themselves more about doing this, than about promoting and carrying on that where
The Design of Christianity:

consists the chief good of all mankind; and are more zealous to make
proselytes to their particular sects than converts to a holy life; and prefs
more exact and rigid conformity to their modes, than to the laws of
God, and the essential duties of the Christian religion.

Such as all the forementioned have, doubtles, little cause to expect a
well done, good and faithful servant, from the mouth of their Saviour at the
last day; their practice being so very contrary to that of his (whole
ministers they profes themselves to be) when he was in the world; and
they making Christianity so perfectly different a thing from what he
made it.

And furthermore, It is unquestionably the duty of all the stewards of
the mysteries of God to take special heed that they do not by over-severe
inflicting on any little matters, and unneceessary things, give their people
a temptation to conclude that they lay the greatest weight upon them;
but so to behave themselves towards them, as to give them assurance that
there is no interest so dear to them as is that of the salvation of their souls.
And lastly, to be so self denying as to have a regard to the weaknesses of
perions, so far as lawfully, and without disobeying authority they may,
to prevent their departure from communion with the church they belong
to; and to use all fair and prudent ways to perfwade those back again
thereunto, which there is any the least reason to hope are not irrecover-
ably gone away. It being very much the interest of their souls not to
continue in separation: and not of theirs only but of others too, in that
strifes and contentions, envyings and animosities are like to be kept alive,
and greatly to increase, while men keep at a distance from one another;
and where these are (as it was said S. James hath told us) there must needs
be confusion and every evil work.

And this is no other than what the great S. Paul thought it no dispa-
ragement to him to be exemplary to us in. For faith he, 1 Cor. ix. 19,
&c. Though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self a servant to all,
that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I
might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law as under the law, that
I might gain them that are under the law; to them that are without law (or
observe not the law of Moses,) as without law, that I might gain them that
are without law: to the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak;
I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. The
sum of which words amounts to this, That he denied himself in the
use of his liberty to gain those who were not acquainted with the extent
of it, and dealt with all sorts of men in that way which he thought most
probable to convert them to Christianity, and keep them in the profession
of it. Nor that he sneaked and diffembl'd, and made weak people think
he was of their mind, and so confirmed them in their mistakes and fol-
lies; or had any regard to the humors of unreasonable merely capitious
people that will be finding faults upon no ground at all: this must needs
be unworthy of an Apostle; for it is so of all inferiour ministers, and
of every private Christian too.

And our past discourse assures us alio, that the prometing of holiness
in men's hearts and lives ought to be the only design of ecclesiastical di-


only
only or above any other, to the service of this design; or that no interest did sway so much with their chief governors, as that which was (and still is) most dear to the great Founder and King of the church whom they represent; and if they were willing to lose in their little and petty concerns, that they might gain in this grand one, we should quickly see Christendom in most lovely and blessed circumstances. All people that have any thing of sincerity, would quickly unite and agree together, and as for factious hypocrites, they would be with ease suppress’d, and put out of all capacity of doing mischief. This, I say, might be easily shewn, and plainly demonstrated; but it needs not, there being nothing in the world more undeniably evident.

CHAP. XXVI.

The Tenth Inference.

That an obedient Temper of Mind is an excellent and necessary Qualification to prepare Men for a firm Belief and right Understanding of the Gospel. That it is so by Virtue of Christ’s Promise. That it is so in its own Nature. This shewed in three Particulars, viz. in that, 1. It will help us to judge without Prejudice concerning the Doctrines contained in the Gospel. 2. It will give Satisfaction concerning the main Doctrines of Christianity for excelling any that can arise from mere Speculation. 3. It will secure from the Causes of Error in those Points that are of weightiest Importance. Six Causes of such Errors laid down; and an obedient Disposition of Mind shewed to secure from each of them.

TENTHLY, We learn what is the best temper and disposition of mind to bring to the study of Christ’s Gospel, in order to our firm belief and right understanding of it. Seeing its design is to make men entirely obedient, and truly holy, it is evident that a desire so to be is the most excellent and necessary qualification for that purpose. Our Saviour faith, John vii. 17. Six kinds if any man will do his will (or is willing to do it) he shall know of the doctrine whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self: that is, in the first place, he shall be thoroughly satisfied concerning the truth of the Gospel, shall be abundantly convinced that the Christian religion is no imposture, that the author of it came from heaven, as he declared he did, and was sent by God to reveal his will. Such a one, when it comes to be sufficiently proposed to him, shall heartily embrace the Gospel as containing the true, the only true religion. And therefore observe what he faith, John viii. 47. He that is of God, heareth God’s words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God: That is, as if he should say, He that is of an obedient temper, and ambitious of doing the will of God, shall receive the doctrine which in his name I preach to him; and the reason why you Jews, for your parts, refuse so to do, is, because you are insincere and hypocritical.
It is said, Acts xiii. 48. That as many of the Gentiles as were 
prepared for eternal life, believed; that is, those which were 
the gate, who were admitted by the Jews to the hope of eternal life, and 
to have their portion in the age to come, without submitting to their 
whole law, or any more than owning the God of Israel, and observing 
the seven precepts of Noah (as master Mec had learnedly shewn,) these 
being defirous to live godly, and not prejudiced against the Christian 
religion as the Jews generally were, did then at Antioch receive the Go-
pel upon its first being made known to them. And of this sort was 
Cornelius, whose conversion to Christianity we read of before in the tenth 
chapter.

Secondly, and consequently, this sense is also implied in the first cited 
words of our Saviour, vix. That, as he which is willing to do God's 
will, shall know that Christ's doctrine came from him, so he shall rightly 
understand that doctrine too. For it would be to no purpose for him to 
believe the Gospel to be true, if his faith be not accompanied with an 
ability to pass a right judgment on the sense of it. And therefore he 
must needs be able to distinguish between the doctrine of Christ, and 
that which is falsely imposed at any time upon the world, as his, and fa-
thed upon him by ungodly hereticks; as well as satisfied that what he 
delivered in the general is the will of God. S. John to this fame pur-
pose expresseth himself, 1 Epistle iv. 6. He that knoweth God (that is, 
practically, or is obedient) heareth us; he that is not of God (or is not will-
ing to obey him) heareth not us; hereby know we the spirit of truth and the 
spirit of error: that is, by this obedient temper we are capable of distin-
guishing between these two spirits. And, I say, from the design of the 
Gospel, that being to make men holy, it may be presumed, that who-
ever considereth it with a desire of being so, must needs both believe it 
to have come from God, and also be enlightened in the true knowledge 
of, at least, all the necessary points of it; and be enabled to give a part-
cular, explicite and understanding affent to them: so that it shall not 
lie in the power of any subtle seducer to rob him of his faith, or to in-
fect him with any principles that are directly destructive to it, or are so 
plainly in their consequences so, as that he shall see it, and make that ill 
uie of them as to be persuaded by them to let go his hold of any funda-
mental article of the Christian religion.

For our Saviour having so concerned himself for the destroying of sin 
in us, and to make us partakers of his holiness, as to aim at this above 
all things, in all he did and suffered in the world, and to make it the 
whole busines of his Gospel; we may be certain that those honest souls 
that come to the study of it, with a desire of reaping this advantage by 
it, cannot be left destitute of Christ's grace and blessing to make it suc-
cessful to them for that purpose; which it is impossible it should be with-
out a thorow belief of it, and a right understanding of, at least, all its 
absolutely necessary and essential parts. This we might be assured of 
from that consideration, though there were no promisie extant of that 
his grace to such well disposed people, as there are divers others besides 
that which we have produced.

But besides this, a sincere desire of being obedient and holy, must 
needs
needs of it self very greatly dispose us for the belief and sufficient understanding of the Gospel, and be very necessary in order thereunto also. For,

First, it will help us to judge without prejudice concerning it, and the particular doctrines therein contained. He whose hearty desire it is to please God in doing his will, will be unbyas'd in his judgment in enquiries after it. He knows that he cannot make that to be truth by thinking one way or other, which was not before so; and that truth will be truth whatsoever he thinks of it: and therefore doth not wish that this or that may be so, and then endeavour to perfwade himself that it is so; but will only examine what is so, that he may not entertain an erroneous perfwation. He will bring his mind to the Gospel, and not wrest the Gospel to his mind. But vice and sin, being allowed and predominant in the soul, must needs warp the judgment, and clap a heavy byas on it, that will draw it to favour, as much as may be, their interest in all matters it is concerned in. And therefore a man of wicked and depraved affections, cannot but be exceeding unapt to study a book whose design is such as the Gospel's is. But the obediently-dispos'd will bring free, ingenuous and candid spirits to this work, and therefore are very fitly prepared to do it with good success.

Secondly, this honest and sincere temper of mind will help a man to evidence for his satisfaction concerning the main doctrines of the Gospel, far excelling any that can arise from mere speculation; namely, that of sense and experience. The man that is indued with it, shall know of the doctrine, that it is of God, he shall not only believe it according to the strict notion of that phrase. There is an inward sweetness in holy truths that a good soul will relish, and favour, but the vitiated palates of those that are in love with any luft cannot taste it. How sweet (said David) are thy words unto my taste, yea, sweeter than honey unto my mouth. Now naked demonstrations give but very poor and slight satisfaction in comparition of that knowledge that ariseth from sense and experience; and this latter alone will remove from us all doubt and uncertainty. Therefore that was so far from being a weak and foolish, that it was a most worthy and laudable speech of the honest martyr, Though I cannot dispute, I can dye for Christ. No one that hath tasted honey, can at all doubt of its sweetness, though he may want cunning enough to anwer the arguments whereby a sophister may attempt to prove it bitter. We say, Seeing is believing. And the great evidence that our Saviour proved himself to be the Messiah by, was that of sense. By this was Thomas his incredulity, as very strong as it was, immediately overcome. And the bodily senses are not more inassailable than is the purified sense of the soul.

Thirdly, The aforesaid temper of mind will secure, from the causes of error, in those points that are of weightiest importance. It is certain that mistakes about these cannot possibly arise from the obscurity of that book, it being as plain as heart can with in all matters of absolute necessity; as hath been shewn in the free discourse. Therefore errors that are of a damnable nature must necessarily proceed from vicious causes, such as,

1. Gros ignorance; but 'tis not possible to find this in any soul that is sincerely defirous to obey God.

2. A too high opinion of our parts and reason; by which is often occa-
The Design of Christianity.  

Sect. III.

Of a rejection of whatsoever they are not able to comprehend. But the honest soul can have no such conceits of his reason; he knows nothing more undoubtedly than that he is a weak and shallow creature. He knows that the most contemptible insect, and common weed, are able to pose and put him to a

non plus; and that it would therefore be the highest of arrogances in him to believe nothing revealed to him but what is an adequate object of his understanding. This man will submit his reason to divine revelation, and not divine revelation to his reason. 'Tis true he cannot, though he would never so fain believe that which doth manifestly contradict the reason of his mind, and the innate sense of his soul; but therefore it is certain that no such things are to be found in the Gospel, nor can be a matter of divine revelation.

3. Proud affectation of being thought wiser than other folk. This was a great thing which made the first heretics that the Church of Christ ever knew, as appeareth by the arrogant title they assumed to themselves, and distinguished the fact by, viz. Gnosticks. But that temper of mind that makes men unfeignedly detestous of piety and virtue, is inconsistent with all such ambitious and aspiring thoughts.

4. Licorish curiosity and wantonness of spirit. When people are glutted with those wholemof truths which they have for many years been entertained with, and will be hunting after novelties; when they grow weary of their honest teachers, and will be following every upstart that sots himself in opposition to them; it can hardly otherwise be but that they must fall into dangerous errors. The Apostle saith, 2 Tim. iv. 3. that, The time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts will they heap to themselves teachers: (But how comes it to pass that they will do thus? It followeth) having itching ears. But the obediently-inclined soul will be careful to keep in that good way, which by experience he hath found to be so, and to avoid all by-paths. Nor will he be running after seducers, but shun them all he can, as being conscious of his own weaknesses, and his aptness without the grace of God to be misled.

5. The love of, and being wedded to any one lust whatsoever, will certainly endanger men'sfalling into the worst of heresies. When men have some beloved sins or sin, which they are resolved they will not part with, and are as a right eye (i) or right hand to them, they are easily persuaded to entertain such principles as will allow them to live in them, and to abandon those that will not: and therefore to wrest the Scriptures (as those the Apostle speaks of, 2 Pet. iii. 16.) to their own destruction, and put them upon the rack to make them speak such things as may confit with the interest of their corrupt appetites. Quod volumus, facile credimus, that which we would have to be true, we easily believe is so; and what we desire should be false, we are with little difficulty persuaded to disbelieve. This, therefore, had so fearful an influence on not a few, as to cause them at length to throw away their BIBLES, to deny the immortality of their souls, and disbelieve as much as they can even the being of a Deity, because they are sensible that while they continue in their sins, it is infinitely their interest that the holy Scriptures should be false, that there

(i) Mat. v. 29, 30.
there should be no other life, and no God. But I need not say, that the honest, obedient person is one that is not devoted to any luft.

6. The just judgement of God upon these and the like accounts, is the last cause I shall mention of men's disbelieving the Gospel, and renouncing any of the essentials of Christianny. Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, (that is, to acknowledge him in their practice) God gave them up to a reprobate (or an adulterate, corrupted) mind, Rom. i. 28. Because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved; God shall send them iniquity and sin, strength of delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness, 2 Thess. ii. 10. The formentioned particulars do of themselves lead to the most dangerous errors; how much more then must they needs so do, when they are backed with the divine vengeance? But if honestly and an obedient temper of soul will secure from the other causes of error and seduction, it will, in so doing, secure from this last.

So that it is manifest that a sincere desire of righteousness and true holiness, will not fail to help men to a thorough belief, and sufficient understanding of that book which is only designed to induce them with it: and that nothing can occasion the contrary, but a wilful adhering to some one or other immorality; and that this hath a very great aptness so to do. So that it is not the least matter of wonder, to see men of excellent wits, and brave accomplishments, either fall into gross errors, or even into a flat disbelief of the Christian religion. As strange as this may seem to some, it appears from our past discourse, that there is not any real cause of administration in it. For other endowments, of as excellent use as they may be when accompanied with that of an obedient temper, must needs do more hurt than good to the souls that are adorned with them, when separated from it, and occasion those vices that may well make way for here. And it is certain that an acute wit, when it hath not a purified sense going along with it, is so far from being a sufficient prerequisite to the right understanding of evangelical truths, that it is as notable an engine as the grand deceiver can desire to make use of, in order to the bringing about his mischiefous designs upon the person that is matter of it. So that indeed, it is, on the contrary, rather matter of wonder, that any man that hath a naughty will, should have a good judgement in evangelical truths, though both his natural and acquired parts should be never so great. And again, we may without the least breach of charity presume, that whatsoever, to whom Christianny is sufficiently made known, both either disbelieve it, or any of the fundamentals of it, his heart is much more in fault than his head, and that he hath darkened his discerning faculty, and greatly dimmed the eye of his soul, by entertaining some filthy lust that fends up a thick fog and mist of vapours to it. If any man teach otherwise (saith S. Paul, 1 Tim. vi. 3.) and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine that is according to godliness; he is proud, &c. not he is weak and cannot, but he is wicked and will not understand the truth. And, by the way, this discourse may conduce to the no small encouragement of the weaker sort: let such be but heartily solicitous about doing God's will, and having the design of the Gospel effectual in them, and they need not fear that their weaknesses will betray them into the wrong way to blessedness.

C H A P
CHAP. XXVII.

The last Inference.

That we are taught by the Design of Christianity, wherein the Essence, Power and Life of it consisteth. Instances of what Kind of Things it doth not consist in. For what Ends the several Exercises of Piety and Devotion are injoin'd. How God is glorified by men, and by what means. Whom it is our duty to esteem, and carry our selves towards, as true Christians. That by following the Example of Christ, and making his Life our Pattern, we shall assure our selves that the Design of Christianity is effect'd in us, and that we are indued with the Power thereof.

Lastly, We learn from the doctrine of the Design of Christianity, wherein the Essence, Power and Life of it consisteth, viz. In a good state and habit of mind, in a holy frame and temper of soul; whereby it esteemeth God as the chiefest good, preferreth him and his Son Jesus before all the world, and prizeth above all things an interest in the divine perfections; such as justice and righteousness, universal charity, goodness, mercy and patience, and all kinds of purity. From whence doth naturally proceed a hearty compliance with all the holy precepts of the Gospel; and sincere endeavours to perform all those actions which are agreeable to them, are necessary expressions of those and the like virtues, and means for the obtaining and encrease of them and to avoid the contrary.

The kingdom of God (or Christianity) is not meat and drink, but righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost; as S. Paul tells us, Rom. xiv. 17. That is, it doth not consist in any merely external matters, or bodily exercises, which (elsewhere he faith) do profit but little (k). And, not in such as he there meaneth, viz. things of an indifferent nature, and neither good nor evil; so neither in such as are very good and laudable for the matter of them. It is only their flowing from an inward principle of holiness, that denominateth any whatsoever Christian actions. But such as are only occasioned by certain external inducements and motives, and proceed not from any good temper and disposition of mind, be they never so commendable in themselves, speak not him that performeth them a true and sincere Christian. He is not a Jew, faith the same Apostle, that is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision that is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew, that is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men but of God, Rom. ii. 28, 29. That is, he only is a true child of Abraham, who in the purity of the heart obeyeth those substantial laws which are imposed by God upon him. And if no one that doth not thus, might properly be called a Jew or child of Abraham, much less can the name of a Christian and a Disciple of the holy Jesus be due to him. He (it is evident) is only so, in whom the Design of Christianity is in some measure accomplished. And it appears from what hath been said, that its design is primarily

(k) 1 Tim. iv. 8.
marily and immediately upon the nature; which, being rectified and renewed, will certainly discover it self so to be throughout the whole life. For a good tree will not bring forth corrupt fruit, nor a corrupt tree good fruit (1), as our Saviour hath said. Were it possible (as it is not) that we should forbear all outward acts of sin, and yet our souls cleave to it, we could not but be destitute of the life and power of Christianty. And should we abound never so much in the exercise of good duties, if our design in so doing be to gratify any lust, and serve some carnal interest, they will be so far from Christian actions, that they may be most truly and properly called sins. There is no one duty more affectionately recommended in the Gospel than is alms giving; but to give alms to be seen and praised by men, is no better than base hypocrisy (as Christ hath told us), so far is it from an expression of Christian charity. And whatsoever materially virtuous actions proceed not from the principle of love to virtue, though I cannot say that all such are hateful to God, yet they want that degree of perfection that is requisite to make them truly Christian. And it is a plain case, that he is not the Christian, that is much employed in the duties, hearing God's word, reading the bible and other good books, &c. but he that discovereth a good mind in them, in whom the end of them is effected, and who is the better for them. This is the business for the sake of which prayer is enjoined. We are therein to acknowledge God's infinite perfections, and our obligations to him, that we may express our hearty sense of them, and in order to our being the more affected with those, and our having the more grateful sentiments of these. We are in that duty to address our selves to the divine Majesty, in the name of Christ, for what we want; that we may by this means both express and engrave our dependance on him, and truth in him for the obtaining thereof. And to confess and bewail our sins, to exercise godly sorrow and contrition of soul; and that by so doing we may be so much the more deeply humbled for them and have the greater averse from us in our wills against them. The communion which we are to enjoy with God in prayer, is such as consisteth in being enamoured with the excellencies that are in him, and in receiving communications of his nature and spirit from him.

Therefore also are we commanded to hear and read God's word, that we may come thereby to understand, and be put in mind of the several duties he requires of us, and be powerfully moved to the doing of them.

And the like may be said concerning all the other exercises of piety and devotion, the end of them is more and more to dispose our hearts to the love, and our wills to the obedience of our blessed Creator and Redeemer. And burying our selves in any of them without this design, may well be counted in the number of the fruitless and unaccountable actions of our lives. Thus to do is prodigally to waste and mispend our time; as the Jews were upbraided by one of their adversaries, with doing, upon the account of their Sabbath, saying, That they lost one day in seven. And those that are most constant in their addresses to the Majesty of heaven, both in the public and private worship of him, if they go into his presence with the entertainment and allowance of any sinful affection, they have never the more of the divine approbation upon that account. If I regard, faith David, iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. God executeth no better

(1) Mat. vii.
better of such as do so, than as hypocritical fawners upon him, and falselhearted complimenter of him; and hath declared that their sacrifices are an abomination to him. The generality of the Jews were such a people: God by his prophet Isaiah speaks thus concerning them. They seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God. They ask of me the ordinances of justice, they take delight in approaching to God. They were a people that loved to fast and pray, and afflict their souls, and to make their voice to be heard on high: but giving liberty to themselves in plain immoralities, God declared that all this was even hateful to him: as may be seen in the fifty-eighth of Isaiah. And he there likewise telleth them, that the fast which he took pleasure in, consisteth in loosing the bands of wickedness, in undoing the heavy burdens, and letting the oppressed go free; in breaking every yoke; in dealing their bread to the hungry; and bringing the poor that are cast out, to their houses; in covering the naked; and the exercise of strict justice, mercy and kindnes. And in the first chapter, he asks them, To what purpose the multitude of their sacrifices were (though they were no other than he himself by the law of Moses required), and charged them to bring no more vain oblations to him; told them that their incense was an abomination to him, their new-moons and sabbaths, and calling of assemblies he could not away with, that their solemn assembly was iniquity, that their new-moons and appointed feasts his soul hated, and that he was weary to bear them. And all this because these were the only or main things they recommended themselves to him by; their religion chiefly confisht in them; and they gave themselves leave to be unrighteous, cruel and unmerciful, as may there be seen.

God abhors to see men come cringing and crouching before him, bestowing a great heap of the best words upon him, and the worst upon themselves, and with dejected countenances bemoaning themselves, and making lamentable complaints of their wickedness to him, imploring mercy and favour from him, &c. when they resolutely pervert in disobedience. So far are such things as these from being able to make amends for any of their sins, that God accounts them no better than additions to their most heinous impieties; as by the sixty-fifth of Isaiah, it further appears: it is said there, He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. And how came this to pass? it follows: They have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. So that if he had such an opinion of the goodliest and most acceptable sacrifices, when offered by disobedient and immoral persons, under the Law; it is impossible that he should have one jot a better of the most affectionate devotions of those that take no care to be really and inwardly righteous, under the Gospel. And in being so, confisht (as was said) the soul and life of Christianity.

Not that a true Christian can have undervaluing and flight thoughts of the external worship and service of God; nor that he can contemn or neglect praying to him, singing his praises, hearing or reading his word, &c. Nothing less: for by the fierce and diligent performance of these and the like duties, he comes to acquire and encrease that good temper of soul that gives him the denomination of such a one, through the assistance
ance of the divine Grace. He is one, to speak in the words of Hieracii, as συνάξαι ἵνα ἴχτει, ἡ ἴχτει, ἀ συνάξαι, joys endeavours to prayers, and prayers also (with the other parts of divine worship) to his other endeavours.

And besides, the solemn acknowledgments of God, both in publick and private, are expressions of natural justice. Quid alia est pietas (faith Tully) quam justitiae adversus Deos? What is piety or devotion but justice towards God? And each of the significations of it, whether natural or positive, they are payments of a due to him; so that men cannot be so much as honest, and omit the honouring of the divine Majesty by them. But it is certain that these performances do him no honour at all, any otherwise than as they proceed from a good and sincere soul. And to this purpose our often cited philosopher hath this other excellent saying, viz. The greatest abundance and profusest costliness of oblations bring no honour to God, except they are offered with a divine Mind: for the gifts and sacrifices of fools are but food for the fire.* Sacrifices in ancient times were called the food of Almighty God, as being provision made for his house; but (faith the philosopher) when they proceed from fools (or wicked men) they are at best but the fire's meat: they signify nothing to God, and are merely thrown away.

And indeed the best intelligible and most significant honour that our devoutest services bring to God, is by their being a means of making us more like to him. And as I chewed, out of the learned master Smith's treatise, how God most glorified himself, so I think it not amis to transcribe more lines of that worthy perfson, wherein he excellently cheweth how we must glorifie God; and they immediately follow the former. Saith he, pag. 429. As God's seeking his own glory in respect of us is most properly the flowing forth of his goodness upon us; so our seeking the glory of God is most properly our endeavouring a participation of his goodness, and an earnest unceasing pursuing after divine perfection. When God becomes so great in our eyes, and all created things so little, that we reckon upon nothing as worthy of our aims or ambitions but a serious participation of the divine nature, and the exercise of divine virtues, love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, and the like: when the soul beholding the infinite beauty and loveliness of the divinity, and then looking down and beholding all created perfection mantled over with darkness, is ravished into love and admiration of never-setting brightness, and endeavours after the greatest resemblance of God in justice, love, and goodness, when conversing with him is ἐν φίλου ἰδίον, by a secret feeling of the virtue, sweetness and power of his goodness, we endeavour to assimilate our selves to him: then we may be said to glorifie him indeed. God seeks no glory but his own, and we have none of our own to give him. God in all things seeks himself and his own glory, as finding nothing better than himself; and when we love him above all things, and endeavours to be most like him, we declare plainly that we count nothing better than he is.

See more to the same purpose, pag. 141, 142, 143. And this same excellent notion the Pythagoreans (however they came by it) did also teach. It was one of their sayings, Thou wilt best glorifie God, by affimilating and making thy mind like to God †.

* Η τῶν προσφυγμομένων σωλήναι τιμή εί; Θεόν εί μικτα, εί μετά τοῦ θεοῦ φερούματα περάσοντο. Διότι γαρ καὶ Συμπλήνα ἀδέσποτος τούτος τού θεοῦ, pag. 25.
† Τιμώσε τὸν Θεόν ἀνα, καὶ τὸν Θεόν τὸν διανοιγιν οἰκοιδον.
And I will trouble the reader with one more of our philosopher's sayings, which is no less worthy of his observation than any of the past recited ones, viz. Thou canst not honour God in giving ought to him, but by becoming a meet and worthy person to receive from him.*

And the great oracle of truth, our blessed Saviour, hath assured us, that, herein is his Father glorified, that we bear much fruit (κ); that we are fruitful in all holiness. And we learn from St. Paul, Phil. i. 11. That they are the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ (or the effects of his grace and Holy Spirit) which redound to the praise and glory of God. And then do we praise him most significantly and effectually, when we are filled (as there he prays the Philippians may be) with these fruits: when righteousness takes possession of our souls, grows and encreases in them, and exerts itself in our lives (as it must needs do wherever it is) and our whole conversation shine with it.

In short; circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, (neither any opinions, nor performances, nor forbearances, that have no influence upon the soul and spirit, are anything;) but the keeping the commandments of God: this is all in all. In Christ Jesus nothing at all availeth but such a faith as works by love (οὐ αἰθιοπίαν, or is perfected by charity) and a new creature. And if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; and whatsoever is a new creature, is in Christ and a true Christian. All which St. Paul hath plainly taught us, in 1 Cor. vii. 19. Gal. v. 6. 2 Cor. v. 17: Those in whom the design of the Gospel hath taken good effect, are indeed Christians, and none but such; in the success of that must needs lie the power of Christianity, and in nothing else. And therefore whatsoever they are in whom the genuine effects of righteousness and true holiness are conspicuous, we ought to look upon them as living members of that body, whereof Christ is the head. Whoever are ready to profess their faith in God and Christ and the Holy Spirit in all Scripture phrases (without perverting their manifest and apparent sense) and lead a life answerable (for ought we can discern) to the clear intimations of our Saviour's will, and all the rules plainly laid down in his holy Gospel, (though it should not be their fortune to concur with us in all our sentiments) it is our duty to judge them to be induced with all the essentials, and integral parts of Christianity, and accordingly to carry our selves towards them: or we shall offer them too great a temptation to suspect, that we our selves are ignorant wherein they confest, and for all our great profession are void of them.

There is one thing more which I cannot forbear to add concerning the weighty and most important point we are now discoursing, and which contains the sum of all that need to be said about it, viz. That it is impossible we should not have the Design of Christianity accomplished in us, and therefore that we should be defitute of the power thereof, if we make our Saviour's most excellent life (a short account of which we have been in this tractate presented with) the pattern of our lives; if we write after that fair copy he hath therein set us, if we tread in his blessed steps, and be


(ii) John v. 18.
be such, according to our measure and capacity, as we have underfool
he was in this world. Thofe that sincerely and induftriously endeavour
to imitate the holy Jesus in his fpirit and actions, can never be ignorant
what it is to be truly Christians; nor can they fail to be fo. And if the
history of his life were more perufed and minded, and that he designed to
be therein our example (as both he and his apoftles have often enough
affured us he did) were more seriously considered, it could not possibly
be that the design of his Gospel, and that wherein confifts the power of
godliness and foul of Christianity, should be by fo many fo miserably
miftaken, as we fee it is.

The Conclusion.

WHAT remaineth now, but that we fedulously, and with the
greatest concern, betake our felves to find that, which hath
been proved to be the design of Christianity, accomplifh'd in our hearts
and lives.

That we endeavour above all things, to walk worthy of the vocation
wherewith we are called; and that our converfation be as becometh the Gospel
of Chrift: and by that means make it appear to our felves and others,
that we are not in the number of thofe wretched souls, on whom the
knowledge of the moft incomparable religion is thrown away, and be-
flowed to very ill, or to no purpofe.

That we place the kingdom of God not in word, but in power; and our
Christianity not in letting our tongues loose, but in bridling both them
and our exorbitant affections.

That we make less noife, be less disputatious, and more obedient: That
we talk and cavil less, and be and live better; as well knowing that an
objecting, quarrelfome and wrangling humour, serves to no better end,
than eating out the heart and life of all true religion.

Let us exercise our felves unto real and fubftantial godlinefs, and in
keeping our confciences void of offence both towards God and towards
men; and in studying the Gospel to enable us not to difcourfe, or only to
believe; but also and above all things to do well.

Let us esteem Christianity a principle of fuch vigour, sprightlinefs and
activity, as to be assured of nothing more, than that it cannot possibly be
where it doth not act; and that the lives of thofe that are induced with it
cannot but bear witnesfs to the force of it.

Let us do what lyeth in us to convince our infidels, that the religion of
the bleffed Jesus is no trick or device; and our wanton and loose Christians,
that it is no notional businefs, or speculative fciencce, by letting them fee
what it hath produced in our felves; by shewing them how sober and
temperate, how chaffe, how fervely juft, how meek and peaceable, how
humble, how patient and submissive to the will of God, how loving and
charitable, what contemners of this world, and confiders in God, we are
enabled to be by the power of it.

Vol. VI. D d Let
Let us declare that we are not mere professors of faith in Christ Jesus, by doing acts worthy of such a faith: that we are not barely relyers on Christ's righteousness, by being imitators of it, by being righteous as he was righteous: that we do truly believe the Christian doctrine, by cheerfully complying with the Christian precepts. (I) Hereby let us know that we do indeed know him, that we keep his commandments.

By our care thus to do shall our minds (as hath been shewn) be enlightened in all necessary truth *. It was by their care to do the will of God, that the primitive Christians obtained the right knowledge of it. And there is no such method for the acquiring of all useful knowledge as this is.

By this means shall we also be kept constant in the true profession of the faith. The obedient are the only Chrisilians that are out of danger even of a total apostafie; nor can there be any sure hold of any one that is not obedient. He whose great design is to keep the commandments of God, and his Son Jesus, is the only solid, stable and settled man. Our Saviour hath likened him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock, which, notwithstanding that the rain descended, and floods came, and the winds blew, and all beat upon it, fell not, because it was founded upon a rock (m). And on the contrary he hath compared those that hear, but do not his sayings, to a foolish man which built his house upon the sands (n); which, when assaulted by a tempest, fell; and great was the fall of it. 'Tis no strange thing to see a very highly professing, if he be not as conscientiously living a Christian, tossed up and down like a wave of the sea, and carried away with every wind of doctrine: but so will not the obedient person be. He may ('tis confessed) alter his opinion in the least weighty and more obscurely delivered points, but those which belong to the main body and substance of Christianity, and are plainly revealed, as all such are, he will inseparrably adhere to.

By this means will our knowledge be sanctified and made useful, but without the care of obedience it will be utterly unprofitable, nay, of very hurtful and mischievous consequence. Whatever Christian knowledge is not impregnated with answerable goodnes, but is unaccompanied with Christian practice, is not only an insipid and jejune, but also a flatulent thing, that in stead of nourishing is apt to swell and puff up the souls of men; I mean, to make them proud and highly opinionated of their own worth, censorious and contemners of other people, and of a conceited and pragmatical, a contentious and unpeaceable behaviour. And there is no man but may observe too many of our great pretenders to Christianity unhappily exemplifying, and demonstrating by their practices, this sad truth.

By this means, shall we convince gainsayers more than by any arguments: but they are never like to be persuaded that our judgements are orthodox, while they perceive our conversations to be heretical. Wicked men are a great discredit to any party they side with, and do it mighty disservice.

(I) John ii. 1.


(m) Matth. vii. 24.

(n) Verse 26.
CHAP. XXVII. The Design of Christianity.

419
disservice. I wish we of the Church of England did not know this by very woeful experience. And on the other hand, a good life cannot but be of exceeding great force to draw diffenters to the embracing of our religion. We see that mere pretences to great sanctity do strangely make profelytes to several forms, that have nothing besides to set them off. And as for obstinate persons, who are peremptorily resolved that they will by no means be prevailed with to come over to us, they will, however, be greatly disabled from reproaching our religion, when they are convinced that it hath excellent effects on the professors of it: or at least, neither their reproaches, nor any attempts whatsoever against it, could then ever have succed, or be able to do any thing to its considerable prejudice. Nor would that idle and senseless talk, whereby some hot people endeavour to prove us an Anti-Christian Church, be by many, if by any, listened to, could they discern among us more Christian lives: could they be once satisfied that we esteem it our principal interest and concernment, to make our selves and others really and substantially good. So is the will of God (faith S. Peter,) that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men (o).

By this means shall we pass cheerfully through this sad world; and in the midst of our thoughts within us, will solid comforts delight our souls. Little do those think what happiness they deprive themselves of, even in this life, that place their religion in any thing more than an universal respect to their Saviour's precepts. There is no true Christian that needs to be told, that the more careful he is to obey God, the more sweetly he enjoys himself: nor, that a virtuous and holy life doth several ways bring in a constant revenue of peace and pleasure; even such as no earthly thing can afford any that deserves to be named with it. Every good man feels that Christ's yoke is not less pleasant than easy, nor his burdens more light than delightful: and that all his ways are, upon many accounts, ways of pleasantness, and all his paths peace. So that, were there no other reward to be hoped for, but what daily attends them, it would be most unquestionably our interest to walk in them, and to forfake all other for them: and there is no one of Christ's disciples that by experience understands what his blessed Master's injunctions are, that would be content to be eafeed, though he might, of them: or that would accept of a Quietus from performing the duties required by him, though he should have it offered him, even with the broad seal of heaven (which is impossible to be supposed) affixed to it.

But, lastly, by this means shall we obtain, when we depart hence, the end of our faith, even the salvation of our souls, and arrive at a most happy and glorious immortality. By the pursuance of real and universal righteousness shall we certainly obtain the crown of righteousness, which our righteous redeemer hath purchased for us, and God the Righteous Judge (p) will give unto us. An exceeding and eternal weight of glory we shall affredi reap, if we faint not, and be not weary of well-doing.

Glory, honour and peace (q) are the undoubted portion of every soul that worketh good. And blessed are they that do his commandments, for they have right to the tree of life, and shall enter through the gates into the city (r).

D d 2

(o) 1 Pet. ii. 15.
(q) Rom. ii. 10.
(p) 2 Tim. 4.
(r) Rev. xxii. 14.
But if on the contrary, we foolishly satisfy our selves with an ineffectual faith in Christ, a notional knowledge and empty profession of his religion, or a meerly external and partial righteousness; these will be so far from intitling us to the exceeding great and precious promises of the Gospel, that they (at least the three former) will much heighten our misery in the world to come, and excessively aggravate our condemnation.

Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: fear God, and keep his commandments (from a principle of love to him and them), for this is the whole of (the Christian) Man.
APPENDIX.

LIPENIUS in his Bibliotheca Realis Theologica; Cave in his Historia Literaria; Du Pin in his Nouvelle Bibliothèque; Bray in his Bibliotheca Parochialis; Calmet in his Bibliotheca Sacra; Fabricius, De Bure, Walchius, and a great many others, have published accounts of the principal writers on Theological Subjects. I have no intention to emulate the labours of these learned Men; but as some of the Clergy have ability to purchase, and many of them inclination to use a Theological Library, I thought it might be of advantage to the younger part of them, if I put down a few of the most approved Books in Divinity, which have come to my knowledge. My chief difficulty in forming this Catalogue, has been to make it a short one; for the number of books explanatory of Scripture, which any person, who has a taste for this kind of learning, would wish to be possessed of, not so much for the sake of perusing, as of consulting them, is very great. Our English writers alone on Scripture Subjects, are exceeding numerous; the reader who wishes to see what the number was, above a century ago, may consult a book published at London, 1668, 2d Ed. intitled—The Catalogue of our English Writers on the old and new Testament, either in whole or in part, whether Commentators, Eidicators, Annotators, Expositors at large or in single Sermons.—It might have been expected that I should have given a more scientific form to this Catalogue, and if I had been making a complete Bibliotheca Sacra, I would have done it; but in the few books which are here enumerated, I thought it as useful to arrange them according to their size, as to their subject.

I am sensible that I have omitted in this Catalogue the mention of many books, which other men would have introduced into it; but I should have done, though I had made it twice as long as it is; and yet it is so copious, that, I believe, there are few subjects in divinity, on which the Student may not find sufficient Information, by consulting some or other of the authors here enumerated. It is probable too, that some may find fault with me for having introduced books which they would have omitted; I mean those books, especially, which maintain Doctrines opposite to the Articles of the Church of England. But I treat them to consider, whether we were not Members of the Church of Christ, before we were Members of the Church of England; and again and again to reflect, whether we can promote the interests of the Church of Christ, by lifting the Arguments of those who think, that as the Church of Jerusalem, Alexandria, Antioch and Rome have erred, so also the Church of England hath erred, not only in their living and manner of ceremonies, but...
But also in matters of faith: If in this point they think amiss, their arguments will be overthrown and produce no effect; but if they think rightly, God grant that they may produce their proper effect—the prevalence of Gospel Truth: and whether they think rightly or amiss, can never be so clearly known as by encouraging them, on the most liberal principles, to publish to the world the result of their critical inquiries into the meaning of Scripture Language.

### CATALOGUE OF BOOKS IN DIVINITY.

#### FOLIOS.

**Vetus Testamentum Hebraicum cum variis Lectionibus.** Editit Benj. Kennicot S. T. P. Oxonii, 1776-80, 2 vol.—The Author of this Work certainly possessed the φιλολόγοι of the distinguished writers of the last century: the great utility of this Collation of Hebrew MSS. will best be known, when the present English Translation of the old Testament shall be amended by Authority; an event which many good men anxiously expect.

**Biblia Hebraica cum Notis criticis et Versione Latina ad Notas criticas facta; accedunt Libri Graeci qui Deutero-Canonici vocantur in tres Classes distributi.** Autor Car. Fran. Houbigant, Lutetiae Parisiorum, 1753, 4 vol.—The opinion of the Integrity of the common printed Hebrew Text is shown, in this Edition of the Bible, to be erroneous; Houbigant having, in this point, anticipated, in some measure, the labours of Kennicot. The Latin Version, from its conformity to the Idiom of the Hebrew Language, is esteemed inelegant; but it may not on that account be less useful.

The Hebrew Concordance adapted to the English Bible, disposed after the Manner of Buxtorf, by John Taylor of Norwich, Lond. 1754, 2 vol.—The first Concordances of the Holy Scriptures were composed in the 13th Century, and were of the Latin Vulgate. Concordances gave rise to Lexicons and Dictionaries; and the learned author of this Concordance recommends it, as not merely serving to find places of Scripture, but as the best Hebrew Lexicon which is extant. Other Hebrew Concordances are, That by Marius de Calasio, Rome, 1621, 4 vol. A new edition of which was published by W. Romaine, Lond. 1747. That by W. Robertson, intituled, *Thesaurus Linguae Sacrae vse Concordantiae Lexicon Hebraeo-Latinum-Biblicum*, Lond. 1680. And that by Buxtorf, which Taylor made the ground-work of his own, and of which bishop Barlow says, though it be less, yet whether it be not better than Calasio's, *doli judicent*.

**Vetus Testamentum Graecum ex versione LXX. Interpretum, ex Antiquissimo MS. Alexandrino, et Operalorum Exemplarium, ac priscorum Scriptorum, præsertim vero Hexaplaris Editionis Origenianæ emendatum atque**
A Catalogue, &c.

Satque suppletum; summa cura editis Joan. Ernestus Grabe S. T. P. Oxonii, 1707, &c. 2 vol. An improved Edition of this Work was published by Breitinger Tiguri Helvetiorum, 1730, 4 vol. 410. A collation of the MSS. of the Septuagint, as recommended by Dr. Owen, would certainly be very acceptable to the learned world; and I have no doubt in thinking, that the Syndics of the University Press in Cambridge, would lend a very liberal Assistance to any one, who would undertake to publish a properly collated Edition of this ancient Version.

Daniel secundum Septuaginta ex Tetrapsis Origenis, nunc primum editus e singulare Chifiano Codice annorum supra 800, Romae, 1772. The portion of the Chifianus Codex, which is here published, is distinguished in the MS. itself by this note, Daniel Secundum LXX. descriptus est ab Exemplari ejusmodi Notationem habente " depromptus est Tetrapsis cum quibus est recognitus." In all the Editions of the Septuagint, the Book of Daniel is thought to be printed from the Translation of Theodotion, or at least not from the pure Version of the LXX. (see Dr. Owen's learned Inquiry into the present State of the Septuagint Version), but the Tetrapsil of Origen contained the real pure Version of the LXX.; and it is this Version of the Book of Daniel which the learned Author has published, after it had been neglected for above 1500 years.

Daniel secundum Ed. LXX. Interpretum ex Tetrapsis delumptum: ex codice Syro—Estranghelo Bibliothecae Ambrosiæ Syriæcæ edidit, Latine verit, praefatione notissimae criticis illustravit Cajetanus. Bagatus Col. Ambro. Doct. Mediolani 1788.—The learned editor observes, that there are many errors in the Septuagint version of Daniel, which was published a few years ago ex Codice Chifiano, and in this Syriac version of the Septuagint translation he thinks they are amended. If ever an English translation of the Septuagint version of Daniel, as contained in Codice Chifiano, should be attempted, there is no question that this work would be of great use to the translator.

Abrahami Trommii Concordantiae Graecæ Versionis vulgo dictæ Septuaginta Interpretum. Amstel. 1718, 2 vol. Taylor, in speaking of his Hebrew Concordance commends this Greek one as a very exact and judicious Work, and points out the manner of using it to great advantage in conjunction with his own.

Biblia Sacra Polyglotta, complectens Textus Originales Hebraicæ cum Pentateuco Samaritano, Chaldaico, Graeco; versionumque antiquorum Samaritanæ, Graecæ LXXII. Interpretum, Chaldaicum, Syriacæ, Arabicæ, Æthiopicæ, Persicæ, Vulgar Lat. quicquid comparari poterat. Edidit Brianus Waltonus S. T. P. Lond. 1657, 6 vol. Other Polyglots of repute are, That published under the auspices of Cardinal Xipenes at Alcalà or Complutum in 1514, &c. 6 vol. That by Aries Montanus at Antwerp, 1569, &c. 8 vol. That which goes under the name of Verbeslus, at Heidelberg, 1568, 2 vol. and that by Mich. le Jay at Paris, 1645, 10 vol. of which De Bure, in his Bibliographie Instructive, says, that Walton's was but a re-impression. The truth is, that every subsequent Polyglot was an improvement upon the preceding; and Walton's, as being the last, comprehends, together with various Additions, every thing of value that is contained in any of the rest. The Prolegomena prefixed to this Polyglot will give much information to the Reader, concerning sacred Chronology, from the Creation of the world to the Death of Sotion.
A Catalogue of

Struction of Jerusalem by the Romans; concerning the Monies, Weights, and Measures of the Hebrews, Greeks, and Romans; concerning the Geography of the Holy Land; the description of the City and Temple of Jerusalem; the Origin of Languages; the Versions and Editions of the Bible, &c.

Lexicon Heptaglotton Hebraicum, Chaldaicum, Syriacum, Samaritanum, Æthiopicum, Arabicum, et Persicum, digestum et evulgatum, ab Edvardo Castello, Lond. 1686, 2 vol.—Castell affixed Walton in the publication of his Polyglott; he soon afterwards compos'd this Lexicon as a necessary Supplement to that Work. He says of himself, Diet. ille tanquam fætus et otiosus visus est, in quo tam Bibliis Polyglottis quam Lexicis hifice provehendi fædecim aut octodecim horas distim non insudavi: and that for near twenty years together!


Novum Teftamentum Graecum Editionis receptæ, cum Lectionibus variantibus Codicum MSS. Editionium aliarum, Versionum, et Patrum, nec-non Commentario pleniore ex Scriptoris veteribus Hebræis, Graecis et Latinis Historiam et vim Verborum illustrante. Opera et Studio Joan. Jacob. Wettsteinii, Amstel. 1751-2, 2 vol. The Author, in the Prolegomena to this Work, treats of the Manuscripts, Versions, and most of the noted Editions of the Greek Teftament which were published before his own, which he reckons to have been 19 or 20, beginning with that published at Complutum in 1514. "Sunt autem Editiones principes N. T. (neclegitis eiusmodenibus, quæ prior em aliquam ævæ multa exprimunt) in universum viginti aut novendecim. The Prolegomena were published separately in 1730, and again by Semler, Hæ Magdebræ, 1764; with some Additions and an Appendix concerning the ancient Latin Versions.

Novi Teftamenti Jesu Christi Græci, hoc est Originalis Linguae Tameion, alius Concordantiae, Opera Eras. Schmidii, Lipsæ, 1717. This Book was first published at Wittenberg in 1638, and it is looked upon as a great Improvement of the Concordance of Henry Stephens, published in 1595. This Concordance may be of great service in assisting the reader to find out the true meaning of any word, which has been used.
Books in Divinity.

used more than once by the Writers of the new Testament; for, by a comparison of the senses in which it has been used in different places, he will be able to investigate the sense it bears in the place in question.


An Harmony of the Gospels, in which the Original Text is disposed after Le Clerc's general Manner, with such various Readings at the Foot of the Page, as have received Wetstein's Sanction in his folio Edition of the Greek Testament. Observations are subjoined tending to settle the Time and Place of every Transaction, to establish the Series of Facts, and to reconcile seeming Inconsistencies. By W. Newcome, D. D. Bishop of Ossory. Dublin, 1778. Many other Harmonies of the Gospels have been published, but none preferable to this.

Citici Sacri, five dallissimorum Virorum in SS. Bibliâ Annotationes et Tractatus. Lond. 1660, et Amstel. 1698. Cornelius Bee, the Printer of this great Work, and who had a Patent for the Sale of it, thus insinuates its Value to the Reader. "Hic enim circiter libri nonaginta, iisque integri, in novem coierunt; et libros plus minus quinquagenae (nuper vix aut ne vix minoris hæc omnia coeësses) jam ad quindens rediguntur." The present Price of this Work is not above two or three pounds. Amongst the 90 Authors whose Annotations on the whole or on different parts of the Bible are here printed intire, we meet with the names of Munster, Fagius, Vetabulus, Caltilio, Clarius, Drusius, Grotius, Erasmus, Scaliger, Caffaubon, Capellus, Scultetus, Priceus, &c.

Synopsis Criticorum aliorumque S. Scripturæ Interpretum. Opera Mat. Poli. Lond. 1669-74, 5 vol.—This Work is a kind of an Abridgment of the preceding, enriched however with many additions. It certainly may be of great use to those who have not the command of many Books; and it is now fold for five-and-twenty or thirty shillings. It was reprinted at Utrecht in 1684; and since that time two other Editions of it have been published in Germany: which shews, that, into whatever degree of neglect this Synopsis may have fallen amongst ourselves, it is much esteemed abroad.

Hugonis Grotii Opera omnia Theologica in tres Tomos (usually bound in four Volumes) divisa, ante quidem per partes nunc autem conjunctim et accuratius Edita. Amstel. 1679, 4 vol. Another Edition at Basil. 1732.—Grotius was of the same age with Episcopius, whose Theological Institutes he so greatly admired, that he is said to have always carried them about with him. Calmet affirms, that Grotius' Opinions are very ambiguous as to the Article of Christ's Divinity, and the Doctrine of Original Sin; that his Preface and Explanation of the Canticles are scandalous; that he weakens or reduces almost to nothing the Prophecies relating to Jesus Christ. Notwithstanding this censure, Grotius is deservedly esteemed one of the best general Commentators on Scripture. Vitringa says of him, Hugo Grotius in toto meco demarcato et lucido, sed eruditionis et liminis cælera judiciis respectu baud dubie
A Catalogue of

Subie post Erasumum videlicet Belgarum apud censorum. And with respect to his dogmata, it ought not, surely, to be concluded, that an interpreter denies a doctrine, because he does not admit the usual exposition of texts weakly adduced in its support. Grotius’ notions concerning the Pope’s not being Antichrist, and concerning Paul’s expectation of living till the General Judgment, are, in the Opinion of many sensible Protestants, far more erroneous than any thing he has said about the Canticles.


Vetereis Testamenti Prophetae ab Esaiæ ad Malachiam ulque, ex Translatione J. Clerici, cum ejusdem Commentario Philologico et Paraphrasi in Esaiam, Jeremiæm, ejus Lamentationes et Abiæm. Amstel. 1731. Thus we have the Translation of all the Books of the old Testament, and a Paraphrase and Notes on the greatest part of them, by one of the most learned and judicious Critics of this Century. The Dissertations contained in this work are, 1. De Lingua Hebraica. 2. De optimo genere Interpretum S. Scripturæ. 3. De Scriptore Pentateuchi Mose, ejusque in scribendo consilio. 4. De Sodoma finitimaruμque Urbium subversione. 5. De Statua Salina. 6. De Maris Idumæi trajectione. 7. A Translation into Latin of the three first Chapters of Selden’s History of Tythes. 8. De Scriptoribus Librorum Historicorum veteris Testamenti. 9. De LXXI. Vrorum in Republica Populi Hebraei Synedriio. 10. De Lepra Mosaic. 11. A Translation into Latin of Smith’s Discourse on Prophecy. 12. De Poesi Hebraeorum.

Novum Testamentum Domini nostri Jesu Christi, ex Versione Vulgata, cum Paraphrasi et Adnotationibus Henrici Hammondi ex Anglica Lingua in Latinam transferruit, suifque Animadversionibus illustravit, castigavit, auxit Joan. Clericus. Ed. 2da. Francofort. 1714, 2 vol. All these Works of Le Clerc may be met with uniformly bound, under the Title of, Clericus in vetus et novum Testamentum, 6 vol.


A Commentary upon the larger and lesser Prophets, being a Continuation of Bishop Patrick, by W. Lowth, D. D. 3d. Ed. Lond. 1730.

A critical Commentary upon the Book of the Wisdom of Solomon, upon Ecclesiasticus, Tobit, Judith, Baruch, the History of Susannah, and Bel and the Dragon, to which are added, two Dissertations on the Books of the Maccabees and Esdras, being a Continuation of Bp. Patrick and Mr. Lowth, by R. Arnald, B. D. Lond. 1744-52. These five
Books in Divinity.

five Volumes contain the best Commentary on the old Testament and the Apocrypha, which we have in the English Language.

The Theological Works of the learned Dr. Pocock, sometime Professor of the Hebrew and Arabic Tongues in the University of Oxford, and Canon of Christ Church, containing his Porta Mosis and English Commentary on Hohe, Joel, Micah, and Malachi. To which is prefixed, an Account of his Life and writings, never before printed, with the addition of a new general Index to the Commentary, by Leo. Twells. Lond. 1740, 2 vol.


A Collection of Polemical Discourses, by Jeremy Taylor, D. D. late Lord Bishop of Down and Connor. 3d Ed. Lond. 1674. The Tract intitled, The Liberty of Prophecying; in which the Author contends, that none ought to be excluded from Christian Communion who believe the Apostles' Creed, is esteemed the most valuable in the Collection. It was published in 4to. 1647.


A Paraphrase and Commentary on the new Testament, by Dan. Whitby. 5th. Ed. Lond. 1727, 2 vol.—Whitby says in his preface, that he found so many things said by Le Clerc, in his Animadversions on Hammond, in favour of the Arians, that he protracted the publication of his Work till he had prepared an Antidote for them. It is but Justice to him to observe, that he lived to change his Sentiments upon this subject, as may be seen in a Tract, called Whitby's Last Thoughts. Henry's Exposition of the old and new Testament, in 6 vol. 1st Ed. 1706. last in 1772; and Burkit's Exposition of the new Testament, last Ed. in 1779, are works of great merit; but if I was to mention any other Commentator on the whole Bible, it should be Calmet, whose work, intitled, La Sainte Bible en Latin et en Françoïs, avec un Commentaire littéral et critique; which was published at Paris in 9 vol. 1st Ed. 1724, and before that in 26 vol. 4to. This is a very excellent Work, containing, besides the Commentary, many learned Dissertations on various Subjects. A Collection of the Dissertations with many Corrections and Additions was published in 1720, in 3 vol. 4to.

Bibliotheca Fratrum Polonorum quos Unitarios vocant, instructa omnibus Operibus Fauli Socini Sceninis, Nobiliissimi Itali; Joan. Crelli, Franci; Jonaæ Slechingii a Bucowietz, Equitis Poloni, exgeticus; et Joan. Ludovici Wolzogenii Baronis Auffrici, quæ omnia simul juncta totius novi Testamenti explanationem complectuntur. Irenopolis post annum Domini 1656, 8 vol. and with the works of Przicovius and
A Catalogue of

and Brennius, 9 vol. Piget quidem horum Commentarios Christiannorum inter adnumerare, multo magis in Bibliothecam Christianam reponere; quos utinam in aeternis sepultos tenebris manere concederetur, says Dr. Bray. On the other hand, there is, says Dr. Harwood in his Essay on the Socinian Scheme, "hardly a good Criticism in all our modern Expositors, Mr. Locke, Dr. Clarke, Dr. Benfon, Dr. Taylor, Meffris. Pearce and Hallet, Dr. Sykes, but what is to be found in the Bibliotheca Fratrum Polonorum." Dr. Harwood is not singular in this opinion; and if it be a true one, these books may be consulted with advantage by those who do not adopt the particular Tenets of Socinus and the Unitarians, as well as by those who do. It does not become us as Protestants to proscribe the use of any book, merely because it questions the validity of doctrines which we think true; that is the narrow and illiberal policy of those, who are busied in buttressing up rotten fabrics of hypocrisy and superflution, by Imprimaturs and expurgatory Indexes. The reader will meet with a list of various authors who opposed the doctrines of Socinus, in Bishop Barlow's Directions for the Choice of Books in the Study of Divinity.

Thesaurus Theologico-Philologicus, five Syllogae Dissertationum elegantiorum ad seleetiora et illustriora veteris et novi Testamenti loca a Theologis Protestantibus in Germania separatim diversis temporibus conscriptarum. Amstel. 1701, 2 vol.

Thesaurus Novus Theologico-Philologicus, five Syllogae Dissertations exegeticarum ad selectiora atque insigniora veteris et novi Testamenti loca a Theologis Protestantibus maximam partem in Germania diversis temporibus separatim editarum. Lugduni Batavorum, 1732, 2 vol. These four volumes may be easily met with; I have a suspicion that two other volumes have been published since 1732, but I have never seen them. In most of these dissertations which I have read, there is more ostentation of learning than instructive criticism. They are useful however to be consulted.

Dictionnaire Historique, Critique, Chronologique, Geographique et Literaire de la Bible, par Augustin Calmet. a Paris, 1750, 4 vol. A translation of this truly valuable work, with occasional remarks, was published in 3 vol. in Lond. 1732. At the end of this work there is a Bibliotheca Sacra, or an account of the most celebrated writers on the Scriptures. I wish that some person, who has leisure and ability for the undertaking, would publish this Bibliotheca, with the Addition, under the proper heads, of such books of Merit on Theological Subjects, as have appeared since the year 1730. Our Reviews, the Journal des Scavans, the Atta Eruditorum, and other periodical works, would greatly assist him, not only in finding out the books which have been published, but in forming, in most cases, a tolerable judgment of their merit.

A new History of the Holy Bible, from the Beginning of the World to the Establishment of Christianity, with Answers to most of the controverted Questions, Dissertations upon the most remarkable Passages, and a Connection of profane History all along. To which are added, Notes explaining difficult Texts, rectifying Mif-translations, and reconciling seeming Contradictions. The whole illustrated with one hundred
Books in Divinity.

hundred and four useful and ornamental Maps and Sculptures, engraved by the best Hands, from original Paintings, by the Rev. Tho. Stackhouse, A. M. Lond. 1752. The first Edition of this Book was published in 1742. It is still esteemed a very useful work, and sold at a good price. The Author published a Body of Divinity and other Works.

An Historical Dictionary of all Religions, from the Creation of the World to the present Time, by J. Broughton, A. M. Lond. 1756, 2 vol. The Germans have thought so well of this Work as to translate it into their own Language.

The Religious Ceremonies and Customs of the several Nations of the known World; represented in an hundred Copper-plates, designed by the famous Picart, together with historical Explanations and several curious Dissertations, written originally in French, and now published in English, with very considerable Amendments and Additions, in 6 vol. Lond. 1731. If ever another Edition of this curious Work should be attempted, the Religion of the Inhabitants of the newly discovered Parts of the Globe, will make an important Article in it. Some future Bochart or Bryant will then add another Argument in Favour of revealed Religion, by tracing the Origin of the Inhabitants of New Zealand and Otaheite to the common Stock Noah.

Thefarius Antiquitatum Sacrarum, complectens uellestissimam Clarissimorum vivorum Opuscula, in quibus veterum Hebraorum Mores, Leges, Instituta, Ritus sacrè et civiles, illustrantur: Opus ad illustrationem urbisque Testamenti, et ad Philologiam sacram et profanam utilissimum maximeque necessarium, auctore Blasio Ugolino. Venetiis, 1744-69, 34 vol. Many other Books treating of Jewish Antiquities have been published; but those who have a taste for such a forn of reading will find this collection far more useful to them than any other.

Samuelis Bocharti Opera omnia; hoc est Phaleg, Chanaan, seu Geographia Sacra; et Hierozoicon, sive de Animalibus Sacrae Scripturae, et Dissertationes variae. Edit. nova, auctoris cura Joan. Leбудen et Petri Villemandz. Lugd. Bata. 1712, 3 vol. Physica Sacra, or the Natural History of the Bible, adorned with 750 Plates, was published at Aursburg in Germany in 1731, 4 vol. fol. by T. T. Scheuchzer, and it was translated into French in 1732, 2 vol. fol. This is a magnificent work, in which the author has made much use of Bochart's Hierozoicon.

Discours Historiques, Critiques, Theologiques, et Moraux, sur les Evenemens les plus memorables du vieux et du nouveaux Testament, par Mr. Saurin, &c. avec des Figures sur les Deesses de Hoet, Houbra-ken, Picart. A la Haye, 1735-9, 6 vol. Mr. Vander Marck formed a design of representing on copper-plates, the most memorable events of sacred History, and he engaged Mr. Saurin to write an explanation of the plates; this gave rise to the discourses here published.

De legibus Hebraorum Ritualibus et earum rationibus Libri quatuor, auctore Joan. Spencerio S. T. D. Edidit L. Chappelow, Cant. 1727, 2 vol. In this work the learned author contends, that God introduced into
A Catalogue of

into the Jewish Ceremonial a great many Egyptian Rites, and accom-
modated them to the Prejudices of the Israelites, who had lived many
years in Egypt. This Notion has been opposed and defended by va-
rious authors; the reader will find it shortly and ably refuted in a
Treatise by Dr. Woodward, intituled, a Discourse on the Worship of
the ancient Egyptians, communicated to the Society of Antiquaries by
Dr. Lort in 1775.

Flavii Josephi Opera omnia, Gr. et Lat. cum Notis Hudsoni, Praefatione
et Commentariis Havercampii. Amstel. 1716, 2 vol. This work has
been translated into English by different Authors, particularly by
Whilton in 1737.

Historiae Ecclesiasticae Scriptores Graeci, nempe Eusebius, Socrates, So-
1720, 3 vol.

SS. Patrum qui temporibus Apostolicis floruerunt Barnabæ, Clementis,
Hermæ, Ignatii, Polycarpi opera edita et inedita vera et suppositia,
una cum Clementis, Ignatii, Polycarpi Actis atque Martyriis OPERA
Cotelerii; accensurum in hac nova editione notae integræ aliorum vi-
rolum doctorum qui in singulos Patres memoratos scripserunt, et quo-
rum nomina in praefatione habentur; item Gulielmi Beveregii Codex
Canonum Primitivæ Ecclesiæ vindicatus; Jacobi Usserii Dissertatio-
nes Ignatianæ, et Joan. Pearsonii Vindiciae Epistolærum S. Ignatii, re-
centuit et notulas aliquot adserit Joan. Clericus. Antwerpæ, 1698,
2 vol. Another Ed. at Amst. 1724. There is a celebrated work,
intitled, Bibliotheca maxima veterum Patrum; 27 volumes of which
were published at Lyons, 1677; an Index to the work at Genoa in
1707; and an Apparatus to it at Paris, 1715, 2 vol. making in the
whole 30 volumes in folio. The Church of Rome maintains many
doctrines for which there is no foundation, except in the writings of
the Fathers; the Reformed Churches acknowledge the Bible to be the
sole rule of their faith; and hence, amongst them, the Fathers are not
so highly esteemed as by the Church of Rome; especially since the
publication of Dallas's Book De usu Patrum, and of Whitby's and Mid-
dleton's Sentiments on that Subject. And, indeed, the Members of
the Church of Rome itself, when not engaged in dispute with Heretics,
speak flughtingly enough of the Fathers; for one of them, as quoted
by Bishop Barlow, tells us, "that if every thing was left out of the Fa-
thers which we now believe not, bona pars Scriptorum et Patrum per-
irat." As interpreters of Scripture they are far inferior to the Mo-
derns, but they may be useful examples to us in Piety and Zeal. Very
good Editions of the works of Clement of Alexandria, of Irenæus, Cy-
prian, Justin, Jerome, Chrysostom, &c. &c. may be frequently pur-
chased at a low price. He who can afford the expense will purchase
the best editions of all books; but those who cannot do that, should
not neglect the opportunity of furnishing themselves with inferior edi-
tions: very useful libraries, in all sciences, may by this kind of atten-
tion be easily procured.

Thesaurus Ecclesiasticus ex Patribus Graecis, ordine Alphabetico exhibens
quæcunque Phraæs, Ritus, Dogmata, Hæreses, et hujusmodi alia
spectant,
Books in Divinity.


A new History of Ecclesiastical Writers: containing a Catalogue and an Abridgment of their Works, and a Judgment of their Style and Doctrine; also a compendious History of the Councils and all Affairs transacted in the Church, from the Birth of Christ to the Year 1550, written in French by L. E. du Pin. Lond. 1696-1703, 6 vol. Du Pin was a laborious, and, for a Catholic, a liberal Writer; this work is full of erudition, and may be bought for a trifle.

Scriitorum Ecclesiasticorum Historia Literaria a Christo Nato, usque ad Seculum XIV. facili methodo digesta, qua de Vita eorum et Rebus gestis, de Seetra, Dogmatibus, Elogio, Stylo; de Scriptis Genuinis, Dubiosis, Supposititis, Ineditis, Deperditis, Fragmentis, de variis Oepe- rum Editionibus agitur. Accedunt Scriptores Gentiles Christianae Religionis oppugnatores, et cujusvis Seculi Breviarium. Inferuntur suis locis veterum aliquot Opuscula et Fragmenta tum Graeca tum Latina haec tamen inedita. Præmissa denique Prolegomena, quibus plurima ad Antiquitatis Ecclesiasticae studiosum spectantium traduntur oper Indicibus necessariis instructum. Auctore Gulielmo Cave S. T. P. accedit ab alia manu Appendix ab ineunte Seculo XIV. ad annum 1517. Lond. 1688, et pars altera 1698. This work is so well described in the title, that the reader will fully apprehend its use, and of great use I conceive it to be; for it has been wisely said, Scire ubi ali- quid passionem magna pars eruditionis est. It opens with an account of the Letter to Agabus, which Cave subhypo our Saviour to have written; and it ends with an account of the Writings of Martin Luther. A new edition was published at Geneva, 1720, and another at Oxford, 1740. A kind of Supplement to this and other works of the same kind, was published at Leipsic in 1722, under the following title: Casimirii Oudini Commentarius de Scriptoribus Ecclesiae antiquis illo- rumque Scriptis, tam imprexis quam Manuscriptis adhuc extantibus in celebroribus Europæ Bibliothecis, a Bellarmino Possevino, Philippo Labbeo, Gulielmo Caveo, Ludovico Ellia de Pin, et aliis omisso ad annum 1460, vel ad artem Typographicam inventam; cum multis Dissertationibus, in quibus insignium Ecclesiae auctorum Opuscula, atque alia Argumenta notabiliora, accurate et prolixae examinantur, tribus Voluminibus cum Indicibus necessariis.

M. Simonis Episcopii SS. Theologiae in Academia Leydensi quondam Professoris opera Theologica. Ed. 2da, Lond. 1678. Another vol. fol. of the Works of Episcopius was published in 1665. Le Clerc has observed, that Hammond in his Annotations on the new Testament borrowed largely from Grotius and Episcopius, and Tillotson has been called a Disciple of the latter. Episcopius acknowledges (Instit. Theol. I. iv. cap. 34.) that Jesus Christ is called in Scripture the Son of God, not merely on the account either of his miraculus Concep-
A Catalogue of

non, or of his Mediation, or of his Resurrection, or of his Ascension, but _on a fifth_ account, which, in his opinion, clearly implies his Pre-existence; yet he contends that it is not necessary to Salvation, either to know or believe this fifth mode of Filiation _because_ it is not any where said in Scripture to be necessary to be either known or believed; _because_ we may have faith in and pay obedience to Christ without knowing or believing it; _because_ for the three first centuries the Christian Church did not esteem a profession of belief in this mode to be necessary to Salvation. Bp. Bull attacked with great learning this third reason of Epipolium; Le Clerc defended him as to a particular point (in his Historia Ecclesiastica, p. 636.), and has himself been animadverted on, with respect to this point, by Thirlby in his Notes on Justin’s Dialogue with Trypho; to say nothing of those, on either side, who have been recently engaged in a similar Controversy.

Stephani Curcellæ Opera Theologica, quorum pars precipua Institutio Religionis Christianæ. Amstel. 1675. Curcellæus was a liberal and acute Divine; we are indebted to him for the edition of the works of Epipolium; his own were published after his death by Limborch.

Philippi a Limborch Theologia Christiana; accedit Relatio Historica de origine et progressu Controversiarum in Fœderato Belgio. Amstel. 1715, and at the Hague in 1736. This is an excellent system of Theology, yet the Author of it ingenuously preferred Mr. Locke’s little Treatise of the Reasonableness of Christianity, to this and all other Systems. _Systema Theologiae me scriptis disposuisse nostri: non tamen ea in pretio apud me sunt Systemata, ut non hunc exiguum tractatum (Reasonableness of Christianity) multis Systematibus superaret; idem plus verae Theologia ex illo quam ex operibus multorum Systematibus haudisse me ingenuo profitteri._ Limb. Let. to Locke. After the works of these three foreigners, (to which, but for the fear of swelling the Catalogue, I would have added those of Luther, Calvin, Melancthon, Zuinglius, &c.) I will mention a few of the most eminent of our English Divines; and he who will take the trouble of comparing their sentiments with those of the three foreign ones just mentioned, on any intricate point of Divinity, will certainly (whether they agree or disagree in sentiment) be qualified to form a rational judgment on that subject.

The Works of the pious and profoundly learned Joseph Mede. Lond. 1664, and again in 1677. Modern expounders of the prophecies, contained in the Revelation and in the book of Daniel, have very properly availed themselves of the lights held out to them by this great divine: what he has said in this work concerning Gospel Demoniacs being Lunatics, properly excited the attention of the learned to that question, which has been very ably argued, on both sides, since his time.

The Works of W. Chillingworth, M. A. of the University of Oxford, containing his Book, intitled, The Religion of Protestants a Safe Way to Salvation; together with his nine Sermons, preached before the King, or upon eminent Occasions; his Letter to Mr. Lewgar concerning the Church of Rome’s being the Guide of Faith and Judge of Controversies, his nine additional Discourses, and his Answer to some Passages in Rushworth’s Dialogues concerning Tradition. Lond. 1740. The 10th Ed. with his Life by Birch in 1742.

Books in Divinity.


The Works of that eminent and most learned Prelate Dr. Ed. Stillingfleet, late Bp. of Worcester, together with his Life and Character, 6 vol. Lond. 1710. When I was a young man, I had formed a mean opinion of the reasoning faculties of Bp. Stillingfleet, from reading Mr. Locke's Letter and two Replies to him; but a better acquaintance with the Bishop's works has convinced me that my opinion was ill-founded. Though no match for Mr. Locke in strength and acuteness of argument, yet his Origines Sacrae, and other works, shew him to have been not merely a searcher into Ecclesiastical Antiquities, but a found Divine and a good Reasoner.

Georgii Bulli Opera omnia, quibus duo praecipui Catholicæ fidei Articuli, de Trinitate et Justificatione, orthodoxo, perspicue, ac solide explainuntur, illustrantur, confirmantur, nunc demum in unum volumen coleccta, ac multo correctius quam ante una cum generalibus indiciis edita. Quibus jam accessit ejusdem Traclatus, haec ineditus, de Primitiva et Apostolica Traditione Dogmatica de Jefu Christi Divinitate, contra Danielem Zuicherum ejulque nuperos in Anglia Seetatores. Subnexa inuper pluribus singulorum librorum Capitibus prolixaque quandoque Annotata Joannis Ernesti Grabe, cujus etiam prefatio huic volumini est præmissa. Lond. 1703. This work of Bp. Bull is affected by the learned, as one of the main pillars of what is called Orthodoxy; it was translated into English, though I have never seen the translation, by Francis Holland, A. M.

The Works of John Locke, Esq. 3 vol. Lond. 1759. A later Ed. in 4 vol. 4to. in 1777.


The Works of Benjamin Hoadley, Bp. of Winchester. Lond. 1773, 3 vol. One knows not where to stop in this enumeration of great Divines; Hall, Jackson, Beveridge, Scott, Fleetwood, Blackhall, Fiddes, Leflie, &c. &c. all claim attention, and their works ought to find a place in every complete Theological Library.

A Defence of Natural and Revealed Religion; being a Collection of the Sermons preached at the Lecture founded by the Hon. Robert Boyle (from the year 1691 to the year 1732), with the Additions and Amendments of the several Authors, and general Indexes, in 3 vol. Lond. 1739. Many of these Sermons have been published in separate volumes, and there is an Abridgment of the whole. If all other Defences of Religion were lost, there is solid Reasoning enough (if properly weighed) in these three volumes to remove the Scruples of most Unbelievers.

A Preservative against Popery, in several select Discourses upon the principal Heads of Controversy between Protestants and Papists, written and published by the most eminent Divines of the Church of England, chiefly in the Reign of King James II. Lond. 1738, 2 vol. A third Vol. VI.
A Catalogue of

vol. was published soon after. We are indebted to Bp. Gibson for this Collection, if not for that also of the Sermons at Boyle’s Lectures. Both these works may be very useful to young divines, in suggesting to them much solid matter for their compositions for the pulpit.

Thefes Theologicae varis temporibus in Academia Sedanensi edid, et ad disputationem propositae, auctore Ludovico Le Blanc. Lond. 1683. This work may very properly accompany the preceding, as it is written with great learning and candour, upon the principal subjects of Controversy between the Roman and the Reformed Churches.

Petri Danielis Huctii Demonstratio Evangelica. Ed. 3th. Paris, 1690. This is a methodical work, replete with erudition. A valuable part of it is that in which the author endeavours to prove, Mythologiam Ethnorum omnem ex codicibus Sacris, facrifice historiae mutatis, dissimulatis, interpolatis, prodigibus; for, though he may carry his hypothesis too far, of Moses representing, under different names, most of the Gods of the Heathens, yet the deduction of Heathen Mythology from Sacred History is a strong proof of the truth of the latter.


An Exposition of the 39 Articles, by Bp. Burnet.


The History of the Reformation of the Church of England, by Gilbert Burnet, 3 vol. Lond. 1679-81; and again in 1715. The author published an Abriddgment of this work in one vol. 8vo. in 1682. The work itself was so well esteemed, that, after the publication of the first part, both houses of Parliament voted thanks to the author, and expressed their wishes that he would continue it.


Annals of the Reformation and Establishment of Religion, and other various Occurrences in the Church of England, by John Strype, M. A. in 4 vol. Lond. 1725-31. There is prefixed to the second volume, a kind of testimonial of Mr. Strype’s ability for writing an Ecclesiastical History of the Church of England, at and after the first Reformation, and a recommendation of his work, signed by above twenty Bishops.

The Church History of England, from the year 1500 to the year 1688, chiefly with respect to the Catholics, being a complete Account of the Divorce, Supremacy, Dissolution of Monasteries, and first Attempts for a Reformation under King Henry VIII. the unsettled State of the Reformation under Ed. VI. the Interruption it met with from Queen Mary; with the last Hand put to it by Queen Elizabeth. Together with the various Fortunes of the Catholic Cause during the Reigns of King James I. King Charles I. King Charles II. King James II. Particularly the Lives of the most eminent Catholics, Cardinals, Bishops, inferior Clergy, Regulars, and Laymen, who have distinguished themselves by their Piety, Learning, or Military Abilities: also a distinct and critical Account of the Works of the Learned; the Trials
Books in Divinity.

of those that suffered either on the Score of Religion, or the real or fictitious Plots against the Government; with the Foundations of all the English Colleges and Monasteries abroad. The Whole supported by original Papers and Letters, many whereof were never before made public. To which is prefixed, a general History of Ecclesiastical Affairs under the Britifh, Saxon, and Norman Periods. 3 vol. Brufells, 1737. The Author's Name is not mentioned.

The Ecclesiastical History of England to the eighteenth Century, by Fertl. Warner, D. D. Lond. 1756. Other Ecclesiastical Historians of our own Country are Bede, Fox, Fuller, Uther, Parker, &c. &c.

-Codex Juris Ecclesiastici Anglicani, or the Statutes, Constitutions, Canons, Rubrics, and Articles of the Church of England, methodically digested under their proper Heads, with a Commentary historical and judicial. Before it is an introductory Discourse concerning the present State of the Power and Discipline of the Church of England, and after it an Appendix of Instruments ancient and modern, by Ed. Gibson, Bishop of London, 2d Ed. revised and corrected, with large Additions by the Author. Oxford, 1761, 2 vol. This is by much the most valuable work we have on this subject; it may be proper, however, to read along with it a pamphlet, said to have been written by Judge Foster, intitled, An Examination of the Scheme of Church Power, laid down in the Codex Juris Ecclesiastici Anglicani. Lond. 1736, 3d Ed.

-Ludhææ, five Pandectæ Canonum SS. Apostolorum et Conciliorum ab Ecclesia Graecæ receptorum, &c. per Gul. Beveregium. Oxon. 1672, 2 vol. Bp. Barlow says, that this work is of great use for a comprehensive Knowledge of Ecclesiastical Antiquity. If any one should wish to have a collection of Councils in his library, he will find an enumeration of the principal writers on that subject in Bp. Barlow's Directions, &c. in Fabricus B. G. and in Bray's Biblioth. Par. I have added the three following Works; for though they do not treat solely of Divinity, yet they will be very serviceable to a Student in that science.

Oeuvres diverses de Mr. Bayle, Professeur en Philosophie et en Histoire a Rotterdam. Contenant tout ce qu'elut Auteur a publié sur des Matieres de Theologie, de Philosophie, de Critique, d'Histoire, et de Literature, excepté son Dictionnaire Historique et Critique. A la Haye, 1727, 4 vol.

A general Dictionary, Historical and Critical, in which a new and accurate Translation of that of the celebrated Bayle is included; the whole containing the History of the most illustrious Persons of all Ages and Nations, particularly those of Great Britain and Ireland, distinguished by their Rank, Actions, Learning, and other Accounts: with Reflexions on those Passages of Mr. Bayle which seem to favour Scepticism and the Fanatick System. By the Rev. John PeterBernard, the Rev. J. Birch, Mr. John Lockman, and other Hands. With the Life of Mr. Bayle by Mr. Des Maizeaux F. R. S. Lond. 1734-41, 10 vol. Those who cannot meet with an opportunity of purchasing this Dictionary, may content themselves with Mr. Bayle's in 4 vol. or with those of Moreri and Collier.

Biographia Britannica, or the Lives of the most eminent Persons who have flourished in Great Britain and Ireland, from the earliest Ages to the present Times: collected from the best Authorities, printed and manuscript, and digested in the Manner of Mr. Bayle's Historical and Critical
Critical Dictionary. The second Ed. with Corrections and Enlargements, and the Addition of new Lives, by And. Kippis, D. D. and F. S. A. with the Assistance of other Gentlemen. Lond. 1778. Three volumes of this work are published; when it is finished it will be one of the most complete works of the kind that ever appeared in any Language.

QUARTOS.


An Hebrew and English Lexicon without Points; to which is added, 4 methodical Hebrew Grammar, &c. by John Parkhurst, M. A.


Lyra Prophetica, sive Analyis Critico-Practica Psalmorum. Studio Victorini Bythneri Poloni. Lond. 1664. Bythner observes, that all the Hebrew Radicals in the Bible amount to 1867; and that 564 Verfes, of which he makes mention, in the Psalms, contain 1184 Radicals. But whether it is most proper to begin learning Hebrew by perusing the poetical or historical books, let others judge; Leusden's Clavis may be as useful for those who begin with Genesis, as Bythner's Lyra is for those who begin with the Psalms.

Edvardi Leigh Critica Sacra; id est, Observationes Philologico-Theologicæ in omnes radices et voces Hebraeæ V. T. et in omnes voces Graecas N. T. Goethe, 1735, 2 vol. Ed. 6ta.

Books in Divinity.

The Hebrew Text, or the parallel Prophecies of Jacob and Moses relating to the Twelve Tribes; with a Translation and Notes; and the various Lections of near forty MSS. To which are added, 1. The Samaritan-Arabic Version of those Passages, and Part of another Arabic Version made from the Samaritan Text; neither of which have been before printed: 2. A Map of the Land of Promise: 3. An Appendix containing four Dissertations on Points connected with the Subjects of these Prophecies. By D. Durell, B. D. Oxford, 1763.


An Attempt towards an improved Version, a Metrical Arrangement, and an Explanation of the twelve minor Prophets. By W. Newcome, D.D. Bishop of Waterford. This excellent work is not inferior to either of the preceding, and all the three are particularly deserving of attention.

A Commentary on the Book of Job, in which is inserted the Hebrew Text and English Translation: with a Paraphrase, &c. By Leonard Chappelow, B. D. Camb. 1752, 2 vol.

A critical Dissertation on the Book of Job: wherein the Account given of that Book by the Author of the Divine Legation of Mofes demonstrated, &c. is particularly considered; the Antiquity of the Book vindicated; the great Text (chap. xix. 25.) explained; and a future State shewn to have been the popular Belief of the ancient Jews or Hebrews. By C. Peters, A. M. Lond. 1751, 2d Ed.

Annotations on the Psalms, by James Merrick, M. A. Reading, 1768.

A Commentary on the Book of Psalms; in which the literal or historical Sense, as they relate to King David and the People of Israel, is illustrated, and their Application to the Messiah, to the Church, and to Individuals as Members thereof, is pointed out. By G. Horne, D. D. Oxf. 1776, 2 vol.


A philosophical and critical Essay on Ecclesiastes; wherein the Author’s Design is stated; his Doctrine vindicated; his Method explained in an analytical Paraphrase annexed to a new Version of the Text from the Hebrew, &c. By A. V. Devoeux. Lond. 1760.

Phil. Dav. Burkii Gnomon in duodecim Prophetas minores, cum Praefatione Bengelii Heilibronnæ, 1753. A Commentary upon the twelve minor Prophets was published by John Markius in 4 vol. 4to. at Amsterdam, 1696, &c. This author (Markius) printed in several volumes many useful Dissertations upon various parts of the old and new Testament: he was cotemporary with Le Clerc, and differs from him in many of his works.

Vaticinia Chabacuci et Nachumi, itemque nonnulla Jefaiæ, Micheæ, et Ezechielis oracula, Observationibus Historico-philologicis ex Historia. E e 3 Diodo


Poetical Parts of the old Testament, newly translated from the Hebrew, with Notes critical and explanatory. By W. Green, M. A. Lond. 1781.

De sacra Poesi Hebraeorum Prælectiones Academicæ habiææ a Roberto Lowth, M. A. Collegii Novi nuper Socio, et Poetice Publico Praeleitore. Subjicitur Metrice Harianæ brevis Confitatio, et Oratio Crewiana. Oxon. 1753. This learned Work has been deservedly admired both at home and abroad. An edition was published at Gottingen, 1758, to which Notas et Epimeta adjicit Michaelis. This last edition has been printed in Ugolini Thefauro, vol. 31, where the reader will meet with many other tracts on Hebrew Poetry. The last ed. in 8vo. was printed in 1775. A good English translation of this work, by G. Gregory, F. A. S. was published in 1787, in 2 vol. 8vo.

Introductor ad Libros Canonicos veteris Testamenti omnes, praecognit æet historica ac auctoritatis vindicias exponens. Adornata studio D. J. Gottlob Carpzovii. Lip. 1731. Ed. 2da. 2 vol. The reader will here find very learned disquisitions upon every book of the old Testament, and a catalogue of the most approved writers on each of them.


A critical History of the old Testament, in three Books, with a Supplement, being a Defence of the critical History in Answor to Mr. Spanheim's Treatise against it. By Father Simon. Englihised by H. D. Lond. 1682.

D. Joan. Marshami Eq. Aur. et Bar. Chronicus Canon Egyptiancus Ebraicus, Graecus, et disquisitiones; liber non chronologice tantum sed et historice antiquissima oomplexus. Fanequeræ, 1696. This learned work was first published in folio in Lond. 1672, and afterwards in 4to. at Leipsic, 1676; which edition is followed by the author of the following work, which was written in opposition to an opinion embraced by Sir J. Marsham and others—that most of the Jewisv Rites were borrowed from the Egyptians.


The Chronology of the ancient Kingdoms amended. To which is prefixed, a short Chronicle from the first Memory of Things in Europe to the Conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great. By Sir Isaac Newton. Lond. 1727.

The Chronology of the Hebrew Bible vindicated; the Facts compared with other ancient Histories, and the Difficulties explained, from the Flood to the Death of Moses. By Robert Lord Bishop of Clogher. Lond. 1747. He who wishes to know more on this subject of Chronology, may consult Jackson's Scripture Chronology, in 3 vol. 4to. Bedford's Scrip. Chron. published in 1730, and an Essay of Dr. Brett, wherein he defends the Computation of the Septuagint, 1729, &c. &c.
Books in Divinity.

Mad. Relandi Palestina ex Monumentis veteribus illustrata. Trajecti ad Rh. 1714. 2 vol.


The peculiar Doctrines of Revelation relating to piacular Sacrifices, Redemption by Christ, Faith in him, &c. in two Essays; to which are subjoined two Dissertations: 1. On the Office of Jesus Christ, as Mediator and Surety of the new Covenant. 2. On the Person of Jesus Christ. By J. Richie, M. D. Warrington, 1766. 2 vol.

Antonii Van Dale Dissertaciones de Origine et Progreffu Idololatriæ et Superstitionum; de vera ac falsa Prophetia, uti et de Divinationibus Idololatricum Judaeorum. Amstel. 1696.

Antonii Van Dale de Oraculis veterum Ethnicoorum Dissertations due, &c. Ed. 2da. Amstel. 1700. Voßius published a learned work in folio, 1668, intitled, De Origine ac Progreffu Idololatriæ. Selden’s Treatise De Diis Syris, with the Additions of Beyer, was published in 8vo. at Amstel. 1680; and another work with 88 copper-plates illustrative of the Idolatry of the Ancients was published at Mentz in 1699, under the title—Theatrum Ethnico-Idololatricum.

Of Idolatry: a Discourse, in which is endeavoured a Declaration of its Distinction from Superstition; its Notion, Cause, Commencement, and Progress; its Practice charged on Gentiles, &c. as also of the Means which God has vouchsafed for the Cure of it by the Shechinah of his Son. By Tho. Tenifon, B. D. Lond. 1678.

The Court of the Gentiles, or a Discourse touching the Original of human Literature, both Philology and Philosophy, from the Jewish Church. By Theop. Gale. Oxf. 1672. 2 vol. 2d Ed.


Reflexions sur l’Origine, l’Histoire, et la Succession des Anciens Peuples Chaldeens, Hébreux, Pheniciens, Egyptiens, Grecs, &c. jusques au Tems de Cyrus. Par M. Fourment, l’aîné. nov. Ed. a Paris, 1747, 2 vol.—The best naturalists of the age find great difficulty in admitting, that the earth had no existence as a terraqueous globe before the æra assigned by Moses for its creation, or at least for its formation into water and dry land: and hence all arguments, tending to prove the origination of the human race to have been that which is mentioned in Scripture, are of great use: for, if the antiquity and the civil history of our species correspond with the accounts delivered in the Bible, we cannot reasonably (considering the imperfection of our knowledge) suffer our faith to be shaken by the difficulties attending the natural history of the earth. Viewed in this light, as well as in many others, the following work has the greatest merit.

A new System, or an Analysis, of ancient Mythology: wherein an Attempt is made to divine Tradition of Fable, and to reduce the Truth to
A Catalogue of

its original Purity. In this work is given the history of the Babylonians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Canaanites, Hellrians, Ionians, Leleges, Dorian, Pelasgi, also of the Scythæ, Indofocythæ, Ethiopians, Phæcianians. The whole contains an Account of the principal Events in the first Ages from the Deluge to the Dispersion; also of the various Migrations which ensued, and the Settlements made afterwards in different Parts: circumstances of great Consequence, which were subsequent to the Gentile History of Moses. By Jacob Bryant. Lond. 1774-6, 3 vol.

Jac. Bruckeri Historia Critica Philosophae a Mundi Incunabulis ad nostram uque ætatem deducat. Lip. 1742, 5 vol.


Novum Testamentum Græcum, ut adornatum ut Textus probatam Editionum medullam, margo variantium Lectionum in duas Clases distributatur. Locorumque parallelorum delectum; Apparatus subjunctus, Crìfoe sacræ Millianæ praefertim, compendium, &c. exhibeat; inserviente Jo. Alberto Bengelio, Tubingæ, 1734. A second edition of the Apparatus was printed at the same place in 1763: and an 8vo. edition of the Text, various Readings and parallel Places, with only one error of the press, and that a wrong accent, was published at Stuttgart in 1734. Another 8vo. edition at Tubing, 1753.


A Concordance to the Greek Testament: with the English Version to each Word; the principal Hebrew Roots corresponding to the Greek Words of the Septuagint; short critical Notes where necessary; and an Index for the benefit of the English Reader. By John Williams, LL. D. Lond. 1767.

A complete Concordance to the Holy Scriptures of the old and new Testament: in two Parts. By Alex. Cruden, M. A. Lond. 1758. And I believe there has been a later edition.

Petri Minter Lexicon Graeco-Latinum in N. T., in quo cujuslibet vocis Etymon datur, Significationes variae explicantur, eique Vox seu vocis Hebraicæ et Chaldaicæ, quando et pro quibus LXX. Interpretis illis usi fuerint, apponuntur, et loca omnia N. T. in quibus leguntur, ordine annotantur, varianties etiam Lectiones adduntur. Francofurti ad Moenum, 1727. This, as its title indicates, is a learned work: it may suply the place of a Greek Concordance to the Septuagint and the new Testament.

A Greek and English Lexicon to the new Testament, &c. By John Parkhurst, M. A. Lond. 1769.

Theological
Books in Divinity.

Theological Lectures at Westminster Abbey, with an Interpretation of the new Testament; to which are added, Select Discourses upon the principal Points of Revealed Religion. By John Heylin, D. D. Lond. 1749, Part I. and 1761, Part II.


A Commentary and Notes on the four Evangelists and the Acts of the Apostles; together with a new Translation of the Epistle to the Corinthians, with a Paraphrase and Notes; to which are added other Theological Pieces, by Zach. Pearce, D. D. late Lord Bishop of Rochester: to which is prefixed, some Account of his Lordship's Life and Character, written by himself. Lond. 1777, 2 vol.

A Harmony of the four Gospels, in which the natural Order of each is preserved, with a Paraphrase and Notes. By James Macknight, D. D. Lond. 1763, 2 vol. 3d Ed. There are prefixed to this edition various preliminary observations; fix chronological dissertations; nine discourses on Jewish antiquities; and an essay on the demoniacs, all of which have great merit. A Latin translation of this work came out at Bremen, 1772.
A Catalogue of

Harmony of the Evangelists in English, with critical Dissertations, occasional Paraphrase, and Notes for the Use of the unlearned. By J. Priestley, LL.D. F. R. S. Lond. 1780. The reader may also consult a new Harmony of the Gospels, by John Jebb, M. A. Camb. 1772, 2d Ed.

Discourses on the four Gospels, chiefly with regard to the peculiar Design of each, and the Order and Places in which they were written. To which is added, an Enquiry concerning the Hours of St. John, of the Romans, and of some other Nations of Antiquity. By J. Townson, B. D. Oxf. 1778.

The History of the Life of Jesus Christ, taken from the new Testament, with Observations and Reflections proper to illustrate the Excellence of his Character and the Divinity of his Mission and Religion. By the late Rev. G. Benfon, D. D. To which is added, Memoirs of the Life, Character, and Writings of the Author. Lond. 1764.


The History of the first Planting of the Christian Religion, taken from the Acts of the Apostles and their Epistles, together with the remarkable Facts of the Jewish and Roman History, which affected the Christians within this period. By G. Benfon, D. D. Lond. 1756, 2d Ed. 3 vol.

A new Version of St. Matthew's Gospel, with select Notes, wherein the Version is vindicated, and the Sense and Purity of several Words and Expressions in the original Greek are settled and illustrated; to which is added, a Review of Dr. Mill's Notes on this Gospel. By D. Scott, J. U. D. Lond. 1741.


Commentarius Analytico-Exegeticus tam literalis quam realis Evangelii secundum Joannem. Authore Fred. Adol. Lampe. Amstel. 1724-6, 3 vol. This is the most valuable work on St. John's Gospel that was ever published.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the Epistles of St. Paul to the Colossians, Philippians, and Hebrews, after the Manner of Mr. Locke. To which are annexed, several critical Dissertations on particular Parts of Scripture. The second Ed. By the late reverend and learned Mr. James Peirce, of Exon. With a Paraphrase and Notes on the three last Chapters of the Hebrews left unfinished by Mr. Peirce; and an Essay to discover the Author of the Epistle, and the Language in which it was originally written. By J. Hallet, Jun. Lond. 1733.


A Paraphrase and Notes on the Epistle to the Romans; to which is prefixed, a Key to the Apostolic Writings, or an Essay to explain the Gospel Scheme, and the principal Words and Phrases the Apostles have used in describing it. By J. Taylor, Minister of the Gospel in Norwich. Lond. 1754, 3d Ed.

A Pa
Books in Divinity.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the Epistles of St. Paul to the Galatians and Ephesians, by S. Chandler, D. D. Published from the Author’s MS. Lond. 1777.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the Epistle to the Hebrews. To which is prefixed, an Enquiry—into the Author of this Epistle; when it was wrote; the Manner of citing the old Testament; and the Method of reasoning in it: with some Remarks on the late Lord Bolingbroke’s Treatment of St. Paul. By Arthur Ashley Sykes, D. D. Lond. 1755.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the seven (commonly called) Catholic Epistles, by George Benson, D. D. Lond. 1756, 2d Ed.


A perpetual Commentary on the Revelation of St. John, with a preliminary Discourse concerning the Principles upon which the said Revelation is to be understood. By Charles Daubuz, M. A. late Vicar of Brotherton in Yorkshire. New modelled, abridged, and rendered plain to the meanest Capacity, by Peter Lancaster, A. M. Lond. 1730.


OEUVRES DE MEJFRE Jacques-Benigne Bossuet Evesque de Meaux, &c. Nouvelle Ed. a Paris, 1772. In the preface to the third vol. there is this observation—Le Commentaire fur l’ Apocalypse qui occupe la plus grande Partie de ce Volume, a pour Objet principe de découvrir l’abus enorme que les Ministres Protestans, et furent le fameux Jurieu, faifoient de ce Livre divin, pour charger l’ Eglise Catholique des plus horribles Imputation en la representant comme la Babylon dont il est parle dans Saint Jean.—Bishop Hurd has very properly remarked, “that the Bishop of Meaux knew what he did, when he affected a contempt of Joseph Mede. He was then at liberty to turn himself from the ablest advocate of the Protestant cause to the weakest, M. Jurieu.”


Fabricii Delectus Argumentorum et Syllabus Scriptorum, qui Veritatem Religionis Christianae adverfus Atheos, Epicureos, Deiftas seu Naturalitas, Idololatras, Judæos, et Muhammedanos, Lucubrationibus suis iniuruerunt. Hamburghi, 1725. The Title of this work sufficiently indicates its nature and utility. A Treatise of a nature somewhat similar to this was published by Wachius in 1752, in 8vo. intitled, Introductio
A Catalogue of

ductio ad Theologiam Polemicam; in which the points controverted by Atheists, Deists, Jews, &c. are discussed with great accuracy.

La Religion Chrétienne prouvée par les Faits. Par M. l’Abbé Houtteville. Nouvelle Ed. a Paris, 1740, 3 vol. This book is written with good judgment; the third volume is taken up in answering deistical objections.


Philippi a Limborch de Veritate Religionis Christianae amica Collatio cum erudito Judaeo. Goude, 1687.

Salomonis Glaphii Philologia Sacra, qua totius SS. veteris et novi Testamenti Scripturæ, tum Stylus et Literatura, tum Senhus et genuine Interpretationis ratio et doctrina, libris quinque expenditur ac traditur. Lipsæ, 1743. This work was first published in 1623, and it is still much esteemed. Buddeus, in a preface prefixed to this edition, and written in 1713, expresses the sentiments of the learned concerning it in the following terms—Confidentiunt in eo omnes, huncce ex eorum generis librum esse qui facerum literarum cultoribus non tantum utiles sed profusus necessarii sint, et quo nemo carere queat, qui ad scripturæ facrae lectionem et interpretationem solide et accurate instituendum animum adjungit. The last edition was published at Leipsic in 1776 by Professus Dathius, under this title: Philologia Sacra his temporibus accommodata.

Commentatio critica ad Libros N. T. in genere. Cum Prefatione D. J. Gottlob Carpzovii. Accurante J. W. Rumpæo. Lipsæ, 1757, Ed. 2da. Critical questions of great variety and importance, relative to the new Testament, are here solidly discussed, by a reference to the writers of the greatest credit on each of them.


Jo. Christophori Wolfii Cure philologicae et criticae in omnes Libros N. T. quibus integritatis contextus Graci confutitur, census verborum ex presulis philologici illufratur, diversæ Interpretum sententiae summam ennarrantur, et modo ex examini subjectæ vel approbatur vel refelluntur. Basiliae, 1741, 5 vol. This work has some resemblance, in the manner of its composition, to Poole’s Synopsis, but is written with more judgment, and contains the opinions of many expositors who have lived since the publication of Poole’s work. Wolfus, moreover, has not followed Poole in simply relating the sentiments of others, but has frequently animadverted on them with great critical discernment.

Jo. Chr. Koccheri Analectæ Philologica et Exegetica in IV. S. Evangelia
Books in Divinity.

gelia quibus Wolfii Curæ philologicæ supplicat atque augmentur. Altenburgi, 1766.

Critical Conjectures and Observations on the New Testament, collected from various Authors, as well in regard to Words as Pointing, with the Reasons on which both are founded. By W. Bowyer. Lond. 1783. Ed. 3d. The reader will here meet with much found criticism, and many instances of the importance of true Punctuation, which Mr. Bowyer thought of more moment than all the various readings put together.

D. C. B. Michaelis Tractatio critica de variis Lectionibus novi Testamenti cautel colligendis et dilucidandis. Hae Magd. 1749.

D. Jo. Alberti Bengelii Gnomon novi Testamenti, in quo ex nativa verborum vi, simplicitas, profunditas, concinnitas, fulubritas fenuum coelestium indicatur. Tubingææ, 1759, Ed. 2d. The design of this work is properly declared by the learned Author, when he says—

Hoc denique agitur, ut quæ in sententiis verbiisque Scripturae N. T. sita vis sit, nèque tamen primo ab omnibus observatur, ea breviter montfretur.


Thomæ Ittigii Lipsiensis de Hæresiarchis Ævi Apostolici et Apostolico proximi, seu primi et secundi a Christo nato Sæculi. Lipf. 1690.


Joan. Dallai de Ùfui Patrum ad ea definienda Religionis capita quæ sunt hodie controverta. Genevæ, 1686. This very excellent book appeared first in French, 1632, and it was translated into English in 1651.

Salutaris Lux Evangelii, toti Orbi per Divinam gratiam exoriri; sive Notitia historico-chronologica, literaria, et geographica propagatorum per Orbem Terrarum Christianorum sacrorum, delineata à Joan. Alb. Fabricio. Hamb. 1731. There is subjoined to this work a Geographical Index of all the Bihopricks which have formerly subsifted, or do at present subsift, in Christendom. All the works of Fabricius are full of erudition, and deserve the peculiar attention of young divines.

Caespis Zeigleri de Episcopis eorumque Juribus, Privilegiis, et vivendi ratione Liber Commentarius, ex variis veteris Ecclesiæ Monimentis atque scriptis collective inque gratiam Juris Canonici studiòforum publico luci expositus. Norimberge, 1686. In this book a great many curious questions are proposed in great order, and discussed with much learning.

The
A Catalogue of

The History of the Puritans, or Protestant Non-Conformists. By Dan. Neale, M. A. Lond. 1754, 2 vol. 2d Ed.


Syntagma Theifium Theologicarum in Academia Salmurienfi variis temporibus disputatarum. Salmurii, 1664, Ed. 2da.

Francisci Burmanni Synopsis Theologiae, et speciatim oeconomie fœderum Dei ab initio sãculorum utque ad consummationem eorum. Traiecti ad Rhenum, 1687, 2 vol.

A Course of Lectures on the principal subjects in Pneumatoogy, Ethics, and Divinity; with references to the most considerable Authors on each Subject. By the late Rev. Philip Doddridge, D. D. Lond. 1763.

The Oeconomy of the Gospel, in four Books. By C. Bulkley, Lond. 1764.

The Works of the late reverend and learned Isaac Watts, D. D. Lond. 1753, 6 vol.


A System of Revealed Religion, digested under proper heads, and composed in the Words of Scripture, by Jo. Warden, M. A. Lond. 1769.

OCTAVOS, &c.


Vetus Testamentum Graecum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum juxta
Books in Divinity.

juxta exemplar Vaticanum Rome editum. Cantab. 1665. This is a very fair edition of the Septuagint printed by Field, with a preface by Bp. Pearson, at the end of which he recommends a collation of the MSS. of the Septuagint. Mintert made use of this edition in composing his Lexicon.


Francisci Maslefl Grammatica Hebraica, a Punctis alitique inventis Ma lorethicis libera, &c. Paris, 1731, 2 vol.

Christianii Stockii Clavis Linguæ faneæ veteris Testamenti. Lipsiæ, 1753, Ed. 6ta.


Observations on divers Passages of Scripture, placing many of them in a Light altogether new; ascertaining the Meaning of several not determinable by the Methods commonly made use of by the learned; proposing to Consideration probable Conjectures on others, different from what have been hitherto recommended to the Attention of the curious; and more amply illustrating the ref, than has been done, by means of Circumstances incidentally mentioned in Books of Voyages and Travels into the East. Lond. 2d Ed. 1776, 2 vol. Two additional volumes were published in 1787. The design of this work is very useful, and it has been executed with great ability by the author, the Rev. Mr. Harmer. We are indebted to the same author for the outlines of a new Commentary on Solomon's Song, drawn by the help of Instructions from the East. Lond. 1768, 8vo. The Society which was instituted in the course of the last year at Calcutta, under the auspices of Sir William Jones, for enquiring into the History civil and natural, the Antiquities, Arts, Sciences, and Literature of Asia, will, it is to be hoped, contribute not a little, by their researches, to the improvement of this kind of scriptural criticism; as well as to the enlargement of our knowledge in many other particulars.

Remarks on select Passages of the old Testament. By the late Benjamin-Kennicott, D. D. Lond. 1787. This learned Work, though neither so perfect or extensive as it would have been had the author lived to finish it, will be found very useful if a new translation of the old Testament should be made.

An Essay for a new Translation of the Bible. Wherein is shewn, from Reason and the authority of the best Commentators, Interpreters, and Critics, that there is a Necessity for a new Translation. Lond. 1727, 2d Ed.
A Catalogue of

Apparatus Biblicus; or an Introduction to the holy Scriptures. In three Books. 1. Of the original History and Antiquity of the Jews. 2. Of the Canon, Authors, original Texts, Versions, Editions, and Interpretations of Scripture. 3. Of the false Gods, Animals, precious Stones, Difeases, and public Sports, mentioned in the Scriptures. Together with an Explanation of the scriptural Names, and a new Reading of the Scriptures. Done into English from the French of Pere Lamly, with Notes and Additions. Illustrated with 36 Copper-plates. Lond. 1728, 2d Ed. 2 vol. This work will be very useful to those who have not leisure to consult larger treatises on the subjects which are discussed in it.

Antiquitates Hebraicæ, secundum triplicem Judæorum Statum ecclesiasticum, politicum, et oeconomicum breviter delineatæ, a Conrado Ikenio. Bremæ, 1741, Ed. 3th; the 1st Ed. in 1732. Reland's Antiquitates Sacrae have been published in different forms, and they are to be met with in Ugolini Thesouro, with Annotations by the Editor. This Book of Ikenius is valuable for its brevity, method, and perspicuity.

Originæ Hebrææ: The Antiquities of the Hebrew Republick. By Tho. Lewis, M. A. Lond. 1724-5, 4 vol. This is a laborious compilation from the most distinguished writers, whether Jews or Christians, on the manners and laws of the Hebrews.

Jewish Antiquities; or a Course of Lectures on the three first Books of Godwin's Moses and Aaron. To which is annexed, a Discourse on the Hebrew Language, by Dav. Jennings, D. D. Lond. 1766, 2 vol. The Treatises of Mr. Lowman on the Ritual and on the civil Government of the Hebrews, may properly accompany these works on the Hebrew Antiquities.

Revelation examined with Candour. Lond. 1735-63, 3 vol. by Dr. De-lany.

Lettres de diverses Juifs, Portugais, et Allemands, a M. De Voltaire. Avec des Réflexions critiques, et un petit Commentaire extrait de un plus grand. A Paris, 1776, 3 vol. 4th Ed. These letters contain a learned answer to the various objections to revealed religion which Voltaire has borrowed from our English Deists; they were written by the Abbé Guénée. An English translation of them by Dr. Lefanu was published at Dublin in 1778, 2 vol.

A Vindication of the sacred Books, and of Jofephus, especially the former, from various Misrepresentations and Cavils of M. De Voltaire. By Rob. Findlay, A. M. Glasgow, 1770. This is a serious and solid refutation of many of M. De Voltaire's most formidable objections to the sacred writings.

A critical History of the Life of David: In which the principal Events are ranged in Order of Time; the chief Objections of Mr. Bayle and others against the Character of this Prince, &c. are refuted. By S. Chandler, D. D. Lond. 1766, 2 vol.

Codex Pseudepigraphus veteris Testamenti collocatus, castigatus, testimoniiisque, cenfuris, et animadversionibus illustratus, a Fabricio Hamb. 1722, 2 vol.

Books in Divinity.

The new Testament carefully collated with the Greek and corrected; divided and pointed according to the various Subjects treated of by the inspired Writers, with the common Division into Chapters and Verses in the Margin. And illustrated with Notes critical and explanatory. By R. Wynne, A. M. Lond. 1764, 2 vol.
The History of the Ministry of Jesus Christ, combined from the Narrative of the four Evangelists, by Rob. Willan, M. D. Lond. 1782.

Christianii Stockii Clavis Linguæ Sæculæ novi Testamenti. Lid. 1752.
Ed. 5a. In the prefaces to his Lexicons, Stockius has enumerated the principal Hebrew and Greek Lexicons of the Bible which were published before his own.

J. Conr. Schwarz Commentarii critici et philologici Linguæ Graecæ novi Foederis. Lid. 1736, 2 vol. very small. 4to.
Georgii Pritii Introductio ad Lectionem N. T. in qua que ad rem criticam historiam, chronologiam, et geographiam pertinent breviter et perspicue exponuntur. Lid., 1704. the 4th Ed. in 1737. I have never met with any book superior to this as an introduction to the new Testament.


Jo. Francisci Budæi Ecclesia Apostolica, sive de Statu Ecclesiæ Christianæ sub Apostolis Commentatio Historico-Dogmatica; que et Introdutionis loco in Epistolas Pauli æterorumque Apostolorum effe queat. Jenæ, 1729. The author has briefly treated this important subject with great judgment, and referred to a variety of useful writers.

A Catalogue of

ledged; Dr. Benson owned himself much indebted to it in his history of the first Planting of Christianity, and in some other of his works.


Dominici Diodati, T. C. Neapolitani de Christo Graece loquente Exercitatio; qua ostenditur Gracacm seu Hellenisticam Linguam cum Judæis omnibus, tum ipsi adeo Christo et Apostolis nativam ac vernacula mente suisse. Neapoli, 1767. The reader will meet with some observations on this subject in Bowyer's Preface to his Conjectures on the new Testament.


Jacobi Elseri Observationes facrae in novi Fœderis Libros, quibus plurimorum Librorum loca ex Auctoribus potissimum Graecis et Antiquitatate exponuntur et illustrantur. Trajecti ad Rhenum, 1720, 2 vol.


Jo. Tobiae Krebsii Observationes in novum Testamentum et Flavio Josepho. Lipsi, 1755.

Georg. Davidis Kype Observationes facrae in novi fœderis Libros ex Auctoribus potissimum Graecis et Antiquitatibus. Wratislaviæ, 1755.


The sacred Clauses defended and illustrated: or an Effay humbly offered towards proving the Purity, Propriety, and true Eloquence of the Writers of the new Testament. By A. Blackwell, M. A. Lond. 1737, 2 vol.

A Paraphrase on the four Evangelists, by Sam. Clarke, D. D. Lond. 1758, 10th Ed. 2 vol. Though this paraphrase is included in Dr. Clarke's
Books in Divinity.

Clarke's works in folio; yet I have mentioned it here, as it may be easily procured, and is very useful.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the Acts of the Apostles, and upon all the Epistles of the new Testament. Being a complete Supplement to Dr. Clarke's Paraphrase on the four Gospels. By T. Pyle, M. A. Lond. 1765, 2 vol. 5th Ed. There is a Paraphrase and Notes on the Revelation by the same author.

Bengelius' Introduction to his Exposition of the Apocalypse: with his Preface to that Work, and the greatest Part of the Conclusion of it, and also his marginal Notes on the Text, which are a Summary of the whole Exposition. Translated from the High Dutch, by J. Robertson, D. D. Lond. 1757.


An historical Geography of the old and new Testament, by Ed. Wells, D. D. Lond. 1721, 4 vol.


The sacred and profane History of the World connected from the Creation of the World to the Dissolution of the Assyrian Empire, &c. By S. Shuckford, M. A. Lond. 1743, 4 vol. 3d Ed.


Pauli Ernelti Jablonski Institutiones Historiae Christiane. Francofurti ad Viad. 3 vol. 1754-67. The third volume, which contains the history of the Church from the end of the seventeenth to the middle of the present century, was composed by Professor Stoich after the death of Jablonski. An English translation of this work in one vol. 8vo. would be very serviceable.

An Ecclesiastical History from the Birth of Christ to the present Time. Written originally in French by Mr. Formey, Secretary to the Academy of Sciences at Berlin. To which is added, an Appendix, giving an Account of the People called Methodists, by the Translator. Lond. 1766, 2 vol.

An Ecclesiastical History, ancient and modern, from the Birth of Christ to the Beginning of the present Century: in which the Rise, Progress, and Variation of Church Power, are considered in their Connexion with the State of Learning and Philosophy, and the Political History of Europe during that Period. By the late learned L. Motheim, D. D. Translated from the original Latin, and accompanied with Notes and chronological Tables, by Arch. Maclaine, D. D. Lond. 1782, 6 vol. The learned translator mentions the approbation which Dr. Warburton, Bishop of Gloucester, gave of this work in the following terms: Ff 2 " Motheim's
A Catalogue of

"Molinism's compendium is excellent, the method admirable, in short the only one deserving the name of an Ecclesiastical History." The three preceding works, however, have great merit, and may be read with much utility. Two other Histories of the Christian Church deserving of attention have lately appeared; one by Dr. Gregory, in 2 vol. the other by Dr. Priestley, in 2 vol. 8vo.

A compendious History of the Church, from the Beginning of the World to the present Time (1710). Written in French by L. É. Dupin, and translated into English. Lond. 1713, 4 vol. Echard's Ecclesiastical History from the Birth of Christ to the Establishment of Christianity under Constantine, in the year 313, is valuable in many respects: the third Ed. was published in 1712, and the first in 1702.

Remarks on Ecclesiastical History from the Commencement of Christianity to the year 1517, when Luther began the Work of Reformation, by T. Jortin, D.D. 1767-73, 4 vol. Dr. Jortin has, in a little compass, taken notice of so many facts, and animadverted on them with so much judgment, that this work will be ever held in deserved repute; he has inserted, also, into it the substance of his Discourses on the Nature, Use, and Intent, of Prophecy; and on Miracles, which were preached at Boyle's Lecture.

Praelectiones Ecclesiasticae triginta novem olim habitæ in facello Collegii Emmanuelis apud Cantabrigienses a Joan. Richardson, S. T. B. Lond. 1726. This is a posthumous work of an author well known by his Vindication of the Canon of the New Testament in Answer to Toland.


The Apologies of Justin Martyr, Tertullian, and Minutius Felix, in Defence of the Christian Religion, with the Commonitory of Vincentius Lirinensis concerning the primitive Rule of Faith, translated from their Originals; with Notes, for the Advantage chiefly of English Readers, and a preliminary Discourse upon each Author. Together with a prefatory Dissertation about the right Use of the Fathers. By W. Reeves, M. A. Lond. 1716, 2 vol. The reader will peruse the notes of this Gentleman with caution, for he declares with much violence, "that he had rather believe no Bible at all, than believe it in the sense of that commentator" Le Clerc.

The genuine Epistles of the Apostolical Fathers, St. Barnabas, St. Ignatius, St. Polycarp, the Shepherd of Hermas, and the Martyrdoms of St. Ignatius and St. Polycarp, written by those who were present at their Sufferings, Translated and published with a large preliminary Discourse relating to the several Treatises here put together. By W. Wake, Lord Bishop of Lincoln. Lond. 1710, 2d Ed.

Dissertatio de S. Scripturarum Interpretatione secundum Patrum Commentarios. In qua probatur, 1. S. Scripturam esse regulam fidei unicum, ex qua de omnibus Articulis fidei creditu necessariis ad faltem Judicium ferendum est. 2. Patres five primarios five subsequentes non esse Idoneos S. Scripturae Interpretes. 3. Non posse Controversias de S. Trinitatis motas ex patribus, conciliis, aut traditione vere catholica.
Books in Divinity.

catholica definiri. Author D. Whitby. Lond. 1714. Whitby in the Epilogue to this work very boldly add,—Ex trium primorum seculo- rum Scriptoribus, hanc paucam, in hoc opere, interpretamenta congeritius, ab omni veritatis specie aliena. Offendat nobis Patrum Patroni unicam Scripturæ Pericopen, quæ alias, obfcura cum effect, ab ipsis fit lucem mutuata. But though the authority of Fathers and Coun- cils be of no weight in controversy, the learned will still have recourse to them, as containing the materials of Ecclesiastical History.

The History of the Establishment of Christianity, compiled from Jewish and Heathen Authors only; exhibiting a Proof of the Truth of this Religion. Translated from the French of Professor Bullet, by W. Salisbury, B. D. Lond. 1776. This work is well executed, and may be serviceable to those who have not Lardner's collection of Jewish and Heathen Testimonies. The reader will find something worth his attention on this subject in a small tract in 4to.—Nov Christianorum de Christo Testimonia ex antiquis Monumentis proposta et dijudicata. A Tobia Eckherdo. Quellinburgi, 1725.


The History of the Propagation of Christianity and Overthrow of Pa- ganism. Wherein the Christian Religion is confirmed; the Rise and Progress of Heathenish Idolatry is considered, the Overthrow of Pa- ganism and the Spreading of Christianity in the several Ages of the new Testament Church is explained. The present State of Heathens is inquired into, and Methods for their Conversion offered. By Rob. Millar. Edinb. 1723, 2 vol.

Letters on the Prevalence of Christianity before its civil Establishment. With Observations on a late History of the Decline of the Roman Empire. By East Apthorp, M. A. Lond. 1778. The author has enriched this work with many learned remarks, and especially with a catalogue of civil and ecclesiastical historians, which the reader will find to be very useful.


A Vindication of the divine Authority and Inspiration of the Writings of the old and new Testament, in Answer to the preceding Book. By W. Lowth, B. D. Oxif. 1692.


Défense des Propheties de la Religion Chrétienne, par le R. P. Baltus, de la Compagnie de Jésus, contre Grotius et M. Simon. A Paris, 1737, 3 vol. Grotius and Father Simon contend, that many of the prophecyes cited in the new Testament from the old, have double senses; one proper and literal, which respected the times and persons of the Jewish nation; the other allegorical, which respected the advent and person of Christ. M. Baltus confesses this as a Socinian mode of expounding the prophecies, and, by a particular examination of the prophecies quoted by the writers of the new Testament, shews that they primarily respected Christ, and were literally accomplished in him.

The
A Catalogue of

The Use and Intent of Prophecy in the several Ages of the World. In six Discourses, delivered at the Temple Church. To which are added several Dissertations. By Thomas Sherlock, D. D., late Master of the Temple, now Lord Bishop of London. Lond. 1749, 5th Ed. These discourses were attacked by Dr. Middleton in 1750, and have been defended by Dr. Rutherford, Mr. Rotherham, and others.

A Defence of Christianity from the Prophecies of the Old Testament; wherein are considered all the Objections against this Kind of Proof advanced in the late Discourse on the Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Religion. By Ed. Chandler, Lord Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield. Lond. 1725, 2d Ed.

A Vindication of the Christian Religion, in two Parts. 1. A Discourse of the Nature and Use of Miracles. 2. An Answer to a Late Book, intitled, A Discourse on the Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Religion. By Samuel Chandler. Lond. 1725. Collins' Discourse on the Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Religion, published in 1724, was answered not only by the three authors last mentioned, but by a variety of others: there is an account of the chief of them in Leland's View of the Deistical Writers, and in Fabricius' Lux Evangelica, where above 50 different publications in opposition to Collins are enumerated. In the same authors (Leland and Fabricius) the reader will find a list of those who answered Woolston's Objections to the Miracles of our Saviour.

An Essay upon the Truth of the Christian Religion; wherein its real Foundation upon the Old Testament is shewn. Occasioned by the Discourse of the Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Religion. By A. A. Sykes, M. A. Lond. 1725. M. De la Roche, in his Memoirs of Literature, speaking of this work, says,—If this book does not appear sufficient to remove scruples about the quotations of the first preachers of the Gospel from the old Testament, I know not what will do it.—Mr. Sykes expresses himself very firmly against a double completion of any prophecy; a double completion, says he, unless it be declared by the prophet, will make all prophecy perfectly useless.

An Introduction to the Study of the Prophecies concerning the Christian Church; and in particular concerning the Church of Papal Rome: in twelve Sermons, preached in Lincoln's Inn Chapel, at the Lecture of the Right Reverend W. Warburton, Lord Bishop of Gloucester. By R. Hurd, D. D. Lond. 1772.

Twelve Sermons on the Prophecies concerning the Christian Church; and in particular concerning the Church of Papal Rome. Preached at Bp. Warburton's Lecture, by S. Hallifax, D. D. Lond. 1776.


An Essay towards reconciling the Numbers of Daniel and St. John, determining the Birth of our Saviour, and fixing a precise Time for the Continuance of the present Defolation of the Jews; with some Conjectures and Calculations pointing the Year 1764 to have been one of the most remarkable in History. By the Rev. G. Burton, M. A. Lond. 1766.

The
Books in Divinity

The Reasonableness and Certainty of the Christian Religion, containing Discourses upon such Subjects as are thought most likely to Objections. By Rob. Jenkins, D. D. Lond 1734, 5th Ed. 2 vol.

A Conference with a Theist; containing an Answer to all the most usual Objections of the Infidels against the Christian Religion. By W. Nichols, D. D. Lond. 1723, 3d Ed. 2 vol.

Discourses concerning the Truth of the Christian Religion, by J. Jortin. Lond. 1746. The subjects of these Discourses are, 1. The Prejudices of the Jews and Gentiles. 2. The Propagation of the Gospel. 3. The Kingdom of Christ. 4. The Fitness of the Time when Christ came into the World. 5. The Testimony of John the Baptist. 6. The Scriptures of the new Testament. 7. The Gospel as it is Grace and Truth. A third Ed. has been published.

An Argument in Defence of Christianity, taken from the Confession of its most ancient Adversaries. By Greg. Sharpe, LL.D. Lond. 1755.

A second Argument in Defence of Christianity, taken from the ancient Prophecies, applied to the most remarkable Events in the Life and Character of Jesus Christ. By Greg. Sharpe, LL.D. Lond. 1762.

The Evidence of Christianity deduced from Facts and the Testimony of Sense, throughout all Ages of the World to the present Time, in a Series of Discourses preached at Boyle’s Lecture in 1766-7-8, wherein is shewn, that upon the Whole this is not a decaying, but a growing Evidence. By W. Worthington, D. D. Lond. 1769, 2 vol.

Religionis Naturalis et Revelatae Principia, Methodo Scholastica digesta in usum Juventutis Academicae. Parisiis, 1754, 2 vol. and a third vol. by Way of Supplement. Author L. T. Hooke. The author of this book is a Doctor of the Sorbonne; yet there are many things very liberally said in it, as the reader may judge from the following proposition which is maintained in the Supplement,—Deus plus ob sapientissimos fines caesarum naturalium ordinem, per seipsum aut Ministrum Angelorum intervertit: Daemonum quaecunque naturalis vis sit, nulla est licentia; ac ubi fec nostris rebus immissent, divinorum judiciorum Ministrorum, non suo arbitrio unquam reclinuntur, neque unquam per eorum ministriam in confirmationem falsi Miraculorum elidunt.

The Usefulness, Truths, and Excellency of the Christian Religion, defended against the Objections contained in a late Book, intituled, Christianity as old as the Creation, &c. By James Foster. Lond. 1734, 3d Ed.

The Reasonableness of the Christian Religion as delivered in the Scriptures. By G. Benison, D. D. Lond. 1759. 3d Ed. 2 vol. The author not only advances many arguments in proof of the Truth of the Christian Religion, but obviates, in a familiar way, the chief objections of the Anti-revelationists.

A Discourse concerning the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, in three Parts. Wherein, 1. The Consequences of the Doctrine are stated hypothetically. 2. The Nature and Obligation of moral Evidence is explained. 3. The Proofs of the Fact of our Saviour’s Resurrection are proposed, examined, and fairly demonstrated to be conclusive. Together with an Appendix concerning the impossible Production of Thought from Matter and Motion, &c. By Humph. Ditton. Lond. 1740, 5th Ed.
This book was translated into French in 1728, and the year after into Dutch.

A Defence of Chritianity, in two Parts. 1. The Law of Nature considered, and shewn to be consistent with Reason and itself,—and the Attention to it productive of the greatest Benefit to Mankind. 2. The Authority and Usefulness of Revelation and the sacred Writings asserted and vindicated, against the several Objections made to them by the Deists in general, and in particular by the Author of Chritianity as old as the Creation. By John Leland, D. D. Lond. 1753, 2d Ed. 2 vol.

A View of the principal deistical Writers that have appeared in England in the last and present Century; with Observations upon them, and some Account of the Answers that have been published against them. In several Letters to a Friend. By J. Leland, D. D. Lond. 1766, 2 vol. 5th Ed.

An Enquiry into the divine Missions of John the Baptist and Jesus Chrift, so far as they can be proved from the Circumstances of their Birth, and their Connection with each other. By W. Bell, M. A. Lond. 1761. There is published by the same Author, A Defence of Revelation in general and the Gospel in particular.

Letters from Baron Haller to his Daughter, on the Truths of the Christian Religion. Translated from the German. Lond. 1780.


Philosophical Inquiries concerning Chriftianity. By C. Bonnet of Geneva. Lond. 1787. The great abilities of M. Bonnet are known throughout Europe; the testimony of such a distinguished Layman, to the Truth of the Christian Religion, cannot but have weight with the most unthinking.


An Appeal to common Sense in behalf of Religion. By the Rev. James Oswald, D. D. Lond. 1768, 2d Ed. A second vol. in 1772.

The Advantages and Necessity of the Chriftian Revelation shewn from the State of Religion in the ancient Heathen World: especially with Respect to the Knowledge and Worship of the one true God: a Rule of moral Duty: and a State of future Rewards and Punishments. To which is prefixed, a preliminary Discourse on natural and revealed Religion. By John Leland, D. D. Lond. 1768, 2 vol. All the works of Dr. Leland are valuable.


The Light of Nature purfued by Edw. Search (Abraham Tucker) Esq; Lond. 1768-78, 9 vol. In the last four volumes there is added to the general title,—Lights of Nature and Gospel blended.

Of the Principles and Duties of natural Religion. By the Right Rev. John Wilkins, D. D. Lord Bishop of Chester. Lond. 1734. The
Books in Divinity.


The Religion of Nature delineated. By Mr. Wollaston. Lond. 1750, 7th Ed.

Considerations on the Theory of Religion: in three Parts. 1. Want of Universality in natural and revealed Religion, no just Objection against either. 2. The Scheme of divine Providence with Regard to the Time and Manner of the several Dispenations of revealed Religion, more especially the Christian. 3. The Progress of natural Religion and Science, or the continual Improvement of the World in general. To which are added, two Discourses; the former on the Life and Character of Christ, the latter on the Benefits procured by his Death, in regard to our Mortality. With an Appendix, concerning the Use of the word Soul in holy Scripture; and the State of the Dead there described. By Edw. Lord Bishop of Carlisle. Carlisle, 1784, Ed. 7th.

An Essay on Miracles, in two Discourses. By Will. (Bishop) Fleetwood. Lond. 1701. The two main Principles of this Book, that none but God can work a true Miracle, and that it cannot be supposed that a true miracle was ever wrought in opposition to a doctrine established on true miracles, were opposed by Mr. (Bishop) Hoadley, in a Letter to Mr. Fleetwood. Lond. 1702. And the reading these two tracts occasioned Mr. Locke's writing his discourse on Miracles, which he published in his works.

Traité sur les Miracles. Dans lequel on prouve que le Diable n'en faurait faire pour confirmer l'erreur; où l'on fait voir, par plusieurs exemples tirés de l'Histoire sainte et profane, que ceux qu'on lui attribue ne sont qu'un effet de l'imposture ou de l'adresse des hommes. Et où l'on examine le Système opposé tel que l'a établi le Dr. Clarke dans son Traité sur la Religion Naturelle et Chrétienne. Par J. Sercès, Vicaire d'Appleby dans le Comté de Lincoln. A Amster. 1729. The author lays in his preface, that in maintaining that God never permitted the devil to work miracles in support of any dangerous error, and in questioning the physical power of the devil to effect a miracle, he declared war against the opinion of the most venerable theologians and philosophers ancient and modern. The book is well written, and I do not know that it has ever appeared in English.

A Dissertation on Miracles, designed to shew that they are Arguments of a divine Interposition, and absolute Proofs of the Mission and Doctrine of a Prophet. By Hugh Farmer. Lond. 1771. The doctrine advanced in the preceding book, is very ably supported in this. The reader will find in Werenfelsius' works the question, — Num Miracula certa sint Veritatis foemina—determined, by various arguments, in the affirmative. The author, Mr. Farmer, was accused of having borrowed his Idea of Miracles from Mr. Le Moine's book on that subject; and he published a pamphlet, intitled, An Examination of Mr. Le Moine's Treatise on Miracles, in which he shews the difference of his plan from those of Mr. Le Moine, Dr. Sykes, and Bp. Fleetwood.

A brief Discourse concerning the Credibility of Miracles and Revelation. Wherein the Credibility of Gospel Miracles is shewn, notwithstanding all later Miracles may be rejected as fictitious. To which is added, a Postscript in Answer to the Lord Bishop of Litchfield's Charge
A Catalogue of

to his Clergy. By A. A. Sykes, D. D. Lond. 1742, and a second Ed. in 1749.

Two Questions, previous to Dr. Middleton's Free Inquiry impartially considered: viz. What are the grounds upon which the credibility of Miracles, in general, is founded? And, Upon what grounds the Miracles of the Gospel, in particular, are credible? To which is added, a Dissertation upon Mark xvi. 17-18. These signs shall follow them that believe, &c. Lond. 1750, and a second Part in 1752, by Dr. Sykes. This author wrote above sixty different tracts: an edition of all his works would be useful.

The Criterion: or Miracles examined with a View to expose the Pretensions of Pagans and Papists, to compare the miraculous Powers recorded in the new Testament, with those said to subsist in later Times, &c. By the Rev. J. Douglas, A. M. Lond. 1757.


Letters to the Rev. Dr. Worthington, in Answer to his late Publication, intitled, "An impartial Inquiry into the Case of the Gospel Demoniacs." By Hugh Farmer. Lond. 1778.

An Inquiry into the Heathen and the Scripture Doctrine of Daemons. In which the Hypothec of the Rev. Mr. Farmer and others on this Subject, is particularly examined. By John Fell. Lond. 1779.

An Enquiry into the meaning of the Demoniacs in the new Testament. By T. P. &c. Dr. Sykes. Lond. 1737. And a further Enquiry, &c. by the same author in the same year.


An Historical Dissertation on idolatrous Corruptions in Religion, from the Beginning of the World; and on the Methods taken by divine Providence in reforming them. By Arthur Young. Lond. 1734, 2 vol. The object of this author is to shew, that Revelation was designed to prevent Superstition; he has many sensible Observations on particular parts of the Law of Moses.


Archaeologica Philosophicae: sive Doctrina antiqua de Rerum originibus. Lond. 1733. Auclore Thoma Burnet, S. T. P.


De Fide et Officiis Christianorum. Liber posthumus. Lond. 1728, Ed. 2da. Auclore T. Burnetio, S. T. P. All the Latin works of Dr. Burnet are written with such perspicuity and elegance of style, that, notwithstanding...
Books in Divinity.

Withstanding the singularity of some of his opinions, they are highly deserving of attention.

Eight Sermons, preached at the Cathedral Church of St. Paul, in Defence of the Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ. By Dan. Waterland, D. D. Lond. 1720, 2d Ed. This and the other theological works of Dr. Waterland, are much esteemed by the orthodox, and they may be properly confuted by such Arians and Socinians as wish to know what can be advanced against their principles.

Traité de la Divinité de notre Seigneur Jesus Christ, par. M. Abbadie. A Rotterdam, 1709. This author published a treatise on the Truth of the Christian Religion at Rotterdam. 1689, 2 vol.


An Essay on Spirit, wherein the Doctrine of the Trinity is considered in the Light of Nature and Reason, as well as in the Light in which it was held by the ancient Hebrews, compared also with the Doctrine of the old and new Testament. With an Inquiry into the Sentiments of the primitive Fathers of the Church, &c. Lond. 1751, from the Dublin Copy, with Additions and Corrections by the Author (Bp. Clayton). This work was animadverted on by Dr. Scott in his Scriptural Doctrine of the Trinity, 1754, and answered by Mr. Jones, 1770.

The Apology of Benjamin Ben Mordecai to his Friends for embracing Christianity, in seven Letters to Elitha Levi, Merchant of Amsterdam, together with an eighth Letter, on the Generation of Jesus Christ, with Notes and Illustrations. The 2d Ed. with Alterations and Additions. By Henry Taylor, Rector of Crawley and Vicar of Portsmouth, in Hants. Lond. 1784, 2 vol. These Letters were printed at various times, from 1771 to 1777, in 4to; they are composed with great learning and ingenuity, and contain the most formidable attack on, what is called, the Athanasian System that is any where to be met with.

A Letter written in the year 1730, concerning the Question, Whether the Logos supplied the Place of a human Soul in the Person of Jesus Christ? To which are added, two Postscripts; the first containing an Explication of these Words, the Spirit, the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God, as used in the Scriptures. The second containing Remarks upon the third Part of the late Bishop of Clogher's Vindication of the Histories of the old and new Testament. Lond. 1759. By Dr. Lardner. A complete edition of Dr. Lardner's works, in 11 vol. 8vo. with the Author's Life, by Dr. Kippis, was published in 1788.—Newton and Locke were esteemed Socinians, Lardner was an avowed one: Clarke and Whiston were declared Arians; Bull and Waterland were proscribed Athanasians: who will take upon him to say that these men were not equal to each other in probity and scriptural knowledge? And if that be admitted, surely we ought to learn no other lesson from the diversity of their opinions, except that of perfect moderation and good-will towards all those who happen to differ from ourselves. We ought to entertain no other wish, but that every man may be allowed, without loss of fame or fortune, et sentire quae velit, et quae sentiat.
A Catalogue of

sentiat dicere. This absolute freedom of inquiry, it is apprehended, is the best way of investigating the sense of Scripture, the most probable mean of producing an uniformity of opinion, and of rendering the Gospel Dispensation as intelligible to us in the eighteenth century as we presume it was to the Christians in the first.

The true Doctrine of the new Testament concerning Jesus Christ considered; wherein the Misrepresentations that have been made of it upon the Arian Hypothesis and upon all Trinitarian and Athanasian Principles are expost; and the Honour of our Saviour's divine Character and Mission is maintained. With an Appendix, containing Strictures upon the first Chapter of St. John's Gospel; and a prefatory Discourse upon the Right of private Judgment in Matters of Religion. This work was revised, before it was printed, by Dr. Lardner; the author (the Rev. Mr. Cardale) published a Supplement to it, intitled, A Comment on some Pallia ges in Christ's Prayer at the Close of his public Ministry.

The Apology of Theophilus Lindsey, M. A. on resigning the Vicarage of Catterick, in Yorkshire. Lond. 1774.

A Scriptural Confutation of the Arguments against the One Godhead of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, produced by the Rev. Mr. Lindsey in his late Apology. By a Layman. York, 1779, 3d Ed.

A Sequel to the Apology on resigning the Vicarage of Catterick, Yorkshire. By Theo. Lindsey, M. A. Lond. 1776.

An Inquiry into the Belief of the Christians of the three first Centuries, respecting the One Godhead of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Being a Sequel to a Scriptural Confutation of the Rev. Mr. Lindsey's late Apology. By W. Burgh, Esq. York, 1778. Mr. Lindsey's principles were opposed, not only by Mr. Burgh, but by Mr. Bingham in his Vindication of the Doctrine and Liturgy of the Church of England; by Dr. Randolph in his Vindication of the Worship of the Son and Holy Ghost; and in his Letter to the Remarker (Mr. Temple) on the Layman's Scriptural Confutation, and by others.


An Historical View of the State of the Unitarian Doctrine and Worship, from the Reformation to our own Times. With some Account of the Obstructions which it has met with at different Periods. By Theo. Lindsey, M. A. Lond. 1783. The author has treated this interesting subject with great candour and ability, and has made additional Remarks in a Tract published by him in 1788, intitled, Vindiciae Priestleiana.

An Enquiry into the Opinions of the Christian Writers of the three first Centuries concerning the Person of Jesus Christ. By Gilbert Wakefield, B. A. Lond. 1784, vol. 1st.

An History of Early Opinions concerning Jesus Christ, compiled from original Writers; proving that the Christian Church was at first Unitarian. By Jos. Priestley, LL. D. 4 v. 1st 1786.

Books in Divinity.

which probably conspired to produce our Saviour's Agony. By Ed. Harwood, D. D. Lond. 1772. And a 2d Ed. of the Essay on the Socinian Scheme, in 1784. Dr. Harwood rejects the Athanasian and Socinian Schemes as not, in his opinion, founded in Scripture.


The Scripture Doctrine of original Sin proposed to free and candid Examination. To which is added a Supplement containing some Remarks on two Books, viz. The Vindication of the Scripture Doctrine of original Sin, and, The Ruin and Recovery of Mankind. By John Taylor, of Norwich, D. D. 3d Ed. 1750.

A Discourse concerning, 1. The true Purport of the Words Election and Reprobation, and the Things signified by them in the holy Scripture. 2. The Extent of Christ's Redemption. 3. The Grace of God, where it is enquired whether it be vouchsafed sufficiently to those who improve it not, and irresistibly to those who do improve it; and whether Men be wholly passive in the Work of Regeneration. 4. The Liberty of the Will in a State of Trial and Probation. 5. The Perseverance and Defectibility of the Saints; with some Reflections on the State of Heathens, the Providence, and Predestination of God. By Dan. Whitby, D. D. Lond. 1710. Whitby says of himself in the preface to this work, that he was brought up a Calvinist, and that what first moved him to examine into the truth of the Calvinistic Divinity, was—the Imputation of Adam's Sin to all his Posterity,—and the strange consequences of it. He says, that he examined the writings of antiquity, and finished a treatise on Original Sin in Latin, which had been composed about twenty years, but which he had not thought it advisable to publish. This treatise was published in the following year.

The divine Feudal Law, or Covenants with Mankind represented, together with Means for uniting of Protestants, By Sam. Baron Puffendorff. Translated from the Latin by Theop. Dorrington. Lond. 1703. In this book Puffendorff treats of many of the subjects which are discussed by Whitby in the last article. A tract, intituled, The Re-union of Christians, or the Means to re-unite Christians under one Confession of Faith, was published in London, 1673. It was originally written in French, and in an appendix to another translation of it in 1700, we learn that M. D'Huifeau, one of the Ministers of Saumur, had a principal hand in its composition.

The Doctrine of irresistible Grace proved to have no Foundation in the Writings of the new Testament. By T. Edwards, A. M. Camb. 1759.


A plain Account of the Ordinance of Baptism, in which all the Texts of the N. T. relating to it are produced, and the whole Doctrine concerning it drawn from them alone, in a Course of Letters to the Right Rev. Dr. Benjamin Hoadley, late Lord Bishop of Winchester, Author of a plain Account of the Lord's Supper. Lond. 1766, 2d Ed.

The History of Infant-Baptism. By W. Wall. Lond. 1720. The first Ed. in 4to. in 1705.

Reflections
Reflexions on Mr. Wall’s History of Infant-Baptism. By J. Gale. Lond. 1711. Wall’s main argument in favour of Infant-Baptism is founded on the practice which the Jews, he says, had of baptizing proselytes to their religion: Dr. Gill has questioned, in a learned tract, the Existence of such a practice amongst the Jews; and others have endeavoured to shew, that, admitting the practice to have existed, it was not extended to children who were born after their parents had become proselytes; and consequently that the necessity of baptizing children born of Christian parents cannot be inferred from the Jewish practice of baptizing proselytes. Socinus wrote a tract on this question, An homini Christiano aquæ baptismo carere liceat? and he determined it in the affirmative.

The Scripture Doctrine of Atonement examined; first in Relation to Jewish Sacrifices; and then to the Sacrifice of our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. By John Taylor, D. D. 1751. A small pamphlet was published in 1772, by W. Graham, A. M. intituled the Doctrine of Atonement briefly considered, in a Series of Letters to a young Gentleman at the University. To which is added, Dr. Duxal’s Letter to Dr. Taylor on the same Subject; which was first published in the 2d vol. of the Theological Repository. Before the publication of Dr. Taylor’s Doctrine of Atonement, a very sensible Essay on Redemption had been published by Mr. Balguy, 1741; a 2d Ed. of it in 1755.

Jesus Christ the Mediator between God and Man, an Advocate for us with the Father, and a Propitiation for the Sins of the World. 2d Ed. To which is now added by another Gentleman, an Essay to prove the Credibility of the Gospel from the Doctrine of the Efficacy of Christ’s Death for the Redemption of the World. Lond. 1761. This is a very sensible treatise (by Mr. Tomkins), in which the author endeavours to establish the literal sense of those passages in Scripture which concern our redemption by Christ: he looks upon the death of Christ as a real sacrifice, and represents the notion the Scripture gives us of these things as consistent with the dictates of Reason and natural Religion.

An Essay on the Scheme and Conduct, Procedure and Extent of Man’s Redemption; wherein is shewn, from the holy Scriptures, that this great work is to be accomplished by a gradual Restoration of Man and Nature to their primitive State. To which is annexed, a Dissertation on the Design and Argumentation of the Book of Job. By W. Worthington, A. M. Lond. 1748, 2d Ed.


The Scripture Doctrine of the Redemption of Man by Jesus Christ. In two parts. In the former of which, the principal, if not all, the Texts relating to the Subject are produced, and the Meaning of each Text, where necessary, is examined and explained. In the latter, the Doctrine of our Redemption is set forth in 48 Propositions. By Dr. Sykes. 1756. This is one of the last and one of the best works of Dr. Sykes, who died in Nov. 1756.

De Statu mortuorum et refugentium Traiectus. Adjicitur Appendix de futura Judæorum Restauratiónæ. Lond. 1733, Ed. 2da. Autore T. Burnetio, S. T. P.
Books in Divinity.

An historical View of the Controversy concerning an intermediate State and the separate Existence of the Soul, between Death and the general Resurrection; deduced from the beginning of the Protestant Reformation to the present Times. With some Thoughts in a prefatory Discourse, on the Use and Importance of Theological Controversy. Lond. 1772, 2d Ed.

The Restoration of all Things, or a Vindication of the Goodness and Grace of God to be manifested at last in the Recovery of his whole Creation out of their Fail. By Jeremy White. Lond. 1712. The author gives some account, in his preface, of those who in ancient and modern times had supported the opinion of the final reformation of all mankind. Dr. Hartley maintained the same doctrine in the second volume of his Observations on Man, &c. and Bishop Newton has shewn himself an able advocate for it in one of his Disquisitions published in his works.

The Mystery hid from Ages and Generations, made manifest by the Gospel Revelation: or the Salvation of all Men, the grand Thing aimed at in the Scheme of God, as opened in the new Testament Writings, and entrusted with Jesus Christ to bring into Effect. Lond. 1784. By Charles Chauncy, D. D. of Boston, in New England. This author has published two other tracts deserving of attention; viz. Five Disquisitions on the Fall, 1785, and the Benevolence of the Deity considered. Boston, 1784.

An Enquiry into the Nature of the human Soul; wherein the Immateriality of the Soul is evinced from the Principles of Reason and Philosophy. Lond. 1745, 2 vol. 3d Ed. Mr. Baxter published an Appendix to the first part of this Enquiry in 1750.

Sermons on the Evidence of a future State of Rewards and Punishments, arising from a View of our Nature and Condition; in which are considered some Objections of Hume. By W. Craven, B. D. Camb. 1783. The subject is treated with great perspicuity, and Mr. Hume’s objections solidly refuted.

Disquisitions relating to Matter and Spirit. To which is added, the History of the philosophical Doctrine concerning the Origin of the Soul and the Nature of Matter; with its Influence on Christianity, especially with respect to the Pre-existence of Christ. By Jos. Priestley, LL.D. F. R. S. Lond. 1777.

A Free Disquisition of the Doctrines of Materialism and philosophical Necessity, in a Correspondence between Dr. Price and Dr. Priestley: to which are added by Dr. Priestley, an Introduction explaining the Nature of the Controversy, and Letters to several Writers who have animadverted on his Disquisitions. Lond. 1778. The reader who has a taste for these metaphysical disquisitions, may consult some more recent publications on the subject, especially an Essay on the Nature and Existence of the material World. Lond. 1781.

The Theological Repository, consisting of original Essays, Hints, Queries, &c. calculated to promote religious Knowledge. Lond. 1773, 3 vol. Thefaurus Theologicus, or a complete System of Divinity, summed up in brief Notes upon select Places of the old and new Testament. By W. Beveridge, D. D. Lord Bishop of St. Asaph. Lond. 1711, 4 vol.

A System of Divinity and Morality, in a Series of Discourses on all the essential Points of natural and revealed Religion, compiled from the works.
A Catalogue of

works of above thirty eminent Divines. Revised and corrected by Ferd. Warner, LL. D. Lond. 1767, 4 vol.

Joan Chrii. Beckii Synopsis Institutionum Universae Theologiae Natu- ralis et Revelatae, &c. in usum Auditorii Domestici. Basiliæ, 1765. This is a very good work; the author expresses himself in the following terms concerning the mode of education which prevails in this place, and I believe in Oxford.—Multis placet Anglorum difcendi ra- tio, quorum finguli juvenes, cum ad Academias seæ conferunt, unum ex publicis doctoribus sibi ducent studiorum eligunt, cujus sequentes consilium legant, meditentur, scribant. Identidem examinantur, ut de progressibus judicari quest et consilia ulteriora suppediari. Habet hæc methodus sua commoda. Sed incommodum istud est maximum, quod singuli doctores non nisi paucis hoc modo dirigendis sufficiant, nisi ab omnibus aliis laboribus immunes sint, quod apud nos minime obtinetur.—Our mode of academic institution is still more perfect than this author conceived it to be; and our Tutors have that freedom from other engagements which he wished for.


Discourses concerning the Being and natural Perfections of God. By T. Abernethy, M. A. Dublin, 1746, 2 vol.

The Being and Attributes of God demonstrated. By H. Knight, A. M. Lond. 1747. It is enough to say of this work, that it is recommended by Benfon, Lardner, and Taylor of Norwich.


Lectures on the Catechism of the Church of England. By W. Gilpin, M. A. Lond. 1781, 2d Ed. This book greatly merits the attention of young Persons. Archbishop Wake’s Principles of the Christian Religion, in a Commentary on the Church Catechism; Archbishop Secker’s Lectures on the Catechism; Oxfenwald’s Grounds and Principles of the Christian Religion; Bp. Gaffrel’s Christian Institutes; Bp. Gibbon’s Pastoral Letters, and a great variety of other religious Tracts, are highly deserving of notice: but I omit an enumeration of them; heartily recommending it to the reader, whether he be a Layman or Clergyman, to furnish himself with the collection of such tracts which is made by the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge.


Sermons on several Occasions, preached before the University of Cambridge; to which is prefixed, a Differtation on that Species of Composition. By J. Mainwaring, B. D. Camb. 1780. The studious reader will receive much advantage from the justness of the criticism displayed in the Differtation and Notes.

A Discourse of the Pastoral Care, by Gilbert Burnet, Lord Bishop of Sarum; with a new Preface and some other Additions. First printed in 1692. Glasgow, 1762.

Lectures
Books in Divinity.

Lectures on the Exercise of the sacred Ministry. By the late T. F. Osterwald. Translated from the French, with a Preface and occasional Notes, by Tho. Stevens, M. A. Lond. 1781.

The Theological Works of the most Rev. Dr. John Potter, late Lord Archbishop of Canterbury: containing his Sermons, Charges, Discourses of Church Government, and Praelectiones Theologicae. Oxf. 1753, 3 vol.

The Miscellaneous Works of the late reverend and learned Conyers Middleton, D. D. Lond. 1755, 5 vol. 2d Ed.


The Works of Tho. Sharp, D. D. late Archdeacon of Northumberland, containing occasional Sermons; Tracts on various Subjects; Considerations on the Rubric and Canons; Dissertations on Elohim and Berith; a Defence of the Dissertations, in three Parts; Discourses touching the Antiquity of the Hebrew Tongue and Character; an Examination of Mr. Hutchinson's Exposition of Cherubim. Lond. 1763, 6 vol.


Discourses on various Subjects, by W. S. Powell, D. D. Lond. 1776. The editor, Dr. Balguy, observes that these discourses were chiefly intended for the benefit of the younger students in divinity. They are written with great acuteness and knowledge of the several subjects.

A Rational Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England. By C. Wheatley. Lond. 1722, 4th Ed. This is one of the most useful works on the subject, as it comprehends the substance of Camden's Companion to the Temple, of Nicholls's Commentary on the Common Prayer, and of other similar treatises.


Free and Candid Disquisitions relating to the Church of England, and the Means of advancing Religion therein. Lond. 1750, 2d Ed.—In 1677, the third Ed. of a book was published, intitled, A Discourse vindicating the Lawfulness of those things which are chiefly excepted against in the Church of England, especially in its Liturgy and Worship, by W. Falkener.

The Book of Common Prayer reformed according to the Plan of the late Dr. Sam. Clarke; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David. Lond. 1774. Vol. VI.
A Catalogue of

The Confeffional: or, A Full and Free Inquiry into the Right, Utility, Edification, and Success of establishing systematical Confessions of Faith and Doctrine in Protestant Churches. Lond. 1770, 3d Ed. The author of this work, who is well known to be a very learned Clergyman of the Church of England, takes so much notice of all the writers who opposed his sentiments, that there is no need to give a particular enumeration of the several pamphlets which were written against it. The controversy is still unsettled. It is still a question, whether any Christian Church has a right to require from its public teachers any other profession of Faith, than that of a belief in the Bible, as containing a revelation from God? It is still a question, whether, granting the Abstract Right, the Use of it be expedient in any degree, and to what degree, in the present condition of the Church of England? One of the latest and best tracts on this subject, is that by the author of Ben Mordecai's Apology, intitled, Farther Thoughts on the Nature of the grand Apotheosis of the Christian Church foretold by the Apostles; with Observations on the Laws against Hereticks, the Subscription to Articles of human Composition, &c. Lond. 1783.

The Errors of the Church of Rome detected, in ten Dialogues, between Benevolus and Sincerus. To which another is added, containing a brief Vindication of the Revolution, and subsequent Settlement of the Crown upon the illustrious House of Hanover. By the Rev. James Smith, Lond. 1778, 2d Ed. The author left the communion of the Church of Rome, in which he had been educated, in 1764. He observes, that he lived for some years in the College for Parth Priests at Lisbon, and that he there took the College Oath which is always administered to students, a part of which is, that whenever the president of the college should think proper, he would return to England as a Missionary, and bring over as many Proteants as he could, to the Communion of the Church of Rome. He by chance met with Bennet's Confutation of Popery; and that book, together with the ecclesiastical History of M. Jean Le Seur, principally contributed to make him renounce the errors of the Church of Rome. This is a useful book for those who wish to have a concise view of the corruptions of Christianitity, as practised in the Church of Rome.

An History of the Corruptions of Christianitity. By Jof. Priesley, L.L. D. 2 vol. Some parts of this work have been animadverted on, in a very able manner, by Dr. Horsley, and others; nor has Dr. Priesley been backward in his replies: the curious reader will furnish himself with all the tracts which have been published on each side of the question.


The Preacher's Assistant (after the Manner of Mr. Letfome), containing a Series of the Texts of Sermons and Discourses, published either singly or in Volumes, by Divines of the Church of England and by the
Books in Divinity.

the Dissenting Clergy, since the Restoration to the present Time; specifying also the several Authors alphabetically arranged under each Text; with the Size, Date, Occasion, or Subject Matter of each Sermon or discourse. By J. Cooke, M. A. Oxford, 1783, 2 vol.—There are some errors in this compilation; but it is rather to be wondered at that there are not more, than that there should be some; I refer the reader to it as to an useful catalogue, from which he may select such writers of sermons as he may think fit to have in his library; for where almost all are equally good, it would be a presumption in me to attempt to particularize the best. If, in addition to the sermons contained in the three volumes of Boyle’s Lecture, and in the works of Barrow, Clarke, Tillotson, Hoadley, &c. I was to mention the names of Sherlock, Secker, Jortin, Foster, Abernethy, Seed, South, Ogden, Rogers, Whichcote, &c. and omit noticing Brady, Fiddes, Mofs, Atterbury, Bellamy, Fleetwood, Pyle, Orr, Pearce, Warburton, &c. I might be accused of appearing to give a preference where I had no intention of doing it, and where better judges than myself might think that none was due. If any enumeration, moreover, of books of this kind was made, the names of many living authors ought to be inserted in the list; for they are in no respect inferior to their predecessors in this species of composition. There are some fine discourses also in the French language, by Bafnage, Crousaz, Saurin, Boifuet, Bourdaloue, &c. for which have been translated into English: but no church in Christendom was ever blessed with a greater variety of excellent pulpit compositions than our own is; and as they constitute one of the most useful parts of a theological Library, it ought to be the study of every Clergyman to procure as large a collection of them as his circumstances will admit.

It is unnecessary to give any directions as to the manner of using the books which are here pointed out, since every man will naturally consult such of them as treat of the particular subjects on which he is desirous of obtaining information, and no one will have inclination to peruse them all. Theological learning is the profession of the Clergy; and it may justly be said of every ignorant minister of the Gospel—‘Thou which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself?’ Yet, on the other hand, more abstract learning, how profound and various soever it may be, is not an acquisition much to be valued by them; it is its application to the useful purposes of their profession, to the bringing men from the dominion of sin to gospel perfection, which will render it of any estimation in the sight of God. I mean not here to speak in disparagement of theological learning: but I do mean to say, that practice is better than speculation; and that he who, in promoting the salvation of his flock by a sedulous performance of his pastoral duties, finds not leisure to be learned, instead of our censure, deserves our warmest approbation: it may honourably be said of such a man—Contemnebat potius literas, quam nefciebat. I take my leave of the reader with freely expressing a general wish, That we may all of us, in our respective stations, become more disposed to provoke
A Catalogue, &c.

provok[e] one another unto love and to good works, and less disposed to backbite and devour one another for our opinions; that Christianity may have its root in our hearts, rather than in our heads; that it may shew forth its fruit in the purity and integrity of our lives, rather than in the vehemence and subtility of our disputes; in a word, that the time may at length come, when every individual in the Church and out of the Church, Trinitarian and Unitarian, may love his own hereby less than gospel charity.

FINIS.